



3 1761 02002049 1

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



This book is purchased from
The Schofield Fund
given in memory of
William Henry Schofield
Victoria College, B.A. 1889
Harvard University, Ph. D. 1895
Professor of Comparative Literature
Harvard University, 1906-20.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
University of Berlin, 1907
Lecturer at the Sorbonne and
University of Copenhagen, 1910.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
Western Colleges, 1918.



13728

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, No. CIII.

1908.

(12)

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART II. [α III]

BOOK III.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C.

1908

61022
22-1-37

Extra Series, CHIL.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART III.

BOOKS IV AND V,

COMPLETING THE TEXT.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.

1910

PR
1119
E5
no. 97,
103,
106,
126
v. 2

61023
22-1-37

Extra Series, No. cvl.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

BOOK III.

Here bygynnethe the thirde boke of Troye.

Howe worthy Ector devyded his batayls vpon A large
playne within the Cite, and howe he put the
wardis doscretly to be vnder þe ledynge of his
brethere and other worthy kynges.¹

Whan Aurora, with hir pale list,	When Aurora
Vnder þe mantel of þe mirke nyzt	
And þe curtyn of her hewes fade	
I-schroudid was in þe dirk[e] schade,	4
Abasched rody, as I can diffyne,	
Only of fer þat is femynyne,	
For a-schamyd durst[e] nat be seyn	
Be-cause sche had so longe a-bedde leyn	8 had lain long in bed with Phebus,
With fresche Febus, hir owne chose knyzt,	
For whiche sche hidde hir sothly out of sizt	
Til his stede þat callid is Flegonte	
Enhasted hym aboue oure * orizonte ;	12
And Appollo with his bemys clere	
Hath recounforted hir oppressid chere—	
þis to seyne, aftir þe dawenyng	after dawn, at sunrise
Whan Titan was in þe est rysyng,	16
Of his hete atempre and rizt softe	
Her emyspery for to glade a-lofte,—	
þe same hour, þe Troyan champioun,	the Trojan champion
Gouernour of werris of þe toun,	20
Worþi Ector, whiche in þe cite	Hector
Next Priam had of alle souereinte	
þe toun to guye be knyztly excellence,	

6. of] for D 1. 10. hidde] dide D 1. 12. oure] her C.

15. þis] þis is D 2, D 1. 16. est] om. D 1.

18 is omitted in D 2. 22. alle] alle the A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 67 c.

	For his manhod * and his sapience	24
bids all his Lords and Chiefs	Of Troyan knyȝtes lord & eke chefteyn, Whiche hath commaunded, in a large pleyne, To hiȝe and low, he exceptyng noon, Kynges, princes, and lordis euerychon,	28
	þe same morwe for to mete I-fere,	[leaf 69 c]
to muster by	In hir array to moustre and appere, Like as þei were of name & of estate,	
Diana's Temple	Besyde a temple whilom consecrate To þe goddes þat callid is Dyane, Moste honoured in þat riche fane— þer to arraye hem, in al þe haste þei can, Lik þe devis of þis knyȝtly man.	32
on a plain in Troy.	And þis playn, passyng fair to se, Was sette amyȝd Troye þe cite, Smoȝe and riȝt fair, & ful of fresche floures, W[h]ere alle þe worþi noble werriours Of Troye toun to-gydre assemblid be, And many oþer to be-holde and se þe famus knyȝtes arme hem in þat place.	36
Some lace their linen doublets,	And some of hem gan ful streite lace Her doublettis made of lyne cloth, A certeyn fold þat a-boute hem goth ;	40
others put on	And some also dempte most surest To armen hem for bataille of arest, And dide on firste, aftir her desires, Sabatouns, grevis, cusschewis, & voideris— A peire breke, aldirfirst, of maille ; And some þer wer eke þat nolde faille To han of maille eke a peir[e] bras, And þer-with -al, as þe custom was, A peir Gussetis on a petycote, Garnyssched with gold vp on-to the prote,	44
breeches of mail.	A pauce of plate, whiche of þe silf be-hinde	48
		52
		56

24. manhod] hie manhod C.

25. eke] *om.* D 2. 36. knyȝtly] worthy D 2.

38. Troye] of Troye A, D 2.

40. werriours] conquerours D 1.

46. hem] hym A. 49. dide] dire D 1.

52. þer] *om.* A. 53. bras] of bras D 1.

56. on-to] vnto D 2, to D 1.

Was schet and clos, and per-on, as I finde,	
Enviroun was a bordure of smal maille.	
And some chose, of þe newe entaille,	60 Others have
For to be sure myd of al her foos,	
An hol brest-plate with a rere-doois	a breastplate,
Be-hynde schet, or ellis on þe side.	
And on his armys, rynged nat to wyde,	64
þer wer woiders frettid in þe maille,	with voiders in the mail.
With cordis rounde, & of fresche entaille,	
Vauntbras with wynges, & rerebras þer-to,	
And þer-on set wer* besagus also ;	68
Vp-on þe heed a basenet of stele,	
þat with-Inne lokked was ful wele,	
A crafty sijt wrouzt in þe viser.	
And some wolde haue of plate a bavier,	72 Others have
þat on þe brest fastnyd be a-forn,	
þe canel-pece more esy to be born—	
Gloues of plate of stele forgid brizt.	steel-plate gloves.
And some wold armyd be more lizt	76
In pikke Iackys curid with satyn ;	
And some wele haue, of maille, wrouzt ful* fyn, [leaf 69 d]	
An haberioun, al of but cassade,	
þat with weizte he be nat ouer-lade,	80
Hym silfe to welde lik a lifly man.	
And some wil haue, of chose geseran,	
On his dublet but an haberioun,	
And some only but a sure gepoun	84
Ouer his poleyns, rechyng to þe kne,	
And þat þe* slevis eke so longe be	
þat his vaunbras may be curid ner—	
A prikyng palet, of plate þe cower.	88
And some wil haue also no viser	
To saue his face, but only a naser ;	
And some wil haue a peir[e] platis lizt	Others have no vizor, but only a nose-piece,

61. her] his D 1. 64. to] *om.* A.

68 is misplaced at bottom of column in D 2, and marked a; 67 is marked b—set wer] wer set C. 72. bavier] baver A.

73. be a-forn] was be forn D 1. 77. Iackys] *om.* D 2.

78. wrou3t ful] ri3t C. 79. but] but of D 1.

85. *pe*] his D 1. 86. *pe*] his C. 87, 88 *are omitted in D 2.*

88. cower} kever D 1.

	To welde hym wel, whan þat he schal fiȝt.	92
Some have a shield,	And some wiln han a target or a spere, And some a pavis, his body for to were, And some a targe, makyd strong to laste ;	
some darts, or a pole-ax ;	And some wil haue dartes for to caste, Some a pollex, heueded of fyn stele, And piked square, for to laste wel ; And some a swerd his enemy for to mete.	96
some a bow.	And some wil haue a bow[e] for to schete, Somme an arblast, to stonden out a-syde ; And some on fote and some for to ride Arraie hem silf, her fomen for to assaile ;	100
Many nail their mates' armour.	And many on was besy for to naille His felawis harneis, for to make it strong, And to dresse it, þat it sete nouȝt wrong, With pointes, tresses, and oper maner ping, þat in swyche cas longyȝth to armyng.	104
Excuse me if I make mis- takes about their arms.	I haue no konnyng euery ping to telle, And vn-to ȝow it were to long to dwelle— Where I faile, ȝe mote haue me excusid ; For in swiche crafte I am litel vsid, And ignoraunce dope my penne lette, In her ordre my termys for to sette. And oft chaungeth swiche harneis & devis ; And ȝe þat ben þer-in experte & wys, Disdeyneth nat þat I speke in þis place Of her armyng : for al is in ȝour grace, Riȝt at ȝour luste to correcte euerydel.	108
When all are armd,	And whan Ector sawe þat al was wel, And euery man armed and arrayed, þis worpi knyȝt no lenger hath delaied Avisely his wardis for to make,	112
Hector bids them stand in order.	And prudently bad þei schuld[e] take Her grounde in haste, to put al in certeyn, And stonde in ordere endelong þe pleyne So þat no man were founde reccheles.	116
		120
		124

[leaf 70 a]

97. heueded] heedid A, hedded D 1.

106. þat] *om.* D 1—þat it] *om.* A, D 2—sete nouȝt wrong] sitt nat
a wrong A, sete nat a wrong D 2, sit not a wrong D 1.

119. at ȝour luste] as ȝou liste D 1.

Ector devydede his feld in-to xj wardys.¹

And þe gate, callid Dardanydes,	128	
With-outē abood Ector made vnschette,		Hector
And after bad [pat] men schuld[e] fette		appoints his
To his presence, þat it were don in haste,		
Cyncynabor, his broþer born in baste,	132	bastard
And to hym, firste of euerychon,		Brother
And to a lord þat namyd was Glaucon,		Cyncynabor,
þe kynges sone of Licye and his eyr,		and Prince
With many baner displayed in þe eir—	136	Glaucon
To þis two Hector gaf þe garde		
And gouernaunce of þe firste warde,		chiefs of the
In whiche he hath a þousand knyȝtes set,		1st Battalion
With speris rounde & swerdis kene whet,	140	of 1000
And on her brest ful many riche scheld ;		knights,
And þei wer chose oute in * al þe feld		
Among þe best þat endure myȝt		
Ageyn[es] Grekis manly for to fiȝt.	144	
And vn-to hem Hector bad anon,		
In Goddis name, þat þei schuld[e] gon		
Oute at þe gate, sothly, as I rede.		
And list þei fel in meschef or in nede,	148	
He assigned,* in þe silve place,		with a reserve
With manly chere, to þe kyng of Trace,		of 1000 more
Wysly on hem to ben awaytyng,		under the
A þousand knyȝtes to han at his ledyng,	152	King of
In a wyng knyȝtly for to a-bide,		Thrace.
To awaite on hem vp-on euery side.		
And with hym was his sone Achilogus,*		
Of his age a man riȝt vertuous	156	
To fulfille þat longeth to a knyȝt ;		
For bope he had, hert & also myȝt.		
And next to hem, Hector gan devise		The 2nd
þe nexte warde to þe kyng of Fryse,	160	Battalion
		Hector gives

130. after] aftir þat D 1. 133. to] vn to A, D 2, D 1.

136. many baner] manere D 1. 137. þis] hem D 1.

139. knyȝtes] om. D 1. 142. in] of C.

148. nede] drede D 1.

149. assigned] assignet C—silve] same D 1.

154. hem] hym D 1. 155. Achilogus] Achilagus C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 68 b (red, in margin, opposite lines 131, 132).

to King Zantipus,	In his tyme callid 3antipus ; And vn-to hym, 3ong, strong, & desyrous, He assigned, to [a]waite on his baner, pre pousand kny3tes armyd bri3t and cler.	164
with 3000 men and King Althomus.	With whiche warde kyng Althomus also Of Hector was commaundid for to go, And to his byddyng he mekely dide obeie. And ful kny3tly þei han take her* weye	168
	Oute at þe zate, passyngly arrayed, Toward Grekis with baneris fresche displaid, And her penouns vnrollid euerychon.	
The 3rd Battalion Hector gives to his brother Troilus,	And after, Hector assigned hath anon To þe noble, 3ong[e], lusty, fre, His broþer Troylus, so fresche vp-on to se, Whiche in kny3thod had al suffisaunce,	172
	þe pridde warde to haue in gouernauunce	[leaf 70 b] 176
with 3000 knights,	With pre pousand kny3tes, 3ong of age, Flourynge in force, hardy of corage, Swiche as he was of custom wont to lede. To whom Hector of verray broþerhede	180
	Ful goodly seide at his departyng :	
and advises him	“ Broþer,” quod he, “ myn herte is so lovyng Towardis þe of verray kyndenes, þat þou3e I haue in party gret gladnes	184
	Of þi manhod, þat so fer is kouth, And þe kny3thod of þi grene 3outhes, 3it dout[e]les, in my fantasie,	
	Ful oft a-day I stonde in iupartes,	188
	Of pensifhed and inward besy drede, Whan I remembre vpon þi manhede,	
not to be foolhardy or too adventurous.	Liste þi corage be to violent, Of þi lif to be to necligent,	192
	þi silfe to put to fer in auenture, Of surquidie so moche for tassure, In þi force kny3tly to asterte	
	Euery pereil in þi manful herte,	196

163. awaite] waite D 1. 168. her] þe C, D 2.

169. at] of D 1. 177. pre] pritty D 1.

181. seide] spak and seyde A. 182. is] om. D 1.

193. 2nd to] in to D 1—in] om. D 1.

194. for tassure] to assure A, D 1.

Hauyng no reward, in swiche mortal strife,
 Of wilfulnes, nouþer to deth nor life,
 Nor aduertence to þi sauacioun.
 But as Fortune turneth vp & doun 200
 Her whel mevable, hiȝe and aftir lowe,
 In Martis Ire as þe wynde doþe blowe,
 Whiche causeth me ful ofte size and pinke,
 And to wake whan I schuld[e] wynke, 204
 Reuoluyng ay þin hasty wilfulnes :
 But, gentil broþer, for any hardynes,
 þis ilke day, vpon euery side,
 I praie þe so wysly to prouide, 208
 For hate or Ire, þi foos purswyng,
 Nat to excede more þanne is sitting ;
 But late prudence kepe þe in a mene,
 And wisdam eke holden aȝen þe rene 212
 Of þin hert & þi ferce corage,
 þat fired han þi grene tendre age,
 Deuoide of drede eche peril to endure,
 þat oure enmys of þi mysauenture 216
 Reioysshe nat, myn ovne broþer dere.
 And myȝty Mars I pray, of hert entere,
 þilke day on Troyanysche grounde,
 From her hondys þe to kepe sounde, 220
 Like as I wolde þat he dide me.”
 To whom anon, *with* al humilite,
 In manly wyse þis ȝonge, lusty knyȝt,
 þis worþi Troylus, of hert[e] fresche & liȝt, 224
 Answerd ageyn, & seide *with* glad chere : [leaf 70 c]
 “ Myn owne lord, and my broþer dere,
 And God to-forn, I fully schal obeie
 To fulfille what ȝe liste to seye 228
 Now vn-to me of ȝoure gentilnes,
 And nat declyne þoruȝ no reklesnes
 In any point from ȝoure comaundement ;
 But *with* hool herte, in al my best entent, 232

Hector warns
Troilus not to

pursue his
foes too far,

and prays
Mars to keep
him sound.

Troilus

promises
to obey,
and not to
be reckless.

198. nor] or D 2. 201. and] *om.* A. 209. hate] hast A.

211. kepe þe] þe kepen D 1. 214. grene] grete D 1.

219. þilke] þis ilke D 2, D 1, This ilke A—Troyanysche] Troyans A, D 1.

	I schal take hede, and plainly do non oper þan ȝe han seide, myn owne lord & broþer, So loth me were offende ȝow or greue.”	
	And in þis wyse he lowly toke his leue ;	236
Troilus rides out of Troy with his 3000 knights.	And forþe he rod, so like a manly knyȝt, þat to be-holde it was a noble sizt, Amonge his men he haueth hym so wele—	
	þre þousand knyȝtes armyd in briȝt stele Enviroun rod <i>with</i> Troylus in þe feld.	240
	And þilke day he bare in his schelde, Passaunt of gold, þre lyouns richely, þe chaump of azour wrouȝt ful craftely.	244
	And be þe gate he issued oute anon, And <i>with</i> hym ladde his knyȝtes euerychon, To þe Grekis holdyng þe nexte weye.	
Hector gives	And Hector hasteth, al þat euer he may, Prudently his wardis to ordeyne ; And to þe noble worpi breþre tueyne,	248
K. Hupon and Ardelaus the 4th Battalion,	To kyng Hupon and to Ardelaus, He assigned, þe stori telleth [þ]vs, þe fourþe warde to guyen & to wysse.	252
	And in þe lond þat callid was Larisse, þe breþer two had[de] regnyd longe ; And kyng Hupon passyngly was strong,	256
	And of stature like a champioun ; And, saue Hector, in al Troye toun, Was noon to hym egal as of myȝt, More deliuere, nor a better knyȝt,	260
with 4700 knights	And on his fon passyng dispitous— Whiche, <i>with</i> his broþer, callid Ardelaus, Foure þousand knyȝtes had[de] for to lede,	
	And seuene hundrid, sothly, as I rede.	264
and his own brother Brimarchus.	And to hem eke, lyke as writ Guydo, Worpi Hector assygned hath also Oon of his brether, callid Brymarchus,	
	A noble knyȝt, in armys riȝt famus, And had in manhod passyng excellence. And of Hector þei taken han licence,	268

241. in þe] in to A, D 2, in to þe D 1.

256. passyngly was was passyngly A.

And rood her way amonges al þe pres þoruȝ þe gate of Dardanydes.	272	
þe fyfþe warde to han at his ledyng, Was by Hector comytted to þe kyng þat of Cesoyne lord and prince was, And to his proper, callid Pollydamas. And Cysones wern of hiȝe stature, And myȝt in armys passyngly endure —Vp-on whom many man behilde— And her kyng bare no þing in his scheld But a feld of goulis, as I fynde, Of oper sygne Guydo makeþ no mynde. And forþe þei rood a ful sterne pas, þis noble kyng and Pollydamas, Whan þei had of Hector leve take, Whiche euer in on besy was to make þe sixte warde, <i>with</i> al his dilligence. And to þe kyng, callid Pretemense, þat was ful worþi, boþe <i>in</i> wer & pes, And to a duke þat hiȝte Sterepes, Whiche was also* ful worþi of his hond, He toke þe folke of Panonye lond, Hem to gouerne in þe feld þat day— þe whiche peple hath in custom ay <i>With</i> -oute plate, haberioun, or maile, On swifte hors her fomen [for] to assaile, <i>With</i> myȝty bowes & arowes scharp[e] grounde þoruȝ an harneis mortally to wounde. And <i>with</i> þis folke, of Hector eke also Dephebus assygned was to go, In þe feld to guye hem an[d] to lede, And on her wey þei fast[e] gan hem spede. But or þei passe be Dardanydes, Ful discretly Hector for hem ches Paviseris, clad in mail and plate,	276	[leaf 70 a] The 5th Battalion Hector gives to the King of Cesoyne, and Poly- damas.
	280	
	284	
	288	The 6th, to King Pre- temense,
	292	Duke Sterepes,
	296	with Panno- nian archers on swift horses,
	300	and Deipho- bus
	304	with armd shield-bearers

271. amonges] amonge D 1.

278. myȝt] myghty A, myȝty D 1—endure] to endure A, D 1.

279. many] many a D 1, ful many A, D 2, D 1.

283. þei] he A. 286. besy] ful besy A, D 2, D 1.

290. þat hiȝte] called D 1. 291. was also] also was C, D 1.

303. be] by D 2, D 1.

to go with the armour- less archers,	Hem comaundyng, at issyng of þe ȝate, With þe archeris in* þe feld to gon, And many worþi, wel armyd euerychon, To awaite on hem þat þei wer nat lore :	308
	For þis folke, þat I of spake to-fore, Of Panonye, had[de] non armure. But prudent Hector, for to make hem sure, Oute of Agreste, þe myȝty regioun, Hath chosen out, ful worþi of renoun,	312
and with the best knyghts of Agreste and Kings Esdras and Phion,	þe beste knyȝtes of hem euerychon, And <i>with</i> two kynges, Esdras* & Phion, Assygned hem for to taken hede To þe foot-men, whan þat þei haue nede.	316
Phion having an ivory chariot	þe whiche Phion, made ful ȝychely, Rood in a chaar al of yvory,	320
with ebony wheels,	Of whiche þe whelles, wrouȝt ful corious, Wern of a tre y-callid Ebanus,	
	þe whiche tre groweth fer in Ynde, Blak of hewe; and also, as I fynde,	[leaf 71 a]
	Whan it is corve, þis tre wil wexe anon, Of his nature, hard as any stoon—	324
	Whan it is graue ouȝer rounde or* square.	
and dect with gold, pearls and jewels.	And of pure* gold roued was þis* chare, Fret <i>with</i> perle and many riche stonis, þat swiche a-noper [I trowe] nowher noon is In al þis world, if I schal nat feyne.	328
	And it was lad of myȝti knyȝtes tweyne, Men of armys, <i>with</i> -Inne and <i>with</i> -oute	332
	Armyd in stele, ridyng rounde aboute þis worþi kynges, Esdras & Phion.	
Of all these, Hector made his brother Pictagoras leader.	And Hector hath callyd to hym anon On of his breþre, what-so þat be-falle, To be guyde and leder of hem alle— þe name of whom was Pictagoras.	336

307. With] And with A—in] in to C.

309. awaite] wayte D 2.

310. of spake] spake of D 1.

316. Esdras] Esdrac C, Esdas D 1. 318. haue] had D 1.

325. is] was D 1—wil] wolde D 1.

327. ouȝer rounde or] rounde ouȝer C.

328. pure] pured C—þis] þe C, D 1.

335. kynges] kyng D 1.

And to þe grete Troyan, Eneas,	340	Eneas has
Of whom to-forn made is menciuñ,		
Hector by good deliberaciun		
þe seuenþe ward assigned hath to kepe,		the 7th
And vp-on stedis lusty for to lepe,	344	Battalion of cavalry.
Of swiche as wern vsaunt most to ride,		
Ful man[l]y knyȝtes to haue be his syde,		
Whiche with Ewphronye vn-to Troye toun		
Comen so fer from her regioun,	348	
To fosteren hem for Hectoris sake.		
And whan þei had of hym leve take,		
þei rood ful proudly forþe with Eneas,		
Out at þe gate a wonder knyȝtly paas,	352	
þe brode feld til þei haue atteyned.		
And in þis while Hector haþe ordeyned,		
Like myn auctor as I can reherse,		
þe eiȝte warde of þe folke of Perce,	356	The 8th Battalion, of Persian knights, is led by Paris,
Worþi knyȝtes, manly and riȝt wys,		
þe whiche wern comitted to Parys,		
On hym þat day to awaite besyly ;		
To whom Hector ful benygñely	360	
Spak and seide at his departyng :		
“ O broþer myn, in al maner þing,		whom Hector warns
Whan þou arte passed be Dardanydes,		
þis day to fer put þe nat in pres	364	
Among[es] Grekis, nor in iupartie,		
Liste þat þi foon in meschef þe espie,		
To whom þei haue, of old & newe date,		
In her hertis ful fresche & mortal hate,	368	
þe furie of whiche her brest haþ so enbracid,		
þat it were hard out to ben arracid ;		
Wherfor, broþer, loke þat þou be		
In al wyse nat to fer fro me,	[leaf 71 b] 372	to keep near him, for security' sake.
But kepe þe neȝe, þat no mysauenture		
Falle vp-on þe, so þat I may socure		
þis day to þe, myn owne broþer dere.”		

340. grete Troyan] Troyan greete A.

341. made] as made D 1. 358. wern] we D 1.

359. awaite] wayte D 1. 369. so] om. D 1.

370. arracid] y raced D 1.

	To whom Paris, <i>with</i> ful humble chere,	376
	Answerid and seide, <i>þat</i> in euery þing	
	He wolde obeie vn-to his biddying,	
	And rood his weye anon <i>with</i> his meyne	
	In-to þe felde oute at þe cite.	380
Hector leads the 9th Battalion	And Hector ay dide his besynes þe nynþe warde in ordre for to dres, Whiche he þouȝt hym silf[e] for to lede, In whiche he put, sothly, as I rede,	384
of 5000 of Troy's best knights,	Five þousand knyȝtes born of Troye toun, þe worpiest and grettest of renoun, And passyngly famous in knyȝthod, Born be discent of Troyanysche blod.	388
and 10 of his bastard Brothers.	And of his breþer he toke <i>with</i> hym ten, Swiche as he knew for most manly men, þat wer foreyn fro stok of regalye, Oute of þe lyne born in bastardrie, Whom Hector hadde in gret cher[i]te For þe knyȝthod he koude in hem se. And whanne he had, be knyȝtly puruyaunce, Alle his wardis* sette in gouernaunce, Liche Mars hym silf fast[e] gan him spede	392
Then he mounts his steed Galathe,	<i>With</i> -oute abood for to take his stede, Whiche was in bokis callid Gallathe, Of alle hors havyng þe souereynte, As fer as men ride in any coost— Of whom Dares maketh so gret a boost, Of schap, of hiȝte, and also of fayrnes, Of strengþe, of loke, and of gret swiftnes,	396
an out-and- out good horse,	So lik an hors parformed oute & oute— And <i>with</i> a wyre men myȝt hym turne aboute, Lik as Dares maketh menciouun.	400
and rides thru Troy.	On whom Hector rood þoruȝ Troye toun, Armed at al, þat cam hym wonder wel, From foot til hed, ful richely & wel, þat schon as briȝt as sonne on someres day ;	404
		408

380. at] of A. 392. born] y born A.
 396. wardis] lordis C. 403. 2nd of] & D 1.
 404. and] om. D 1. 406. wyre] wher D 2.
 410. til] to D 1—richely & wel] rich in maile & stel D 1.

- And to Priam he helde þe riȝt[e] way. 412
- And whan þat he was comyn to þe kyng,
He reherseth in ordre euery þing
How he hath done, and al his ordinaunce,
And lowly seide, "so* it be plesaunce 416
To ȝoure noble royal excellence,
I haue chosen *with* besy dilligence
A þousand knyȝtes, ful of suffisaunce,
With fyve hundrid, to han attendaunce 420
On ȝour persone alweye where ȝe be, [leaf 71 c]
With alle foot-men þat ben in þe cite,
þat schal await on ȝou euere in on.
Wherfore, my lord, as fast as we ar goon, 424
Lowly I praye to ȝoure worþines
To sewen vs, be good avisenens,
Out at þe toun, and alwey eke þat ȝe
To-gidre kepe ȝour knyȝtes and meyne : 428
þis I beseche with al my fulle myȝt,
With-Inne þe boundis where as* we schal fiȝt
þat ȝe suffre noon of hem to pace,
But kepe ȝow hool in þe silf[e] place 432
Atwixe vs and þis* stronge cite,
ȝif we haue nede, þat ȝe may ay se,
Vs to releue kepyng ȝow a-side,
And specially þer for to abide 436
Where most is likly oure party to sustene ;
For euer among þer schal men go be-twene
Of our expleit þe troupe to reporte,
[For] Whiche part Mars list þe feld to sorte, 440
Of his power, þis ilke day fatal :
For ȝe schal ben oure castel & oure wal,
And oure refuge to saue vs from al smert.
And specialy o þing ȝe aduerte, 444
þat no deceit, fraude, nor tresoun
Compassyd be behynde to þe toun
Of oure foon þoruȝ oure reklesnes,
Whiles þat we don oure besynes 448

Hector tells
Priam all he
has done :

he has ordered
1500 knights
to act as
Priam's
bodyguard,

who are to
keep between

the fighters
and Troy,

to relieve
them when
need is.

Priam is to
stop the
Greeks' at-
tempting to
get into the
city from
behind by
fraud,

416. so] to C. 430. as] þat C. 433. þis] þe C.

440. to] *om.* D 1—to sorte] resorte D 2.

442. 2nd oure] *om.* A.

- Ageyn[e]s hem in þe feld to fȳte:
 In al wyse her-to hath a syȳt,
 þat no þing turne [vn-]to oure damage
 þoruȳ her engyn, but werkȳth as þe sage, 452
 With victorie þat we may conclude,
 So þat Grekis with fraude vs nat delude
 By non engyn of vnwar violence,—
 Hopyng alwey þat it is non offence 456
 To ȳoure hȳnes þat I haue here saide.”
 Priam trusts And with þat word, Priamus abraide,
 Benygnelly of chere and contenaunce,
 Hector wholly, And seide: “Hector, my sothfaste suffisance, 460
 My final trust and supportacioun,
 In þi wyse disposicioun
 Hoolly I putte, as pou* liste ordeyne :
 For nexte goddis—ȳif I schal nat feyne— 464
 My feith, my hope, & al my sikernes,
 And my welfare, in verray sothfastnes,
 Comytte ben hool in-to þin honde,
 And gouernaunce, playnly, of* my londe : 468
 As pou ordeynest, it most nedis be ;
 and prays the And þis praier I make now for þe [leaf 71 d]
 Gods
 To þe goddis a-boue celestial,
 þe to preserue, in party and in al, 472
 From eche meschef and aduersite,
 that he may þat pou maiste hom to þis cite
 return victorious. Repeire in* honour with laude & victorie,
 So þat þe pris, renoun, and memorie 476
 Of þi name be putte in remembraunce,
 Perpetuelly þin honour to auance !—
 And fare now wel, myn owne sone dere.”
 Hector takes And Hector þo, wiþ ful humble chere, 480
 his leave of em. His leue toke, and forþe he rood anoon
 Among* his lordis & knyȳtes euerychon,
 As he þat was rote of al noblesse,

451. vn-to] onto A. 457. here] ere D 1.

463. pou] þe C. 464. goddis] god A.

466. And] Al D 1. 467. in-to] in D 2.

468. of] of al C. 475. in] with C.

482. Among] Amongis C. 483, 484 are transposed in D 1.

483. he] om. D 1.

- Of knyȝthod grounde, of strengþe & hardines 484
þe verray stok, and þer-to invincible.
For-as-moche as it was possible
þat Nature myȝt hym graunt or* kynde, Hector has
Touching manhod, in bokis as I fynde, 488 every gift of
He had in hym souereine excellence, Nature.
And gouernaunce medlid with prudence,
þat nouȝt asterte him, he was so wis & war.
And in his scheld, I fynde, þat he bar 492 On his shield
Vp-on his brest, þis Troyan champioun, and banner
þe chefe of gold, of goulȝs a lyoun is a red lion
Depeint þer-in, and in his baner bete on a gold
þe silfe same; and so amyȝ þe strete 496 ground.
He toke þe weye to Dardanydes,
þat to beholde huge was þe pres,
Noise of trompetis and of clariouns,
Baners vnrollid, & longe fresche penouns 500
Of rede and whyte, grene, blew, & blake.
And in þis wyse Hector hath y-take
þe feld with-oute, with hert & hool entent, He takes the
As Mars hym silf had[de] be present, 504 field
And þei þat he, as Guydo maketh mynde, in the rear
Rood with—þe warde þat last[e] was be-hynde— at first,
Of his manhod he nolde nat abide, 508
But smet his stede scharply in þe side— but then
Of fel corage he hath his hors so peyned, spurs to the
þe first[e] warde þat he hath atteyned, front.
Be vale & hil to-forn in þe frounters,
Not astonyȝ of þe felle cheris 512
Of þe Grekis, nor platly nat aferȝ;
But liche a knyȝt, euene a-forn her berd,
He gan prese in, as her fo mortal.
And in þis while, vp-on Troye wal, 516 On the walls
In sondry place on þe hiȝe touris, of Troy stand
As fresche be-seyn as May is with his flouris, fair young
þe ladies þen ascendid of þe toun— [leaf 72 a] ladies.
So fair, so ȝonge, stondyng enviroun 520

- Helen,
Polyxena,
and other
ladies on
Troy walls
- þe quene Eleyne, passyng fair to sene,
þe kynges douȝters, & goodly Pollycene,
And many oþer, whiche of wommanhede
In hert[e] wern ful of besy drede, 524
Inly a-gast, and of fere affrayed
Whan þei behilde in þe feld displaid
þe brode baners,—þat some of tendernes,
Somme of loue, and somme of kyndenes, 528
Pale and dredful for her lordis were ;
And somme her facis hydden [eke] for fere,
þat were nat bold to lysten vp her siȝt
To be-hold þe armure clere and briȝt, 532
So gliteryng ageyn þe son[n]e schene—
Her hertis tendre myȝt[e] nat sustene;
And in her drede þus I lete hem dwelle.
- Now I turn
to the Greeks.
- And of Grekis furþe I wil ȝow telle, 536
ȝif so be ȝe list abide a whyle ;
For now most I my for-dullid stile
Ageyn directe to Agamenoun.
Wel may I make an exclamacioun 540
On ignoraunce, þat stant so in my liȝt,
Whiche causeth me with a ful cloudy siȝt
In my makyng to speken of þe werre—
For lak of termys I mote nedis erre, 544
Connyngly my wordis* for to sette ;
Cruel Allecto is besy me to lette,
þe nyȝtes douȝter, blindid by dirknes,
Be craft of armys þe troupe to expresse, 548
In ordre due a feld to discryue :
- Chaucer,
alas, is not
alive to
correct me.
- And Chaucer now, alas ! is nat alyue
Me to reforme, or to be my rede,
For lak of whom slouȝer is my spede— 552
þe noble Rethor þat alle dide excelle ;
For in makyng he drank of þe welle
Vndir Pernaso, þat þe Musis kepe,
On whiche hil I myȝt[e] neuer slepe— 556
Onneþe slombre—for whiche, alas, I pleyne ;

522. douȝters] douȝter D 1. 535. new ¶ A.

541. my] om. D 1. 545. wordis] wardis A, C.

554. in] of D 1.

But for al þis, þer is no more to seyne.

þouȝ my wede be nat polymyte,

Colourles, forþe I wil endyte 560

As it cometh euene to my þouȝt,

Pleinly to write how þe kyng haþ wrouȝt,

þe manly knyȝt, gret Agamenoun, Agamemnon

Lyk as þe latyn maketh mencioun. 564

**Howe Agamenon ordeynye syx and twenty warddys,
and assygnede theme tyle kyngis, princes, and
lordys of his Oste; and howe worthi Ector, at
þe first encounteryng, departede Patroclus
atwyne.¹**

What! trowe ȝe, þat he in his entent

Was founde slouȝe, ouper necligent

is not negli-
gent;

On Grekis half his wardis for to make?

Nay, nay, nat so; for hym list to wake [leaf 72 b] 568

þat tyme more, sothly,* þan to slepe,

Ful lik a kyng þat day þe feld to kepe.

No* necligence myȝt his hert[e] fade* :

For [in] þat day, I fynde, þat he made 572

he puts the
Greeks into
26 battalions :

Six and twenty wardis by and by,

So wel deuised, and so prudently

þat no man myȝt amende his ordinaunce.

And of þe first he ȝaf gouernaunce 576

1. under
Patroclus,

To þe manful noble Patroclus,

þat with hym ladde (myn auctour telleþ þus)

Mirundones, so myȝti and so stronge,

with the
Myrmidons
of Achilles,

With alle þe folke þat to Achilles longe, 580

Besyde pilke þat wern of his meyne

Whiche þat he brouȝt out of his contre

At his* comyng to* þe sege of Troye;

And he rood furþe with hem on his woye 584

In-to þe feld, and made no delaye.

Now, fille it so on þe same day

þat Achilles kepte hym in his tente,

who stays in
his tent.

560. Colourles] Colours A. 569. more sothly] sothly more C.

571. No] Nor C—fade] sade C. 583. his] þe C—to] of C.

584. on] in D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 70 b (misplaced after line 562).

	And for seknes þat day oute ne wente ;	588
	For his lechis made hym to abstene,	
Achilles was wounded the day before.	For his woundes fresche wern & grene þat he kauzt on þe day to-fore ;	592
	Whiche for to hele of her akyng sore, He be counseil kepte hym silf[e] cloos,	
	And from his bed þat day nat ne roos, In hope only þe better to endure	
	Whan þat he was restored vn-to cure.	596
So he gives his men to Patroclus,	But alle his men he toke to Patroclus, Whiche was in armys passyngly famus,	
	And be discent come of gret kynrede, And was also—of hym as I rede—	600
	Habundaunt of gold and of riches, And fer comendid for his gentilles, And hadde a name of hiȝe discrecioun.	
whom he greatly lovð,	Now was per euere swiche affeccoun Of entere loue, troupe, & feithfulnes, So gret desyre and inward kyndenes, Besy pinkyng, & so gret feruence,	604
	So moche frendeschip & pouȝtful aduertence, So huge brennyng, passyng ameraus,	608
	Betwixe Achilles & þis Patroclus, þat her hertis were lokkid in o cheyne ;	
for their hearts were lokt together.	And what-so-euer, if I schal nat feyne, þe ton hath wrouȝt, as broþer vn-to broþer, In hert it was confermyd of þe toper :	612
	For wil and godys, boþe were commvne, And to þe deth þei euere so contvne,—	616
	With-oute chaunge her loue so abood.	[leaf 72 c]
	And Patroclus furþe anon hym* rood In-to þe feld with Myrundones, And in his tent abideth Achilles.	620
2. under Kings Merlon and Idu-mene	þe secounde warde to kynge Meryoun Assigned was by Agamenoun ; And to þe worþi kyng Ydwme[n]e,	

593. He be] Be his D 1.

604. euere] ay A, D 2.

605. Of] On D 2, D 1.

608. moche] mychel A, mych D 2.

615. godys] goodes D 2, D 1—were] þei were D 1.

618. anon hym] amonge hem C. 623. to] om. D 1.

- And to a duke þat hiȝt[e] Meneste, 624 and Duke Menestheus, with 3000 knights and all the Athenians.
- þre þousand knyȝtes in stele armyd clene,
With alle þe folke þat cam fro Athene,
 Assygnd werne *with* hem for to go.
 þe þrid[de] ward to kyng Astalapho,* 628 3. K. Astalapho.
- And to his sone, þat hiȝt[e] Philomene,
 Wiþ þe knyȝtes þat cam fro Kwmene ;
 þe fourþe warde, *with*-oute more lettyng,
 To Archelaus, þe noble worþi kyng, 632 4. K. Archelaus.
- To Prothenor, and to Securidan,
 Whiche in his daies was so strong a man,
 Assigned was holy to þese þre,
 And alle þe knyȝtes *with* hem for to be 636
- Of Boece, þe grete lond famous.
 þe fyfþe warde to kyng Menelaus, 5. K. Menelaus.
- With alle þe folke of þe regioun*
 Callid Spartence, of ful hiȝe renoun, 640
- And of þe Iles þat wern adiacent—
 Alle þese *with* þe baner went
 Of Menelay, fresche and coraious.
 þe sixte warde to kyng Epistrophus 644 6. K. Epistrophus and K. Elyde.
- Was assigned, and to þe kyng Elyde,
With many worþi ridyng be his side
 Of þe prouynce and þe famous Ile
 þat callid is in Guydo Fordesyle. 648
- þe seuenþe warde to Thelamonyus,
 Callid Ajax, þe grete kyng famous, 7. K. Ajax Telamoniuss,
- Was assigned, schortly to termyne,
 Wiþ þe folkis þat fro Salomyne 652
- He *with* hym brouȝt, & many anoþer mo ;
 And foure erlis *with* him went also : with 4 Earls.
- Theseus and eke Amphimacus,
 And þe pridde I-callid Darius, 656
- And þe fourþe namyd Polysarie.
 þe eiȝte ward, ȝif I schal nat tarie,

623. Astalapho] Astralapho C.

630. þat] tham A—Kwmene] Cumene D 1.

635. þese] this A, þis D 2. 641. þe] om. D 2.

647. and] of D 2. 649. seuenþe] sixte D 1.

652 Salomyne] Salamyne A. 653. anoþer] oper D 1.

656. I-callid] called A, D 1.

- Be good avis þat day assigned was
8. K. Thoas, Vn-to þe kyng þat callid was Thoas. 660
9. Ajax Cileus. Ajax Cileus þe ny[n]þe warde ladde,
 10. K. Philete. And þe tenþe þe kyng of Philete hadde ;
 And to þe kyng þe xi [he] dide assigne,
 þat sothly was, bope of birþe & lyne, 664
 So renommed, & of so gret encres,
 11. K. Palamedes. þe myȝty kyng callid Pallamydes, [leaf 72 d]
 Kyng Naulus sone, hiȝest born of blood.
 12. Duke Nestor. And duke Nestor, ful famus in kn[y]ȝthood, 668
 þe twelþe warde ladde on Grekis side,
 Malencolik and surquedous of pride.
 13. King Honux. And kyng Honux, sone of on Mabente,
 In-to þe feld, plainly, whan he wente, 672
 In ordre hadde of wardis þe þrittene,
 Proudly mowsteryng endelong þe grene,
 Ageyn[e]s Troyens redy for to fiȝt.
 14. K. Ulyses. And eke þe kyng þat Vilixes hiȝt 676
 Ladde with hym þe fourtenþe, as I rede ;
 15. K. Humerus. And Humerus þe kyng eke dide lede
 þe fiftenþe, myn auctor writeth þus ;
 16. Duke Curibulus. And a duke, callid Curibulus, 680
 þe xvi. ladde vp-on that day,
 In whiche þe knyȝtes of kyng Prothesylay
 Assigned wern by gret ordinaunce,
 Tenforsen hem for to do vengauunce 684
 Vp-on þe deth of her worþi kyng,
 By Hector slawe at Grekis arivyng.
 17. King Royda. And kyng Royda ladde þe seuentene ;
 18. King of Octymene. And he þat was kyng of Octymene, 688
 þe xviii warde had at his ledyng ;
 19. K. Zantipus. And ȝantipus, þat was of Lyde kyng,
 Hadde to kepe, committed to his garde,
 On Grekis side þe nyntenþe warde. 692
 And þe twenty, myn auctor lereþ vs,

661. Cileus] Oyleus D 2—nynþe] ix A.

662. tenþe] x^e warde D 1—Philete] Phisyk A, Phisik D 1, Philik D 2.663. xi] x^e D 1.

675. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2.

682. In] þe D 1—kyng] om. D 1.

687. Royda] Roydo A.

688. Octymene] Occymene A, D 2.

689. had] om. D 1.

693. lereþ] lerneth D 1.

Hadde þe kyng callid Amphimachus,		
Lik a knyȝt to guye hem & to wisse ;		
And Philocetes, þat was kyng of Larisse,	696	21. K. Philocetes.
þe oon & twenty had eke, as I rede.		
þe two & twenty had[de] Dyomede ;		22. Diomede.
And Heneus, kyng of Cypary,		23. K. Heneus.
þat was whilom so noble & so worpi,	700	
þe þre & twenty had in gouernaille.		
And þe Troyens proudly for to assaille		
þe xxiiii ^{ti} , <i>with</i> swerd, spere, and schelde,		24. K. Prothaylus.
Kyng Prothaylus ladde in-to þe felde ;	704	
And Carpenor, of Carpadie kyng,		25. K. Carpenor.
In werre expert & riȝt wys in wirchyng,		
þe five & twenty, riche & wel be-seyn,		
On Grekis syde brouȝt in-to þe pleyn.	708	
þe sixe & twenti, sothly, and þe laste,		26. Agamemnon
As he þat coude sen a-forn an[d] caste		
Euery þing be good inspeccioun,		
þe wyse kyng, þe grete Agamenoun,	712	the Great.
Had <i>with</i> hym, þis prudent werriour,		
As he þat was ordeyned emperour		
Of Grekis host, as wysest of echon.		

[leaf 73 a]

Howe bothe the wardys of þe Troyans and of þe
Grekys fyrst ioynede in the felde.¹

And in þis wise forþe þe Grekis goon
In-to þe feld, with pompe ful royal,
With thensyignes and tokenes marcial,
Han take her ground, passingly arrayed ;
And on her stondardis, richely displaied,
Brode baners an[d] many fresche penoun—
Ageyn þe wynde þat made a hidous soun,
And riȝt dredful, plainly, for to here—

696. Philocetes] Philotetes D 1.

700. 2nd so] *om.* D 1.

704. Kyng Prothaylus] Prothaylus kyng D 1.

707. five & twenty] xxv^{ti} warde D 1.

717. In-to] In A, D 2, D 1. 720. displaied] spailed D 1.

722. a] an A, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 *a* (leaf 123 (according to present state of MS., 119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 742).

The Greeks'	And þer men seië many crestis clere,	724
	And many tuft of gold & siluer schene,	
feathers,	Meynt <i>with</i> fepris rede, white, & grene,	
devices	And deuyses wonder merueillous,	
and love-	And of folkis þat wern amerous	728
tokens.	þe tokenes born to schewen openly	
	How þei in loue brenten inwardly	
	Som hiȝe emprise þat day to fulfille.	
The bray of	And þer wer herd þe loude noyses schrille	732
trumpets.	Fer in þe feld, and þe dredful sownes	
	Boþe of trompettis and of clariouns,	
	þat be kalendys of schedyng oute of blood.	
	And <i>with</i> þe noyse al-most for rage wood,	736
	þe * fomy bridelis & þe mouþes blede,	
The neighing	And furious neying of many [bastard] stede—	
of horses.	Praunsynge of hors vp-on ouper side,	
	<i>With</i> alle pensynges þat myȝt ben of pride	740
The Greeks	On Grekis part[y], and on Troye also :	
and Trojans	In knyȝtly wyse for to haue a-do,	
in face of one	Eueryche warde stondyng in his place.	
another.	þe first, a-sondre but a litel space,	744
	Be-gan to approche <i>with</i> al her ful entent,*	
Hector rides	And Hector þo, ful inpacient,*	
	Formest of alle on þe side of Troye,	
	þe Ire of whom no man myȝt acoye :	748
	But lik a lyoun in his hungri rage	
	Issed oute, furious of visage,	
towards the	Toward Grekis on his myȝti stede,	
Greeks,	þat <i>with</i> his sporis made his sides blede—	752
	His knyȝtly hert so inly was to-torn	
	Of mortal Ire,—and as he rood to-forn,	
	Brennyng ful hote in his malencolye :	
	þe whiche þing whan Grekis gan espie,	756
Patroclus	Patroclus, <i>with</i> -oute more abood,	
towards him.	Of surquedie a-fore þe wardis rood,	

727. deuyses] deuyse A. 732. noyses] noise D 1.

737. þe] *With* C. 738. bastard] *om.* D 1.

745. approche] proche D 1—entent] myȝt C.

746. ful inpacient] lik a douȝty knyȝt C—inpacient] vnpatient A.

752. þat *with*] Of wiche D 1—sides] side D 1.

754. and] *om.* D 1.

Oute al to-forn, in boþe hostis sizt,		
For to encontre, plainly, 3if he myzt,	760	
With worpi Hector whan he him saw a-fer ;		Patroclus
And as riȝt lyne as is diameter,		
Rood vn-to hym in his hatful tene,		charges
And with a spere, scharp[e] grounde & kene, [leaf 73 b]	764	Hector, and pierces his shield
þoruȝ-oute his schelde, of envious rage,		
He smote Hector, with-oute more damage,		
Except only þat þe hed of stele		
þat was to-forn, forged & whet ful wele,	768	
þoruȝ plate & maile myztely gan glace,		and armour.
But to þe skyn for no þing myzt hit trace—		
Al-be it cam of passyng violence—		
3it to Hector it dide noon offence,	772	
Out of his sadel onys hym to flitte :		
For þouȝ þat he sturdely hym hitte,		
He myzt[e] nat bakward bow his chyne,		
Nor on no parti make hym to enclyne ;	776	
But fatally to his confusioun,		
þis myzti man, þis Troyan champioun,		Hector bares
In his Ire ay breȝnyngre more and more,		
Vp-on hym þe hate frat so sore,	780	
Lefte his spere, myn auctor writeth þus,		
And with a swerd rood to Patroclus,		his sword,
Avised fully þat he schal be ded ;		
And furiously gan hamen at his hed,	784	
And rof hym doun, þer was no maner lette,		splits Patro- clus in two,
In-to þe brest þoruȝ his basenet,		
As seith Guydo, with so gret a peyne,		
þat with þe stroke he partid hym on tweyne.	788	
His mortal swerde whettid was so kene,		
þat Patroclus myzt[e] nat sustene		
Vp-on his hors, but fil doun to grounde,		
As he þat kauȝt his last[e] fatal wounde,	792	
Beyng present his knyȝtes euerychon.		
And delyuerly vp-on hym anon,		
Worpi Hector from his stede a-doun		and dis- mounts.

768. to-forn] a forn A. 772. to] of A.

788. on tweyne] a tweyne A. 792. kauȝt] rauȝt D 1.

- Discendid is lik a wode lyoun, 796
 Of hatful Ire brennynge as þe fire,
 Havinge in hert inly gret desire
 To spoilen hym of his armvure anoon,
 In whiche þer was [ful] many riche stoon, 800
 Boþe of rubies and saphiris ynde—
 For þilke daies, plainly, as I fynde,
 Kynges, lordis, & knyȝtes (þis no nay)
 To bataille went in her best array. 804
 And, sothly, Hector, whan he first gan se
 þe multitude of stonys and perre
 On Patroclus, so orient and schene,
 Vp-on his arme he hynge his hors[e] rene, 808
 þe mene while, whil he of hool entent
 To cacche his praye was so dilligent,
 Of couetyse, in þer alder siztes.
 Til Merioun, *with þre þousand knyȝtes,* 812
 Armed in stele, rounde a-boute hym alle, [leaf 73 c]
 Is sodeynly vp-on Hector falle,
 þe dede cors of Patroclus to saue,
 þat his purpos Hector may nat haue, 816
 At liberte þe riche kyng to spoille,
 Whiche caused hym in anger for to boille.

**Howe Kyng Meryon salutede worthy Ectore as he
 was aboute for to dyspoyle Kyng Patroclus.¹**

- To whom þe kyng, callid Merion,
 Irous & wood, seide among echon : 820
 “O gredy lyoun, o wolfe most rauenuous,
 O hatful tygre, passyng envious,
 Of avarice, o beste in-saturable,
 And of desire, sothly vnstaunchable, 824
 Vp-on þis pray þou schalt þe nat now fede,
 Go ellis-where to swe for þi mede :
 For trust[e] well, in conclusioun,
 Fifti þousand, to þi distructioun, 828

821. 2nd o] om. D 2. 825. now] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 c (leaf 123 (119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 820).

- Of oon entent, plainly, wil nat faille
 þin hatful pride attonys for to assaille !”
 And sodeinly, *with* speris scharp[e] whette,
 On euery half þei gonne hym be-sette, 832 Merlon
 Maugre his force, his myzt, & his manhede
 Enforcyng hem * tarevid him his stede,
 þat, sothfastly, of gret violence,
 He constreyned, for al his strong diffence, 836 forces Hector
 As seith Guydo, to falle vp-on his kne ; on to his
 But þoruȝ his myzt & magnanymyte, knee,
 He of manhood hath his hors recurid,
 And maugre * Grekis is so moche assurid 840 But he
 In his strengþe and his gret[e] myzt, mounts
 þat he recurid lik a worpi knyzt again,
 His stede ageyn amiddes of* his foon.
 And riȝt as lyne he rood to Merion, 844 rides at
 Ful desyrous on hym avengid* to be, Merion,
 In his fure of hasty cruelte :
 For þer-vppon was sette al his delit,
 þat in his mortal blody appetit, 848
 In verray soth, he hadde hym slaw anon,
 Saue þat þe kyng, which called was Glacon,
 Cam to rescue hym *with* kyng Theseus,
 And his sone, þat hiȝt Archilagus, 852 and others
 As I haue tolde, Merion to rescue. hadn't
 And þre þousand knyȝtes gan hym swe, rescued him.
 Ful assentid, attonis, in bataille,
 For lyf or deth Hector to assaille, 856
 In a-wait vnwar on hym to sette.
 But al þis whyle, *with* whom þat euer he mette,
With his swerde he killeth & bare doun,
 þat finally þer gayneth no raunsoun : 860 Hector slays
 For any Greke þat durst wyth hym mete, Greeks.

830. for] *om.* D 1.

832. gonne] gan A, D 2.

834. hem] hym C.

835. sothfastly] sothly D 2.

840. maugre] among C.

841. and] and in A.

843. of] alle C.

845. on hym avengid] avengid on hym C—to] *om.* A, D 2.850. which] þat D 1—was] is A—Glacon] Clacon D 2, D 1,
 Glaucon A.

852. Archilagus] Astrylogus A.

857. vnwar] on ware D 1.

858. *with*] *om.* D 1.

	At departyng felte ful vnsweete ;	[leaf 73 d]	
	He made a weye aboute hym euery-where,		
	þat þei fledde hym as þe deþ for fere,		864
Hector rides to spoil Patroclus's corpse.	For where he rod he made a path ful pleyn.		
	And, as I rede, to Patroclus ageyn		
	He is repeired to spoille hym ȝif he myȝt,		
	Amyd þe feld in þe Grekis siȝt,		868
	As he þat wolde his praye nat liȝtly lete.		
King Idume mene with 2000 men attacks him.	Til Ydwme, þe myȝty* kyng of Crete,		
	With two þousand clad in plate & maille,		
	Worþi knyȝtes, Hector to assaille		872
	Whyles þat he was so desirous,		
	As I haue tolde, to spoille Patroclus—		
	And new ageyn, to his confusioun,		
	Lyk as I fynde, cam kyng Merioun ;		876
They take his horse,	And or Hector myȝt[e] taken hede,		
	þei of force reften hym his stede,		
	þat sothly he, þer was noon oper bote,		
and he fights on foot.	Compellid was [for] to fiȝt on fote.		880
	And of knyȝthod his hert[e] he reswmeth ;		
	And with his swerde aboute hym he conswmeth		
	Al þat wiþ-stood, bopen hors & man ;		
He hews off Grecian limbs,	And furiously þis Troyan knyȝt be-gan		884
	Armys, leggis, schuldris, by þe boon,		
	To hewen of, amyd his mortal foon,		
	þat Grekis myȝt a-forn him nat sustene.		
and slays 15 men.	And, as I rede, þat he slowe fiftene		888
	Of hem þat were besy hym to take ;		
	And swiche a slawȝter he gan a-mong hem make,		
	þat þei ne durste abide a-forn his face.		
But Merion carries off Patroclus's dead body.	And Merion, in þe silfe place,		892
	þis mene while, toke vp Patroclus,		
	With hevy chere and face ful pitous,		
	And on his stede he leide it hym be-forn ;		
	And to his tent [anon] he hath it born—		896
	Alwey Grekis, in her cruel mood,		
	Aboute Hector, furious and wood,		

870. myȝty] worþi C. 879. sothly he] he sothly D 2.
883. wiþ-stood] with stond D 2. 894. hevy] om. D 1.

Felly abood, fiȝtyng vp-on fote.		
Of whiche somme felt[e] ful vnswote,	900	
þat preswmed vp-on hym to prese ;		
But of manhod þei ne wolde sese		The Greeks assault Hector,
To be-sette hym vppon euery syde,		
Havinge a truste, in her grete pride,	904	
Finally at meschef hym to take :		
For þei dempte he myȝt[e] nat eskape		
Her hondis, schortly, be non aventure,		
Nor his stede be lyklyhede recure ;	908	
For of force þei casten hym to lette,		
And al attonys gan on hym to sette.		
And specialy, amonge hem euerychon,	[leaf 74 a]	especially the knight Carion.
I finde, in soth, how þat þer was oon,	912	
A Grekysche knyȝt of riȝt worþi fame,		
And Carion, plainly, was his name,		
þat him afforcedde Hector to oppresse,		
Whan he was most in meschef & distresse,	916	
Be-set with Grekys hym envirownynge :		
Til of fortune, on hym awaitynge		
þe longe day in þat felle fiȝt,		
To his rescus þer cam a Troyan knyȝt,	920	But a Trojan knight
Myd of Grekis whan he was be-set,		
And toke two dartes, sharp & kene whet,		
And furiously first he schot þe toon,		
And þoruȝ þe hert he smote þis Carion,	924	kills Carion,
þat þe darte into þe felde gan glide,		
By plate & maille, þoruȝ-out oþer syde,		
þat fatally of þat dedly wounde		
þis Carioun glood anoon to grounde,	928	
Amonge an hundrid knyȝtes of his feris,		
A-fore conspired with her felle cheris		
To haue slayn Hector be some maner woye.		
But eft ageyn þis ȝonge knyȝt of Troye	932	
Ful deliuerly rauȝt anoper spere,		and takes another spear,
And cast at on þat he sawe a-ferre		

901. preswmed] presume D 1.

906. dempte] doute D 2.

909, 910. hym] hem A. 921. Myd] Amyd D 1.

923. schot] shok D 2.

and slays
a man trying
to kill
Hector,

Avaunce hym silfe on Hector in þe felde,
And þoruȝ his platis, plainly, & his schelde, 936
Lyne riȝt, þat he ne schuld asterte,

and calls on
the Trojans
to help
Hector.

Of verray myȝt rofe hym þoruȝ þe herte;
And after þat, in al þe haste he coude, 940
Vp-on Troyens he gan to crie loude

His brother
Cyncybar,

Tenhasten hem knyȝtly to socure
Worþi Hector, þat stood in auenture
Amonge Grekis, havynge no refute, 944
Sool by hym silfe, of helpe destitute,

with some
knights,

At whiche cry, on Grekis al vnwar,
First of alle cam worþi Cyncybar,
þat broþer was to Hector in bast born;
And hym silfe rydyng al to-forn, 948

charges the
Greeks,
who retreat.

And þe knyȝtes of whiche he was guyde,
Wonder proudly prikyng by his syde,
Sodeinly, bothe oon and alle,

In a frosche be on * þe Grekis falle, 952
þat hadde Hector rounde be-sette aboute;

Hector re-
mounts his
steed

And þoruȝ manhod of þis grete route
þat ben enbosched on hem at þe bak,
þe hundrid knyȝtes, of whiche þat I spak, 956
For-a-stonyd gan hem to withdrawe:

But þritti firste cruelly were slawe;
And maugre hem, Hector of manhede
Amydde þe felde taken hath his stede, [leaf 74 b] 960
And entrid [is] in amonge þe prees.

And he þat day, of knyȝthood pereles,
While he hilde his bloody swerde on hond,
Alle þo þat ageyn hym stonde 964
—þer was noon help, plainly, nor no red—

and kills
his foes.

But þat he brak & carfe a-two þe þrede
And þe knot of cruel Antropos:
Only for he was lette of his purpos, 968
At good leyser to spoile Patroclus.

þerfore, in Ire wood and furious,
Avaunce] A vaunte D 2, Avaunte D 1.
937. ne schuld] nolde D 1. 938. rofe] he rofe D 1.
940. crie] gryn A. 951. bothe] be thanne D 1.
952. on] oon C.

And þe slawȝtre þat he on Grekis made—
 Of hasty Ire, wiþ face pale and fade, 1008
 Hent a spere & þrewe it in þe reste [leaf 74 c]
 And Troylus smet euene amyð þe breste
 So sternely, þat maugre his renoun,
 To þe erþe anon he bare hym doun, 1012
 In [þe] myddis of his mortal foon,
 þat cruelly hym be-sette anoon,
 And him to treyne leide out hoke & laas
 Rounde aboute in maner of compas— 1016
 Wiþ spere and darte & swerdis forgid briȝt.
 But he hym silf diffendiþ like a knyȝt,
 With gret manhod his honour to avaunce,
 Al-be his lif was honged in balaunce, 1020
 Where he stood, & felte ful vnsweþe,
 In poynt of deth amonge þe hors[e] fete,
 With gret await of duke Meneste,
 How þis Troylus myȝt haue take be, 1024
 Of mortal hate castyng in his pouȝt,
 At meschef take þat he eskape nouȝt ;—
 On euery half he was so be-sette
 With swerdis rounde, kene gronde & whette, 1028
 Allone, alas ! mortally be-stadde—
 þei sesid hym, & furþe þei han hym ladde,
 but is seizd.
 Miseres calls Til Miseres, a worpi knyȝt of Troye,
 Gan to crye, as he stood in þe woie, 1032
 For-a-bassched, in riȝt furious wyse :
 on Troilus's
 men “ O ȝe noble worpi men of Fryse !
 Manly knyȝtes, ay preued in þe feld,
 Most renommed boþe with spere & scheld, 1036
 Considereth now vn-to ȝour hiȝe fame,
 And aduerteth þe* glorie of ȝoure name,
 How þis day, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,
 By þe power and myȝti violence 1040
 Of þe Grekis Troylus is I-take
 to rescue
 him. Sool in þe feld ; for ȝe han hym forsake—
 þat schal rebounde to ȝoure alder schame :

1007. on] of D 1.

1018. like] as D 2.

1028. rounde] om. D 1.

1030. han] om. D 1

1038. þe] ȝour C.

1043. to] vn to D 1.

- For 3e, in soth, gretly are to blame,
 3if he, þat is of worþines[se] flour,
 Be take of Grekis for lak of socour—
 þat, but 3if 3e taken hasty wreche,
 Schamful report 3our honour schal apeche
 Perpetuelly, and seide þer-of amys,
 In 3oure defaute þat Troylus taken is,
 Whiche named be so worþi & famus."
 And with þat word, þe kyng Alcamus
 Of malencolye felt his hert[e] ryue,
 And in his Ire hent a spere blyve,
 And prikyng after, enhasteþ* w[h]at he miȝt,
 Til he of hem plainly had a siȝt,
 þat besy wern Troylus for to lede.
 And he, ful knyȝtly, sitting on his stede, [leaf 74 d]
 Ran oon þoruȝ, þat he fil doun ded;
 And eft ageyn, pale & no þing red,
 In his rancour no lenger wold[e] lette,
 But a Greke, þe first[e] þat he mette,
 þoruȝ þe body smette he with a spere,
 þat men myȝt[e] se þe poynt a-fere,
 By brest and plate þoruȝ þe scholder-bon,
 þat to þe grounde he fil doun ded anoon.
 And þer-with-al, þe worþi Freses alle
 Cam flokmel doun, and on Grekis falle
 So myȝtely, þat, maugre her diffence,
 þei sette vp-on with so gret violence
 þat Troylus is from al daunger fre;
 And þoruȝ her knyȝtly magnanymyte
 þei maden hym to recure his stede.
 And specially helpyng in þis nede
 Was 3antipus, þe strong[e] manly kyng,
 Whiche of disdeyn, at his in-comyng,
 On Meneste gan his spere grate,
 And þoruȝ his scheld, mail, & þikke plate,
 So sore he smot, þat þis Menestee
- 1044 "If he be
 taken, your
 honour is
 gone!"
 1048
 1052 King
 Alcamus
 1056 charges,
 and slays
 first, one
 Greek,
 1060 and then
 another.
 1064
 1068 On this, his
 fellows fall
 on the
 Greeks,
 1072 and free
 Troilus.
 1076 Zantipus
 charges
 Menestheus.

1045. flour] the floure D 1. 1049. seide] seie D 1.
 1055. enhasteþ] enhasteþ hym C—what] whann D 2.
 1063. he] om. D 1. 1065. By] om. D 1.
 1075. manly] myghty A. 1077. grate] gate D 1.

	Had be ded, nadde his armour be ;	1080
	Whiche for Ire gan to tremble & schake,	
	þat Troylus was from his hondis take,	
	And eskaped to be prisoner,	
	Dispit his berd, & maugre his power.	1084
Menestheus calls on his knights to avenge him on the Trojans.	Wherfor he gan of hasti hoot envie	
	On his knyȝtes furiously to crye,	
	þat wer so myȝti, renomede, & stronge,*	
	To peynen hem for to venge his wronge	1088
	Vp-on Troyens, to mete hem in þe face.	
	And þei in hast gan myȝtely embrace	
	Her scharp[e] speris, groundle for to bite,	
	And felly foyne, & to-gidre smyte ;	1092
	For þo be-gan þe grete mortal werre :	
	þe fire brast out, schene as any sterre,	
	On basenettis and her platis briȝt,	
	þat þoruȝ þe feld flawmeþ þe [ferful] liȝt :	1096
The battle becomes general, and rages fiercely.	[To lyf nor deth þei toke þo non hede ;]	
	[And] Down þe playn, boþe in lengþe & brede,	
	þe wardis gan proudly to avale ;	
	And <i>with</i> lokis of envie pale,	1100
	þei aproche, and assemble I-fere,	
	In hate brennynge, þat no man may stere,	
	And gan hurtle* <i>with</i> spere, swerd, & darte,	
	And mortally, vp-on euery parte,	1104
	þe slauȝter gan gretly for to rewe.	
	And Iliche, alwey newe and newe,	
Hector slays many Greeks.	Hector Grekis, þoruȝ his worþines,	
	Where he rood manly dide oppresse,	[leaf 75 a] 1108
	And merciles slowe hem & bar doun—	
	Now here, nowe þere, <i>with</i> -oute excepcioun,	
	So furiously, þat rowthe was to se.	
	And þanne of new þe duke Meneste	1112
	Repeired is, with envious hert,	
	From his hondis þat Troylus so* asterte,	
	And for þe slawȝter eke of his meyne,	
	þat wher he rood he besy was to sle	1116

1087. stronge] so stronge C, D 1. 1090. in hast] enhaste D 1.
 1095. On] Of D 1. 1097. þo] om. A, D 2.
 1103. hurtle] hurkle C. 1114. so] was so C.

- þe Troyan peple, whan he myzt hem mete ;
 For tavenge hym, for no þing wold he let.
 Til casuelly amonge[s] al þe pres,
 A knyzt he mette, þat hīzt[e] Miseres, 1120
 Whiche, in dispit of þis Meneste,
 Had at þe rescus of worþi Troylus be,
 And maugre hym put him fro his pray.
 And so be-fil [on] þe selue * day, 1124
 As þei mette ageyn of aventure,
 þat Meneste, by his cote armvre
 Marked hym, be armys þat he bar,
 And sodeinly, or þat he was war, 1128
 Or þat he myzt taken any hede,
 Furiously on his sterné stede,
 And *with* a spere, among* þe rengis alle,
 Bar him ouer, & made hym for to falle, 1132 and unhorses him.
 Maugre his myzt, to þe erthe doun.
 And þanne, I finde, how þe kyng Hupoun
 Discendid is, þe story list nat lye,
 Two þousand knyztēs in his companye, 1136 King Hupon, with 2000 knights, attacks the Greeks.
 Whiche on Grekis felly gan to sette,
 And in þe berd king Prothenor hem mette,
 And Archelaus, þe noble werriour,
 Of Boece lord and *gouvernour*— 1140 Prothenor and Archelaus oppose them,
 Wip helpe only of þis Prothenor,
 Lik a tigre or a wylde bore,
 Gan Troyens assaille to þe deth,
 And many on pilke day he sleth. 1144
 But kyng Hupoun, þoruȝ his chiuallrie,
 þilk[e] tyme in his malencolye
 Ful many Greke ȝaf his depis wounde :
 And þus þei gan eche oþer to confounde, 1148 and great slaughter follows.
 Swiche mortal hate amonges hem *þer* was.
 Til of fortune a knyzt, Polydamas,
 On Troye side, sone of Anthenor,
 With his knyztēs, and hym silf to-for, 1152

1122. þe] *om.* D 1. 1124. selue] same C.
 1131. among] amynd C. 1136. Two] And D 1.
 1138. Prothenor] Prother A. 1148. þus] *om.* D 1.
 1149. amonges] amonge D 1.

- Is on Grekis of envious pride
 Mid her wardis fallyn in a-syde,
 And gan breke hem, & knyztly to disseuere,
 Ageyn whos swerd * þei myzt[e] nat perseuere— 1156
 He was on hem so inly furious. [leaf 75 b]
- K. Remus helps. And hym to helpe cam þe kyng Remus,
 With a wyng on þe toper parte,
 Brekyng in with many spere & darte 1160
 Ageyn[es] Grekis with þre þousand knyzttes,
 þat to beholde how felly þat he fyttes,
 It was, in sothe, vn-to hem of Troy
 A verray lust and an heuenly Ioye— 1164
 To sen how he Grekis brak asondre,
 þat þe noyse, loude as any þondre,
 In þe feld of strokis gan a-ryse.
 And while Remus, as 3e han herd deuise, 1168
 Vp-on Grekis was so envious,
- But Menelaus In-to þe feld cam Menelaus,
 With his worþi knyzttes of Spartense,
 charges Remus, Ageyn Remus to make resistance; 1172
 And ful proudly, makyng no delay,
 þis worþi Remus & kyng Menelay,
 On hors[e]-bak, with scharp[e] speris whette,
 Mid þe felde of envie mette, 1176
 And þoru3 her manly prowesse & renoun,
- and both are unhorst. From hors[e]-bak eche bare oþer down :
 For noon þe strok of oþer myzt[e] schoone.
 And in þat while, of Anthenor þe sone, 1180
- Polydamas Polydamas, lusti, fresche, and lyzt,
 As he þat was in his deliuer myzt,
 And desirous to honour to atteyne,
 meets Helen's nephew, Mereus. Mette in þe felde þe neuewe of Eleyne, 1184
 þe myzti duk called Mereus,
 Flouring in 3outhe and rizt vertuous,
 Fresche armed, new and lusti of corage,
 And was, in soth, but twenti 3ere of age— 1188
 Whiche of so 3onge was a noble knyzt,

1153. Is on] His owne A.

1156. swerd] myzt C.

1176. Mid] Amyd D 1.

- Riȝt renomēd boȝe of hert and myȝt.
 But of fortune it be-fil, alas!
 þe Troyan knyȝt, daunȝ Polydamas, 1192 Polydamas of
 With a spere, poruȝ scheld, maille, & plate Troy spears
 Hitte hym so, þat, by cruel faate, Mereus.
 Amonge Grekis þat he fil doun ded.
 Of whiche ping, whan Menelay toke hede, 1196
 And sawe hym ly, slay[e]n on þe grene,
 In his hert remembringe on þe quene
 —þe quene Eleyne, whos newew he was:—
 For dool of whiche, a ful deliuer paas 1200
 To Remvs rood, in his cruelte,
 Also fer as he myȝt hym se,
 And ful knyȝtly mette hym in þe berd,
 And smette at him with his scharpe swerde 1204 Menelaus
 Vp-on þe hede, in his hatful tene, slays Remus,
 þat on his stede he myȝt[e] nat sustene: [leaf 75 c]
 His wounde was so passyngly mortal,
 þat with þe stroke and þe perlous fal, 1208
 His knyȝtes wende ded he* had[de] be,
 And hent hym vp, and be-gan to fle
 To-Troye-ward with hym a gret pas. whose corpse
 But it be-fil þat Pollydamas, 1212 is taken to
 þe maner of hem whan þat he be-held, Troy.
 Made hem repeire knyȝtly in-to þe feld—
 Excepte þat somme, as þei in biddyng had,
 Worpi Remvs hom to Troye ladde, 1216
 Pale and ded, with his woundis wide.
 And þo cam in on þe Grekis side
 Celides,* þe lusty fresche kyng, K. Celides
 Of whom Dares seith in his writyng, 1220 succours the
 And for a soth in his boke list telle, Greeks.
 How Celides alle oper dide excelle
 Boȝe in bewte and in semlyhede,
 Of schap, of port, and of goodlyhede, 1224

1192. daunȝ] dan D 2. 1197. on] vp on D 2.

1207. wounde] om. A.

1208. 1st þe] his A—2nd þe] om. A—perlous] perylous A, perilous D 2, D 1. 1209. he] þat he C. 1214. þe] om. A, D 2.

1216. hom to] vn to D 1—*The o in to is erased in A.*

1219. Celides] Celidis C.

- Surmountynge alle, as Dares list discribe,
 As in fairnes alle þo a-lyue—
 Alle his lymys compact were so clene.
 And, as I rede, þe 3onge fresche quene 1228
 Of Femenye,* whiche was of bewte flour,
 Kyng Celides louede paramour,
 þat vp-on hym was hooly hir plesaunce,
 He was so prented in hir remembraunce ; 1232
 For chef resort, sothly, of hir herte,
 Was vp-on hym euery houre to aduerte :
 For, finally, he departeþ nouȝt,
 Day nor nyȝt nor hour out of hir pouȝt ; 1236
 For he was ffully al hir owne knyȝt.
 But, of fortune, he, lusty, fresche, and liȝt,
 He charges Smot his stede scharply in þe syde
 Of surquedie, and proudly gan to ride 1240
 Of mortal hate a ful furious paas
 Polydamas, Riȝt as lyne to Pollydamas,
 And with a spere made hym for to flytte
 and unhorses From his sadel, in whiche he dide* sitte— 1244
 him, He markyd hym with so gret a myȝt.*
 But ageynward, þis manly Troyan kn[y]ȝt,
 Pollydamas, with a dispitous face,
 Or Celydes departeth fro þe place, 1248
 With a swerd so smet hym on þe hede,
 From his stede þat he fil doun ded,
 Whiche to Grekis was gret confusioun.
 And al þis tyme, ferser þanne lyoun, 1252
 Hector Grekis knyȝtly gan enchase,
 And ofte made hem for to lese her place ;
 Where-euere he rood, of necessite, [leaf 75 d]
 makes the A-forn his swerd he made hem for to fle, 1256
 Greeks flee. Swiche vengauce he hath on hem take,
 þat þei þe feld were fayn to for-sake,
 And to purswe wolde he neuer fyne ;
 Til a-monge þe peple of Salomyne, 1260

1229. Femenye] Fvmenye C.

1244. in whiche he dide] whiche he dide in C.

1245. a myȝt] amyȝt C. 1249. so] he D 1.

1253. Grekis] the Grekis A—enchase] hem chace A.

- Hector mette þe worþi kyng famous
 þat was hir lord, and hiȝt[e] Thesalus,
 þat many Troyan þat day had[de] slawe.
 And, as Hector toward hym gan drawe, 1264 As Hector
 Kyng Teuter, þat was of Grece also, nears
 A manly knyȝt and prudent, boþe two, Thesalus,
 Rauȝt a spere, in al þe haste he can, King Teucer
 And vnwarly vn-to Hector ran, 1268
 And þoruȝ his scheld, [plate], and mail of stele
 —þe spere-hed forged was so wele,
 So scharpe & square, & so kene grounde—
 þat he ȝaf Hector a ful perillous wounde. 1272 wounds him,
 But as Hector rene gan his stede,
 Proude Teuter to aquite his mede,
 He ful wysly, in al þe hast he myȝt,
 Was riȝt fer seuery[d] from his siȝt; 1276 and flees.
 Wher-of Hector malencolius,
 And of hert wod and furious
 For þe akyng of his wounde grene,
 In haste to avenge þe constreint of his tene, 1280
 What Greke after schortly þat he mette,
 þat was so bold his wey[e] to with-sette,
 With-oute mercy, he was his deth anoon.
 And, as I rede, he encountrid on, 1284 Hector splits
 Whiche of pride wold[e] hym diuerte, a Greek to
 Whom wiþ his swerd he rof to þe hert, the heart,
 þoruȝ his harneis, of malencolye.
 þe whiche stroke whan Grekis gan espie, 1288
 þei astonyd, of oon entencioun,
 Perllously besette hym enviroun,
 And swiche assaut gan aboute him make,
 þoruȝ her manhod ȝif þei myȝt him take; 1292
 And of acorde, with gret multitude,
 Cruelly þei gan hym to include,
 Be liklyhede, in þat mortal strife
 He myȝt[e] nat eskape with þe lyf, 1296
 On hym þei wern so fel & envious.

1263. many] many a A.

1280. avenge] venge D 1.

1296. eskape] scape D 1.

1265. Teuter] Teutor A.

1290. Perllously] Perillusly D 1.

Howe A kynge callyde Theseus, of affeccyon warnede
 Ector to be ware of A iopartdy that he stode In,
 notwithstondynge this Thesyus was a Greke; and
 howe Ector raskewyde Pollydamas þe kynge.¹

The Greek
 King Theseus

Til þat a kyng pat hiȝt[e] Theseus,*
 On Grekis side, only of gentillesse,
 Swiche roupe kauȝt * vp-on his distresse, 1300
 To se hym stonde so niȝe vp-on þe wrak,
 þus vn-to hym of manly pite spake :
 “O flour of knyȝthod, rote of hardynesse,
 Welle of manhood, stok of worpines ! [leaf 76 a] 1304

warns Hector
 that he is
 risking his
 life by

Whi list þe nat to haue noon aduertence,
 þi lif to saue, of knyȝtly prouidence,
 But wilfully, where most is to drede,
 þi lif iupartist, and take list* noon hede, 1308

fighting
 alone.

In mortal pereil how þou arte be-set,
 Amonge so many closed and I-schet,
 Allone, allas ! deuoide of al socour,
 And to þi silfe wilt do no fauour, 1312
 But as fortune liketh to ordeyne ?—

þat euery wyȝt owȝt[e] to compleyne
 To beholde þat so noble a knyȝt,
 Whiche poruȝ þe worlde cast so clere a liȝt, 1316

In worpines, & wil hym nat with-drawe,
 Reklesly pis day to be slawe,
 So pitously þi persone for to lese !
 With-drawe þin hond, ȝit sith þou maist chese, 1320

Hector
 thanks him,

þin hiȝe prowes compelleth me to praye,
 At swiche meschef þat þou nat ne deye.”
 And whan Hector of hym gan take hede,
 He þankid hym of his goodlyhed, 1324

and cuts his
 way thru his
 foes.

And maugre, sothly, þe power & þe myȝt
 Of þe Grekis, lik a worpi knyȝt
 He skapid is, myd of alle his foon,

1298. 2nd þat] whiche D 2, wiche D 1—Theseus] Teseus C.

1299. of] for D 1. 1300. kauȝt] he kauȝt C.

1305. noon] om. D 1. 1307. most] as most D 1.

1308. take list] list take C.

1311. Allone allas] Allas allone D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 74 a (misplaced after line 1302).

And went his weye þoruȝ hem euerychon,	1328	
His bloody swerd alweie in his hond.		
And in his weie Pollydamas he fonde,		Hector sees Polydamas fighting with
Ful lik a man, <i>with</i> al his besy peyne		
Diffende hym silfe ageyn þe kynges tweyne,	1332	
Menelay and Thelamonyus,		Menelaus and Telamonius,
Whiche vp-on hym were ful furious ;		
And, <i>with</i> a spere, þis Greke, þis Thelamoun		
Pollydamas smot to the erthe doun,	1336	
Compellyng hym—þer was non oþer bote—		
Ageyn hem two for to fiȝt on fote,		
Assentid fully on hym to ben a-wroke.		
And first þei han hewen and to-broke	1340	
þe myȝti charnellis of his basenet,		
And whan his viser after was of smette,		
And his face nakid was and bare,		
þei fil on hym in pat mortal snare,	1344	
And token hym, þe stori can deuise,		
And sent hym forþe, in ful cruel wise,		
Toward Grekis, <i>with</i> many worþi knyȝt.		
But whan Hector per-of had a siȝt,	1348	
And sawe þe meschef of Pollydamas,		
He cast fully to socur in þis caas,		and comes to his rescue.
And priked after, woder þanne lyoun ;		
And, where he rood, aboute hym envirooun	1352	
<i>With</i> his swerd he made a large space,	[leaf 76 b]	
Til he cam to þe same place		
Amonge Grekis, furious and wood,		
Pollidamas þe silfe tyme stood,	1356	
Socourles from al remedie,		
Til þat he on Hector cast his eye,		
þat Grekis made hastily <i>with</i> -drawe.		
And pritti, first, of hem he hath slaw,	1360	Hector slays 30 Greeks.
And seuered hem, maugre al her pride :—		
To-forne his swerd þe[i] durst[e] nat abide		
Ageyn[e]s hym, nor make noon obstacle ;		
But of knyȝthod, be verray hiȝe myracle,	1364	

1339. a-wroke] wroke D 2, D 1. 1341. charnellis] charnelle A.

1342. of] so D 2. 1354. to] in D 1.

1360. first of hem] of hem first D 1.

Polydamas escapes.	Pollydamas, in meschef first awapid, From Grekis hond frely is eskapid. But freschely þo, þe kyng Epistrophus, Menelay, and Thelamonyus,	1368
	With alle her knyȝtes to-gidre hol & clos, Ageyn Troyens to geten hem a loos, Been of newe entrid in bataille With gret strengþe & passyng apparaille,	1372
But Hector's horse is kild,	þat meȝtely Troyens þei compelle, In her weye þat þei dar nat dwelle, Nat-with-stondynge her gret worþines, Nor of Hector þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowes,	1376
and he has to fight on foot.	þat fauȝt so manly þat tyme, as I rede,— But cowardly þei han slawe his stede, þat he constreined was to fiȝt on fote, þat many Greke felt[e] ful vnswoȝte.	1380
	For þer was noon þat aboute him stood, With his swerd þat he ne schad his blood; þouȝ he so pikke aboute was be-leyn, He voided hem & made a spase pleyn,	1384
He clears a space round him,	In compas rounde, be-hind & eke to-forn; And on his feet so wel he hath him born þilk[e] day, þat Greke was noon, certeyn, þat hardy was hond on hym to leyn,	1388
	He was so strong, & sturdy as a wal. And whanne his breþer, callid natural, Sawe hym on fote, myd of alle his foon, On a frusche þei fel in euerychon,	1392
and is helpt by his bastard brothers,	And founden hym, þe stori makeþ mynde, Diffende hym silfe lik a tigre in Ynde; And hym to help, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun, þei fel[le] firste on kyng Thelamoun,	1396
who wound K. Telamon.	For he on Hector was so cruel founde: þei ȝaf to hym many blody wounde, Til on of hem, namyd Dyndaron, Hath so fer amonge þe rengis goon,	1400

1366. eskapid] a skapyd A. 1378. slawe] slayn D 2.

1383. he] om. A. 1385. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.

1391. on] a A, D 2. 1395. her] om. D 2.

1399. of] om. D 2. 1400. goon] ronne D 1.

And born hym so, only of manhede,		Dindaron
þat he hath wonne a passynge miȝti stede, [leaf 76 c]		brings Hector
And brouȝt to* Hector, sothly, þer he stood,		a fresh horse,
Amonge Grekis al baped in her blood.	1404	
þe whiche in hast, ful knyȝtly he be-strood,		which he
And amonge hem, lik Mars hym silf he rood,		mounts.
Ful many Greke makynge for to sterue ;		
And with his swerd, whetted for to kerue,	1408	
He daunted hath her envious pride :		
Til Dephebus entrid in a-syde		Deiphobus
In-to þe feld, wiþ a knyȝtly chere,		helps with
And with hym brouȝt many good archer	1412	archers,
Of Poeme, [which] with her arowis kene,		
And with feperis of pecok, fresche & schene,		
Vp-on Grekis han þe feld recured ;—		
In her schot þei wer so moche assured,	1416	
þat þoruȝ mail and þikke plate of stele		
þei pereȝd han her harneis euerydel.		
And Dephebus, ful like a manly man,		
To kyng Teutran on hors[e]-bak þo ran,	1420	
And furiously gan his swerd embrace,		
And wounded hym euene amyȝd þe face		and wounds
þoruȝ þe viser—in his felle tene—		K. Teutran.
On hors[e]-bak he myȝt[e] nat sustene.	1424	
And þus Troyens on Grekis arn y-ronne,		
þat þei ageyn han þe feld I-wonne—		
þei wern on hem so Irous and so wood :		
But Theseus ful knyȝtly hem with-stood	1428	Theseus is
With þo knyȝtes þat he with hym ladde.		
And, as I rede, Hector a proper hadde,		
þe stori seith, þat hiȝt[e] Quyn tylene,		attaȝt by
ȝonge, fresche, & lusty, armyȝd briȝt & schene,	1432	Hector's
Whiche with þe kyng callid Modernus		brother
Is proudly falle vp-on Theseus ;		Quintilene.

1401. only] inly A. 1403. to] it to C.

1406. misplaced at top of column in C and marked b ; 1405 is marked a.

1406. And] om. A. 1407. many] manly D 2.

1410. Dephebus] Deiphebus A. 1425. þus] þis D 2.

1426. þat] om. D 1. 1427. hem] him D 1.

1429. þo] two A. 1433. Modernus] Moderus A.

	And þese tweyne, to-gidre of assent, Be falle on hym <i>with</i> gret avisement,	1436
	þat, finally, to his vnhappy chaunce, þoruȝ her knyȝthod þei brouȝt him to outtraunce, And cast[e] schortly þat he schal be ded :	
Hector asks	Of whos purpos, as Hector gan take hed, He vn-to hem, of verray genterye,	1440
the Trojans to spare Theseus,	<i>With</i> al his myȝt loude gan to crye, Besechyng hem for no þing þat he deye ;	
and they do so.	And louly þei his biddyng dide obeye, And hem <i>with</i> -drawe for to do vengeance ; For Hector had fully remembraunce How Theseus, þe same day to-forn, Toward hym so goodly had hym born,	1444
	Whan he hym sawe in meschef & distresse, And knyȝtly þouȝt quite his gentillesse, Lik as it longeth to euery gentil-man. And Theseus ful lowly tho be-gan	1448
	To þank[e] Hector, þat he was eskapid.	[leaf 76 d] 1452
King Thoas	But kyng Thoas þo hath fast[e] rapid In-to þe feld, <i>with</i> oper knyȝtes manye, And specialy <i>with</i> hem of Calydonye Cam Philotheas, þe myȝty kyng also, A-geyn[es] Troyens for to haue a-do.	1456
charges Hector's brother Cassibellan.	And, first, Thoas <i>with</i> a spere ran Furiously to Cassybellan, Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamus, And ȝaf hym þo a wounde so grevous, <i>With</i> -oute recure þat he fil down dede ; Of whiche strok, whan Hector gan take hede, In his herte gan his deth compleyne, And in al hast dide his besy peyne On his broþer avenge him ȝif he myȝt ;	1460
Hector unhorses Greeks.	And many oon he made to a-liȝt, þoruȝ his knyȝthood, from his hors[e]-bak,	1464 1468

1444. þei] þat D 2.

1448] Of knyȝtly rouȝe for drede he sholde be lorn D 1.

1449] Towarde hym sawe in meschef & distresse D 1.

1450. quite] to quite D 1.

1454. faste] first A.

þat, sothfastly, al went vn-to wrak On Grekis side, what cam in his way, So worþily he bar hym al þat* day.	1472	
Til duk Nestor is entrid in-to fiȝt With five þousand in stele armyd briȝt, Agein[es] Troyens Grekis to socure ;		Nestor arrives with 5000 Greeks.
And with hym mette, of verray aventure, þe kyng Esdras, so myȝti and so bold, And kyng Phyon in his char of gold,	1476	
With al þe worþi noble * chiualrye þat from Agresta cam with Ieconye,	1480	
þe kynges sone, of þe same lond, Ful renomd & worþi of his honde. And as þei semble, & to-gidre ran,		
þe same tyme, many worþi man Hath lost his lyf vp-on ouþer syde ; And of slaȝter, with large woundis wide,	1484	There is great slaughter on both sides.
Al þe soil, of bodyes þat lay dede, Lyk a ryuer ran with stremys rede, With her cheris grisly, pale, and fade,	1488	
þat in þe blod men myȝt goon & wade To þe ancle : þe slaȝter was so huge. And kyng Phion, socure and refuge	1492	King Phion, helper of the Trojans,
Vn-to Troyens, so bare hym in þat strife, þat many Greke he made lese his life þe same day, so wel his swerd was whet ; But he, vnwarly, so sore was be-set	1496	is encircled by Greeks.
With multitude of Grekis rounde aboute, þat of his lyf he pleylynly stood in doute : For lykly was he myȝt[e] nat eskaþe, And of Grekis he schuld anoon be take,	1500	
Nadde he ben help of worþi Ieconye, þat to Esdras loude gan to crye :		
“ Allas ! ” quod he, of routhe and pite, “ Worþi Phion þe kyng schal take be Amonge Grekis, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,	1504	

1470. sothfastly] sothly D 1. 1472. þat] þe C.

1479. worþi noble] noble worþi C.

1485. vp-on] vp D 2. 1503. quod] quoth A.

1504. take] I take D 1.

	But in al hast 3e* do 3oure dilligence For to reskue þis noble worpi kyng !”	
The Trojans rescue King Phion.	And alle attonys, <i>with</i> -oute more tariyng, Maugre alle þo pat made resistance, From Grekis swerd, be my3ti violence þei han reskued þe noble kyng Phion ; And at his large <i>with</i> hem he is goon, Of his eskape wonder glad and liȝt.	1508 1512
Hector and his friends	And Hector þanne <i>with</i> many lusti knyȝt Retourned is, and Dephebus also, • Pollydamas, & many anoper mo [Of] Troyan* knyȝtes, þat desyre newe Grekis to make sore for to rewe : For, of assent, þei fully hem purpose In swiche meschef Grekis to enclose, þat, ȝif þei myȝt, fewe schulde eskape.	 1516 1520
assail the Greeks again,	And þe force of Troyanysche* knyȝtes, þe Grekis had, maugre al her myȝtes, Be brouȝt pat day to confusioun. But Menelay and kyng Thelamoun, Whan þei hem sawe feblyn and apeire, þei of knyȝthod made hem to repeire ; And so lik men þei han hem silf diffendid, Til Eneas from Troye is discendid With Ewfremus þe duk, þe manly man ; And <i>with</i> her knyȝtes of newe þei be-gan Efte ageyn Grekis to* oppresse.	 1524 1528
and make them give way ;		
but Menelaus and Telamon fight boldly.		
Then Eneas comes from Troy,		
and Hector renews his attack.		
	And Hector ay, þoruȝ his worpinesse, Lyk a lyoun, with a sterne face, Euere in oon so gan hem to enchase, þat compellid of necessite	 1532 1536 1540

1506. in al hast 3e] 3e in al hast C. 1516. 'mo] to A, D 2.

1517. Troyan] Troyans C. 1523. for] om. D 1.

1525. and] for D 2. 1527. Troyanysche] Troyanysches C.

1537. to] for to C

- þei wern echon a-forn his swerd to fle,
 And constreyned, riȝt of verray nede.
 Of whiche þing whan Aiax gan take hede, 1544 Ajax, seeing
 Hadde in herte grete compassioun the slaughter
 To sen þe slauȝter and confusioun of the Greeks,
 On Grekis side, Guydo maketh mynde,
 And gan to loke at his bak be-hynde, 1548
 And sawe wher many warde stood a-brod,
 And many baner & penoun þat a-bood [leaf 77 b]
 Amyd þe feld, hole and nat forbroke,
 þat redy wern attonis to be wroke, 1552
 ȝif nede were, on hem of Troye toun;
 In whiche wardis, *with*-oute excepcioun,
 Was hool þe flour of Grekis chiualrie.
 To whom, anoon, Aiax gan hym hiȝe, 1556 advances,
 As he þat was sore in herte agrevid;
 And *with* his crye he hath hem so *commevid*, rallies the
 þat þei enhast hem to com to rescus, Greeks,
 Amongis whom was pere no refus. 1560
 And as faste as þei gan assemble,
 Of noyse of hors þe erþe gan to tremble,
 Furiously as þei to-gidre flinge:
 þere myȝt men þe strokis here ryng 1564
 Of speris scharp, þoruȝ þe harneis born,
 And þoruȝ scheldis, wrouȝt of stele & horn,
 In-to þe brest, sturdy, squar, & brood;
 And per, I finde, how þat Aiax rood 1568 and charges
 To Eneas, and he to hym also, Eneas.
 So gret envie was a-twixe hem two,
 þat [nat] but deth myȝt her Ire apese:
 For in hert nouper myȝt han ese, 1572
 Til with speris scharp[e] grounde & whet,
 On hors[e]-bak þei han to-gidre met.
 And at coupyng so sore þei han hit,*
 þat eueryche oper to þe erþe smyt, 1576 Each un-
 horses the
 other.

1542. echon] *om.* D 2. 1543. nede] *om.* D 2.

1553. on] of D 2, D 1.

1557. sore in herte] in herte sore D 2.

1559. enhast] in haste A. 1570. a-twixe] be twixe D 1.

1575. coupyng] metinge D 1—hit] hym hit C.

Ajax and Eneas fight on foot.	þat to beholde was a knyztly sizt. And after [þat] þei bope on fote fizt, Be liklyhede, in her wood[e] rage, Ouper to falle in ful grete damage	1580
	Amonge þe hors, be-cause þat þei stood Vp-on þe soil, al ouersprad <i>with</i> blood ; But Philoteas is to Aiax come, .	1584
	And hath hym vp amonge þe hors I-nome, And knyztly fauzt, as makid is memorie. And, sothly, ellis Troyens with victorie Hadde had þe feld, plainly for to seyne,	1588
	Til Philoteas <i>with</i> his wardis tweyne, Euene in þe face, manly hem <i>with</i> -stood ; And <i>with</i> a spere he first to Hector rood, And vp-on hym þe schafte, I finde, he brak :	1592
and breaks his spear on Hector,	But, sothly, he vp-on his hors[e]-bak Kepte hym so wel, for al þat fel[le] stroke Remevinge nat, but sturdy as an oke Sat in his sadel vp-riht <i>with</i> his chyne ;	1596
	And <i>with</i> a spere, riht as any lyne, In-to body, depe poruþ þe schelde, Philoteas he smote in-to þe felde, þat of his lyf his knyktes wern in doute.	[leaf 77 c]
	But þo cam in, <i>with</i> so gret a route, Kyng Humerus, and Vlixes eke, And <i>with</i> hem brouzt many worþi Greke—	1600
	Ten þousand knyktes, manly men echon, þat gan Troyens [for] to assaille anoon ; And cruelly, on euery halfe certeyn, <i>With</i> multitude þei han hem so* be-leyn,	1604
Then Ulysses and Hume- rus, with 10,000 men,	þat dispeired and disconsolat, And of longe fizt awaped and amat, Gan <i>with</i> -drawe, faynted in bataille ; And eke her* hors, sothly, gonne* faille,	1608
	þat on her syde al went vp-so-doun.	
drive the Trojans back.		

1578. þat] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1580. ful] *om.* D 1.

1583-86 are omitted in D 2.

1587. misplaced at bottom of column in D 2 and marked a ; 1588 is marked b.

1588. Til] But D 2. 1597. body] þe body D 1.

1606. so] sore C. 1610. her] his C—gonne] gan C.

- But Paris þo, *with* hem of Troye toun 1612 Paris slays
Is entrid in, in ful manly wyse ; the King of
And first he met *with* þe kyng of Fryse, Fryse.
- þat to Vlixes was nyȝe of allye, 1616
- Whom Paris smot *with* so gret envie, 1616
- þat he hym slowe ; wher-of Grekis were
- Sore abavid ; and aftir, with a spere, 1620
- Vlixes rood to avenge hym ȝif he myȝt. Ulysses kills
- And, first, whan he of Paris had a siȝt, 1620
- In-to þe reste he gan his spere þrowe,
- þat, finally (for he bare to lowe), 1624
- Failyng of Paris, sothly, as I rede, Paris's steed.
- Vnder hym he slowe his myȝti stede, 1624
- þat maugre hym he to grounde is goon.
- And he on hym wolde haue falle anoon, 1628
- But Troylus þo mette hym in þe berde, Troilus
- And furiously *with* his scharpe swerde 1628
- He smote Vlixes þoruȝ-out his viser, wounds
- þat lyk a condut or a smal river, Ulysses,
- Doun by his face, of blood þe stremys ran.
- But Vlixes, lik a manly man, 1632
- Of þat strok astonyd nat at al,
- But on his stede, stif as any wal,
- With* his swerde so myȝtely gan race 1636
- þoruȝ þe vmbrere in-to Troylus face, and he cuts
Troilus's
face.
- þat he hym ȝaf a large mortal wounde :
- Of whiche strok, passyngly Iocounde 1640
- þe Grekis wern, supposyng, in her pouȝt,
- How þat Troyens finally were brouȝt 1640
- Vn-to outtraunce. And sothly so þei hadde,
- Saue þat Hector, *with* knyȝtes which* he ladde, 1644
- And *with* hym eke Paris and Dephebus, Then Hector,
Paris, Dei-
phobus and
others join,
- And alle his breȝer, in knyȝthod most famus, 1644
- Troylus also, for al his last[e] wounde,
- þat was alweie so noble a knyȝt I-founde,
- Alle attonys, Ioyned in-to oon,

1617. Grekis] the Grekis A. 1622. for] for that A—to] so A.

1628. his] a A. 1636 vmbrere] vmbrel D 1.

1638 is transposed with 1646 D 1. 1640. Troyens] Troylus A.

1642. which] þat C. 1646. a] om. D 2.

442 *Hector slays many Greeks, & recites the Wrongs they've done.*

and charge the Greeks. Hector	Vp-on Grekis sodeinly be goon. And worpi Hector aldir-first be-gan Grekis to enchase, pat a-forn hym ran, Lik as bestis pat fled fro pe deth ;	[leaf 77 a] 1648
slays all he meets.	And euere in on, <i>with</i> his* swerde he sleth Whom he mette, or durst his strok abide ; And on his foon, <i>with</i> fresche woundis wide, pe slauzter he made alweie to renewe. And pilk[e] day, in bloody rosen hewe He hath her platis & her harneis steyned ; And pouz it hadde blood fro heuene reined, pe soil reddere myzt[e] nouzt a ben :	1652
The Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.	And ay I-liche, as a swarme of been, pe Grekis flokmel fled out of his* way. And Guydo seith, al pat ilke day	1660
Hector, who has always been in front,	Hector hadde, formest on pe plein, In pe frounter of pe Grekis leyn, pat be-lynde, pe knyzt[es] of his garde For lak of hym wern alle out of warde. Wherefore, whan he hadde fouzt[e] longe, And Grekis sawe of newe wexe strong,	1664
falls back on his troops,	To his knyzt[es] he is azen repeired, Whiche in hem silf gretly wer dispeired For his absence ; but po whan pei him sen, Ful inwardly recomforted ben, And <i>with</i> glad hert han her lord received. And her gladnes whan he hath perceiwed, Spak vn-to hem ful effectuously,	1668
and reminds em	And praied hem ful benyg[n]ely, To remembre knyztly in her herte, And considre wysly, and aduerte,	1672
of the wrongs the Greeks did their forefathers.	First, pe wrongis pat Grekis han hem do Of 3ore ago, and ouermore also 3if Grekis had pilke day victorie, Far-wel for ay pe honour and pe glorie	1676
		1680

1648. sodeinly be] bene sodeinly D 1. 1652. his] pe C.
 1661. his] her C. 1662. al] that al A, pat al D 2.
 1670. Whiche in] *With* Inne D 1—hem] hym D 2.
 1675. effectuously] affectuously D 2.
 1679. Grekis] pe grekys D 2. 1680. ago] age D 2.
 1681. pilke] pat D 1. 1682. 2nd pe] *om.* D 2.

Of Troyan blod, in conclusioun :—

- “ For, finally, we and eke oure toun 1684 *Hector urges his troops*
 Schal mortally tourne to ruyne ;
 And oure honour, þat was wont to schine
 þoru3-oute þe world, & oure worpines,
 Eclipse schal, and tourne to dirknes, 1688
 But 3e þis day like as men 3ow quite.
 Wherefore I pray, þat no man atwite
 3oure hi3e renoun of any cowardyse,
 To sette vp-on in ful manly wyse, 1692
 And nat to spare for drede of deth, I pray.”
 And þei echon ful lowly gan * obeie
 To his desire, *with*-oute lenger tale ;
 And entringe in by a certeyn vale, 1696
 Vp-on Grekis, pese worpi kny3tes alle, [leaf 78 a] *They fall on the Greeks,*
 Folwyng Hector, sodeynly ben falle,
 Ful mortally, or þat þei wer ware.
 And Hector po no Greke wolde spare, 1700
 But euery-where, to her confusioun,
 He killed & slow3e aboute hym enviroun ;
 And his kny3tes, ridyng be his syde,
 Made her fomen, maugre al her pride, 1704
 To lese her lond, & flen out of her sizte :
 Til þat þe kyng whiche Thoas hi3t,
 On Grekis side, inward gan hym dresse,
 And of newe ful kny3tly gan oppresse 1708
 Hem of Troye, þis kyng, þis manly man,
 þat had a-forn slawe Cassibelan,
 Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamvs.
 But as he rood, of fortune it fel þus : 1712
 þat alle þe breþer on a frusche he mette,
 Whiche of assent enviroun hym be-sette,
 And from his sadil—þat many [Greke] be-hilde—
 Amonge þe hors smet hym in-to þe feld ; 1716
 And of þei rent first his basenet,
 And cruelly þei had his hede of smet—
 For he vnarmyd al at meschef stood—

to quit them-
selves like
men.

who flee
before Hector
and his
knights

till King
Thoas aids
them.

Thoas is
unhorst,
and his
helmet torn
off.

1690. atwite] twyte A. 1694. gan] dide C.

1699. Ful] For A. 1712. it fel] om. A.

1716. in-to] in A—2nd þe] om. D 2.

The Duke
of Athens
rescues
Thoas.

Saue þat þe duke, furious and wood, 1720
Of Athenys, rydyng a gret paas,
Reskued hym in þis mortal cas

With his knyȝtes þat aboute him rood.
And hym to helpe, *with*-oute more abood, 1724

With a spere, scharpe whet and kene,
First of al he fil on Quyntylene,
þat besy was Thoas to haue slawe ;

And þe brepre he made also *with*-drawe, 1728
Whan Quyntylene of his hors was þrow.

Paris wounds
the Duke
with an
arrow,

But Paris þo drow vp his myȝti bowe,
And to þis duke lete an harowe glide,
And þoruȝ his platis hit hym in þe side 1732

Vp-on a rib, þat made hym sore blede ;
Of whiche strok he ne toke noon hede
Be-cause only þat he so fervent was

Amyd his foon to helpe kyng Thoas, 1736
Amonge þe horse þat was bore to grounde,

In point of deth, *with* many mortal wounde,
Only for he was naked on þe hede :
But þis duke, ful[ly] deuoide of drede, 1740

but he saves
K. Thoas.

Of his knyȝthood in þis perlous cas,
Amyd his foon hath holp[e] kyng Thoas,
And *with* his lyf made him skape fre.

And Hector ay, of cruel enmyte 1744

I-lyche fresche, for no þing wolde leue

Vp-on Grekis his manhood for to preue, [leaf 78 b]

Enforeyng hym to her distruccioun :
And, as he rood amonge hem vp & down, 1748

Humerus
wounds

Kyng Humerus hath a bowe take,
And to schete gan hym redy make,
And hatfully þer-in set* an arwe ;

Hector,

And to Hector he marked hap so narwe, 1752
þat he smote hym euene amyd þe face :

But or he myȝt any ferther pace,

but Hector
kills him.

Hector smet hym *with* so gret a peyne,
þat *with* his swerd he rof his hed atweyne. 1756
þe deth of whom whan þe Grekis knowe,

Myn auctor seith, <i>pei han an horn I-blowe,</i>		
<i>pat vnwarly, with pat dredful sowne,</i>		
Seuene pousand knyghtes cam attonys doun	1760	7000 Greeks surround Hector,
Aboute Hector, <i>with-oute</i> more abood ;		
But he of force poruþ hem alle he rood,		but he cuts his way thru em,
Maugre her myzt, <i>pat</i> hym po <i>with-sette,</i>	1764	
And slowe alle po <i>pat</i> his weie lette,		
And stynt[e] nat, pleylnly, til he cam		and goes to Priam,
To his fader, þe worpi kyng Priam,		
<i>With</i> many worpi, ful famvs of renoun,		
<i>pat with</i> his knyghtes fast[e] by þe toun	1768	
Lay al þe day, <i>with</i> men on hors & fote,		
As he <i>pat</i> was of knyghthod crop & rote,		
And kepte hym cloos, of [ful] hiþe prudence—		
Til Hector cam vn-to* his presence	1772	
And hym besouzt, in þis grete nede,		
With pre pousand <i>pat</i> he wold hym spede		and begs him to attack the Greeks with 3000 fresh men,
Vp-on Grekis in her felle rage,		
To falle on hem at most avauntage.	1776	

Howe the Kenge Pryamus of Troye kynghtly enterde
in-to þe felde at the requeste of Ectore.¹

And þanne in haste, þis worþi Priamvs,		Priam at once advances,
With his knyȝtes fresche and desyrous,		
Towarde Grekis hath þe weye take,		
And swyche a mordre gan vp-on hem make,	1780	and slays many Greeks.
þat many Greke lay ded on þe pleyn :		
For Priamus so sore hath hem be-leyn,		
On euery half, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,		
þat þei ful fast fled out of his siȝt,	1784	
So sore of newe he vp-on hem sette.		
And, as I finde, þer to-gidre mette		Hector and Ajax meet.
Hector and Ajax, of verray auenture ;		
And on her stedis, strong & wonder sure,	1788	

1762. 2nd he] om. D 1. 1770. As] And D 1.

1772. vn-to] in to C. 1777. new ¶ A.

1779. take] ytake D 1. 1781. pat] And D 1.

1782. so sore hath hem] hath hem so sore D 1.

1786. per] bei D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 128 *b* (leaf 128 (124) is misplaced with leaf 76 (75); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 1778).

Hector and Ajax fight.	þe story seith, in al þe hast þei konne, Lyke wode lyouns þei to-gidre ronne With so gret myȝt, þat, wer þei lefe or lope, Vp-on þe pleyn þei wer vnhorsed bope.	1792
Both are unhorst.	And in þis while, Menelay þe kyng, Sodeinly, as he cam rydyng, He slowe of Troye a worpi ameral.	[leaf 78 c] 1796
	And þus þe slaughter, passyngly mortal, Renewed ay : for Celydonas þe nevew slow of þe kyng Thoas ; And Madan mette, myn auctor writeþ þus, A Grekysche kyng callid Cedyus,	1800
	Whiche <i>with</i> his swerd swiche a strok him set, þat þoruȝ þe vmbriere out his eye he smet ; And Sardellus, þat was of Troye eke, þe same while slowe a worpi Greke,	1804
Margariton of Troy attacks Telamon,	A lord of name, and of hye prowes, Al-þei Guydo his name nat expres. And þanne also cam Margaritoun, On Troye side, ageyn Thelamoun ;	1808
and is cruelly wounded.	And bope two, inly set a-fire Of hiȝe disdeyn and of hatful Ire,— As þei mette on horse-bak y-fere, Kyng Thelamoun, sothly, as I lere,	1812
	ȝaf vn-to hym a wounde ful cruel. But þo cam in þe Trojan Phanuel, And Prothenor smot doun of his stede : And þus þe sonys, pleynly, as I rede,	1816
The Greeks are harast.	Of Priamus, no ping disamaied, þe Grekis han on euery part outtraied, And so knyȝtly al þe day hem born, þat many Greke fatally * hap lorn	1820
King Douglas charges Menestheus, Duke of Athens.	His lif, in soth, of hate and enmyte. And kyng Douglas is falle on Meneste, Of Attenys duke and gouernour ; And <i>with</i> a spere, of Ire and old rancour,	1824
	He ran at hym, & smet hym myd þe schelde : But for al þat, his sadil ȝit he hilde ;	

1798. 2nd þe] *om.* D 1. 1820. fatally] þat day fatally C.
 1822. Douglas] Duclas D 2. 1825. at] on D 1.

- And for þe duk spere hadde noon,
 He *with* a swerd to Duglas rood anoon, 1828 Duke Menestheus of Athens nearly cuts King Douglas's nose off.
 And þoruþ þe vmbriere rof of nyȝe his nase,
 þat he astonyd stood as in a mase,
 Whan þat he sawe þe conduit of his blood
 So stremyn out; but, for al þat, he rood 1832
 Out a-side, fully deuoide of fere,
 In-to tyme þat he staunched were.
 But Deamor, his owne broþer dere,
 Whan he behild his mortal blody chere, 1836 Deamor, King Douglas's brother,
 Of hiȝe disdeyn he rood to Meneste,
 And hym vnhorseth; but vp anon sterte he, unhorset Menestheus,
 And or he myȝt fully vp arise, 1840
 A-noper broþer in ful cruel wyse
 Is falle on hym, so þat of hem þre
 Attonys wern vp-on Meneste,
 Fully in *purpos* he schal lese his lyf.
 But he so knyȝtly bar hym in þat strife [leaf 78 a] 1844 who fights bravely.
 Ageyn[e]s hem, þat wonder was to se;
 And vp-on hym most cruel of hem þre
 Was on Thoras, eldest of echon,
 Whiche him to haue slaw was besi euer in on: 1848
 For al to-broke þei han his basenet.
 But whan þat Teuter saw hym so* be-set
 —A Grekisch kyng, as made is mencionn,—
 Hadde in his herte grete compassioun, 1852
 And pouȝt[e], plainly, of manhod him releve,
 And, ȝif he myȝt, his fomen for to greve.
 But al for nouȝt was his besy peyne:
 For Hector po fil on bope tweyne, 1856 but Hector falls on both of em.
 Vp-on Teuter and on Meneste,
 And had hem slayn, nad[de] Ajax be,
 Whiche vn-to Hector ffaste gan hym hiȝe,
 A þousand knyȝtes in his companye, 1860 Ajax, with 1000 knights charges Hector.
 To *with*-stonde hym,* and Meneste to saue
 From his hondis, ȝif he myȝt him haue.
 But Paris po, and þe kyng of Perse,

1828. Douglas] Douglas D 1. 1829. vmbriere] vmbrel D 1.

1832. So] To D 1. 1850. hym so] hem bope C.

1861. To *with*-stonde] The which stonde A—hym] hem C.

Paris and 5000 men ride to Hector's aid,	With five þousand, as I can rehearse, Of worþi knyȝtes, & many Troyan mo, Be vn-to Hector alle attonys go, In prifty wyse ridyng on a rowe : For Paris made a trompet to be blowe,* At whiche þer cam, knyȝtly enbatailled, Many Troyan, ful wel apparailled, Whiche in þe feld of Hector wer conueied ; For of oon herte þei fully han obeied Vn-to þe biddyng of þis Troyan knyȝt, Al fresche and newe to begynne a fȝt Vp-on Grekis, as ferforþe as þei can, Of whom was slayn many manly man. And ay þe slauȝtre pitously reneweth, þat many Greke sore in herte reweth Her gret[e] los and distruccioun, Wrouȝt vp-on hem by hem of Troye toun, And specially of Hector, as I finde, Whiche on þat day, as Dares makeþ mynde, With his hond a þousand knyȝtes slowe, þat neuer wern adawed of her swowe : For Greke dar noon in his weye dwelle ; For with his swerd he koude* hem so compelle To lese her grounde, of necessite, And like as schepe a-fore þe wolf [to] fle.	1864 1868 1872 1876 1880 1884 1888
---	--	--

Hector kills

1000 knights,

and warns
King Merion

that his end
is at hand.

Of the Irouse langage that Ectore had to Meryon the
Kyng, and howe he slewe hym.¹

And, as I rede, amyð of his victorie,
Hector mette vnder a tentorie
Amonge Grekis Merioun þe kyng,
To whom he spake, with-oute more taryng :
“ O þow traytour, þe hour aprocheþ faste, [leaf 79 a]
For þow arte come, sothly, to þi laste,

1868] For with an horn þat Paris made blowe C, For Parys maad
a Trompet to be blowe A, With an horn þat parys made a trompet
to blowe D 2, For a trumpet þat Parys made to blowe D 1.

1878. many] many a D 2. 1882. þat] a D 1.

1886. koude] wold C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 a (misplaced after line 1894).

- þi fatal day hath his cours I-ronne !
 For trust[e] wel, or westring of þe sonne 1896 Hector
reproaches
King Merion,
with pre-
venting
 I cast[e], platly,* to quite þe þi mede,
 And *with* my swerd [in haste] þi blood to schede :
 For pou so bolde were on me to-day
 To lettyn me of my riche praye 1900 his spoiling
of Patroclus,
 At þe spoilynge of kyng Patroclus—
 þat for cause pou were presumptuous
 Me to distourbe,* pou schalt anon be ded.”
 And doun he stirte, & smote of first his hed, 1904 and then cuts
his head off.
 And hym to spoille also gan hym haste ;
 But Meneste cam on hym as faste,
 Whan he be-hilde trauerse at his bake,
 And with* a spere, [in] whiche was no lake, 1908 Duke
Menestheus
drives his
spear into
Hector's
back.
 Smot hym in *with* grete violence,
With-oute sizt, or any aduertence
 Of worþi Hector, or any takynge hede,
 þe wounde of whom sore gan to blede. 1912
 But out he went, and made it faste bynde ;
 And Meneste stale a-weye be-hynde,
 Nat in purpos, sothly, 3if he may,
 To mete Hector of al þat ilke day. 1916
 But whan þat he was [y-]bonde sore,
 His wounde staunche, þat it bled no more,
 More furious þan euere he was to-forn,
 Repeired is, *with* anger al to-torne 1920 and then
slays Greeks
more furi-
ously than
before.
 (So ay þe Ire on his hert[e] fret),
 þat he bar doun al þat euere he met—
 Sleth & kylleth, he was so mercyles,
 Alle þo þat put hem silf in pres, 1924
 Or hardy wern *with* hym for to mete.
 For in his boke lik as writ Darete,
 For verray soth, and in þe stori seith
 (3if it be so þat men may 3eue feyth 1928
 And credence of possibilite,

1895. I-ronne] Ronne A. 1897. platly] plainly C.
 1903. distourbe] distourble C. 1907. trauerse] þe trauers D 1.
 1908. with] in C. 1917. þat] om. A.
 1918. staunche] staunched A, staunched D 1.
 1921. ay] as D 1. 1927. For] Of D 1.

	As in Guydo clerly 3e may se),	
	Aftir þat he cau3t his lattre wounde,	
Hector kills another thousand Greeks.	Finally Grekis to confounde	1932
	—So as it is affermed in certeyn—	
	A þousand kny3tes <i>with</i> his hond wer slayn,	
	<i>With</i> -oute hem þo, þat I spak of rath !	
	And newe alweye he gan his swerd to baþe	1936
	In Grekis blod, þat sodeinly þei be	
	So ouer-layn þoru3 his cruelte,	
	þat Greke was noon, of hi3e nor lowe estat,	
	þat he ne was a-whaped and amaas,	1940
	Of his kny3thod and manly excellence :	
	For þer was non to make resistance,	[leaf 79 b]
	Nor outterly, þat durst[e] take on honde	
	Of al þat day Hector to with-stonde.	1944
	And as it is also made* mencionn,	
Agamemnon doesn't fight that day.	þilke day kyng Agamenoun,	
	As seith Guydo, cam nat in[-to] þe felde,	
	For causes gret his presence he <i>with</i> -helde,	1948
	On Grekis side þat al goth vp-so-doun :	
	Hector on hem so pleyeth þe lyon,	
The Greeks flee to their tents,	þat to her tentes þei fled for socours.	
	And þei of Troye, proudly as victours,	1952
	Sued aftir, by tracis of her blood ;	
	And þer þei wan tresour & gret good,	
and are spoild by the Trojans,	And spoiled hem, in ful gret distresse,	
	Of her armour and of her richesse,	1956
who take their loot to Troy.	And felle on hem, or þat þei were ware,	
	And home to Troye al þe good þei bare.	
	For, finally, þat day wip meschaunce	
	Grekis had be brou3t vn-to outtraunce,	1960
	<i>With</i> -oute recure, in soth, for euere-more,	
	On euery parte þei were be-leyn so sore	
	þoru3 þe manhod of Hector, & þe my3t,	
	<i>With</i> helpe of many oper* worþi kny3t,	1964
	þat so felly ageyn Grekis wrou3t :	

1934. kny3tes] *om.* D 2. 1935. þo] *om.* D 1.1945. also made] made also C—also] *om.* D 1.

1958. þe] that A, þat D 2.

1964. many oper] oper many C—worþi] *om.* A.

For to swiche meschef, plainly, þei hem brouzt,		The Trojans
þat nad[de] ben her owne pitous slouthe,		
Of pride only, and of foly routhe,	1968	
þei had of hem, at her volunte,		
þat day for euere hadde þe souereynte,		
And recured, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun,		
Lordschip of hem and domynacioun,	1972	
Whiche schuld haue laste, & be contynuel,		would have beaten the Greeks for ever,
Victoriously and perpetuel.		if cruel Fate
Haue endurid ; saue cruel Fate		
Is redy ay <i>with</i> Fortune, to debate	1976	
Ageyn þinges þat gynne in wilfulnes,		
To make hem fyne ay in wrechidnes,		
þoruȝ her envious disposicioun		
Of sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun,	1980	and Fortune hadn't ruind em,
And vnwar tournyng of hir false whele,		
þat wil nat bide whan a þing is wele—		
Allas, freel, deuoide of sikernesse.		
þe cause was dymmed wip dirknesse,	1984	
þat hath Troyens þoruȝ false oppinioun		
I-blended so in her discrecioun,		
And specially fordirked so þe siȝt		
Of worpi Hector, þe prudent manly knyȝt,	1988	and clouded Hector's eyes to stop his seeing future disaster.
To sen a-forn what schuld after swe,		
Be good avis þe meschef to eschewe		
þat folwid hem at þe bak be-hynde.	[leaf 79 c]	
Allas ! þei wern wilfully made blynde,	1992	
The same day, whan þei set[e]* softe		
Be victorie on þe hille a-lofte,		
þat þei nat koude of necligance se		
þe aftir-fal of her felicite—	1996	
So put a-bak was her aduertence		The Trojans lackt reason and prudence.
For lak of resoun and of hiȝe prudence :		
For þei her hap han voided, & her grace,		
þat presently were sette a-fore her face.	2000	
For, in a man is nat commendable,		
ȝif Fortune be to hym fauourable		

1966. swiche] *om.* D 2.

1975. Fate] hate D 1.

1977. in] of D 1.

1985. hath] at A.

1990. to] for to D 2.

1993. sete] wer set C.

1995. nat] ne A, D 1.

	And blaundischinge, <i>with</i> a forhede clere, To smyle on hym <i>with</i> a plesaunt chere,	2004
	Only of fauour for to help hym oute, Whan he in meschef is be-set aboute—	
If a man refuses the chance which Fortune gives him,	3if he refuse his hap of wilfulnes, Fortune avoidynge þoruȝ vnkynd[e]nes	2008
	Whan sche mynystreþ to hym of hir grace : Anoper tyme he schal hir nat embrace, Whan he hath nede to hir helpe at al, To socour hym or he cacche a fal ;	2012
	But raper þan, for his ingratitude, Frowardly, <i>with</i> mowes hym delude, Whan he best weneþ stond in sikernes.	
she is so fickle	Fortune is ay so ful of brotulnes, Remewable, and redy for to flitte Hir welful hour, þat who list nat amytte <i>With</i> hir fauour for to ben allied,	2016
that she'll desert him when he most needs her.	Anoper tyme it schal be denyed, Whan he wer leuest finde hir fauourable : For in some hour, sothly, þis no fable, Vn-to som man sche graunteþ his desires, þat wil nat after* in a þousand ȝeres,	2020
	Paraenture, onys condiscende Vn-to his wil, nor his lust hym sende,	2024
So, this day, Hector might	As it hath falle þis day vnhappily To worpi Hector, þat so wilfully Wrouȝt of hede Grekis for to spare, Fatally whan þei were in þe snare. For he of hem, like a conqueroure, <i>With</i> victorie, trivmphe, and honour	2028
have entered Troy victorious, but he re- fused the chance.	Miȝt haue brouȝt, þoruȝ his hiȝe renown,* þe palme of conquest in-to Troye toun,* Whiche he þat day reffusid folily.	2032

2009. sche] he D 1. 2010. hir nat] not hir D 1.

2011. hir] *om.* D 2.

2018. welful] wilfulle D 1—amytte] admitte A.

2020. tyme] *om.* D 1. 2024. after] asterte C.

2027. day] day ful A.

2033, 34 *are transposed in C.*

**Howe worthy Ector infortunately lefte the felde at pe
requeste of his Cosyne, Thelamon^{us} Ajax.¹**

For, as he rood, pis Hector, cruelly	2036	Hector meets
Amonge Grekis slowe and bar al down,—		
Casuely he mette Thelamoun,		
I mene Ajax, nyze of his allye,		Ajax Telaarmonius,
þat of hate and cruel hoot envie	[leaf 79 d] 2040	who charges at him :
To Hector rood, like as he were wood,		
Al-be to hym he* was [ful] nyze of blod ;		
3it, for al pat, pis 3ong[e] lusty knyzt		
Dide his power & his fulle myzt,	2044	
With-oute feynyng, to haue born hym down		
(Whos fader hizt also Thelamoun,		he is Hector's cousin.
þat hym be-gat, þe stori telleth pus,		
Of Exioun, suster to Priamvs).	2048	
And pis Ajax, flourynge in 3onge age,		
Fresche and delyuer, and of gret corage,		
Sette on Hector, of knyztly hi3e prowes ;		
And, as þei mette, bope in her wodnes,	2052	
On her stedis, pis manly champiouns,		
Eueryche on oper lik tigers or lyons		They fight like tigers,
Be-gan to falle, and proudly to assaille,		
And furiously seuer plate and maille,—	2056	
First with speris, longe, large, & rounde,		first with spears,
And aftirwarde with swerdis kene grounde :		and then with swords.
And fyttyng pus, longe þei contune.		
Til it be-fil of cas or [of] fortune,	2060	
Tokne or signe, or som apparence,		
Or by Naturis kyndly influence,		
Whiche in-to hertis dope ful depe myne,		
Namly of hem þat born ben of o lyne,	2064	
Which cause was, paraunter, of pis tweyne,		
Naturelly her rancour to restreyne,		
And her Ire for to modefie—		
Only for þei so nyze were of allye,	2068	

2042. he] þat he C. 2056. seuer] seuered D 1.

2060. 2nd of] om. D 2, D 1. 2063. in-to] in D 1.

2064. o] om. A.

2068. so nyze were] were so nyh A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 d (misplaced after line 2060).

- Vnwist of ouper, and per-of vnsure,
Til þei wer tauȝte, only of Nature :
- As they are
cousins, For naturelly blod wil ay of kynde
Draw vn-to blod, wher he may it fynde, 2072
- Hector Whiche made Hector kyndly to aduerte,
To be mevid and sterid in his herte,
Bothe of knyȝthod and of gentilnes,
Whan he of Ajax sawe þe worpines— 2076
- speaks kindly
to Ajax,
and says that
if he'll leave
the Greeks
and come
to Troy, Spak vn-to hym ful benygne-ly,
And seide : “ cosyn, I seye þe trew[e]ly,
ȝif þou list Grekis here forsake,
And come to Troye, I dare vndirtake, 2080
- he'll be well
receivd there. þou schalt be pere, *with*-outen any drede,
Ful wel receyved, in party & in al,
Of hem þat ben of þe blood royal 2084
- Sothly discendid, and hyst of degre,
þat it of riȝt schal suffise vn-to þe,
And kynd[e]ly be to þe plesaunce
For to repire to þin allyaunce— 2088
- To gentil herte sith no þing is so good [leaf 80 a]
As be confederid *with* his owne blood ;
For I conceyue be þe worpines,
Whiche Nature doth in þe expresse, 2092
- Of Troyan blood þat þou arte descendid,
Whiche of Grekis long hath be offendid :
Wherefore, I rede to leue hem outterly.”
And he answered ageyn ful humblely, 2096
- Ajax says
he is a Greek
by birth, þat sithen he of berthe* was a Greke,
And was of ȝoupe amonge hem fostered eke
From þe tyme of his natiuite,
And taken had þe ordre and degre 2100
- and bound
by oath to
the Greeks. And, ouer þis, bounde was and sworn
To be trewe to her nacioun,
Makyng of blood noon excepcioun, 2104

2070. þei] *om.* A.2079. þou] þe D 1. 2081. 2nd to] *om.* D 1.2092. expresse] *impreste* D 1, *Empresse* A.

2097. he of berthe] of berth he C.

He swore he wold conserven his beheste ;	
And to Hector he made þis requeste :	Ajax begs Hector to
þat 3if þat he of manful gentilnes,	
Wolde of knyȝthood and of worpines	2108
Shewe vn-to hym so gret affeccioun,	
To make hem þat wer of Troye toun	make the Trojans give up pursuing the Greeks.
Only <i>with</i> -drawe Grekis to pursewe,	2112
And fro her tentis make hem to remewe,	
And resorte ageyn vn-to þe toun,	
Of knyȝtly routhe and compassioun,	
<i>With</i> -oute assailynge, or any more affray	
Made on Grekis for þat ilke day,	2116
Sith vn-to hem ouȝt I-nowȝ suffice	
þat of þe felde, in so knyȝtly wyse,	
þei were of manhood fully possessours,	
And of her fomen finally victours,	2120
Lyk as to-forn fully is diffynyd.	
To whos requeste Hector is enclynyed	Hector, alas,
(Allas þe while !) of hasty wilfulnes,	
And made anon, <i>with</i> -oute avysenes,	2124
Mid þe felde a trompet for to blowe,	
Wher-by Troyens fully myȝte knowe	
þat be his wil þei schulde hem <i>with</i> -draw—	does so,
Aftir þe custom, pl[e]ynly, and þe lawe,	2128
And þe vsaunce, boþe nyȝ and ferre,	
Amongis hem þat ben expert in werre—	
Whan þei were moste fervent for to fiȝt,	
Vp-on Grekis for to preue her myȝt,	2132
And had hem chacid lowe to þe stronde,	
þat þei wer weyke of power to <i>with</i> -stonde :	
For þei of Troye, alle of o desire,	
Gan settyn on <i>with</i> schot of wyld[e] fire	2136
To brenne her schippis, & of hiȝe meschaunce	just as the Trojans were ready to burn the Greek ships.
Finally to putte hem at outtraunce.	[leaf 80 b]
And so þei had, þis þe verray trouthe,	
Nadde Hector had vpon hem routh,	2140
Makyng Troyens repeire to þe toun,	
Vngraciously, to her confusioun,	

	As þe story schal aftir specefie.	
	For þo he putte, allas, in iupartē	2144
This was a fatal blunder.	Life and deth, whiche myȝt haue be sure, þe whiche ageyn þei neuere schal recure. þei han mater to compleyne sore :	
Henceforth was no more triumph for Troy.	For fro þat day, fare-wel for euere-more Victorie & laude fro hem of þe toun, To hem denyed by disposicioun Of mortal fate, whiche was contrarie —In þis mater me liste no lenger tarie—	2148 2152
The Trojans enter their city, and shut their gates.	For þei of Troye ben entrid her cyte, And schet her gatis for more surete ; For of þat day, [lyk] as made is mynde, þis was þe ende, in Guydo as I fynde— þei wende haue do, paraunter, for þe beste. And whan þe sonne was I-go to reste, þei toke her esc al þat ilke nyȝt,	2156
Next day they	Til on þe morwe Tytan, clere & briȝt, Schadde his bemys on her Emysperye, Makyngē þe day for to schewe myrie, At whiche tyme Troyens anoon riȝt —þei þat wer hool and lusty for to fiȝt—	2160 2164
arm to renew the fight.	Gan armen hem in purpos ful* þat day Her foon to mete, platly, ȝif þei may : For þat was hool her wil & pleynt entent. And eke þei hadden in commaundement To-forn of Hector redy hem to make, Oute of her slepe amorwe whan þei wake, Of whiche ping þei were nat necligent ;	2168
But the Greeks ask for a Truce of 8 weeks, and Priam grants it.	But to Pryam þe Grekis haue I-sent Her messengeris þe same day or prime, To take trewe, only for þe tyme Of eiȝt[e] wekes ; þe whiche Priamus, Be assent of Hector, þe story telleth þus,	2172 2176

2164. þei] For D 2—wer] was D 2.

2165. ful] fully C—þat day] thay A.

2163–66 are repeated after 2166 in D 2. The repeated 2163 is misplaced at bottom of column and marked a ; 2164 is marked b.

2167. pleynt] plat D 2.

2170. slepe amorwe] ship aredy D 2.

2172. I-sent] sent D 1. 2174. trew] trews A.

Hath graunted hem, and by auctorite		In the Truce,
Of þe wysest þat wern in þat cite.		
In whiche tyme, while þei leiser haue,		
þe Grekis gan [for] to burye and graue	2180	the Greeks bury their dead.
þe bodyes þat a-forn were slawe,		
Lyke þe rytes in her paynym lawe,		
With al her myȝt and her besy cure ;		
For some brent, and by sepulture	2184	
Enclosed wern, liche her estat in al :		
And þus þei hilde þe feste funeral		
Fro day to day duryng ay þe pes,	[leaf 80 c]	
In whiche space, I fynde, how Achilles	2188	Achilles laments the death of his friend Patroclus,
Of Patroclus þe deth hath sore pleined,		
As he þat was with teris al be-reined,		
So inwardly he loued hym in his herte,		
þat for þe anguysche & þe cruel smerte	2192	
He longe abood in lamentacioun,		
And dide make, by grete affeccioun,		and builds a large tomb for him.
A large tounbe for a remembraunce,		
Mid þe feld, as þo was þe vsaunce	2196	
Among Grekis, with grete reuerence,		
Liche þe honour and þe excellence		
Of royal buryng : so þis Patroclus		
I-graue was, and Protheselaus,	2200	Protesilaus has one too.
In her tounbes corve of marbil gray ;		
And nyȝe to-gidre in a plein þei lay,		
þe werke aboute hem richely I-wrouȝt ;		
And to þe erthe þei wer to-gider brouȝt	2204	Both are solemnly interd.
Solempnely, liche þe obseruaunces		
Of her rytis, with þe circumstaunces		
Of Grekis vsid, sothly, in þo dawes,		
Fro poynt to point as longeþ to her lawes,	2208	
Of swiche as wern of þe estat royal :		
So holden was þe feste funeral		
Of þis two, whil þe trewe doth laste.		
And þei of Troy besied hem ful faste,	2212	
With al her myȝt and her besy cure,		

2187. ay] al A, D 2. 2196. Mid] Amyd D 1.

2203. I-wrouȝt] wrouȝt D 1. 2208. to] in D 1.

2209. estat] staat A, state D 1. 2211. trewe] trews A.

The Trojan wounded are made whole.	Her grene hurtis & woundes for to cure, Be avis of hem þat wern in surgerie Ful wel expert to schape remedie,	2216
	Her swol[le] soris to soften of her peyne, þat in þe space of þis monþis tweyne þei wer restored to helpe in euery ping.	
	In whiche tyme, Priamus þe kyng Swiche sorwe made for Cassibellan In his hert, þat no wízt ne can Hym recounforte of his hevynesse :	2220
Priam sorrows for Cassibellan's death,	For day by day, of inward tendirnesse, Ful pitously he gan to sobbe & wepe ; And þe body he made for to kepe Aboue þe erthe for a certeyn space, Til he had chosen oute a place	2224 2228
	To his buriyng and his sepulture. And, as Guydo vs fully doth assure,	
	In Venus temple, ryche as any shryne, He made his werkmen a tounge for to myne,	2232
and buries him	In marbil gray and metal rychely, In whiche he putte ful solempnely þe dede cors of þis Cassibellan, Beynge present ful many manly man,	
	In þe phane of Cytherea.	[leaf 80 a] 2236

**Howe Cassandra the prophitess lamantably tolde þe
Troyans pere deststruxion, for þe which þay
emprisonde her.¹**

Cassandra sees all this,	In whiche ping, whan þat Cassandra With-Inne hir silfe considered & beheld, And saw vp offrid his helm & his sheld,	2240
	His swerd also, and vn-to Mars his stede, Of inward wo sche felt hir herte blede, Herynge þe noise and þe pitous crye, þe tendre weping & sorwyng outterly	2244
	Of hem of Troye, and* lamentacioun	
and hears the lamentations of the Trojans.		

2223. recounforte] recomforte A. 2230. assure] ensure D 1.
2245. and] and þe C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 78 c (misplaced after line 2250).

Whiche for her frendis, þoru3-oute al þe toun,		
þei gan to make, þat wer slawe a-fore :—		
With sodeyn rage her herte was* to-tore,	2248	
So inwardly, sche my3t hir nat restreyne		Cassandra
Furiously to cryen and compleine,		
And seide, “allas !” ful ofte, & “wellawey !”		
“ O woful wrecchis þat 3e be þis day,	2252	warns the
Vnhappy eke, and graceles also,		Trojans of
Infortunat and inly wo-be-go !—		
How may 3e suffre þe grete harmys kene		
Whiche 3e ar likly her-after to sustene	2256	
Durynge þe sege, in þis toun be-loke,		
Seynge 3our foon, redy to be wroke,		
Aboute 3ou, beset on euery side,		
To be vengid on 3oure grete pride ?	2260	
I wot ri3t wel 3e may hem nat eschewe,		
þat þei ne schal vn-to þe deth pursewe		their coming
3ou euerychon, be-segid in þis place,		death.
With-oute mercy, pite,* or any grace !	2264	
Allas ! alas ! whi nil 3e besy be,		Why don't
3e woful wrechis, schet in þis cite,		they try to
With þe Grekis for to seken pes,		make peace
Or þe swerd of vengance merciles	2268	with the
On hi3e and lowe do execucioun ?—		Greeks ?
And or þis noble, worpi, royal toun		
Euersid be, and y-brou3t to nou3t ?		
Why list 3e nat consideren in 3our pou3t	2272	They should
How þe modres, with her childre smale,		think of their
In stretis schal, with face ded and pale,		slaughterd
Lyn mordred here þoru3 Grekis cruelte,		mothers and
And 3onge maydenes in captiuite	2276	children,
Be-wepen schal, in myserie and in wo,		their girls in
Her seruytude* ; and þis toun also,		captivity,
So famous ryche,—allas, it is pite !—		and their city
With Grekis fire schal distroied be	2280	burnt.

2247. gan to make] make be gan D 1.

2248. herte was] hertes were C. 2249. hir] it D 2.

2255. kene] tene A. 2257. þis] þe D 1. 2261. I] And D 1.

2263. be-segid] besechyd A. 2264. mercy pite] pity mercy C.

2277. Be-wepen] Be wepinge D 1—2nd in] I D 2.

2278. seruytude] seruytute C.

Helen was
bought too
dear.
For her sake
every Trojan
will be put to
death.

In schort tyme, sothly pis no were.
Eleyne of vs, alas ! is bouzt to dere,
Sith for hir sake we schul euerychon,
Pore & riche, I excepte noon, 2284

An ende make, woful and pitous : [leaf 81 a]

þe Ire of hem schal be so furious
Vp-on vs alle, þer is noon oþer mene
Sauf only deth vs to go betwene ! " 2288

þis was þe noise and þe pitous cry
Of Cassandra, þat so dredfully
Sche gan to make aboute in euery strete
þoruþ þe toun, whom-euer sche myzt mete, 2292

Priam con-
fines her.

Lyk as sche had ben oute of hir mynde,
Til Priamus fast[e] made hir bynde,
And schettyn vp—it was þe more rouþth—
Sche was nat herde, al-be sche seide trouþ[t]h : 2296

Neither
reason,
prophecy,
nor wisdom
avails.

For nouper wisdam nor discrecioun,
Counseil nor wit, prudence nor resoun,
Trouth nor rede—with-uten any lye,—
Nor þe spirite of trewe proficye, 2300

Availeth nat,—nor al swiche sapience,
In place wher þer is noon audience.
For, be a man inly neuere so wys
In counseillynge, or in hyþe devys 2304

In werkyng, ouper in elloquence,
Eche þing to sen in his aduertence
Or it be falle, a-forn in his resoun,
Amyd þe eye of his discreccioun,— 2308

þet for al þis (it is þe more dool),
With-oute fauour, he holde is but a fool :
For vnfaored, wysdam vaileþ* nouzt,
Nouper trouth, how dere þat it be bouzt, 2312

Cassandra's
counsel is
despised,
to the ruin
of Troy.

Liche as Cassandra, for al hir wyse rede,
Dispised was, & taken of noon hede
Of hem of Troye, to her confusioun,

2282. is bouzt] y bouzt D 1.

2292. þoruþ] þoruþ out D 1—whom] whoo A.

2294. made] gan D 2.

2305. 2nd in] or in A.

2307. be] om. D 1.

2309. dool] the dole D 1.

2311. vaileþ] availeþ C.

2312. Nouper] Nor D 1.

But cruelly y-prowen in prisoun, 2316

Where a while I wele leue hir dwelle,

And of Grekis furth I wil 3ou telle.

I now turn
to the Greeks.

**Pallamydes gruchede agayns them that choyes Kyng
Agamenon to haue domynacyon of þe Grekis.¹**

And, first of al, how Pallamydes
Gan to gruche ageyn[e]s hem þat ches—

2320

Palamedes
grumbles at

He beyng absent—kyng Agamenoun

To haue lordschip or dominacioun

Agamem-
non's being
chosen Chief
of the Grecian
host,

On hem alle; namly, sith þat he

Was nat worpi to suche dygnyte,

2324

For to gouerne so gret a myzty host,

þoru3-out þe world come from euery cost,

Of kynges, princes, so worpi of renoun:

For he per-of had indignacioun,

2328

And seide him silf was of more pouste

Amonge Grekis, and gretter of degre—

Concludynge þat, be no maner weye,

To his power he nolde nat obeye

2332

and says he
won't obey
him.

In pes nor werre, as be subieccioun,

Sith he ne was at his eleccioun—

[leaf 81 b]

Platly affermyng how þer wer but þre,

Whan he was chose, kynges of degre,

2336

Only 3 kings
elected him,

Where-as pritty wer þat tyme absent;

For whiche he swore, it was nat his entent,

while 30 were
absent.

Nor acordynge with his oppinioun,

In any wyse þat Agamenoun

2340

Of Grekis schulde haue swiche gouernaunce.

Lo, what meschef lyth in variaunce

Amonge lordis, whan þei nat accorde

What mis-
chief

For to drawe fully by o corde:

2344

Envie is cause of swiche diuisioun,

envy does!

And couetyse of dominacioun,

þat eueryche wolde surmounte his felaw.

2319. *new* ¶ A. 2323. On] Of D 1.

2325] For to gouerne þe worlde come from euery cost D 1.

2326] And namely of so worthy an oost D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 a.

462 *Palamedes is pacified. Chiefs of the first 3 Greek Battalions.*

	pis cursid vise ofte hath <i>with-drawe</i>	2348
	Hap & grace, in many regioun :	
Discord among lords ruins a kingdom.	For whan discord & false discencioun	
	Allied ben in hertis for to strive	
	Among lordis, <i>pat</i> kyngdam may nat pryve	2352
	Til pei reformed ben ageyn to pes	
	Amonge hem silf—pleinly pis no les.	
The Greeks	Of whiche ping Grekis token hede,	
	And pouz[e] nat ferper to procede	2356
	In pe matere <i>pat</i> Pallamydes	
	I-mevid had amonge[s] alle pe pres,	
	And poruz her wit pei set al in quiete,	
pacify Pala- medes.	And maden hym his rancour for to lete,	2360
	And to accorde fully in his herte.	
	But now must I my style agein diuerte	
	Vn-to pe werre, and telle pe manere	
	After pe trewe how pei mette I-fere.	2364

Howe Agamenon comyttede his wardys to Dyomede
and othere. And Ectore prudently, of pe todire
syde, was not rekelysse, them to recontyre.¹

Agamenon	L ike as pis stori makep mencion,	
	pe worpi kyng, grete Agamenoun,	
	Whan pe trewes wer passid & I-goon,	
	In al hast he gan ordeyne anon	2368
	<i>With</i> al his myzt & waker dilligence,	
	Devoide of sloupe & of necligence,	
	To sette his wardis ful a-visely ;	
gives Achilles the 1st Battalion,	And to Achille he ful prudently	2372
	pe first[e] ward committeþ for to lede,	
	And pe secunde vn-to Dyomede,	
Diomede the 2nd, and Menelaus the 3rd.	pe pridde, also, to kyng Menelay,	
	And pe fourpe, on pe same day,	2376
	Hadde Meneste, pe duk of Athene,	
	At his ledyng, in stele armyd clene.	

2348. ofte] often D 1. 2349. many] many a A.
 2353. to] pe D 2, D 1. 2361. to] om. D 1.
 2365. pis] the A, pe D 1. 2369. waker] his D 1.
¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 b.

- And oper wardes, folwyng by & by,
 Agamenoun þe kyng ful manfully* 2380
 Ordeyned* [hath] how þei schal procede,
 As he þat was in al his werke & dede
 Ful circumspect, boþe in werre and pes. [leaf 81 c]
 And worpi Hector was nat rek[e]les 2384 Hector gives his
 To sette his wardis of hem of þe toun
 In knyztly wyse, of hiȝe discrecioun;
 And to Troylus—so ȝong, so fresche, & lyȝt—
 þe firste warde, with many lusty knyȝt, 2388 1st Battalion to Troilus.
 He hath assigned, and oper wardes sette
 So prudently, þei myȝt[e] be no bette.
 And forþe in haste, hym list no lenger bide,
 With many worpi ridyng by his side, 2392 All sally out of Troy.
 Oute at* þe ȝatis he went of þe toun
 Towarde Grekis, þis troyan champioun.
 And, firste, whan he sawe þe ferse Achille,
 He ne koude no lenger kepe hym stille, 2396 Hector rides at Achilles.
 But smot his hors felly in þe syde,
 And toward hym cruelly gan ryde;
 þe whiche þing, with a dispitous eye,
 Whan Achilles, sothly, gan aspye, 2400
 Ageyn Hector, of manful hardynes,
 With hert envious gan his stede dresse:
 And in þe felde to-gydere as þei mete,
 With rounde speris, þe pointis kene whette— 2404
 At þe encountrynge, of knyztly excellence,
 Eueryche oper, þoruȝ gret violence,
 Be verray force bar oper vn-to grounde,
 As ful ofte it happen, and is founde 2408
 Whan stronge doþ mete with his parigal:
 þer is no more,* but euery[ch] had a fal.
 But Hector first, of strengþe most assurid,
 His stede ageyn hap anoon recurid, 2412 Hector regains his steed.
 And lefte Achilles þo of gentilnes;
 And in gret hast, forþe he gan* him dres

2380. manfully] manly C. 2381. Ordeyned] Ordeyneth C.

2385. of hem] om. D 1. 2386. of] & D 1.

2387. 2nd so] & D 2—&] so D 1. 2393. at] of C.

2410. no more] non oper C. 2414. he gan] be gan C.

Hector attacks other Greeks, and kills many.	Amonge Grekis, & wher-so pat he rood, He killed & slouȝ al pat hym <i>with-stood</i> :	2416
	For <i>with</i> his swerd he made her woundis wide, And poruȝ pe brest, & some poruȝ pe side He percid hap, and waged hem for euere, And brak scheltrons, & made hem to disseuere ;	2420
Achilles catches his steed,	For in his hert he pouȝt it dide hym good To baȝe his swerd in pe Grekis blood. And pis contuneth til pat Achilles Cauȝt his stede ageyn amonge pe pres,	2424
and slays Trojans.	And entrid in amongis hem of Troye ; And <i>with</i> his swerd he made large woye, Slethe and bar doun whom pat euere he mette :	2428
He meets Hector.	For per was noon hardy hym to lette, Til it be-fil, in his malencolye, Hector he mette ridynge, sodeinly ; And whan pei saw eche oȝer come a-fer,	2432
They charge.	<i>With-oute</i> a-bood eueryche cauȝt a spere, [leaf 81 a] And ran to-gider, per was no more arest. But Hector first smet him in pe brest, pat his spere, plainly (pis* no tale), Al to-schyuered in-to pecis smale,	2436
Achilles is again unhorst,	pat Achilles of necessite To grounde goth, it wold non oȝer be, And vn-horsed at pe erȝe lay. And Hector pan, in al pe hast he may,	2440
but some Greeks	Enforced hym for to cache his stede, But many [a] Greke, in pis grete nede, Cam to reskus of pis Achilles, And, for his loue, putte hem silfe in pres,	2444
remount him.	porouȝ help of whom his hors he dop ateyne, Enhastyng hym <i>with</i> al his myȝt and peyne To be avenged of his grete Iniurie. And sodeinly in his wode furie,	2448
He smites Hector on the helmet.	<i>With</i> a swerd ful scharp[e] grounde & whet He smot Hector vp-on pe basenet,	

2421. he] hym D 2, him D 1. 2429. it] y D 2.
 2431. a-fer] in fere D 1. 2434. in] on A, D 1.
 2435. pis] pis is C, D 1. 2442. pis] his D 1.
 2444. hem] hym A. 2450. vp-on] on D 1.

- þat from his sadel he made him to remewe,
 þe whiche stroke he myzt[e] nat eschewe. 2452 Achilles dis-
 But, for al þat, þis noble worpi knyzt, mounts
 Of verray force, þoruȝ his grete myzt,
 Maugre his foon his sadel hap recurid,
 As he þat was in manhood most assurid ; 2456 but he re-
 And sodeinly in hert he wex so* wrope mounts,
 þat in a rage to Achilles he gope,
 And with his swerd so smet hym on þe hede
 þoruȝ þe basenet, þat þe blood al rede 2460 and cuts thru
 Be his face gan to renne down, Achilles's
 Like a ryuer, his chekis enviroun : helmet,
 But he hym silfe diffendip as a knyzt. and makes
 And þo of newe be-gan þe cruel fízt 2464 the blood
 Atwen hem two, to sen þat it was wonder ; run.
 For euery stroke, grete as dent of ponder,
 Range in þe eyre, for non wold oper spare ;
 And þis þe* soth : in her fízt þei fare 2468 They fight
 Like wode tiges, or bores in her rage, like wild
 Or sterne bolis, whan þei ben sauagè, boars.
 þat it sempte, in verray sothfastnes,
 3if þes two, so ful of worpines, 2472
 Contune longe in fíztynge, & endure,
 þe ton or bope, of cruel auenture,
 Most haue be dede, of necessite :
 þe whiche þing had[de] be pite, 2476
 Be-cause þei were worpi knyȝtes bope.
 But while þat þei in fíztynge, fel & wrope,
 Most besy wern, þe Grekis þo begynne
 With her wardes for to entre Inne ; 2480 The Greeks
 And þei of Troye, þe story makeþ mynde, [leaf 82 a] and Trojan
 On her party lefte nouȝt be-hynde, battalions
 But in þe feld enhaste* hem euerychon fight.
 In knyȝtly wyse to mete with her foon, 2484
 þat with þe prese, here & also ȝonder,

2457. wex so] wexep C, wixe A, wax D 1—so] om. A.
 2459. so] he D 1. 2460. 1st þe] om. D 2.
 2465. was] a D 1. 2467. Range] Ran D 1.
 2468. þis þe] þus in C. 2478. in] om. D 1.
 2479. þo] to A. 2482. On] Or D 2.
 2483. in] in to D 1—enhaste] inhaste C. 2485. þe] om. D 2.

	pe knyȝtes two seuered wern assonder.	
Diomede	And þo cam in sterne Dyomede	
	With pe knyȝtes whiche he dide lede,	2488
	Ful lustile, in pe silfe place,	
	With whom haþ mette proudly in pe face	
and Troilus	Worpi Troylus on his hors[e]-bake,	
	þat neuer had ȝet in manhod lak ;	2492
	And as þei countre, pe story doth vs lere,	
unhorse each other.	Eueryche vnhorsid knyȝtly hath* his fere :	
Diomede catches his steed,	But first his hors recureth Dyomede,	
	And in al haste faste gan hym spede	2496
	Tasaille Troylus, stondynge vpon fote ;	
	And whan he saw þer was non oper bote,	
	As knyȝtly ȝet as euere dide man,	
	Ageyn[e]s hym diffende hym þo be-gan.	2500
	But Dyomede, hoot as any fire,	
	Wonder envious, & hatful of desyre,	
and cuts off the jeweld crest of Troilus's helmet.	With his swerde, of rancour for pe nonis,	
	þe riche cercle, ful of ynde* stonys,	2504
	þat was pat tyme on Troylus basenet,	
	Ful cruelly hath racid of and smet ;	
	But Troilus nolde, for al þat, him with-drawe :	
Troilus kills Diomede's steed.	For hym diffendynge, he hath pe stede slawe	2508
	On whiche sat pat tyme Dyomede,	
	þat maugre hym he muste a-lyȝt[e] nede.	
	And whan þei wern on fote boþe tweine,	
	þei dide her myȝt & her cruel peyne	2512
	Eueryche of hem oper to assaille	
	With swerdis scharp ; so pat plate & maille	
	þei gan to seure and assonder race,	
	As wode lyouns, with mortal chere & face,	2516
The Greeks	Til pe Grekis stronge, stoute, & felle,	
	(As myn auctor in his boke can telle)	
mount Diomede,	Han poruȝ her myȝt maked Dyomede	
	Sodeinly to recure a stede ;	2520
and the Trojans do the like to Troilus.	And Troyan knyȝtes, on pe toper side,	
	Han Troilus brouȝt a stede for to ride.	

2494. knyȝtly hath] hath knyȝtly C. 2496. spede] lede D 2.
 2497. Tasaille] To assoile D 1. 2504. ynde] riche C.

And whan þei wern horsid bope two,		Troilus and
With-oute more, to-gidre ageyn þei go	2524	Diomedes
With stronge foynes, and I-fere ronne		fight again,
Eche at oper, as felly as þei konne,		
Til at þe laste, cruel Dyomede		
(Liche as ȝe may in myn auctor rede),	2528	
Wer it be cas, happe, or auenture,		and, by
In whiche no man fully may assure,*	[leaf 82 b]	chance or
Or by Fortune, with hir false visage,		bad luck,
Hadde þat tyme of Troilus avauntage :	2532	
For he on hym was falle at meschef.		
þe whiche þing to him was no repref,		
þouȝ he hym toke, amonge so gret a rout,		Diomedes
On euery halfe with Grekis set a-boute ;	2536	takes Troilus
Sith dotous euer is þe fyn of fyrȝt—		
Now vp, now doun, now dirke, & after briȝt* :		
For no wyȝt may ben ay* victorious		
In pes nor werre, nor glyche eurous.	2540	
Late euery man, sith happe is set in doute,		
Taken his torne as it cometh a-boute ;		
þouȝ Troilus now was take of Dyomede,		
Anoper tyme he schal him quyte his mede :	2544	
For as þe story telleþ in þis place,		
þis Dyomede but a litel space		
Troilus lad forþe as prisonere,		prisoner ;
þat to reskus, in stele armyd clere,	2548	
Many Troyan cam-prikyng in þis nede,		but he is
þat maugre al þe myȝt of Dyomede		rescued by
þei Troilus han from his hondis take ;		Trojans.
And þo be-gan þe slauȝter for his sake	2552	
On euery halfe, þat wonder is to telle,		
Of þe Troyans and þe Grekis felle.		
þan in-to þe felde is entrid* Menelay,		Menelaus
Whiche on Troyens al þat ilke day	2556	enters the
Ful besy was avengid for to be,		field.

2530. fully may assure] may fully ensure C.

2538. briȝt] liȝt C. 2539. ay] euer C.

2540. nor] nor in D 1. 2544. him quyte] quyte him C.

2553. to] for to D 2.

2555. þe] om. D 2—is entrid] entrid is C—is] om. D 1.

Paris and Menelaus fight.	To hem he had so cruel enmyte ;	
	And whan Paris saw him in þe felde,	
	Towardis hym þe riȝt[e] weye he helde,	2560
	And of purpos þei her wardis sette	
Hector slays more Greeks.	Eche on oper, til þei to-gidre mette :	
	And þo [þe] skarimusche & þe slauȝter gan,	
	On ouper part, of many manly man.	2564
	And al þis while Hector nolde cese	
The young Boetes	Amongis Grekis cruelly to prese,	
	And new & new, of hym as I rede,	
	Iliche fresche þe blood of hem to schede :	2568
	For of his swerde þe traces wern [y-]sene,	
charges Hector,	þat þe Grekis myȝt[e] nat sustene	
	To resiste nor stonde a-forn his face ;	
	But where he rood ay þei ȝaf him place,	2572
	Til þat a knyȝt, whiche Boetes hiȝt,	
who splits him to the navel,	ȝonge of age, whan he hadde a siȝt	
	How Hector slouȝ þe Grekis mortally,	
	On euery side hauynge no mercy,	2576
	He presed in to encrese his name,	
and sends his steed to Troy.	Perpetuelly to purchase hym a fame,	
	And furiously, in herte nat a-ferde,	[leaf 82 c]
	He cast hym, platly, to mete him in þe berd.	2580
	þe whiche ping whan Hector gan aduerte,	
who splits him to the navel,	So hiȝe rancour enbrasid hath his hert,	
	þat, <i>with</i> his swerde, of indignacioun	
	He rofe hym euene to þe nouele doun—	2584
	Fro þe crowne—wip so gret a peyne,	
and sends his steed to Troy.	þat in þe feld he parted lay in* tweyne :	
	And Hector þo assigned hap his stede	
	To a squyer, & bad he schuld it lede	2588
	To Troye toun, <i>with</i> -oute more a-bood.	
and sends his steed to Troy.	And al þis* while furiously he rood	
	Amonge Grekis, and euer mercyles	
	He slowe al þo þat putte hem* silf in pres,	2592
	And schad her blood, of hert[e] dispitous.	
and sends his steed to Troy.	þe whiche ping whan kyng Archilagus,	
	Rydynge be-side, sawe & gan espie,	

How Boetes, his cosyn and allye,	2596	Archilagus charges Hector,
So cruelly was of Hector slawe,		
Towardis hym <i>in</i> hast he gan him drawe		
Vp-on his deth avengid for to be,		
And rood at hym <i>with</i> grete cruelte,	2600	
Fully in purpos Hector for to quyte.*		
And sodeynly, as he gan at hym smyte,*		who cuts him in two.
Hector vnwarly hit hym on þe hed		
So myȝtely, þat he fil doun ded,	2604	
Partid on two by cruel aventure,		
Nat- <i>with</i> -stondynge his myȝti stronge armure—		
Ageyn his stroke it was of* no diffence :		
For it was ȝoue <i>with</i> swiche violence,	2608	
þat it halp hym in no maner pinge.		
And þan anon, Prothenor þe kyng		Prothenor also
Of hatful Ire and foule hardynes,		
Of surquidie and of hastynes,	2612	
Of malencolye and indignacioun		
Kauȝt in his hert a presumpcioun		
Tassaillen Hector, of inward foly pride,		attacks Hector
And goth to hym, a-trauers on þe side,	2616	
Furiously, <i>with</i> a dispitous herte,		
þat his comynge he myȝt nat aduerte—		
Only for he cam at his bak be-hynde,		in rear,
Al vnwarly, in Guydo as I fynde—	2620	
And Hector smot from his hors to grounde,		and unhorses him,
In whom þer was so moche manhod founde,		
þat he anon, <i>with</i> a knyȝtly herte,		but Hector
<i>With</i> -oute a-bood in-to his sadel sterte,	2624	
And riȝt fersely Prothenor pursueth,		
þat finally his hond he nat eschewep :		
For <i>with</i> his swerd he marked him so wel		
þoruȝ basenet, by his breste of stele,	[leaf 82 d] 2628	splits Pro- thenor in two.
þat in-to tweyn, <i>with</i> -outen any faile,		

2597. slawe] y slawe D 1.

2598. he] *om.* D 1—him] *om.* D 1.

2601. quyte] smyte C.

2602. as he gan at hym smyte] þouȝt hym for to quite C.

2607. of] at C, *om.* D 2. 2611. foule] fool A.

2616. to] at D 1.

2629. tweyn] þe breste D 1.

	He rofe him down in-to his* paunce of maile ;	
	And he fil down, in ful pitous wyse,	
	Of whiche stroke pe Grekis sore a-grise.	2632
When Achilles sees his cousin Prothenor kild,	And specialy pe hardy ferse Achille,	
	Whan he behelde liked[e] ful ille—	
	For Prothenor was his nyze cosyn,	
	And discendid of pe same lyne—	2636
	For deth of whom he hath swiche heuynes,	
	So inward pouzt, and so grete distres,	
	In al pis worlde he nyste what to do—	
	For hym he hadde so moche peyne & wo.	2640
he wants revenge for him and Archilagus,	And for pe deth of Archilagus	
	To ben avengid he was ful desirous,	
	And in his herte many weye he caste,	
and tries to get Hector attackt.	And in pe wardis gan to seke faste,	2644
	With many Greke, on Hector to haue falle,	
	Conspired fully, in soth, amonge hem alle,	
	Of oon entent Hector to assaille ;	
	But al for nouzt,—it wolde * nat availle—	2648
	He was pat day so cruel in his rage,	
	pei myzt of hym haue non avauntage.	
But the Trojans	And Troyan knyztres by fauour of fortune	
	Vp-on Grekis so myztely contune,	2652
and Hector put the Greeks to flight,	þoru3 conueyng of Hector, & his myzt,	
	þat pei anon han hem putte to fliht,	
	And to her tentis, maugre who þat strive,	
	In her pursut for-woundid pei hem dryve,	2656
	þat here & pere pei leien in a swou3 ;	
	And many Greke mercyles pei slou3	
	þe longe day, til it drowe to nyzt.	
	And sothly, panne, for verray lak of li3t	2660
	þis Troyan knyztres, ful worpi of renoun,	
and return victorious to Troy.	Abouten Hector repeire to pe toun,	
	And entren in with honour and with glorie,	
	þat day of Grekis havyng pe victorie :	2664
	And þus I leue hem in her toun with-Inne,	
	And forpe of Grekis telle I wil be-gynne.	

Howe Kynge Agamenon, with alle the princysse of
Grece, compassyd and contryvede the dethe and
destruccion of worthy Ector, the which Achilles
vnmanly toke on honde.¹

Whan Esperus, þe faire briȝt[e] sterre,
Ageyn[e]s eve, caste his stremys ferre, 2668
And in þe weste rapest gan appere,
Whan þe twylyȝt, wiþ a pale chere, At twilight
In maner morneth þe absence of þe sonne,
And nyȝt aprocheþ with his copis donne— 2672
þe same tyme, whan Titan toke his leue,
þat clerkis calle Crepusculum at eve,—
Whiche is nat ellis but þe mene liȝt
Of Phebus absence, and þe dirk[e] nyȝt, 2676
And twyliȝt hatte: for it is a mene
Of day and nyȝt, departinge hem betwene, [leaf 83 a]
Fully nouper, but of bope meynt,
Or* þe heuene be clustryd and depeynt 2680
With briȝt[e] sterris in þe Euenynge;—
At whiche tyme Agamenoun þe kyng
For his lordis sodeinly hath sent
To come echon anon* in-to his tent. 2684
And whan þei wern assemblid alle y-fere,
Triste & hevy, with a sorful chere,
þe[i] gan þe slaȝter of Hector to compleine,
Affermynge playnly þei myȝt neuer ateyne 2688
Vn-to victorie while he were a-lyue*:
Wherefore þei gan to conspire blive
þe deth of hym, in many sondry woye,
Echon concludynge, while he wer in Troy 2692
It was nat likly Grekis for to wyne;
For he alone of hem þat were with-Inne
Was chef diffence and protection, 2696
And souereynly vp-holder of þe toun,
Her myȝty castel and her strong[e] wal,

Agamemnon
summons
the Greek
leaders to
his tent.

They agree
that Hector
must die.

2672. copis] cōpye D 2.

2680. Or] Of C. 2684. echon anon] anon echon C.

2689. a-lyue] on lyue C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 80 d.

	And vn-to Grekis dedly fo mortal :	
	For pei ne myzt his grete force endure,	
	Nor neuer a-riȝt ageyn her foos be sure,	2700
The Greeks	He stondyng hool (pei seide), in no degre,	
	Nor whil he floureth in felicite.	
	Wherfor, echon, of oon entencioun,	
	pei condisceude to pis conclusioun :	2704
say some plot must be laid against Hector.	pat be som sleiȝt of a-wait lying,	
	Whan he were most besy in fiȝtynge,	
	Amongis hem in meschef or distresse,	
Achilles must attack him unawares.	pat Achilles do his besynes,	2708
	With al his myzt vnwarly him to assaille,	
	pat hym to slen for no ping pat he faille.	
	And Grekis alle gan her prayer make	
	To Achilles for to vndirtake	2712
	Of pis emprise fynally pe swt,	
	þoruȝ his manhod pat it be execut—	
	þe hasty deth of her mortal foo.	
Achilles agrees.	And Achilles, with-oute wordis moo,	2716
	Her requeste assenteth to parforme,	
	And to her lust gan holly hym conforme.	
	Fro * pat tyme late hym be war, I rede,	
But he must not be too hasty,	To be to hasty pis Iourne for to spede,	2720
lest Fortune	Vp-on Hector his power for to kythe,	
	List Fortune a-wronge hir face wripe,	
	To loke on hym with a froward chere,	
	Hym to bringe vn-to pe hondis nere,	2724
	þoruȝ sort or hap, of Hector, folily	
	To put his lif* of deth in iupartý,	[leaf 83 b]
may let him fall into the ditch he digs for Hector.	List vn-to hym it happe euene lyche	
	To falle hym silfe in pe same dyche	2728
	pat he for Hector compassid hap & shape :	
	For it is wonder ȝif pat he eskape,	
	Sith Hector hadde, with-outen any drede,	
	As brennyng Ire and as grete hatrede	2732
	To Achilles his deth for to purvey,	

2701-2746 are omitted in D 2. 2701. He] Here D 1.
 2704. þis] his A. 2718. to] om. D 1—hym] to him D 1.
 2719. Fro] For C. 2726. lif] silfe C.
 2727. vn-to] to D 1. 2733. To] om. D 1—his] om. D 1.

ȝif he hym founde or in place sey

Convenient for execucioun—

I trow þer schuld hym gayn[e] no raunsoun, 2736

Nor oþer mede his herte to quyete,

But only deth, whan so þat þei mete :

þis þe ende & fyn of þis mater,

As in þis boke after ȝe schal here. 2740

And þus Grekis maked han* an ende

Of her counseil, and anoon þei wende,

Eueryche of hem, hom to her loggyng,

And toke her reste til þe morw[e]nyng. 2744

The Greeks
end their
Council
and go to
bed.

Howe Ector, inly desyrus to have ado with the
Grekis, entyrde the felde him selff, *with* C and
fyfty thousande of þe best chosyn of the Cite of
Troye; and the Grekys of þa same wies.¹

Whan Aurora, *with* siluer dropes schene,

Hir teris shadde vp-on þe freshe grene,

Compleynyng ay *in* wepinge & *in* sorwe

Hir childis deth, euery somer morwe

2748 Next morn-
ing

—þis to seyne, whan þe dew so sote

Enbawmed hath þe flour & eke þe rote

With lusty lycour, in April and in May,

Whan þe larke, messenger of day,

2752

Of custom ay Aurora doth salue

With sondry notis, hir sorwe to transmve

Or Phebus ryse to Ioye and* gladnes,

þoruȝ armonye to leue hir heuynes,

2756

Takyng hir leue, *with* seint[e] Iohā to borwe—

þe same tyme, Grekis by þe morwe,

With lusty herte, erly dide a-ryse

And armed hem in al her best[e] wyse :

2760

For þei hem caste þat day for to goon

In-to þe felde to metyn *with* her foon.

And Hector haȝ, þe same morwe also,

they rise
and arm.

2737. Nor] Now A.

2741. maked han] maken C.

2748. childis] children A. 2749. þis] þis is D 1.

2755. and] or to C. 2763. haȝ] om. A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 a.

- I-caste hym fully *with* Grekis haue* a-do, 2764
- Hector rides
out of Troy And issed is kny3tly* oute of Troye,
In herte he hath so gret desire & Ioye
þe same day *with* Grekis for to fȳt, .
And *with* hym ladde many lusty kny3t 2768
Of swiche as wern of þe cite born ;
And forþe he rood, hym silfe al to-forn,
with Eneas, And Eneas with many a worþi
Folwede after, wonder fast[e] by, 2772
And Paris þanne, and nexte hym Dephebus,
Paris,
Deiphobus,
Troilus, &c., And siþh Troylus, pat was so cor[a]ious,
With alle þe wardis made of Troye toun, [leaf 83 c]
In whiche, as Dares makeþ mencion 2776
With-Inne his boke, þer wer on Troye syde
Of fȳtyng men pat wente and dide ride
and 100,000
men, with
50,000 in
reserve. An hundrid þousand, armyd for to go
In-to þe felde, and fifty þousand mo 2780
Whiche han hem cast pat day or at Eue
Of oon entent Grekis for to greue :—
And so þei mette, stronge on ouþer side,
They charge
the Greeks. And gan assemble and to-gedir ride 2784
Ful cruelly, and *with* gret hatrede.
Paris's
Persian
archers And *with* hem þo pat Paris dide lede,
He entrid in ful* my3ti stronge archeris
Of Perce londe, & many arblasteris, 2788
pat *with* her arwes, filed scharp & rounde,
And *with* quarelles, square whet & grounde,
kill many
Greeks. Ful many Greke han reued of his lyf.
And [a-]myddes of þis mortal strif 2792
Agamenoun in-to þe felde is come,
Hector
unhorsed
Agamemnon. Towardis whom Hector hap I-nome
þe ri3t[e] weye, & prewe him of his stede
Amongis his kny3tes pat he dide lede— 2796
He spared nou3t, for al þe grete pres.

2764. I-caste] Caste D 1—haue] to haue C.

2765. is kny3tly] his kny3tes C.

2770. to-forn] a forn D 2, be forn D 1.

2781. þat day or at] or þat it be D 1.

2787. ful] *with* ful C, om. D 1.

2790. quarelles] quarell D 2.

2796. Amongis] Among D 2, Amonge D 1.

And per-with-al, anoon cam Achilles, Achilles
 þat in await of Hector hadde leyn ;
 And sodeinly, with al his myȝt & peyne, 2800
 Hector he smote on þe hed [so] sore, smites Hector,
 þat with þe stroke: (myn auctor seiþ no more)
 His basenet was bowed and y-crasid,— and smashes his helmet.
 Of whiche strok, Hector nat amasid, 2804
 On Achilles schuld anoon y-falle,
 Nadde Eneas, with his knyȝtes alle,
 And worpi Troylus come & go by-twene— Eneas and Troilus assail Achilles.
 þe whiche tweyne with her swerdis kene 2808
 Gan Achilles felly for to assaille,
 To hewe his platis & to perce his maille : Slaughter is rife.
 And þo be-gan þe slauȝter on euery* side 2812
 Of men of fote & of hem þat ride—
 Liche a condut her woundes gonne blede,
 And in pis while cruel* Diomedé, Diomedé
 Were it be hap, auenture, or caas,
 So as he rood hath met with Eneas ; 2816
 And riȝt anoon, as he hath him founde,
 He smet at hym, and ȝaf him suche a wounde, wounds Eneas,
 þat likly was he schulde nat recure,
 But ȝif þe-to be doþe bettre cure. 2820

Howe Dyomedé reprevyde Eneas as they met in the Felde, for þe answere þat he had afor in Troye.¹

And per-vppon, ful dispitously
 þis Diomedé in his malencolye
 Repreued hath þis* Troyan knyȝt Enee, and re-proaches him
 And seiðe to hym : “ al heil, for þou art he [leaf 83 a] 2824
 þat whilom ȝaf to Priamus þi kyng
 A fel conseil, hasty and bityng,
 Me for to haue slaw be sodein violence
 Whan I was last at Troye in his presence, 2828
 þat trust me wel, & haue it wel in mynde,

2805. y-falle] han falle D 1. 2809. for] om. D 1.

2811. euery] ouper C. 2814. cruel] worpi C.

2815. be] of D 1.

2821. per-vppon] here vppon D 1. 2823. þis] þe C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 c (misplaced after line 2822).

- Amyd pis* feld if I þe efte fynde,
 þou schalt pi conseil mortally repente,
 3if þat Fortune her-after wil assent 2832
 To bringe þe a-riȝt vn-to myn honde
 At good leyser, here in pin owne londe :
 I am ful sette pi labour for to quyte—
 And, here my troupe, pis swerd schal kerue & bite 2836
 So kenely pi Troyan blood to schede,
 þat finally deth shal be pi mede,
 þe whiche I bere atwene myn hondis tweyne.”
 And with þat word, he myȝt him nat restreyne, 2840
 þis Diomede, but rood al sodeinly
 rides at him, Vp-on Enee, and so furiously
 He smote at hym, pis hardy cruel knyȝt,
 With swyche a peyne & so gret a myȝt, 2844
 and unhorses him, þat from his hors he made hym for to falle,
 Maugre þe myȝt of his knyȝtes alle :—
 þe whiche stroke he lyked[e] ful ille.
 And in pis while, Hector hath Achille 2848
 Hector cuts through Achilles' helmet, Assailed so, þat poruȝ his basenet
 He perced hath, & with his swerde hym smet,
 And so narowe brouȝt hym to þe point .
 Of hiȝe meschef, & in swyche disioynt 2852
 Constreyned hym, þat of necessite
 He had hym take, nadde only be
 Sodeyn reskus of hym, chyualrous,*
 þat callid is þe sone of Tideus— 2856
 Diomede I mene þe felle ferse Diomede,
 Whiche Achilles haȝ holpen in pis nede :
 For he poruȝ force of his armys tweyne
 wounds Hector. Smot Hector tho, with so gret a peyne, 2860
 þat he hym ȝaf a wounde ful greuous ;
 But he no þing (myn auctour writen þus)
 Astonyd was, pis knyȝt, pis manly man,
 But with his swerde, in al þe hast he can, 2864
 Smot Diomede so furious* & wroth,

2830. pis] þe C, D 1. 2837. kenely] kene D.1.

2842. so] om. A. 2844. 2nd a] om. D 1. 2848. in] om. A.

2851. narowe] narwe A. 2855. chyualrous] chyualroures C, D 1.

2865. furious] furiously C.

Hector and Achilles fight. The Greeks and Trojans join battle. 477

pat from his hors to þe erþe he goth, For al his pride and his surquedie.		Hector unhorses Diomede,
þe whiche anon, as Troylus dide espie, With-oute abood, doun of his stede alȝt With Diomede on fote for to fȝt, And eche of hem, in sothfastnes[se], þanne	2868	
Aquyt hym silf lik a manly man, þat nouþer was, in moche nor in lite,	2872	who fights Troilus.
In no degre of manhod for to wite. And while þei fauȝt, Hector & Achilles To-gider mette ageyn a-monge þe pres, And ran I-fere fersely in her rage	2876	Hector and Achilles charge one another.
As wode lyons whan þei be ramage— Riȝt so, in soth, þei ferde in her fȝtyng. And in þat tyme Menelay þe kyng Ful proudly schope hym Troyens for to mete,	2880	Menelaus, Ulysses, etc., prepare to fight.
Vlixes eke, and also Polimete, And aftir hym cam Neptalonius, Pallamydes, and eke Scelenivs, Duke Meneste, Nestor, and Thoas, Currunulus, and Philotheas,	2884	
And Theseus, as [it] is made mynde, With his knyȝtes proudly cam be-hynde. And on þe party of hem of þe toun Cam alle þe kynges,* with-oute excepcioun,	2888	
þat were assemblid in-to her diffence, Ageyn[e]s Grekis to make resistence, —Excepte þe knyȝtes whiche Hector ladde, And þe wardis þat he makid hadde	2892	
þe same day, as seith þe latyn boke, In knyȝtly wyse þe feld whan þat he toke. And þo be-gan þe felle mortal fȝt, In whiche þat day ful many worpi knyȝt	2896	
In Fatis hondis, finally, are falle. And of fortune, a-monge þe wardis alle,	2900	join in battle.

2866. to þe erþe he] he to þe erthe D 1. 2869. his] om. D 2.
 2870. for] om. D 1. 2873. 2nd in] om. A, to D 1.
 2882. Polimete] Polybete D 1.
 2886. Currunulus] Currynvlus D 1—Philotheas] Phioletheas D 1.
 2890. kynges] knyȝtes C. 2894. þe] the same D 1.

Agamemnon and Pantisy- laus un- horse each other.	Agamenoun, þe noble myȝty kyng, Al sodeinly as he cam ridyng, Pantisylaus in his weye mette, Ageyn[e]s whom anoon his hors he sette ;	2904
	And he to hym ful knyȝtly rood ageyn, And as þei mette—per is no more to seyn— On hors[e]-bak, whiles þei were wrothe, Of violence þei were vnhorsid bothe.	2908
	And Menelay Parys mette of newe, þe whiche two wel to-gidre knewe, Ful desyrous eche oper for to dere ; But Menelay cauȝte firste a spere,	2912
	And hitte Paris <i>with</i> al his inward cure, But for surnes of his strong armvre And myȝty platis, his wounde was but smal, Whiche, in effecte, greued nat at al :	2916
Menelaus wounds Paris,	But <i>with</i> þat stroke vn-to þe grounde he gope. Of whiche falle Paris wex riȝt wrope, Wonder confus, & also red for shame, List þe report, in hindringe of his name,	2920
	Cam to þe eris of þe quene Eleyne, How he þat day myȝt[e] nat attayne <i>With</i> Menelay to holden champartie, Lykly to sowne in-to his vileynye—	2924
	þe whiche at hert greuid hym ful sore. And Adrastus þe kyng, <i>with</i> -oute more, So as he rood, þe kyng Vlixes fond, And knyȝtly bope þei fouȝten hond of hond ;	2928
	And as þe[i] fauȝt, doun to þe erpe lowe From his hors Vlixes hap hym þrowe, And ful proudly, in signe of þis victorie, He sent his hors home to his tentorie.	2932
Adrastus is unhorst by Ulysses.	And in þat tyme, a-monges al þe pres, Ful sodeinly kyng Pallamydes Is falle on Hupon, <i>with</i> his lokkis hore, And in his Ire woundid hym so sore	2936

2909. Menelay Parys] Parys Menelay D 1.

2910. knewe] mewe A. 2917. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.2924. his] *om.* D 1. 2929. þe] *om.* D 2.

2931. proudly] prudently A—þis] his A, D 1.

Theseus and Curyalus fight on horseback	þe grete pres, hath mette Curyalus, þe worþi kyng, of knyȝthod riȝt famus, And bope two, in armys wonder stronge, By hem silf fauȝt at leiser longe, 2976 Til eche oper, <i>with</i> woundes fresche & grene, His felawe prewe endelonge þe grene ; And afterwarde, I finde, how þei two
and then on foot.	Vp-on fote knyȝtly hadde a-do— 2980 þei wern in armys so inly desyrous, And of manhood passyngly famous. And al pis whyle þe sonys naturel
Priam's sons	Of Priamus bar hem wonder wel, 2984 Amonge Grekis vp and doun ridyng, And prudently to-gidre abidyng, Made [a] slauȝter of Grekis ful pitous,
slay many Greeks.	Of kynges, dukes, & lordis riȝt famous. 2988 And, as I rede, how worþi Thelamoun þat tyme mette <i>with</i> kyng Sarpedoun ; And <i>with</i> her speres, squared ful sharply, Euerych hap oper wounded mortally* 2992 þoruȝ schilde & plate & haberioun of maille, þat, as þe story makeȝ rehearsaille, How her harneis wex of blod al red, And how þei fil al-most bope ded, 2996 At gret meschef amonge þe horse fet, Of whos bledyng þe soiel gan wexe wet, þoruȝ her harneis as it gan distille.
Thoas and Achilles	Whiles kyng Thoas and þe ferse Achille, 3000 As þei þat wern of kyn and allyed, Amyd þe feld Hector han espied
assail Hector.	Where as he fauȝt, be-set amyd his foon ; And vp-on hym of on accorde þei goon, 3004 And mortally, ȝif it wolde auaile, On euery halfe þei gan hym new assaille,

2973. *A little hook over the p in pres (blunder of copyist) C.*2978] From his hors bak caste vp on þe grene D 1—A *prefixes*
From horse bak to the same line.2987. a] *om.* A. 2992. mortally] ful mortally C.

2993. haberioun] habergoun D 1.

2998] And the soille of here bloode riȝt wete D 1.

3006. new] to A.

- And of hate, in herte born of ȝore,
 þei han be-set þis Troyan knyȝt [so] sore, 3008 They wound
 þat þei, allas ! from his hed han smet Hector in the
 By violence his riche basenet, head.
 And wounded hym felly on þe hed :
 But for al þat, he ne toke noon hed, 3012
 þis worpi man, flour of chiualrye,
 But hym diffendynge þo so myȝtely,
 Kyng Thoas smot in þe face so, Hector cuts
 þat *with* a stroke he rofe his nose a-two, 3016 off half
 And shortid it by þe haluendel. Thoas's nose.
 At whiche stroke, þe breþer naturel His bastard
 Of manly Hector fast[e] gan hem hyȝe brothers
 To socour hym, whan þei first espie [leaf 84 a] 3020
 His grete meschef ; and at her in commyng
 þei so manly bare hem in fiȝtyng
 Ageyn Grekis, þat Thoas þei han take ; take Thoas
 And Thelamoun so þei made* a-wake, 3024 and wound
With new assaut of sharpe woundis kene, Telamon.
 þat he was take & left vp-on þe grene,
 And of his men born home to his tent.
 And kyng Thoas home to Troye is went, 3028 Thoas is sent
 Maugre Grekis, whiche helpe him may no more ; to Troy.
 For Dephebus and also Anthenor
 Han sent hym forþ* to Troye þe cite.
 And Menelay þo be-gan to se, 3032 Paris
 So as he rood, Paris stonde a-side, wounds
 And shope him shortly of hate & cruel pride, Menelaus
 ȝif it wolde fallen on his chaunce,
 Sodeinly to ȝeuen hym meschaunce ; 3036
 But he was war, & kepte him silf so narwe
 þat Menelay he marked *with* an arwe,*
 þe hed of whiche *with* venym was enoint,
 Intoxicat at þe square pointe, 3040 with a
 þat þe kyng, of þat dredful wounde arrow.

3014. diffendynge] defended D 1.

3024. so þei made] þei made so C. 3026. vp-on] hym on A.

3028. went] sent D 1. 3031. forþ] home C.

3036] Hym of manhoode so moche to auauunce D 1.

3038. an arwe] a narwe C.

Menelaus
sends for
surgeons,

Al dispeired of his men was founde,
Whiche in gret haste bar hym to his tent.
And he anon for surgiens hap sent, 3044
Whiche first pe hede toke out of his wounde

—Al-be it was [y]percid ful profounde
þoruȝ his harneis ful depe in-to þe bon—
But konnyngly þei dide her craft echon 3048
To drawe it oute *with* her instrumentis,

And sotilly, *with* serteyn oynementis
þei cerched han þe wounde enviroun
To make it clene fro[m] corrupcioun ; 3052

who clean
the poison
out of his
wound.

And prudently firste þei token hede,
þat þe venym ferþer nat procede,
Rounde in compas cleusid it a-boute,
And after þat, bonde it sure *with*-oute, 3056

And defensives made on euery syde.
And Menelay no lenger wolde bide,
But bad in haste bringe forþe his stede,
In purpos ful Paris to quite his mede, 3060

ȝif he hym finde, þe silfe same day—
Hym list no lenger put it in delay,
What-euere falle of his grene wounde.

He then rides
after Paris,
whom he
finds unarmed,

And forþe he rood til he hap him founde, 3064
By auenture vn-armyd in þe felde,
With-oute swerde, poley, spere, or shelde,

Or bowe in hond—were it of reclisnes,
Or to refresche hym after werynes. 3068

And Menelay anon a spere hap take, [leaf 85 a]
And in his Ire felly gan* it shake

Toward Paris, by gret avisenes,
And schuld haue slawe him, as bi liklines, 3072

and would
have slain
him, but
for Eneas.

Nadde Eneas, whiche al þis þing behilde,
Born of þe stroke *with* his* strong[e] schelde,
To diffende hym in [t]his auenture—

Destitute and naked of armvre, 3076

3050. sotilly] sothly A, D 1.

3054. ferþer nat] no ferther D 1.

3058. bide] abide D 1. 3060. ful] fully A.

3062. put] to put D 1.

3070. gan] haþe C. 3074. his] þe C.

Paris þat tyme in swiche peril was.		Eneas has Paris
Wherfore, in hast, hath þis Eneas		
Ordeyned knyghtes, armyd bryȝt in stele,		
Aboute Paris for to kepe hym wele	3080	
From al meschef and confusioun,		
Hym to conveie vn-to Troye toun,		taken to Troy.
Riȝt in dispite of kyng Menelay,		
Whiche in a-wait so for Paris lay—	3084	Hector would have captured Menelaus if the Greeks hadn't stopt him.
Whom Hector had I-take sodeinly,		
And vn-to Troye ladde hym outterly,		
Nadde Grekis come in his diffence,		
Ageyn[e]s hym to make resistence.	3088	
Of whiche Hector, as þei cam in his weye,		
Ful many Greke made for to deie,		
And þe remenaunt put vn-to þe fliȝt,		
þat þoruȝ his* manhod þat day, & his myȝt,	3092	
Troÿens made þe Grekis for to fle		The Trojans drive the Greeks to their tents,
Vn-to her tentis, of necesseite,		
And hem to sue nolde neuere leue,		
But slen & kille til it drowe to eve,	3096	
þat Phebus gan fast[e] for to weste,		
To draw hem hom þei pouȝt[e] for þe beste :		
For Titan was at his goynge doun		and then go back to Troy.
Whan þei gan entre in-to Troye toun,—	3100	
Her gatis schette, þei to her loggyng wende ;		
And of þis day þus þei made an ende.		

**Howe kynge Pryamus the next day kam to þe felde,
& howe he wolde have had kynge Thoas dede,
þat was prysonere in Troye.¹**

Til on þe morwe, þat þe rowes rede		Next morn- ing
Of Phebus carte gonne for to sprede	3104	
A-forn his vp-riste in the orient,		
At whiche tyme, kyng Priamus hape sent		Priam calls his Council,
For swiche as werne with him moste preve,		

3078. in] in al A. 3085. I-take] taken D 1.

3091. 2nd þe] om. A, D 1.

3092. þat þoruȝ his] And þoruȝ þe C. 3094. of] of pure D 1.

3102. made] make D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 82 d.

484 *K. Priam asks his Council what is to be done with K. Thoas.*

On Priam's Council are	And of his counseille inwardly* secre ;	3108
	And specialy he sent[e] for be name,	
Hector,	For worpi Hector, pat grettest was of fame,*	
Paris,	For Paris eke, & for Dephebus,	
Troilus,	And for Troylus, freshe and desirous,	3112
	For Anthenor and [for] Pollydamas,	
Eneas, etc.	And for the Troyan called Eneas :	
	For he pat day cast him nat to goon	
	In-to pe felde to mete with his foon.	3116
	And whan pei wern to his paleis come,	
	þis* lordis han þe riȝt[e] weye nome	[leaf 85 b]
	Vn-to pe kyng, with-Inne his closet ;	
	And whan pe husscher hap pe dore shet,	3120
When all are seated, Priam says,	And eueryche hadde, liche to his degre,	
	His place take, and his dewe see,	
	þis worpi kyng, as made is menciouñ,	3124
	Gan to declare his hertis mociouñ,	
	And his menynge a-forn hem specifie,	
"We have taken King Thoas,	And seide : "sirs, in whom I moste affie,	
	To ȝow is knowe how kyng Thoas is here	
	In þis cite taken prisoner,	3128
	And is as ȝet be-loken in prisoun,	
	Whiche euere hap be vn-to Troye toun	
	An enmy gret, vn-to his power,	
	And vs offendid, bope fer and nere,	3132
	In many wyse (al-be. we litel reche)	
	As fer as he his force myȝt[e] streche ;	
	And now with Grekis cam to sege our toun,	
who has tried to destroy us ;	As he pat wilneth oure distruccioun,	3136
	And [t]here-vppon hath done his besynes :	
	Wherfore, of doom & of riȝtwysnes,	
	Bope of resoun and of equyte,	
	I seie pleyñly, as semeth vn-to me,	3140
	So þat it be to ȝow acceptable,	
and I think	And pat ȝe pink my counseil comendable,	
	Liche as he hath cast oure deth & shape,	

3108. inwardly] inly C. 3109. be] by his D 1.

3110. fame] name C, D 2. 3113. 2nd for] om. D 1.

3118. þis] þe C. 3120. husscher] vscher D 1.

3136. wilneth oure] welneth oure wilneþ D 1.

- I holde riȝtful þat he nat eskaþe, 3144 that death
 But þat of deth he resseyue his guerdoun : should be
 For riȝt requereth, and also good resoun, his fate.
 þat deth for deth is skilful guerdonyngē,
 Vn-to my wit, and riȝt wel sittynge— 3148 Death for
 Seth ȝour avis [now] plainly in pis cas." death is fair
 And first of alle þo spake Eneas, play.
 And seide : "lórd, so it be noon offence What say
 To ȝoure hiȝnes to ȝeue me audience, Eneas says
 þoruȝ supporte here of hem þat be ful wys, 3152
 I shal reherse pleyndly my devys,
 What is to werken [as] in pis matere :
 Me semeth first, my lege lorde so dere, 3156
 þat ȝoure noble, royal excellence
 Consydre shulde, *with* ful hiȝe prudence,
 In enery werke and operacioun
 To caste a-forn, in conclusioun, 3160 they must
 þe final ende þat may after.swe ; think what
 For to a wysman, only is nat dewe the end 'll be.
 To se þe gynnyngē and þe ende* noȝt,
 But þoþe attonis peisen in his þouȝt, 3164
 And weien hem so iustly in balaunce
 þat of þe fyn folwe no repentaunce.
 Whi I seie pis, &, platly, whi I mene, [leaf 85 c]
 Is [for] þat ȝe ouȝten for to sene 3168
 How kyng Thoas is oon þe principal
 Amonge Grekis, & of þe blood royal—
 ȝif ȝe considre, descendid as be lyn : King Thoas
 Wherfore, ȝif he haue þus foule a fyn, 3172 is one of the
 To be slawe while he is in presoun, Greeks'
 It myȝt happen, in conclusioun, chiefs,
 þat ȝe and ȝours, þat þer-to assente,
 Here-afterwarde sore to repente : 3176
 I preue it þus, þat ȝif by auenture,
 Or fortune, þat no man may assure, what 'll
 Some of ȝoure lordis were a-noper day happen

3144. I] And D 1. 3147. 1st deth] *om.* D 1.3159. In] *om.* A. 3162. to] vnto D 2.

3163. ende] endynge C. 3167. 2nd whi] what A.

3175. and] or A—þer-to] her to A.

- if any of
Priam's sons
or Trojans'
allied Kings
are taken by
the Greeks ?
- Of Grekis take, as it happe may, 3180
Or of 3oure sonys, so worpi of renoun,
Or of kynges þat ben in pis toun,—
Trusteþ me wel, þat swiche gentilnes
As 3e schew to hem in her distres, 3184
þei wil 3ou quyte whan, in cas semblable,
Fortune to hem þei finde fauerable,
þe whiche no man constreyne may nor binde.
Wherefore, my lorde, haue pis þing in mynde : 3188
For 3if Thoas, of short avisement,
Shal now be ded þoru3 hasty Iugement,
A-noper day Grekis wil vs quyte,
And of rigour make her malis byte 3192
On some of 3ouris, who-euere þat it be,
And nouper spare hi3e nor lowe degre,
þou3 he were paraunter of 3oure blood ;
þe whiche þing, for al pis worldis good 3196
It my3t[e] falle, þat 3e nolde se.
Wherefore I rede, lete kyng Thoas be
Honestly keped in prison,
Lyche his estate, stille here in pis toun, 3200
List, as I seide, þat anoper day
Somme lorde of 3ouris, as it happe may,
Casuelly were take of auenture :
Be eschaunge of hym 3e my3t[e] best recure, 3204
With-oute strif, 3oure owne man ageyn.
In þis mater I can no more seyn,
But finally pis is my ful[le] rede.”
To whiche counseil Hector toke good hede, 3208
And for it was accordynge to resoun,
He hit commendith in his oppinoun.
But Priam, euere of oo entencioun,
Stode alweie fix to pis conclusioun, 3212
Pleinly affermynge : “ 3if Grekis may espie
þat we pis kyng spare of gent[e]rye,
- Surely the
Greeks 'll
- not spare
them.
- K. Thoas
ought to be
kept in
prison,
- ready to be
exchanged for
any captured
Trojan lord.
- Hector
agrees,
- Priam
doesn't.

3186. finde] founde D 1.

3188. haue] hath A, hap D 2, haueþ D 1.

3204. eschaunge] chaunge D 1—hym] hem D 1.

3207. is] om. A, D 2, D 1. 3212. pis] his D 1.

3213. Grekis may] þe grekis D 1.

- þei wil arrette it cowardyse anoon,
 þat we dar nat venge vs on* oure foon, [leaf 85 d] 3216 Priam still
 For verray drede havynge noon hardines, urges that
 Nor herte nouper to do riȝtwisnes; Thoas be
 3et, neuerþeles, after ȝoure assent, slain,
 þat he shal leue, I wele in myn entent 3220 but will give-
 To ȝoure desire fully condescende." in to his
 And of pis counseil so þei made an ende, Council.
 With-oute more, saue Eneas is go, Eneas,
 And Troylus eke, and Anthenor also, 3224 Troilus, etc.,
 In-to an halle, excellynge of bewte, go to
 þe quene Eleyne of purpos for to se,
 With whom was eke Eccuba þe quene,
 And oper ladyes goodly on to sene, 3228
 And many mayde þat ȝonge & lusti was.
 And worpi Troilus with pis Eneas
 Dide her labour and her besy peyne
 For to counforte þe faire quene Eleyne, 3232 comfort
 As sche þat stood for þe werre in drede; Helen.
 But for all þat, of verray wommanhede,
 þilk[e] tyme, with al hir herte entere,
 As she wel koude, maked hem good chere, 3236
 Havynge of konnyng inly suffisaunce
 Bope of chere and of dalyaunce.
 And Eccuba, beyng in pis halle, Hecuba
 Verray exauple vn-to wommen alle, 3240
 Of bounte havynge souereyn excellence,
 In wisdom eke, and in elloquence,
 Besouȝte hem po, wonder wommanly,
 And counsailede eke ful prudently, 3244 advises them
 For any haste, bope nyȝe and ferre,
 Avisely to kepe hem in þe werre,
 And nat iupartē her bodies folily;
 But to aduerte and caste prudently 3248 not to be
 In diffence knyȝtly of þe toun, foolhardy
 Hem to gouerne by discrecioun:—
 She spake of feith, & koude no þinge feyne. but discreet.

3216. venge] avenge D 2—on] of C. 3228. on to] vn to A.
 3251. &] þat D 1.

- And panne of hir, & after of Eleyne 3252
 þei toke leue, and no lenger dwelle,
 But went her wey. & forþe I wil 3ou telle
 How þe Grekis on þe same morwe
 Amonge hem silfe compleyne & make sorwe, 3256
 Her harmys grete, in murmur & in rage,
 þe losse, þe costis, and þe grete damage
 þat þei han endured folily,
 Lastynge þe werre, & wiste neuer why— 3260
 þe deth, þe slauȝter of many worpi man
 Sipeu tyme þat þe werre be-gan,
 Hunger & þurste, wacche & colde also,
 Ful gret vnreste, sorwe, þouȝt, & wo— 3264
 And al to-gidre for a þing of nouȝt, [leaf 86 a]
 In sothfastnes, ȝif þe grounde be souȝt :
 þis was þe noyse & rumur eke þat ran
 þoruȝ-oute þe hoste þat day fro man to man, 3268
 And moste a-monge þe pore sodyours,
 Whiche bere þe bront euere of suche shoures,
 And þe meschef of werre, comounly ;
 And þouȝ þei pleyne, þei haue no remedie 3272
 Of þinges whiche sitten hem ful vnsofte.
- The Greeks
lament their
losses
- and suffer-
ings in the
war ;
- but haue no
remedy

Of the orryble and hydouse tempest, thondre, leuene
 that roos sodeynly vpon the Grekys.¹

- And þus Grekis compleyned han ful ofte
 Of many meschef þat hap on hem falle,
 þe whiche þei nyȝt han eschewed alle, 3276
 ȝif þei ne had of foly gonue a werre,
 Oute of Grece nat comen halfe so ferre,
 To her meschef and* confusioun :
 þis was þat day her lamentacioun, 3280
 Whiche to encrease, þe same nexte nyȝt
 So dirked was, with-oute sterre liȝt,
 So cloudy blak, and so pikke of eyr,
 Dymmed with skies foule & no þing fair, 3284
- for their folly
in going to
war.
- All night,
thick dark-
ness comes
on,

3257. harmys] armys D 2. 3262. be-gan] gan D 2.

3269. þe] þese D 2. 3270. bere] bar A—of] in D 2.

3279. and] and her C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 c (misplaced after line 3264).

So wyndy eke, <i>with</i> tempest al be-leyn,		with a storm of rain,
Almoste for-drenchid <i>with</i> þe smoky reyn,		
And in þe felde astonyed here & 3onder		
<i>With</i> sodeyn stroke of þe dredful ponder,	3288	thunder and lightning,
And <i>with</i> openyng of þe hydous levene,		
þat it sempte in þe hiȝe hevene		
þe cataractis hadde bene vn-do;		
For þe cloudis and skyes, boþe two,	3292	
Sodeynly wexen were so blake,		
Liche as þe goddis wolde haue take wrak,		as if the Gods would drown the land,
And had of newe assentid ben in oon		
þe londe to drenche of Deucalyon,	3296	
And al þis world, <i>with</i> -oute more refuge,		
To ouerflowe <i>with</i> a fresche deluge.		

**The Grekys tentys and pavelones, *with* stroke of
thundure sodeynly wer cast oute of þe felde.¹**

þe wynde also so sternely gan blowe,		
þat her tentis, stondyng on a rowe,	3300	The wind beats down the Greeks' tents,
Forpossid werne, and y-bete down;		
And furiously, to here confusioun,		
þe flodis rauȝt hem from her stondynge place,		
And bare hem forþe a* ful large space,	3304	
Wher-of in meschef and in gret distresse,		and the men are in great distress.
In gret labour & hertly hevynes		
þe Grekis biden al þe same nyȝt,		
What for þe tempest & for lak of liȝt,—	3308	
Til þe flood gan ageyn withdrawe,		
þe wynde tapese, and þe day gan dawe,		But at dawn
And þe heuene gan ageyn to clere,		
<i>With</i> -oute cloudis, & freschely to appere;	3312	
And Phebus eke <i>with</i> a feruent hete		the sun comes out,
Hadde on þe soille dried vp þe wete	[leaf 86 b]	
And þe moysture enviroun on þe pleyn.		
And Grekis had her tentis set ageyn,	3316	and the tents are set up again.
And wern a-dawed of her nyȝtes sorwe		

3285. al] also D 1. 3293. so] al A. 3304. a] in C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 d (misplaced after line 3278, and accompanied by a miniature: "How the Grekes had reconerode their pavilions").

poruȝ paperyng of þe glade morwe :
 þei hem array, no ping for þe pes,
 Achilles takes the field, to fight the Trojans. And in-to þe felde first went Achilles, 3320
 As ȝe shal here, of entencioun
 þat day to fiȝte *with* hem of Troye toun.

Howe kyngé Hupon, of stature lich a geante, was
 sclayn of his Enn[em]y Achilles; for whoos
 dethe, worthy Ector that day, with his swerde
 wrough[t] maryeylis, and kylde mony kynges.¹

W^hanne dried was þe lusty large pleyne
 With Phebus bemys, as ȝe han herd me seyn,
 The Trojans sally out. þe Troyan knyȝtes, ful worpi of renoun, 3325
 Descendid ben and y-come doun,
 And in þe feld toke * her fiȝtyngé place ;
 Achilles But * Achilles, to mete hem in þe face, 3328
 To-forne went oute, lik as I ȝou tolde,
 With his lordis & his knyȝtes bolde.
 And firste, I finde, *with*-oute more abood,
 charges the gigantic Hupon, Vn-to Hupoun furiously he rood 3332
 (I mene Hupoun þat was of his * stature
 Lik a geante, as bookis vs assure),
 Whom Achilles *with* his scharp[e] spere
 poruȝ þe body percid hym so fere 3336
 and kills him. þat he fil ded, his wounde was so kene.
 And after pis, þe kyng Octamene,
 As he fersely * on Hector wolde haue gon,
 Hector slays Octamene, With-oute a-bood Hector hym slowe anon, 3340
 And cruelly quitte hym his fatal mede.
 And sodeynly ageyn[e]s Dyomede,
 and Diomedé kills Zantipus. As ȝantipus, þe worpi kyng, gan drawe,
 Ful pitously he of hym was slawe. 3344
 And riȝt anon þe kyng Epistrophus
 [And ek þe kyng þat hiȝte Cedius

3318. paperyng] appeeryng A. 3320. þe] *om.* D 2.

3323. dried] I dried D 1—large] *om.* D 1.

3324] þat was a form of þe smoky reyn D 1.

3327. And in] In to D 2—toke] take C. 3328. But] And C.

3333. his] hiȝe C, D 1.

3339. fersely] furiously C—haue] *om.* D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 a.

Of oon assent, proudly in bataille,
 Begonnen Hector mortally tassayle ; 3348 *Hector slays*
 And wip a spere first Epistrophus]
 Ran at* hym, *with* herte dispitous,
 And, as Guydo also doth deuyse,
 Rebuked hym in vngoodly wyse— 3352
 To hym so sore in herte* he was amevid.
 Where-of Hector, furiously a-grevid,
 Hap mortally his wounde made so large,
 þat hym ne geyneþ plate, shelde, nor targe ; 3356 *Epistrophus,*
 For he fil ded amonge his men echon,
 To whom Hector bad he shulde goon
 To þe furies, depe doun in helle,
 Swiche wordis amongis hem to telle :— 3360 *and bids him
go to the
Furies in
Hell.*
 “For here,” *quod* he, “men take of hem noon hede.”
 And þus whan he was wagid for his mede,
 Anon his broper, callid Cedius, *Cedius,*
 Swiche sorwe made for Epistrophus, 3364
 So hertly dool, and so woful chere,
 þat pite was for to sen and here,
 So inwardly on his deth he pouȝt : [leaf 86 e]
 And *with* a þousand knyȝtes þat he brouȝt, 3368 *with 1000
knights,*
 To ben avengid by manhod of hem alle,
 Dispitously on Hector he is falle,
 Wher he hym fonde fȝtinge *with* his foon,
 þat þoruȝ þe force of hem euerychon, 3372
 So sore enviroun þei han hym be-set,
 þat from his stede doun þei han hym smet ;
 Whom Cedius, ay in his cruel rage,
 Whan þat he sawe to his avauntage 3376
 Hector vnhorsid, and he on his stede,
 His swerd he lifte of inward[ly] hatrede,
 Markynge at hym *with* so gret a peyne,
 With al þe force of his armys tweyne, 3380
 Fully in purpos, *with*-oute more delay,
 To slen Hector, pleylnly, ȝif he may.

3347. proudly in bataille] ȝif it wold awayle D 1.

3350. at] on C. 3353. so sore in herte] in herte so sore C.

3356. geyneþ] greveþ D 2. 3367. So] And D 1.

3372. þat] And D 1. 3373. han] gan D 1.

	But or his stroke descende myȝt[e] doun,	
Hector cuts off Cedius's arm,	Hector, of hate and indignacioun,	3384
	With his swerde, þat was ful sharp[e] whet,	
	From his sholdre hap his arme of smet ;	
and kills him.	And after þat, he reued hym his lyf.	
Eneas slays	þanne Eneas amyddes al þis strif	3388
	Cam ridyng in, wood and furious ;	
	And as he mette þe kyng Amphymacus,	
Amphima- cus.	He fel on hym & slow hym in his* rage.	
	And from Grekis holdyng her passage,	3392
Menelaus,	þer cam doun, frist Menelaus,	
	And after hym kyng Thelamonyvs,	
	þe grete duke also of Athene,	
	In whom þer was so moche manhod sene,	3396
Ulysses,	Vlixes eke, and cruel Dyomede,	
	And eke also, to helpe hem in her nede,	
	þer cam with hem þe kyng Machaoun,	
Agamemnon and others fall on the Trojans,	And alderlaste þe grete Agamenoun,	3400
	With alle her wardis, & fel in sodeynly	
	Vp-on Troyens ; & þei ful manfully	
	Defende hem silf ageyn þe Grekis proude,	
	And put hem of ful knyȝtly, as þei koude :	3404
	And eche on oper, sothly, as þei mette,	
	With spere & swerde enviously þei sette—	
	So mortal hate þer was hem betwene.	
	And whan þe sonne was in Meridene,	3408
	In mydday angel, passyng hote & shene,	
	þe Grekis gonne felly in her tene	
	So myȝtely to falle on hem of Troye,	
and make em give way.	þat þei hem made for to ȝeue woȝe,	3412
	Of verray force and necessite.	
	And Achilles, so ful of cruelte,	
Achilles kills K. Philem.	Amonge þe rengis as he gan him drawe,	
	þe kyng Philem enviously hap slawe ;	[leaf 86 d] 3416
Hector slays	And myd of Grekis þe same tyme Hector,	
two Greek kings.	Maugre hem alle, slowe kyng Alphenor,	
	And eke þe kyng callid Dorovs :	

On hem he was so cruel and Irous, 3420
 pat, poru3 vertu of his knyztly hond,
 Troyens han wonne a-geyn her londe
 Vp-on Grekis, and made hem for to fle.

The Trojans
 put the
 Greeks to
 flight.

**Of the monstrouvse Archere that was half man half
 hors, and was with kynge Epistrophus.¹**

And pilke hour, from Troye pe cite, 3424
 Epistrofus, ful of manlynes,
 pe felde hap take poru3 his worpines ;
 And on Grekis proudly, for pe nonys,
 With his kny3tes [he] falleþ al attonys, 3428
 And seuered hem & made hem for to twynne,
 And gan pe felde faste vp-on hem wynne,
 Havynge pat tyme in his companye,
 Amongis oper pat he dide guye, 3432
 A certeyn archer, pe whiche, as I fynde,
 Was monstuous & wonderful of kynde :
 For from pe myddel vp vn-to pe crowne
 He was a man ; & pe remenaunte doune 3436
 Bar of an hors liknes and figure ;
 And horsis her, pis monstre in nature
 Hadde on his skyn growyng enviroun,
 Ful rowe & pikke ; & of his vois pe soun 3440
 Was liche pe neiyng of an hors, I rede ;
 And pou3 his face, boþe in lengþe & brede,
 Of shap were mannyshe, 3et, in sothfa[s]tnes,
 His colour was semblable in liknes 3444
 Vn-to pe fery, hote, brennyng glede,
 Whos eyen eke, flawmyng also rede
 As pe blase of an oven mouthe—
 And for he was in sizte so vnkouth, 3448
 Wher-so-euere he was mette in pe berde,
 Boþe man & hors sore werne a-ferde,
 His face was so hatful and odyble,
 And his loke so hydous and orible. 3452

The Trojan
 ally Epistro-
 phus

scatters the
 Greeks,

being helpt
 by a won-
 drous archer,

man above,
 horse below,

with a fiery
 face

and flaming
 breath.

3423. made] *om.* D 1. 3439. growyng] growyn A.
 3440. his] *pe* D 1. 3443. mannyshe] manliche D 1.
 3447-3506 are omitted in D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 c (misplaced after line 3410).

- The Centaur
had no arms
or armour,
- And ay he had in custom & vsaunce,
As in bokis is made remembraunce,
For to goon vn-armyd in-to þe felde,
With-oute swerde, spere, axe, or shelde ; 3456
For he no þing koude of þat myster :
- but was a
good archer,
- But, as I finde, he was a good archer,
And bare a bowe, stif & wonder stronge ;
And for he was also of tiler longe, 3460
His arwes wern liche to his tiler,—
In a quyuer trussed wonder ner
By his side, ay redy to his honde,
Where-so he* were, ouper on se or londe. 3464
- and his
arrows could
go thru any
armour.
- And, as I finde, how þat noon armvre [leaf 87 a]
Ageyn his schot plainly myȝt endure ;
And per nas hors, stede, nor courser
þat durste abide, nouper fer nor nere, 3468
But fled anoon with al her ful myȝt
As faste as þei of hym had a siȝt,
To hem he was so passyng odyous,
So like a deuele, and so monstruous : 3472
And per was founde noon so hardi knyȝt
On hors[e]-bak þat had[de] force or myȝt
To holde his hors whan þei myȝt hym se,
But þat anoon abak he wolde fle. 3476
- All horses
fled from
him,
- he was so
like a Devil.
- And of pis archer I finde writen eke,
þat he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,
And wounded hem with his arwes kene
þoruȝ-oute þe platis, forgid briȝt & shene ; 3480
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,
But to her tentis fast away* þei rood,
þei myȝt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.
- He slew
many Greeks.

**Howe Dyomede slewe the Sagittarye bysydes his tent,
with a darte intoxicayte with venyme.¹**

Til per be-fil a wonder auenture : 3484
While þei of Troye by help of pis archer

3454. made] maked A, D 1. 3455. in-to] in D 1.

3456. spere] dagger D 1. 3460. tiler] teloure D 1.

3464. he] þei C. 3471. so] om. D 1.

3478. many] many a A. 3482. fast away] away fast C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 d (misplaced after line 3484).

- Sewe on þe chaas to her loggyng ne,
 And slowe of hem, in meschef & in drede,
 Be-syde a tent met[te] Dyomede 3488 But the
 With þis archer, of necessite; Greek
 For it stood so, þat he ne myȝt hym fle Diomede
 No maner weye, nor a-bak remwe—
 For lyf nor deth, he myȝt him nat eschwe, 3492
 So many Troyan was þo at his bake,
 In his fleyng he had go to wrak :
 Wherfor, anon, þis hardy Dyomede, faces the
 With cruel herte fast[e] gan hym spede, 3496 Centaur,
 And toward hym proudly for to dresse.
 But þis archer, by gret avysenes,
 First with an arwe smet[te] Dyomede who wounds
 þoruȝ his harneis, þat he made him blede, 3500 him.
 Of whiche stroke he wexe so wood & wrope,
 þat to þis monstre, so hidous & so lope,
 He went a pas, & hym vn-armyd fond ;
 And with þe swerde þat he hilde in his hond, 3504 Then Dio-
 He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wounde, mede kills
 þat he fil ded,—gruf vn-to [þe] grounde. the Centaur.
 þe deth of whom Grekis reioisshinge,
 And, in al haste, her hertis resумыnge, 3508
 Be-gan hem silf for to recounforte ;
 And in-to þe felde proudly þei resorte
 By conveiyng of Polixenar, renew the
 þe worpi duke, þat so wel him bar 3512 fight.
 Vp-on Troyens þat day in þe felde.
 But whan Hector þe slauȝter of him* behilde, [leaf 87 v] Hector slays
 Vp-on þis duke anon he gan to sette ;
 And on her stedis fersly as þei mette, 3516
 Hector hym slouȝe, of ful grete hatrede, Polixenar,
 And after þat, on Galathe his stede,
 So as he rood forþe amonge þe pres,
 Or he was war he meteth Achilles ; 3520 and meets
 Achilles.

3492. nat] *om.* A. 3504. with] *om.* A.

3507. Grekis] þe grekes D 1.

3509. Be-gan hem silf] Hym selfe bigan D 1.

3510. þe] *om.* D 2. 3514. him] hem C.

3519] So as he rode he meteth Achilles D 1.

3520] Of fortune ther riȝt amid þe pres D 1.

	And <i>with</i> her speris, longe, large, & rounde,	
Hector and Achilles	In purpos fully eche oper to confounde,	
	pei ran I-fere, Irous & riȝt wrothe,	
unhorse one another.	þat <i>with</i> þe stroke þe[i] wer vnhorsid bope :	3524
	But Achilles, <i>with</i> a dispitous herte,	
	First, as I rede, in-to his sadel sterte,	
	And besy was, <i>with</i> al his inward peyne,	
	Gallathe to taken by þe reyne,	3528
	þer-of for euere Hector to deprive,	
	And bad his men to lede it hom as bliue,	
Hector calls	So þat Hector—þer was noon oper bote—	
	Ful * like a man fauȝt stondyng on fote	3532
	Amonge Grekis and his fomen alle ;	
on his knights to rescue his steed,	And to his knyȝtes loude he gan to calle,	
	For his stede þat pei shulde swe ;	
	And pei in haste his hors to reskewe,	3536
	Bene attonys fallen on Achille,	
	And maugre hym, of force, ageyn his wille,	
	pei han from him berafte it on þe pleyn,	
which they do.	And to Hector restorid it* ageyn,	3540
	Whiche in knyȝthod so moche him-silf assureth,	
	Dispit of hem his sadel he recureth,	
	Whiche afterwarde ful dere pei aboutȝt.	
	For liche a lyoun al þat day he wrouȝt,	3544
Hector slays Greeks.	Amonge[s] hem ridyng here & pere,	
	And as þe deth pei fled his swerd for fere,	
	þoruȝ whos manhod Troyens efte be-gynne	
	Vp-on Grekis þe felde ageyn to wyne.	3548
	But it be-fil amyȝd her* grete fiȝt,	
Other Greeks capture Antenor.	þat Anthenor, a certyn Trojan knyȝt,	
	Amonge þe pres is so fer in goon,	
	þat of Grekis he was take a-non,	3552
	And to her tentis sent in haste he was ;	
	Al-be his sone, callid Pollydamas,	
	To reskewe hym dide his dilligence	

3522. fully] *om.* D 1. 3530. as] *om.* D 1.
3532. Ful] But C. 3538. hym] hem D 1—his] here D 1.
3539. him] hem D 1. 3540. it] is C.
3541. in knyȝthod] afterward D 2—him-silf] hem D 1.
3549. her] þe C.

So manfully, þat no necligence	3556	
Was founde in hym, who-so liste to seke ;		Polydamas fails to rescue him.
And þat ful dere abouȝt[e] many Greke,		
þe same day, þoruȝ his worþines :		
But for cause only of dirknes,	3560	
And for þat it gan drawe towarde nyȝt,		
þei made an ende only for lake of liȝt.		
[And Grekis wente hom to her loggyng,]		Both sides go home.
And eke Troyens ; til on þe morw[e]nyng, [leaf 87 c]	3564	
þat Phebus gan his briȝt[e] bemys shewe,		Next morn- ing,
And Aurora newe gan a-dewe		
þe herbis sote and þe grene levis,		
Bothe in haies and in freshe greuys,	3568	
Siluer briȝt, with rounde perlys fyne,		
þat so clerly ageyn þe sonne shyne,		
And shewe hem silf, so orient & shene,		
On hil & vale, and on euery grene,	3572	
þe rody morwe, til þe hote bemys		when the sun is hot,
Of briȝt[e] Phebus with his firy stremys		
Vapoureth vp her* moysture in-to þe eyr,		
þe wedir clere, agreeable, and feir,	3576	
And attempre also of his hete,		
Whan þe Troyens [cast] hem for to mete		the Trojans march out ;
With her fomen, platly, ȝif þei may.		
And oute þei wente in her beste array,	3580	
With her wardis in-to feld by rowe,		
Ageyn[e]s whom Grekis wer nat slowe,		the Greeks meet em,
But shope hem forþe, with-oute lenger let,		
Til þei to-gidir manfully han met ;	3584	
And with her speris & her swerdis clere,		and the fight begins.
þei ran to-gedir, with a dispitous chere,		
Til shyuerid was a-sondre many spere		
On shildis stronge, hem siluen for to were,	3588	

3556. manfully] manly D 1. 3560. But] om. D 1.

3561. þat] om. D 1—toward] to A.

3569. perlys] perly A. 3575. her] þe C—þe] om. D 2.

3477. attempre also] also atempre D 1.

After 3584, D 1 inserts :

with here fomen platly þis no les
And In þei goon amonge al þe pres.

3587. many] many a D 1.

And ryuen was on pecis many targe ;
 And, with exis, rounde, brode, and large,
 On basenettis as pei smyte and shrede,
 Ful many knyzt mortally gan blede, 3592
 In sothfastnes* ; and, as I telle can,
 þe same day was slayn many [a] man
 On ouper part, but most of Troye toun,
 Al-be Guydo maketh no menciouun 3596
 Of no persone, as in special,
 On nouper syde, but in general—
 Saue he concludip, pleynty, pat pis fȳt
 Laste fro morwe til pat it was nyzt, 3600
 þe whiche Troyans han ful dere a-bouzt :
 For pilk[e] day fortune halp hem nouzt,
 But turned hool to her confusioun,
 And so pei bene repeired to þe toun. 3604

Many are
slain on both
sides,

but the
Trojans get
the worst
of it,
and retire
to Troy.

**Howe the Grekes sent Dyomede and Vlixes to kynge
Pryamus for a trewes of thre monethes.¹**

And to her tentis Grekis faste hem spede,
 Til on þe morwe pei sent Dyomede
 With Vlixes to Troye pe cite
 For a trewe, only for monyþes þre, 3608
 ȝif kyng Priam * per-to wolde assent.
 And as pei two on þis message went,
 A certeyn knyzt, born of Troye toun,
 þat hiȳt Dolon, of grete discrecioun, 3612
 And was also riȳt famous of riches, [leaf 87 a]
 Of curtesye, and of gentilnes,
 His deuer dide, and his dilligence
 Hem to conueye vn-to þe presence 3616
 Of Priamus in his paleis royal ;
 And in his se, most chefe and principal,
 and his lords. Where as he sat, his lordis enviroun,

Next day the
Greeks send
Diomede
and Ulysses
to ask for a
Truce of
3 months.

Dolon takes

them to
Priam

3589. many] many a D 1.

3590. And] om. D 1—exis] hexis D 2.

3593. sothfastnes] sothnes C. 3594. a] om. D 1.

3598. nouper] ouper D 1.

3608. trewe.] trews A. 3609. Priam] Priamus C.

3612. Dolon] Daloun D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 b (misplaced after line 3564).

With many knyzt ful worþi of renoun,	3620	
þei gan to hym first to specefie		Diomedes and Ulysses ask for a truce.
Holy þe substaunce of her embassatrie,		
And of þe trewe þer entent þei tolde,		
ȝif it so were he assenten wolde.	3624	

Howe Kynge Priamus graunt to the Grekis ther askynge; bot worthi Ector was ther-to contrarye.¹

And þe kyng benygnelly hem herde,		
And by avys prudently answerde,		Priam says
þat þer-vppon, his honour for to saue,		
At good leiser he wold a counseil haue	3628	he'll ask his Council,
With his lordis, and fully hym gouerne		
In þis mater like as þei discerne;		
And, to conclude shortly, euerychon		who all agree to the truce, except Hector,
Assentid ben, excepte Hector allone,	3632	
Vn-to þe trewe, & nolde it nat denye:		
But Hector seide, þat of trecherie,		
Only of sleiȝt and of false tresoun		
Her axynge was, vnder occasioun,	3636	
First to burie Grekis þat wer dede,		
And vnder colour þer-of—oute of drede—		who says the Greeks only want to get provisions,
Afterwarde hem siluen to vitaille;		
For he wel knewe þat her stuf gan faille,	3640	
And enfamyned, liste þei shulde dye,		
þei souȝte* a space hem siluen to purueye,		
By outewarde signes þat he dide espie.		
“Wherefore,” quod he, “me lykeþ nat to lye,	3644	
By apparence, as I dar preswme,		
Whyles þat we wasten & conswme		while the Trojans are consuming theirs.
Oure stuf with-Inne, as it is to drede,		
þei wil prouide of w[h]at þat þei [haue] nede;	3648	
For al þat is to hem a-vauntage,		
Mut ben to vs hynderynge & damage;		
And whiles þei encres[en] and amende,		
We shal oure store discreesen and dispende:	3652	

3623. trewe] trews A. 3625. þe] þis D 1.
 3636 was] be D 1. 3642. souȝte] souȝten C, D 2.
 3648. þat] as D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 c (misplaced after line 3608).

But Hector
will not
oppose the
3-months'
Truce,
if all others
agree to it.

3it neuerpeles, how-euere pat it be,
Towchyng pis trew as for monpes pre,
Sethen 3e alle assenten and accorde,
Fro 3oure sentence I wil nat discorde, 3656
In no wyse to be variaunt."

So it is con-
cluded.

And pus pe trewe confermed was be graunt,
On ouper syde hem pou3t[e] for pe beste,
By-cause pei shulde in quiete & in reste 3660
pe mene while ese hem and releue ;
And pei pat felte her woundis sore greue [leaf 88 a]
Mi3t haue leiser hem silfe to recure.

**Howe durenge the trewes Anthenore was delywerde
for pe Grekis, for kyng Thoas and Cresseyde.¹**

Then they
agree to
exchange
Trojan
Antenor for
the Greek
Thoas.

And while pe trewe dide pus endure, 3664
pei fil in trete and in comwynyge
Of Anthenor and [of] Thoas pe kyng :
pat Anthenor shulde delyuered* be
For kyng Thoas, to Troye pe cite ; 3668
And Thoas shulde to Grekis home ageyn,
Only be eschaunge, as 3e han herde me seyn,
Oon* for a-noper, as it accorded was.

But Bishop
Calchas
recollects
his daughter
Cressid,

And in pis while pe byshope, he, Calchas, 3672
Remembrid hym on his dougter dere,
Callid Cryseide, *with* hir eyen clere,

whom he left
in Troy.

Whom in Troye he had lefte be-hynde
Whanne he wente, as pe boke makip mynde : 3676
For whom he felte passingly gret smert,
So tendirly she was set at his herte,
And enprentid, bope at eue and morwe.
And chefe cause & grounde of al his sorwe 3680
Was pat she lefte behynde [hym] in pe toun
With-oute comforte or consolacioun,
As he caste, sothly, in his absence,

3654. trew] trews A.

After 3660, D 1 repeats 3593, 94 ; in 3594, man] a man.

3666. of] om. C, D 1.

3666 is repeated in D 2 ; but Of] pat in the repeated line.

3667. shulde delyuered] delyuered shulde C, D 1.

3670. eschaunge] chaunge D 1. 3671. Oon] And C.

3672. he] of A. 3677. passingly] passyng A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 d (misplaced after line 3664).

- And specially for his grete offence 3684
 þat he hap wrouzt azens hem of Troye ;
 And, as hym pouzt, he neuer shulde han Ioye
 Til he his douzter recurid hath ageyn.
 Wherefore Calchas, þe story seith certeyn, 3688
 In his wittes many weies caste
 Howe he* myzt, while þe trew doþ laste,
 Recure his douzter by som maner way ;
 And, as I fynde, vp-on a certeyn day, 3692
 In his porte wonder humbly,
 With wepyng eye, wente pitously,
 In compleynyng, of teris al be-reyned,
 Whos inwarde wo, soply, was nat feined, 3696
 And on his knees anoon he falleþ doun
 To-fore þe grete kyng Agamenoun,
 Besechyng hym, with al humilite,
 Of verray mercy & of hiþe pite, 3700
 With oper kynges sittinge in þe place,
 To haue routhe, & for to don hym grace,
 And on his wo to haue compassioun,
 þat he may haue restitucioun 3704
 Of his douzter whom he loued so,—
 Preyinge hem alle her deuer for to do,
 þat þoruþ her prudent medyacioun,
 For Antenor, þat was in her prisoun, 3708
 With kyng Thoas she myzt eschaunged be,
 3if þat hem liste of her benignyte
 To his requeste goodly to assente. [leaf 88 b]
 And þei him graunte ; & forþe anoon þei sente* 3712
 To kyng Priam for to haue Cryseide
 For Calchas sake, & per-with-al þei leide
 þe charge for hir wonder specially
 On hem þat wente for þis enbassatrie 3716
 To Troye toun and to kyng Priamus,—
 To whom Calchas was so odyous,
 So hateful* eke, þoruþ-oute al þe toun,

Calchas plans
how to regain
Cressid.

He kneels to
Agamemnon,

and begs him

to get back
Cressid as

well as Thoas
for Antenor.

The Greeks
ask Priam
for Cressid.

3686. neuer shulde han] shulde nevir haue A.
 3690. he] þat he C—trew] trews A—doþ] om. D 2.
 3694. eye] he D 1. 3712. sente] wente C.
 3715. for] of D 1. 3717. 2nd to] om. D 1.
 3719. hateful] hathful C.

- The Trojans
hate Calchas
as a traitor
who
 þat þis reporte was of him vp and doun : 3720
 þat he a traytour was, & also false,
 Worpi to ben enhonged be þe halse
 For his tresoun and his doublenes.
 And, ouermore, þei seiden eke expresse, 3724
 þat he disserued haþ, be riȝt of lawe,
 Shamfully firste for to be drawe,
 And afterward, þe most horrible deth
 þat he may haue, to ȝelden vp þe breth 3728
 Liche a treytour in a[s] dispitous wyse
 As any herte can þenke or deuysel—
 Eueryche affermynge, as by Iugement,
 þat deth was noon ffully equipolent 3732
 To his deserte, nor to his falsenes,
 As ȝonge & olde plainly bar witnes ;
 Concludynge eke, for his iniquite,
 þat þei wolde assent in no degre 3736
 Vn-to no þinge þat myȝt his hert[e] plesse,
 Nor of Cryseide, for to don hym ese,
 þei caste nat to make delyueraunce—
 Leuer þei hadden to ȝeue hym meschaunce, 3740
 ȝif þei hym myȝt haue at good[e] large.
 But finally peffecte of al þis charge
 Is so ferforþe dryuen to an* ende,
 Priam þat Priamus hath graunted sche shal wende 3744
 With kyng Thoas, shortly, þer is no more,
 Vn-to hir fader for daunȝ Anthenor—
 agrees to it, Who-euere gruche, þe kyng in parlament
 Hath þer-vppon ȝoue iugement 3748
 So outterly, it may nat be repeled* :
 For, *with* his worde þe sentence was asselid,
 and Cressid
must go. þat she mot parte, with hir eyen glade.
 And of þe sorwe, plainly, þat she made 3752
 At hir departynge, her-aftir ȝe shal here
 Whan it ageyn cometh to my matere.

3736. þei] þe D 1. 3737. his herte] om. A.

3741. haue] haved D 2. 3743. an] þe C.

3744. sche] he D 2. 3746. hir] his D 2.

3748. þer-vppon] her vppon D 2, here vppon D 1—ȝoue] I ȝoue D 2.

3749. repeled] repelid C. 3750. asselid] enseled D 1.

3753. departynge] partyng A.

Howe worthy Ector, durenge the trewes, kame to the
 Tent of Achilles, where they were condescendyde
 that the quarells, as wele of the Troiayns parte
 as of þe Grekes, shulde be deraynede by the
 handys of theme two, yif þe Troians and Grekis
 wolde ther-to consente.¹

T he trew affermyd, as 3e han herd deuise,		
On ouþer side, of hem þat wer ful wyse,	3756	During the Truce,
And ful assentid of hem euerychon,		
Til pre monþes come be and goon,		
Liche as I rede, on a certeyn day,		
Whan agreable was þe morwe gray,	[leaf 88 c] 3760	
Blaundiss[h]inge and plesant of delit,		
Hector in herte cau3te an appetite		Hector visits the Greeks.
(Like as Guydo liketh for to write)		
þe same day Grekis to* vesite,	3764	
Ful wel be-seyn, and wounder richely,		
With many worpi in his company,		
Of swiche as he for þe nonys ches.		
And to þe tent first of Achilles,	3768	He rides first to the tent of Achilles,
I fynde, in soth, pis worpi Troyan kny3t		
Vp-on his stede toke þe weie ri3t,		
Ful liche a man, as made is menciouun.		
Now hadde Achilles gret affeccioun	3772	
In his herte, boþe day and ny3t,		who longs to see him.
Of worpi Hector for to han a si3t :		
For neuer his lyue, by non occasioun		
He my3t of hym han non inspeccioun,	3776	
Nor hym be-holde at good liberte ;		
For vnarmyd he my3t him neuer se.		
But wonder kny3tly, boþe in port & chere,		
þei had hem boþe as þei mette in fere,	3780	
And ri3t manly in her countenaunce ;		
And at the laste þei fille in dalyaunce.		They chat.
But Achilles firste began abreide,		
And vn-to hym euene pus he seide :	3784	

3755. trew] trews A.

3764. to] for to C.

3778. For] om. D 1.

3762. Hector] And Hector D 2.

3771. is menciouun] om. D 2.

3779. boþe] as wel D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 86 b.

- Achilles
says:
"Hector,
I'm glad to
see you,
- "Hector," quod he, "ful plesyng is to me
þat I at leiser nakid may þe se,
Sith I of þe neuere myȝt haue siȝt
But w[h]an þou were armyd as a knyȝt; 3788
And now to me it schal be ful greuous,
Whiche am to þe so inly envious,
But þou of me—þer is no more to seyne—
Be slaie anon *with* myn hondis tweyne: 3792
For þis, in soth, wer hoolly my plesaunce,
By cruel deth to take* on þe vengauce;
For I ful ofte, in werre & eke in fiȝt,
Haue felt þe vertu & þe grete myȝt 3796
Of þi force, þoruȝ many woundis kene,
þat vp-on me be ful fresche & grene
In many place, be shedyng of my blood—
þou were on me so furious and wood, 3800
Ay compassyng to my distruccioun;
For many a mail of myn haberion
þi sharpe swerd racid hape a-sonder,
And cruelly seuered here and ȝonder, 3804
And mortally, as I can signes shewe,
My platis stronge percid & I-hewe,
And myn harneis, forgid briȝt of stele,
Miȝt neuere assured ben so wele, 3808
In þin Ire whan þou liste to smyte, [leaf 88 d]
þat þi swerd wolde* kerue & bite
In-to my fleshe, ful depe & ful profounde,
As shewiȝ ȝit be many mortal wounde 3812
On my body, large, longe, and wyde,
þat ȝit appere vppon euery syde,
And day be day ful sore ake and smerte.
For whiche þing, me semep, þat myn herte 3816
Enbolleth newe, now whan I þe se,
Of hiȝe dispit avengid for to be—
So am I fret of envious rage,
þat it may neuer in my brest aswage 3820
Til þe vengauce and þe fatal sut
Of cruel deth be on þe execut.
- but I want
to kill you.
- I've often
felt the force
of your
blows.
- You've cut
thru my
armour into
my flesh,
- and I shall
never be
satisfied till I
slay you.

- And of o þing moste is my greuauunce,
 Whan I haue fully remembraunce, 3824 "I recollect
 And in my mynde considre vp & doun,
 How pou madist a diuisioun
 Of me, allas! and of Patroclus,
 So ȝonge, so manly, and so vertuous! 3828 how you
 Whom I loued, as it was skyl & riȝt, kild
 Riȝt as my silf,* with al my ful myȝt, Patroclus,
 With as hol herte and inly kyndenes whom I lovð
 As any tonge may tellen or expres. 3832 with my
 Now hast pou made a departisioun whole heart.
 Of vs þat werne by hool affeccoun
 I-knet in oon, of hertly allyaunce,
 With-oute partynge or disseueraunce— 3836
 So enterly* oure feithful hertis twayen
 I-lacid werne, and lokkid in o cheyne,
 Whiche myȝt[e] nat for noon aduersite
 Of lyf nor deth assonder twynned be, 3840
 Til cruelly pou madest vs departe,
 Whiche þoruȝ myn hert so inwardly [doth] darte,
 þat it wil neuer, in soth, out of* my þouȝt.
 And, trust wel, ful dere shal* be bouȝt 3844 I can never
 þe deth of hym, &, be no þing in were, forget it,
 Parauenture or endid be þis ȝere:
 For vp-on þe, only for his sake,
 Of cruel deth vengauunce shal be take, 3848 and for his
 I þe ensure, with-uten oper bond; sake
 ȝif I may lyue, with myn owne hond
 I shal of deth don execucioun,
 With-oute abood or [long] dylacioun. 3852 I will kill
 For riȝt requereth, with-uten any drede, you."
 Deth for deth, for his final mede;
 For I my silfe þer-on shal be wroke,
 þat þoruȝ þe world her-after shal be spoke, 3856
 How Achilles was vengid on* his foo,

3824. haue] hadde D 1. 3829. Whom] Whom þat D 1.
 3830. silf] lif C. 3837. enterly] utterly C.
 3838. o] a A, D 2, D 1. 3843. out of] in C.
 3844. shal] it shal C. 3845. hym] whom D 1.
 3857. on] of C.

- For Patroclus pat he loued so. [leaf 89 a]
- Achilles says
he knows
Hector has And þouȝ pat I be to þe envious,
And of þi deth inly desirous, 3860
Ne wyte me nat, ne put on me no blame,
For wel I wote þou arte to me þe same,
And haste my deth many day desyred,
And per-vp-on inwardly conspired : 3864
And þus, shortly, as a-twen vs two
þer is but deth, *with*-oute wordis mo,
Whan fortune hath þe tyme shape,
I hope fully þou shalt nat eskaþe— 3868
Truste noon oper, I seie þe outterly ! ”
To whom Hector nat to hastely
Answerid ageyn, *with* sobre countenaunce,
Avised wel in al his daliaunce, 3872
As he pat was in no þing rek[e]les ;
Hector says : And euene þus he spake to Achilles :
“ Sir Achilles, *with*-outen any faille,
þou auȝtest nat in herte to mervaille 3876
þouȝ with my power & my ful[le] myȝt,
With herte & wyll, of verray due riȝt,
Day be day I þi deth conspire,
And euer in oon compasse it & desire, 3880
And do my labour erly and eke late
To pursue it by ful cruel hate :—
þou ouȝteste nat to wondren in no wyse,
But fully knowe, by sentence of þe wise, 3884
In no maner, who-so taketh hede,
Of riȝtwysnes it may nat procede,
þat o[u]þer I or any oper wiȝt
Shulde hym loue, pat *with* al his myȝt 3888
My deth pursuwet[h] and destruccioun ;
And ouer þis, to more confusioun,
Hath leide a sege aboute þis cite,
On my kynrede and also vpon me, 3892
And, per-vp-on, felly doth preswme
With mortal hate of werre to conswme
Vs euerychon—I-wis, I can nat fynde

3869. Truste] Truste me A.

3889. pursuweth] purswed D 1.

for you plot
mine,
and have
besiegd Troy,

to destroy
us all.

- In myn herte, as by lawe of kynde, 3896
 Swiche on to loue, of riȝt nor equite,
 Nor haue hym chere, sothly, in no degre : "Of course I
 can't love
 you."
 For of werre may no frendlyhede,
 Nor of debate loue a-riȝt procede ; 3900 War doesn't
 breed friend-
 ship.
 For, sothly, loue, moste in special,
 Of feithfulnes hath his original, From Faith
 springs Love.
 In hertis Ioyned by convenience 3904
 Of oon accorde, whom no difference
 Of doubilnes may in no degre,
 Nouper in Ioye nor aduersite,
 For lyf nor deth assounder nor disseuere ; [leaf 89 b]
 For where loue is, it contuneth euere, 3908
 But of hate al is þe contrarie. From Hate,
 Of whiche, sothly, from hertis whan þei varie,
 Proceedeþ rancour, at eye, as men may se, Rancour,
 Debat, envye, strife, and enmyte, 3912
 Mortal slaughte, bope nyȝe and ferre, Slaughter,
 Moder of whiche, in sothfastnes, is werre, War.
 þe fyn wher-of, longe or it be do,
 Seuerith hertis & frendship kut a-two, 3916
 And causeth loue to be leide ful lowe.
 But, for al pis, I wil wel þat þou knowe
 þi proude wordis, in hert[e] nor in pouȝt,
 In verray soth, a-gaste me riȝt nouȝt ; 3920
 And ȝif I schal, ferpermore, oute-breke,
 With-oute avaunte þe troupe for to speke,
 I seie þe, plainly, hen[ne]s or two ȝere,
 ȝif I may live in pis werris here, 3924
 And my swerde of knyȝthod forþe acheve,
 I hope, in soth, so mortally to greue
 þe Grekis alle, whan I with hem mete,
 þat þei & þou shul* fele ful vnsweȝe, 3928
 ȝif ȝe contynewe and þe werris haunt ;—
 I shal ȝour pride & surquedie adaunte I'll lower
 you Greeks'
 pride.

3897. Swiche on to loue] Wiche on þe londe D 1—nor] & D 2.

3898. hym chere] in Cheer A—hym] om. D 2.

3900. a-riȝt] and riȝt D 1. 3907. nor] to D 1.

3914. Moder] Mordir A. 3921. And] But D 1.

3923. plainly] platly A.

3928. shul] shulen C—shul fele] shal felen A, D 2, D 1.

	In swiche a wyse with myn hondis two, þat or þe werre fully be a-do *,	3932
	Ful many Greke sore shal it rewe.	
"The Presumption of you Greeks	For wel I wote, of olde & nat of newe, þat 3e Grekis, gadred here in on,	
	Of surquedie are fonned euerychon,	3936
comes from want of discretion,	Only for want of discrecioun, To vndirtaken of presumpcioun	
	So hiȝe a þing, a sege for to leyn, And ȝoure silfe to ouercharge in veyn	3940
	With emprises whiche, <i>with-outen</i> fable, Bene of weizt to ȝou inportable,	
	And þe peis of so gret heuynes, þat, finally, it wil ȝou alle oppres,	3944
	And ȝoure pride avalen and encline, þe berþen eke enbowe bak & chyne,	
and will bring you to grief.	And vnwarly cause ȝou to falle Or ȝe haue done, I seie to oon and alle !	3948
And you, Achilles,	And, ouermore, be ful in surete, þou Achilles—I speke vn-to þe,—	
will be the first to die.	þat fatal deth first schal þe assaille, To-forn þi swerde in any þing availle	3952
	Ageyn[e]s me, for al þi worpines ; And ȝif so be, þat so gret hardines,	
If you've the pluck,	Corage of wil, vigour, force, or myȝt Meven pin herte, be manhod as a knyȝt	[leaf 89 c] 3956
	To take on þe, as in dorynge do, For to darreyne here betwene vs two	
let me and you fight it out,	þilke quarel, how-so þat be-falle, For þe whiche þat we striuen alle,	3960
and settle this war.	I wil assent, pleinely, to Iuparte, Til þat þe deth oon of vs departe—	
	þer is no more, but þat þes lordis here, Kynges, princes wil accorde I-fere	3964
	þat it be do, fully be oon assent, And hold[e] stable, of herte & of entent,	

3932. a-do] al do C. 3935. ȝe] the D 1.

3948. I seie] *om.* D 1—alle] to alle D 1. 3954. þat] *om.* D 1.

3957. on þe] on honde D 2. 3959. þat] þat it D 1.

3962. oon] of oone D 1.

With-in a felde only pat we tweyne,	
As I haue seide, pis quarel may dareyne,	3968
And it finyshe, be pis condicioun :	
pat 3if it hap poru3 pin hi3e renoun	" If you best me,
Me to venquyshe or putten at outraunce,	
I wil 3ou maken fully assuraunce,	3972
pat firste my lord, Priamus pe kyng,	Priam shall submit to the Greeks,
Shal vn-to Grekis in al maner ping,	
With septre & crowne, holly him submitte,	
And in a point varie nouper flitte,	3976
Fully to 3elde to 3oure subiectioun	
Al his lordshipe with-Inne Troye toun ;	
And his legis in captiuite	
Shal goon her weye oute of pis cite,	3980
And leue it quit in 3oure* gouernaunce,	and his folk shall quit Troy, and leave it to the Greeks.
With-oute strif or any variaunce.	
And here-vp-on, to maken surete,	
To deuoyde al ambiguyte,	3984
To-fore pe goddis be ope & sacramente	
We shal be swore, in ful good entent ;	Let us swear to this before the Gods,
And, ouermore, oure feith also to saue,	
To assure 3ou, in plegge 3e shal haue,	3988
pe mene while to kepe hem on 3our syde,	
At 3oure chois hostagis to abide,	
From Troye toun, of pe worpieste	
pat 3e liste chese, & also of pe beste,	3992
So pat 3e shal of no ping be in were	and you shall take such Trojan hostages as you choose.
Of al pat euere pat I seie* 3ou here.	
And, Achilles, with-oute wordes mo,	
3if pat pou liste accorde ful per-to	3996
pat I haue seide, pin honour to encrese,	If you agree, Achilles, you'll win honour for ending this war.
To make pis werre sodeinly to sese,	
pat likly is for to laste longe	
Be-twene Troyens & pe Grekis stronge,	4000
pou shalt nat only with honour & with fame	
poru3-oute pe world getyn pe a name,	

3971. at] to A. 3978. lordshipe] lordis D 1.

3981. it quit in 3oure] in quiete and in C—it] om. A.

3983. maken] take D 1. 3985. &] of D 1.

3994. seie] seide C. 3996. ful] wel A.

510 *Achilles accepts Hector's Challenge to end the War by a Duel.*

	But per-with-al—& pat is nat a lyte—	
"You'll also save many men's lives.	þoruþ pi knyȝthod to many man profite,	4004
	þat fro þe deth shal eskaþe a-lyue,	[leaf 89 a]
	And to his contre hol and sounde aryve,	
	þat likly arn, by cruel auenture,	
	For to be ded, ȝif þe werre endure.	4008
	Come of, þerfor, & late nat * be proloigned,	
So let the day of our Duel be fixt.	But lat þe day atwen vs two be Ioyned,	
	As I haue seide, in condicioun,	
If I beat you,	ȝif in diffence only of þis toun	4012
	I haue victorie by fortune on þe,	
you'll give up the siege,	I axe nat, but anoon þat ȝe	
	Breke vp sege, and þe werre lete,	
	And suffreth vs to lyuen in quiete,	4016
and go home,"	In-to Grece hom whan ȝe ar goon."	
Achilles at once agrees to Hector's proposal,	To * whiche þing Achilles anon,	
	Hoot in his Ire and furious also,	
	Brennynge ful hote for anger & for wo,	4020
	Assentid is, with a dispitous chere,	
	And gan anoon to Hector dresse him nere,	
	And seide he wolde delyuere him outterly,	
	Fro poynt to point, his axying by & by,	4024
	And per-in made noon excepcioun,	
	But of hool herte and entencioun	
	His requeste accepted euerydel,	
	And, as it sempte, liked it riȝt wel.	4028
	And, for his parte, he caste a gloue down,	
	In signe & tokene of confirmacioun,	
	For lyfe or deth pat he wil holde his day	
	Ageyn Hector, hap what hap[pe] may,	4032
	Vn-to þe whiche Hector lifly sterte,	
	And toke it vp, with as glad an herte	
	As euere ȝit dide * man or knyȝt,	
	þat quarel toke with his foo to fiȝt :	4036

4009. nat] it nat C, D 1.

4011, 12 are transposed in D 1 and marked respectively a and b.

4012] þou wilt assente to this conclusioun D 1.

4018. To] To þe C, om. D 1. 4022. dresse him] dresen D 2.

4031. wil] wolde D 1. 4033. þe] om. D 1.

4034. an] om. D 2.

4035. ȝit dide] dide ȝit C—man or] ony manere D 1.

- per can no man, in soth, a-riȝt deuysse
 How glad he was of þis hiȝe emprise,
 Of whiche þe noise & þe grete soun
 Ran to þe eris of Agamenoun; 4040
 And he anon cam down to her tent
 With alle þe lordis of his parlement,
 Where Achilles & Hector wern I-fere,
 To wit her wille as in þis matere: 4044
 Wher þei wolden assenten finally
 To putte þe quarel ful in iupart, y
 Of ouper part, atwene þese knyȝtes tweyne,
 As ȝe han herde, it fully to darayne. 4048
 And with o vois Grekis it denye,
 And seide þei nolde of swiche a companie,
 Of kynges, dukis, and lordis eke also,
 Boþe life & deth Iuparten atwene two, 4052
 Nor to [þe] course of Fortune hem submitte,
 þat can hir face alday chaunge & flitte. [leaf 90 a]
 And some of Troye, in conclusioun,
 Iuparte nolde her lyues nor her toun, 4056
 In þe hondis only of a knyȝt
 To putten al in auenture of fiȝt,
 Priam except, whiche, sothly, in þis caas,
 With-in hym silf fully assentid was, 4060
 Plainly to haue put & set in iupart
 Holy þe honour of his regalye,—
 Supposynge ay, as maked is memorie,
 þat Hector shuld haue had þe victorie 4064
 Of þis emprise, ȝif it he toke on honde.
 But for Priam myȝt[e] nat with-stonde
 Ageyn so many of oon entencioun
 þat were contrarie to his oppinioun, 4068
 Boþe of Grekis and on Troye side,
 [He] helde his pes, and lete it ouere-slyde.
 And so þe Grekis parted ben echon;

Agamemnon
and the
Greek lords
come,

and refuse to
risk their
enterprise on
one man.

So do some
Trojans,

tho Priam
is willing to
chance it,

relying on
Hector's
winning.

But he can't
withstand
the objectors.

4044. wit] wete A, D 1, wyte D 2.

4047. Of] On D 1—tweyne] om. A.

4052. atwene is erased in D 1. 4053. to] of D 1.

4061. haue] a A, om. D 2, D 1. 4062. þe] to D 1.

4063. maked] makynge D 2. 4067. so] om. D 1.

4071. ben] hem A.

Hector goes home to Troy. And Hector is from Achilles goon 4072
 I'll now turn to Troilus. Home to Troye, where I him leue a while,
 Whiles *pat* I directe shal my stile
 To telle of Troylus pe lamentable wo,
 Whiche *pat* he made to *parte* his lady fro. 4076

Of the sorowe that Troilus made when Cressaide shulde depart.¹

O Fortune! **A**llas! Fortune, gery and vnstable,
 And redy ay [for] to be chaungable;
 when folk most long for you, Whan folk * most triste in *pi* stormy face,
 you turn against them. Liche her desire *pe* fully to embrace : 4080
panne is *pi* Ioye awaye to *turne* & *wrype*,
 Vp-on wrechis *pi* power for to *kipe*—
 Record on Troylus, *pat* fro *pi* whele so lowe
 By fals envie pou hast ouer-prowe, 4084
 Oute of *pe* Ioye which [*pat*] he was Inne,
 From his lady to make him for to *twynne*
 Whan he best wende for to haue be surid.
 And of *pe* wo *pat* he hath endured, 4088
 I muste now helpe hym to compleyne,
 I must help him to complain. Whiche at his herte felt[e] so gret payne,*
 So inward wo, and so gret distresse,
 More *pan* I haue konnyng to expresse, 4092
 Whan he knew *pe* partyng of Cryseide—
 He almost died when he knew Cressid must leave him. Almoste for wo & for payne he deyde,
 And fully wiste she departe shal
 By sentence and Iugement fynal 4096
 Of his fader, *zoue* in parlement.
 For whiche, *with* wo & torment al to-rent,
 He was in point to haue falle in rage,
pat no man myzt apese nor a-swage 4100
pe hid[de] paynes which in* his breste gan dare :
 For lik a man in furie he gan fare,

4073. *him* leue] leue hym A.

4076. to] for to A. 4078. redy] likly D 1.

4079. folk] men C—triste] trust A, truste D 2.

4083. on] of D 1—*pi*] *pe* D 1. 4090. payne] a payne C

4101. hid] *hize* D 1—which in] *pat with* in C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 a.

And swiche sorwe day & nyȝt to make,	[leaf 90 b]	
In compleyninge* only for hir sake.	4104	
For whan he sawe þat she schulde a-weie,		Troilus would rather die than leave Cressid.
He leuer had, plainly, for to deye		
þan to lyve be-hynde* in hir absence :		
For hym pouȝt, <i>with</i> -outen hir presence	4108	
He nas but ded—þer is no more to seine.		
And in-to terys he be-gan to reyne,		
<i>With</i> whiche his eyen gon[ne] for to bolle,		
And in his breste þe sizēs vp to swolle,	4112	He sighs and sobs ;
And þe sobbyng of his sorwes depe,		
þat he ne can nat but rore and wepe,		can only roar and weep.
So sore loue his herte gan constreyne.		
And she ne felt nat a litel peyne,	4116	
But wepte also, and pitously gan crye,		Cressid weeps too,
Desyryng ay þat she myȝte dye		
Raper þan parte from hym oute of Troye,		
Hir owne knyȝt, hir lust, hir liues Ioye,	4120	
þat be hir chekis þe teris doun distille,		
And fro hir eyen þe rounde dropis t[r]ille,		
And al for-dewed han hir blake wede ;		
And eke vntressid hir her abrod gan sprede,	4124	tears out her golden locks,
Like to gold wyr, for-rent & al to-torn,		
I-plukked of, & nat <i>with</i> sheris shorn.		
And ouer þis, hir freshe rosen hewe,		stains her rosy cheeks with tears,
Whilom y-meint <i>with</i> white lilies newe,	4128	
<i>With</i> woful wepyng pitously disteyned,		
And like herbis in April al be-reyned,		
Or floures freshe, <i>with</i> þe dewes swete,		
Riȝt so hir chekis moiste wern & wete	4132	
<i>With</i> cristal water, vp ascendyn[g] hiȝe		
Out of her breste in-to hir heuenly eye ;		
And ay amonge hir lamentacioun,		
Ofte siþe she fil aswone doun,	4136	and swoons, and falls doun.
Dedly pale, for-dymmed in hir siȝt,		

4104. compleyninge] compleynigne C. 4105. she] he D 1.

4107. be-hynde] beside C. 4109. is] nys D 1.

4114. rore] to rore D 1. 4115. gan] can D 1, to D 2.

4118. Desyryng ay] Euere desiryng D 1.

4133. ascendyng] ascenden D 2, ascendid D 1.

4134. her] he D 1.

- And ofte seide : "allas ! myn owne knyzt,
 Cressid laments, Myn owne Troylus, allas ! whi shal we* parte !— 4140
 Raper late Deth *with* his spere darte
 þoruȝ myn hert, & þe veynes kerue,
 And *with* his rage do me for to sterue—
 Raper, allas ! þan fro my knyzt to twynne !
 and appeals to Death to take her. And of þis wo, o Deth, þat I am Inne, 4144
 Whi nyl þou come & help[e] make an ende ?
 For how shulde I oute of Troye wende,
 He abide, and I to Grekis goon,
 þer to dwelle amonge my cruel foon ? 4148
 Allas ! allas ! I, woful creature,
 Howe shulde I þer, in þe werre endure—
 I, wreche woman, but my silf allone,
 Amonge þe men of armys euerychon !" [leaf 90 c] 4152
 þus gan she cryen al þe longe day ;
 þis was hir compleint, *with* ful gret affray,
 Hir pitous noyse, til it drowe to nyzt,
 Troilus comes to comfort her; þat vn-to hir hir owne trewe knyzt, 4156
 Ful triste & heuy, cam ageyn[e]s eve,
 ȝif he myzt hir counforte or releue.
 But he, in soth, hath Cryseide founde
 Al in a swowe, lyggynge on þe grounde ; 4160
 And pitously vn-to hir he wente,
With woful chere, & hir in armys hent,
 And toke hir vp : & þan atwen hem two
 Be-gan of new swiche a dedly wo, 4164
 þat it was rouþe & pite for to sene ;
 For she of cher pale was and grene,
 And he of colour liche to ashes dede ;
 And fro hir face was goon al þe rede, 4168
 And in his chekis deuoided was þe blod,
 So wofully atwene hem two it stood.
 She cannot speak. For she ne myzt nat a worde speke,
 And he was redy *with* deth to be wreke 4172

4139. whi shal we] we shal C.

4140. darte] and darte A. 4147. He] Here to D 1.

4149, 50 *are transposed in D 1 and marked respectively a and b.*

4156. þat] Til she D 1. 4157. eve] heve D 2.

4167. to] the A. 4171. speke] y speke A, D 2.

4172. And] But D 1—he] *om.* D 2.

Vp-on hym silfe, his nakid swerd be-side ;		
And she ful ofte gan to grounde glide		
Out of his armys, as she fel a-swowne ;		
And he hym silf gan in teris drowne :	4176	
She was as stille & dowmb* as any ston ;		
He had a moupe, but wordis had he non ;—		Troilus too is silent.
þe veri spirit flikered* in hir breste,		
And of deth stood vnder arreste,	4180	
With-oute meinpris, sothly, as of lyf.		
And þus þe[r] was, as it sempte, a strif,		
Whiche of hem two shuld[e] firste pace :		It seems doubtful whether he or Cressid will die first.
For deth portreied in her ouper face	4184	
With swiche colour as men go to her graue.		

**Of the worshipful recommendacyone that the monke of
Bury, þat translate þis boke, gave Chaucere þe
chef poete off Breteyne.¹**

And þus in wo þei gan to-gidre raue,		
Disconsolat, al þe longe nyȝt,		Thus passes their last, night together.
þat, in gode feith, ȝif I shulde ariȝt	4188	
þe processe hool of here boþe * sorwe		
þat þei made til þe nexte morwe,—		
Fro point to point it to specefie,		
It wolde me ful longe occupie	4192	It would take me too long to tell you all about it;
Of euery þinge to make mencion,		
And tarie me in my translacioun		
ȝif I shulde in her wo procede ;		
But, me semeth, þat it is no nede,	4196	and there's no need, for my Master, CHAUCER, has done it all so well in his <i>Troilus</i> .
Sith my maister Chaūcer her-a-forn		
In þis mater hath so wel* hym born,		
In his boke of Troylus and Cryseyde		
Whiche he made longe or þat he deyde,	4200	
Rehersinge firste, how Troilus was contrarie		[leaf 90 d]
[For] To assendyn vp on Lovis steire,		

4177. dowmb] dowme C. 4179. flikered] flikerit C.
 4181. meinpris] mainpris A, menprys D 2, manprise D 1.
 4183. pace] y passe A, I passe D 2. 4184. her] hert A.
 4189. boþe] boþer C. 4198. hath so wel] so wel hath C.
 4200. þat] om. D 1. 4201. was] om. D 1.
 4202. For] Was D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 c (misplaced after line 4196).

CHAUCER tells us how Troilus	And how þat he, for al his surquedie,	4204
	After be-cam oon of þe companye	
	Of Lovis folke, for al his olde game,	
	Whan Cupide maked hym ful tame,	
first fell in love with Cressid,	And brouȝt him lowe to his subieccioun,	4208
	In a temple as he walked vp & doun,	
	Whan he his ginnes and his hokis leide	
	Amyd þe eyen cerclid of Cryseyde,	
and was then helped by Pandarus,	Whiche on þat day he myȝt[e] nat asterte :	4212
	For þoruȝ his brest percid & his herte,	
	He wente hym home, pale, sike, & wan.	
	And in pis wise* Troylus first be-gan	
and all went well till For- tune frownd on him.	To be a seruaunt, my maister telleth þus,	4216
	Til he was holpe aftir* of Pandarus,	
	þoruȝ whos comforte & mediacioun	
	(As in his boke is maked* mencion)	
Alas, the change!	With gret labour firste he cam to grace,	4220
	And so contuneth by certeyn ȝeris space,	
	Til Fortune gan vp-on hym frowne,	
	þat she from hym mvst goon oute of towne	
Mirth to-day, Wee to- morrow.	Al sodeynly, and neuer hym after se.	4224
	Lo ! here þe fyn of false felicite,	
	Lo ! here þe ende of worldly brotilnes,	
	Of fleshy lust, lo ! here thunstabilnes,	
CHAUCER tells the whole story.	Lo ! here þe double variacioun*	4228
	Of wor[l]dly blisse and transmvtacioun :	
	þis day in myrthe & in wo to-morwe !	
	For ay þe fyn, alas ! of Ioie is sorwe.	
He gilded our rude English.	For now Cryseide, with þe kyng Thoas,	4232
	For Anthenor shal go forþe, alas !—	
	Vn-to Grekis, and euer* with hem dwelle !	
	þe hool[e] story Chaücer kan ȝow telle	
	ȝif þat ȝe liste—no man bet alyue—	4236
	Nor þe processe halfe so wel discryue :	
	For he owre englishe gilt[e] with his sawes,	
	Rude and boistous firste be olde dawes,	

4203. al] om. D 2. 4208. walked] walk A, D 2.

4211. þat] a D 1. 4214. wise] while C.

4216. aftir] first C. 4218. his] this D 1—maked] made C.

4227. variacioun] variaunce C. 4233. euer] neuer C.

þat was ful fer from al perfeccioun, And but of litel reputacioun,	4240	English was poor stuff
Til þat he cam, & þoruȝ his poetrie, Gan oure tonge firste to magnifie, And adourne it <i>with</i> his elloquence—		till CHAUCER adornd it.
To whom honour, laude, & reuerence, þoruȝ-oute þis londe ȝoue be & songe, So þat þe laurer of oure englishe tonge Be to hym ȝoue for his excellence,	4244	Let all the Land honour him!
—Riȝt a[s] whilom by ful hiȝe sentence, Perpetuelly for a memorial, Of Columpna by þe cardynal	4248	Like as was done to
To Petrak Fraunceis was ȝouen in Ytaille—		[leaf 91a] Petrarch.
þat þe report neuere after faille, Nor þe honour dirked of his name, To be registred in þe house of fame Amonge oþer in þe hiȝeste sete,	4252	
My maister Galfride, as for chefe poete þat euere was ȝit in oure langage; þe name of whom shal passen in noon age, But euer ylyche, <i>with</i> -oute eclipsinge, shyne.	4256	CHAUCER is the chief English Poet.
And, for my part, I wil neuer fyne, So as I can, hym to magnifie In my writynge, plainly, til I dye; And God, I praye, his soule bring in Ioy.	4260	I'll magnify him till I die.

Howe Guydo rebukethe Troylus. And of the mutabilite and varyant chaunge of womenne.¹

And where I lefte, I wil ageyn of Troie þe story telle,—& first how þat Guydo <i>With</i> -in his boke speketh Troylus to, Rebukyng hym ful vncurtesly, þat he so sette his herte folili	4264	But now I'll tell how Guido
Vp-on Cryseide, ful of doubilnes : For in his boke as Guydo list expresse,	4268	rebukes Troilus for his folly in loving the false Cressid.

4246. þe] *om.* D 2. 4250. cardynal] ordynal D 2.

4251. Petrak] Petrark A.

4256. for] for a A. 4259. *with*-oute] *with* D 2.

4264. of] to D 1. 4267. ful] *om.* D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 89 a (misplaced after line 4262).

518 *Guido likens Women to Serpents, and shows-up their Tricks.*

Women's
words, says
Guido,
are stult
with lies.

þat hir teris & hir compleynyng,
Hir wordis white, softe, & blaundyshynge, 4272
Wer meynt *with* feynyng & *with* flaterie,
And outward farsed *with* many a fals[e] lye ;

They weep
false tears.

For vnder hid was al þe variaunce,
Cured a-boue *with* feyned contenaunce, 4276
As wommen kan falsly teris borwe—
In her herte pouz þer be no sorwe—
Lik as þei wolde of verray troupe deie.

They are like
a serpent.

þei can þink oon, and a-noper seie, 4280

As a serpent vnder floures faire
His venym hydeth, where he dop repaire—
þe sugre a-forn, þe galle hid be-hynde,
As appropriid is vn-to hir kynde 4284

To be dyuers & double of nature,
Rapest deceyvynge whan men most assure :
For vnder colour euery þing þei wirke,
þe faire aboue, þe foule in þe dirke 4288

They weep
with one eye
and laugh
with the
other.

þei hide so, þat no man may espie ;
And pouz so be, þat *with* a woful eye

þei can outward wepyn pitously,
þe toper eye can lau[e] couertly,— 4292

Whos sorwes alle are temprid *with* allaies.
And her colour euer is meynt* *with* raies :

For vp-on chaunge and mutabilite
Stant hool her trust and [her] surete, 4296

They're
always
double.

So þat þei ben sure in doubilnes,
And alwey double in her sikernes,

Semynge oon whan þei best can varie, [leaf 91 b] 4300
Liest to acorde whan þei be contrarie ;

And þus þei ben variaunte in a-corde,
And holdest seme whan þer is discord.

They're never
satisfied with
1 man,

And Guydo seith, how þer are fewe or noon
þat in her herte apaied is with oon ; 4304

but want 4.

And zit þei can, be it to oon or tweyne,
To pre or foure, in her speche feyne,

4271. 1st hir] his A.

4991. can] om. D 1.

4302. And] They D 1.

4304. her] om. D 1.

4273. meynt] queynt D 1.

4294. euer is meynt] is meynt euer C.

4303. or] om. D 1.

- Like as þei wern to oon & to no moo
 Hool in her loue, for wele & eke for wo, 4308 Guido says
that each of
a woman's
lovers thinks
 þat eueryche shal of hym silfe deme
 þat he be next, lik as it doth seme. he's her
favourite;
 And þus in hope stant eche of hem alle,
 þe trewest ay redyest to falle; 4312
 Who serueth best, nexte to ben appaired :
 And þus in chaunge al her loue is feired. but let no
man trust
em.
 Lat no man trust, but cache whan he may* ;
 Far-wel to-morwe, þouȝ it be sure to-day* !— 4316
 þe faire of chaunge lasteth ouer ȝere,
 But it is foly for to byen to dere
 þilke tresour, whiche harde is to possede,
 But fleeth aweye whan men per-of most nede. 4320
 And ȝif it hap þat no chapman be If one hasn't
a chapman,
 (As seith Guydo), ȝit al day men may se
 It* shewed oute at large fenestrallis,
 On chaumbres hiȝe, & lowe doun in hallis, 4324 she shows
herself at
windows
 And in wyndowes eke in euery strete ;
 And also eke men may with hem mete
 At pilgrymages and oblacioun[e]s, and in
pilgrimages,
 At spectacles in cytes and in townys 4328
 (As seit[h] Guydo), and al is for to selle :—
 But after hym I can no ferþer telle.
 And eke he seith, in his sentament,
 þer is no fraude fully equipollent 4332 there is no
fraud equal to
a woman's.
 To þe fraude and sleiȝty compassyng
 Of a womman, nor like in worchyng :
 For who þat set al his feithfulnes,
 Wenynge in hem to fynde stabilnes, 4336
 He shal hem fynde stedefaste as þe mone,
 þat is in point for to chaunge sone.
 ȝif he be ȝonge, þei cast hym in a rage ;
 ȝif he be olde, he falleth in dotage ; 4340
 “ Wherefore, my counseil is to bope two :

4310. he] *om.* D 2—next] *neest* A, *nest* D 2, *neste* D 1.
 4311. alle] *tweyne* D 2. 4315, 16 *are transposed in C.*
 4315. trust] *om.* D 1. 4318. But] *For* D 1.
 4319. harde is] *is hard* A—possede] *procede* D 2.
 4321. chapman] *man* D 1. 4323. It] *It is* C.
 4339. a] *om.* A.

- Cast of þe bridel, and listly lete hem go." .
 þus techep Guydo, God wot, & not I!— 4344
 þat haþ delyt to speke cursidly
 Alwey of wommen þoruþ-out al his bok,
 As men may se, who-so list to loke.
 To hem he had envie in special,
 þat, in good feith, I am riȝt wrope *with* al, [leaf 91 c] 4348
 þat he *with* hem list so to debate ;
 For Ire of whiche, þe latyn to translate,
 Inwardly myn herte I felte blede,
 Of hiȝe dispit, his clausis for to rede, 4352
 þat resownede, in conclusioun,
 Only of malys to accusacioun
 Of pis women—ful euel mote he priue !—
 So generally her sect[e] to discryve, 4356
 —Whiche made nat, þoruþ indiscrecioun,
 Of good nor badde noon excepcioun.
 He was to blame—foule mote he* falle !—
 For cause of oon for to hindren alle : 4360
 For I dar wel affermen by þe rode,
 Ageyn oon badde *ben* an hundrid gode ;
 And þouþ som oon double be & newe,
 It hindreth nat to hem þat be trewe. 4364
 And be exauple, also, þouþ he shewe
 þat som oon whilom was a shrewe,
 þei þat be gode take shal noon hede,
 For it noon hindrynge is to wommanhede, 4368
 þouþ two or pre can be double & feyne :
 For þer ageyn, sothly, at Coleyne,
 Of virgines, inly ful of grace,
 Ellevene þousand in þat holy place 4372
 A man may fynde ; and in oure kalendere
 Ful many maide parfit and entere,
 Whiche to þe deth stable wern and trewe.
 For somme of hem *with* þe rosen hew 4376
 Of martirdom þe blisse of heuene wonne ;

Guido
delights in
speaking
cursedly of
women.

Ill may he
thrive!

I, John-
Lydgate, say
that, for 1 bad
woman there
are 100 good
ones.

Look at the
11,000
martyrd
Virgins at
Cologne,

who won the
bliss of
Heaven.

4342. hem] hym D 1. 4343. techep] tellith A.
 4349. to] *om.* D 1. 4355. pis] þe D 1.
 4359. he] hym C. 4363. newe] trewe D 1.
 4364. trewe] newe D 1. 4369. two] tweyne A.

- To hindre wommen, ouper eve or morwe—
 Taketh noon hede, but late him be *with* sorwe, 4416
 skip his talk
 till you get
 to Diomede,
 And skippeth ouer wher 3e list nat rede,
 Til 3e come where pat Dyomede
 For hir was sent in-to Troye toun,
 Where ceriously is maked mencion, 4420
 to whom she
 was given for
 Antenor
 and Thoas.
 First, how pat she to hym delyuered was
 For Anthenor and for* kyng Thoas,
 And how Troilus gan hir to conveie,
 With many oper, to bringe hir on pe weie ; 4424
 And after pis, how pat Dyomede,
 By pe weie gan hir bridel lede
 He guides
 her to her
 father's tent ;
 Til he hir brougt to hir fadres tent ;
 And how* Calchas, in ful good entent, 4428
 Received hir, logged per he lay,
 And of hir speche duryng al pat day,
 And al pe maner hool and euerydel—
 Al is rehersid ceriously and wel 4432
 and as
 CHAUCER
 tells the
 whole story,
 I needn't.
 In Troylus boke, as 3e han herd me seyn—
 To write it efte, I holde it wer but veyn.
 But Guido
 says Cressid
 forsook
 Troilus that
 night,
 and lovd
 Diomede.
 But Guydo seith, longe or it was* nyzt,
 How Cryseyde for-soke hir owne knyzt, 4436
 And 3af hir herte vn-to Dyomede
 Of tendirnes and of wommanhede,
 pat Troilus wexe in hir herte as colde,
 With-oute fire as ben pese ashes olde. 4440
 I can excuse
 her only
 I can noon oper excusacioun,
 But only kyndes transmutacioun,
 by Nature,
 pat is appropred vn-to hir nature,
 who made
 her unstable.
 Selde or neuer stable to endure, 4444
 Be experience as men may ofte lere.
 But now ageyn [vn-]to my matere [leaf 92 a]
 I mvt resort, pou3 pat I be ferre,
 As I be-gan to writen of pe werre. 4448

4422. for] pe C.

4425. And] om. D 1. 4428. now] how pat C.

4430. pat] pe D 1.

4434. efte I holde] ofte I hilde D 1—wer] was A.

4435. was] wer C. 4439. hir] his D 1.

4440. pese] the A. 4447. pat] om. D 1.

Howe worthy Ector, lyche Mars hym silf, toke the
felde with mony worthy in his company, and
seleughe sondrey kynges, and, amonge alle other,
with his swerde departede Merion atweyne.¹

T he tyme passed of þe trew y-take,		The morning after the end of the Truce,
þe next[e] morwe, whan Titan hap forsake		
þe vnder party of oure Emysperye,		
Where al þe nyȝt he hadde* be ful merye	4452	
With Aurora liggyng by his side,—		
But in his bedde hym list no lenger bide,		
But shope hym vp, & cast his stremys shene		
On Troye wall,* whan Hector, armyd clene,	4456	Hector takes the field with
In-to þe felde faste gan hym hiȝe,		
Fiftene þousand in his companye		15,000 knights,
Of worpi knytes and of manly men.		
And, as I fynde, Troylus had[de] ten	4460	Troilus with 10,000,
Of knyȝtes eke, þat his baner swe ;		
And, in al haste, Paris gan remewe		Paris
Oute of þe toun, with hem of Perce londe ;		with Persian archers,
And eche of hem a bowe had in his honde,	4464	
And arwis sharpe trussid by her side ;		
And of knyȝtes þat aboute hym ride		
He had also pre þousand, as I fynde.		and 3000 knights,
And Dephebus next hym cam be-hynde	4468	Deiphobus with 3000 knights,
With pre þousand knyȝtes, armyd clene,		
On whos platis þe sonne shone ful shene ;		
And next hym cam þe Trojan Eneas.		Eneas of Troy, and others.
And, as I rede, sothly, þat þer was	4472	
þe same day with hem of Troye toun		
An hundrid þousand knyȝtes of renoun,		100,000 Trojan knights were there.
Lik as recordeth Dares Frigyus,		
And in his boke Guydo writeth þus.	4476	
And with þe Grekis, al to-forn þat day,		The Greeks have Mene- laus with 7000 knights.
With seuene þousand went[e] Menelay,		
Knyȝtes echon, whiche he dide lede ;		

4449. trew] trews A.

4452. al þe nyȝt he hadde] he hadde al þe nyȝt C—be] *om.* A.

4456. wall] wallis C. 4464. his] *om.* A.

4472. as] *om.* A. 4479. he] *om.* A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 a.

Diomedes has 7000 knights; Achilles, his Myrmidons;	And <i>with</i> as many went[e] Dyomedes.	4480
	And next hem * fol <i>with</i> þe hardy Achilles,	
	<i>With</i> his meyne callid Myrundones;	
Zantipus, 3000;	And Zantipus, þe worþi kyng, eke had þre þousand knyȝtes, whiche þat he lad	4484
	In-to þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun;	
Agamemnon, a huge num- ber.	And alderlaste cam Agamenoun <i>With</i> swiche a noumbre of þe Grekis felle, þat wonder is for to here telle.	4488
	And whan þe wardis in þe feld abroad Had take her place, <i>with</i> -oute more abood,	
Phyllis rides at Hector,	A Grekishe kyng, whiche þat Phillis hiȝt, Anon as he of Hector had a siȝt,	4492
	Towardis hym, sitting on his stede, <i>With</i> his spere he gan hym fast[e] spede;	
	But whan Hector hap his commynge seyn, [leaf 92 b]	
	He hent a spere, & rod to hym ageyn;	4496
who spears and slays him.	And þoruȝ his shelde & his platis rounde He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wounde.	
	Vp-on whos deth avengid for to be, Ful many Greke gan on Hector fle.	4500
	And, first of al, þe * worþi kyng famus, þat of Grekis was callid Zantipus,	
Zantipus	Of hiȝe disdeyn only for Phillis sake, Toward Hector hath his cours I-take,	4504
charges Hector,	And <i>with</i> a spere ran at hym ful riȝt; But Hector first hit him <i>with</i> swiche a myȝt,	
who kills him.	þoruȝ his harneis <i>with</i> his speris hed, þat Zantipus fil to grounde ded,—	4508
	þe deth of whom þe Grekis sore pleyne, And dide her myȝt & her besi peyne,	
The Greeks	On euery halfe, furious and wood, Tavenge hem on Troyanysshe blood.	4512
	And þoruȝ her passinge cruel hardinesse þei be-gan Troyens so to oppresse,	
slay many Trojans.	þat many oon þat day ne myȝt a-stertere,	

4481. hem] hym C. 4489. abroad] aboode D 1.

4493 is repeated in D 2. 4501. þe] þo C.

4506. a] om. D 2. 4509. 2nd þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

4514. oppresse] presse D 2. 4515. 2nd þat] om. D 2.

- þoru3 þe breste y-perced and * þe herte, 4516
 For to be ded & slayn amonge þe pres,—
 Amongis whiche, cruel Achilles
 Slowe Lychaon and Euforbius, Achilles kills
Lychaon and
Euphorbius.
 Noble kny3tes, ri3t worpi and famus, 4520
 þat wern y-come oute of her contre
 Ageyn Grekis to helpe þe cyte.
 And while Troyens constreyned [wer] so narwe,
 Were it *with* spere, quarel, darte, or arwe, 4524
 Hector was wounded þoru3-oute þe viser
 In-to þe face, þat, like a ryver,
 þe rede blood doun be-gan to raille,
 By his harneis þoru3 his aventaille; 4528
 Wher-of astonyd whan þei had a si3t,
 Ful many Troyan toke hym to þe flizt,
 And to þe cite fast[e] gan hem drawe;
 And at þe chas [ful] many oon was slawe, 4532
 Or þei my3t out of þe felde remewe.
 And euer in oon þe Grekis after swe,
 Vn-to þe wallis almost of þe toun,
 Til þat Hector, þe Troyan champioun, 4536
 Of his kny3thod gan to taken hede,
 Al-be his wounde sore gan [to] blede,—
 [3it] Of manhod he gan hem recomforte,
 And maugre hem in-to þe felde resorte;
 Namly, whan he had inspeccioun,
 On þe wallis and touris of þe toun,
 Howe þat Eleyne, and Eccuba þe quene,
 And his suster, faire Pollicene, The Greeks
pursue em
to near Troy. 4544
 With many oper lady gan beholde—
 Hym þou3t anoon his herte gan to colde
 Of verray shame his kny3tes shold[e] fle;
 And, lik a lyoun in his cruelte, 4548
 He made hem tourne, manly euerychon.
 And in his wey he mette Merioñ,

4516. and] to C. 4522. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.
 4523. so] *om.* D 1. 4524. *with*] *om.* D 1.
 4525. þoru3-oute] þoru3 D 1. 4530. þe] his D 1.
 4534. þe] *om.* D 2, D 1—after] for to D 1.
 4535. almost] *om.* A. 4536–42 *are repeated in* D 1.
 4439. 3it] And D 1. 4547. his] þese D 1.

	A Grekishe kyng, þat was nyȝe allie To Achilles, as bokis specefie ;	4552
Hector splits Merion in two.	And <i>with</i> his swerd Hector smot hym so, þat he hym rof vp-on pecis two.	
Achilles	And Achilles, whan he sawe hym ded, Partid on two, euene fro þe hed,	4556
	He hent a spere, & pouȝt he nold[e] faille To hitte Hector þoruȝ sheld, plate, & maille,	
charges Hector,	And rood to hym ful enviously ; And myd þe sheld he smet hym cruelly.	4560
	But <i>with</i> þe strok Hector neuer-a-del Remeveth nat, he sat so fast and wel ; But <i>with</i> his swerd anoon, & tariep nouȝt,	
who cuts	Vn-to Achille, <i>with</i> an envious pouȝt, He knyȝtly ran vp-on his courser ; And on his creste, þat shon so briȝt & cler, <i>With</i> swiche a myȝt Hector haȝ hym smet,	4564
thru his helmet,	þat he percid þoruȝ his basenet, And raced eke from his aventaille <i>With</i> þat stroke many pece of maille, þat Achilles constreyned was of nede,	4568
and makes him stagger on his horse,	Maugre his myȝt, to stakren on his stede, To enclyne, and to bow his bak.	4572

**Of the wordys of worthy Ector to Achile ; & howe
Dyomede sent Troylus hors to Cresseyde.¹**

and warns	At whiche tyme Hector to hym spak, And seide : “ Achille, I do ful wel aduerte þe grete envie of þi cruel herte,	4576
	And specially þat þou haste to me ; But ȝit be war, I counseil[le] þe, þi-silfe to put so in auenture :	
him not to risk a fight.	For [of] o þing I pleyndly þe ensure, As I desire at my lust som day Here in þe felde ȝif I þe mete may, Trust me riȝt wel, þer geyneþ no socour,	4580

4560. And myd] Amyd D 1. 4575. ful] ȝow D 1.
4577 And] And seide D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 c (misplaced after line 4574).

- þat I shal* so aquite þi labour, 4584 For Hector
 So mortally, I do þe to vndirstonde,
 With þis swerd þat I holde on honde,
 þat with þe lif þou shalt nat eskape, will certainly
 So cruelly þe vengauce shal be take, 4588 kill Achilles.
 Eft whan we mete, evene vp-on þin hede."
 Of whiche þing whan Achilles toke hede,
 Aduertinge al þat he herde hym seyn,—
 Riȝt as he wold haue ȝoue answer aȝeyn, 4592
 Worþi Troylus knyȝtly entrid Inne, [leaf 92 d] Troilus parts
 [And] Maked hem asoundre for to twynne; them,
 And þoruȝ þe manhod of his companye
 Of worþi knyȝtes, þat he dide guye, 4596
 And hiȝe prowes of his owne myȝt,
 He hap þe Grekis put ageyn to fliȝt,
 And slayn of hem þat day—out of drede—
 Sixe hundrid knyȝtes, sothly, as I rede. 4600 and slays 600
 For los of whiche þe Grekis fast[e] fle Grecian
 To hir tentis, of necessite; The Greeks
 Til Menelay dide his besy cure flee.
 To maken hem þe feld ageyn recure, 4604 Menelaus
 þoruȝ whos manhod þat day—out of doute—
 And worþi knyȝtes þat wern him aboute,
 þe feld of Grekis recured was anoon.
 But þo from Troye cam kyng Odemon, 4608 recovers the
 And in al haste possible þat he may, field,
 He cam enbusshed vppon Menelay,
 And hym vnhorseth in þe silfe place,
 And swiche a wounde ȝaf him in þe face, 4612 but is un-
 þat fro þe deth he wende nat eskape; horst by
 And, dout[e]les, anoon he had hym take Odemon, and
 With helpe of Troylus, & lad vn-to þe toun, almost cap-
 But of Grekis swiche a pres cam doun 4616 tured.
 To reskue hym in þis grete nede,
 þat Odemon no ferþer myȝt[e] lede* 4616 The Greeks
 rescue him.

4584. shal] ne shal C. 4585. to] om. A, D 2.
 4587. þe] þi D i. 4591. Aduertinge] Avertying A.
 4592. ȝoue answer] answeryd A.
 4597. And] And þoruȝ D 1—owne] om. D 1.
 4604. þe feld ageyn] a geyn þe felde D 1.
 4618. lede] him lede C.

	Kyng* Menelay toward þe cite,	
Diomede	Whan Dyomede cam with his meyne,	4620
	And many worþi, ridyng hym aboute,	
	And Troylus met, among[es] al þe route,	
	Al sodeynly, of hap or auenture,	
unhorsed Troilus,	And hym vnhorsith,* as it was his evre ;	4624
	And after þat, anoon he hent his stede,	
and sends his steed to Cressid,	And bad a squier þat he shuld it lede	
	Vn-to Cryseyde, only for hir sake,	
	Beseching hir þat she wolde it take	4628
	As for a gyfte of hir owne man,	
	Sith he þat day for hir loue it wan	
	Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,	
	Of hym þat was whilom hir owne knyȝt.	4632
	And he in haste on his weie is went,	
	And þer-of made vn-to hir present,	
begging her to accept it from	Preying hir, in ful humble wyse,	
	þis litel gyfte þat she nat dispise,	4636
	But it receive for a remembraunce,	
	And with al þis, þat it be plesaunce,	
	Of verray pite and of wommanhede	
her knight and servant, Diomede.	On* hir seruauȝt, callid Diomede,	4640
	To remembre, þat was be-come her knyȝt.	

**Of the comfortable answer that double Cresseyde gave
to þe Messenger that kame frome Dyomede.¹**

Cressid says	And she anoon, with hert[e] glad and liȝt,	[leaf 93 a]
	Ful wommanly bad hym repeire ageyn	
	Vn-to his lord, & pleyȝnly to hym seyn	4644
	þat she ne myȝt, of verray kynd[e]nesse,	
	Of womanhede, nor of gentilnes,	
she cannot refuse him who has been so kind to her.	Refusen hym, platly, from hir grace,	
	þat was to hir, þere in straunge place,	4648
	So kynde fo[u]nde, and so counfortable	
	In euery þing, and so seruisable,	

4619. Kyng] þe kyng C. 4622. amonges] om. D 1.

4623. Al] And D 1.

4624. vnhorsith] vnhorsid C. 4627. hir] his A, D 2, D 1.

4628. she wolde] he shulde D 1. 4633. weie] om. D 1.

4636. she] he D 1. 4640. On] Of C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 a (misplaced after line 4644).

- þat it may nat liztly oute of mynde
 To pinke on hym þat was so trewe & kynde. 4652
 With whiche answeere þe messanger is goon
 Vn-to his lord, and told it hym anoon,
 Word by word, like as she hath seide ;
 And he þer-of was ful wel apayde, 4656
 þat hym pouȝt, plainly, in his herte,
 He was recured of his peynes smerte ;
 And forþe he had hym in armys as a knyȝt.
 But pilke day, duryng þe stronge fiȝt 4660
 þei of Troye so manly han hem born,
 þat Grekis myȝt nat stonden hem a-forȝ ;
 For to her tentis þei han hem chacid doun,
 þat, nadde ben kyng Agamenoun, 4664
 Grekis had be dryue oute of þe feld.
 þe whiche þing anoon as he beheld,
 He cam vp-on with many worpi man ;
 And þo of newe þe slauȝter ageyn began 4668
 On euery half vp-on þe large pleyn,
 þat Grekis han Troyens so be-leyn,
 þat efte a-ȝeyn þei haue þe feld [y-]wonne,
 So þat Troyens, constreyned, þo be-gonne 4672
 To lese her lond, til Pollydamas,*
 Whiche with his knyȝtes þer be-side was,
 Gan falle vppon, endelonge þe grene,
 Hem of Troye [ful] manly to sustene. 4676
 And þe Grekis he gan so to enchase,*
 Whan he cam in, þat þei loste her place,
 And to þe strond, euene vppon þe se,
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod he made hem for to fle, 4680
 Of her lif þat þei wern in drede.
 þe whiche meschef whan þat Dyomede
 Be-held & sawe howe Pollydamas*
 Mortally pursued on þe chas 4684
 On hors[e]-bak, in þe feld a-fere,

Cressid's
words are
told to
Diomede,

and they
please him.

The Trojans
gain on the
Greeks till

Agamemnon
helps them.

Then the
Trojans give
way till

Polydamas
succours
them,

and they
drive the
Greeks nearly
to the sea.

4659. as a] like D 1. 4662. hem] him D 1.

4673. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.

4675. vppon endelonge] endelonge vppon D 1.

4677. enchase] enchose C. 4683. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.

4685. On] And on D 1.

With cruel herte hent anoon a spere,
 And, springing out, rod to him ful riȝt;
 And he ageyn, to quite hym lik a knyȝt, 4688
 And he pat list on no party feyne,
 Of his stede held ageyn þe reyn,
 Polydamas And rauȝt a spere, & þrewe [it] in þe reste, [leaf 93 b]
 And Diomede he smet so on þe brest, 4692
 þat mortally, liche as it is founde,
 unhorsed Diomede, He vnhorsid hym *with* a greuouse wounde.
 And riȝt anoon, *with* a knyȝtly herte,
 Pollydamas* al attonys sterte 4696
 Vn-to þe horse of þis Diomede,
 and takes his horse to Troilus, And by þe reyne proudly gan it lede
 Vn-to* Troylus, wher he on fote stood,
 Al for-baped in þe Grekis blod, 4700
 On euery halfe whiche pat he shadde
 —Amongis hem so knyȝtly he him hadde,
 þat þei ne myȝt endure nor sustene,
 His sharpe swerde grounde was so kene,— 4704
 And deliuerly, maugre al his foon,
 who mounts it, In-to þe sadel [vp] he sterte anoon,
 Of verray force, amyȝd as he was;
 And vnwarly, by auenture or cas, 4708
With sharpe swerdis, for þe nonys whet,
 charges Achilles, As Achilles and he to-gidre mette,
 Worpi Troylus, of rancour & of pride,
 and knocks him off his steed. Achilles smot þat he fil a-side 4712
 Doun of his hors, lowe to þe grounde.
 And nat-*with*-stondinge his grene mortal wounde,
 He ros ageyn, & faste gan hym speȝde,
 ȝif þat he myȝt to recure his stede: 4716
 But al for nouȝt, it wold[e] nat auaille,
 For sodenly, *with* a fresshe bataille,*
 þei of Troye, as made is mencionn,
 In compas wyse beset hym enviroon, 4720

4686. hent] he hent A. 4688. quite] aquite D 1.

4696. Pollydamas] Pollymadas C.

4699. Vn-to] On to C. 4705. al] amyȝd al D 1.

4706. In-to] Vn-to D 1. 4714. his grene] þe gret D 1.

4718. bataille] abataille C.

Telamon rescues Achilles. 30-days' Fight. The Greeks worsted. 531

Eueryche of hem armyd briȝt & clene.		
And Hector þo, in his furious tene,		Hector, who has slain 1000 Greeks,
As Dares telleþ al þe maner how,		
þe same day a þousand knyȝtes slow,*	4724	
Whiche him withstode only in diffence,		
For Achilles to make resistence,		nearly takes Achilles,
þat tyme of deth stondynge in iupartie :		
þat certeinly, but ȝif bokis lye,	4728	
Be liklyhed he myȝt[e] nat eskape		
In þat meschef to be ded or take,		
Hector on hym was so furious.		
But, as I rede, Thelamonius	4732	but Telamon rescues him with the help of Menes- theus.
Reskued hym in pis grete nede,		
And causid hym to recure his stede,		
Nat-with-stondynge al þe grete pres :		
For þe duke and lord of Athenes	4736	
Was in pis cas, of hert & hool entent,		
To helpe Achille wonder dilligent,		
þat with hym ladde many noble knyȝt.		
But for be-cause þat it drowe to nyȝt,	[leaf 93 c] 4740	Night ends the battle,
As þe story maketh rehersaille,		
þei made an ende as of þat bataille,		
And þei of Troye entrid be þe toun.		
And after þat, as made is menciouun,	4744	
By and by, havyng* no delaies,		which then goes on for 30 days,
Mortally þei fauȝt[e] þritty dayes		
With-outen eny Interrupcioun,		
Of ouper parte to gret destruccioun.	4748	
But aldermost, for al her gret[e] pride,		the Greeks losing most men,
þei lost most on þe Grekis side ;		
Save Priamus loste in special		and Priam 6 of his bastards.
Sixe of his sonys called naturel,	4752	
For whom he had ful gret hevines.		
And as þe stori recorderþ eke* expresse,		
þis mene while Hector, in certeyn,		Hector is wounded.
In his face wounded was a-geyn.	4756	

4723. As] And A. 4724. slow] he slow C, D 1.

4745. By] þat by D 1—havyng] makyng C—no] om. A.

4752. his] om. D 2. 4754. recorderþ eke] likeþ to C.

Howe Kyng Priamus sent to þe Grekis for a trewe of
vj monethes; & of þe discripcyon of Yllyon.¹

Priam asks for a 6- months' truce.	And þus þei han, in þis cruel rage, On euery part receiued gret damage, Til [kyng] Priam from Troye sent[e] down For a trewe vn-to Agamenoun,	4760
	For sixe monþes, 3if he assent[e] wolde. And þer-vppon he hap a conseil holde With his lordis, what were beste to do ;	
The Greeks agree to it.	And þei echon accorded þe þere-to, And graunt his axynge, in conclusioun. And al þis while, with-Innen Ylyoun,	4764
Hector is cured of his wounds.	Durynge þe pes, on ouper part assurid, Of his woundis fully to be cured Lay worþi Hector, protectour of þe toun. But of þis riche, royal, chefe dongoun,	4768
Ilion, I'm	þat Ylyoun in Troye bare þe name, Whiche of billydng had[de] swiche a fame— 3if þat I shulde comende it vp-so-down,	4772
not able to describe.	As Dares doth in his discripcioun— I wante konnyng my termys to aplie ; For in his boke as he doth specefie,	4776
	In al þis world was þer noon so riche, Of hiȝe devis, nor of bilydng liche, þe whiche stood, þe more to delyte,	
It stood on 12 stonys of alabaster,	As he recordeth, on twelfe stonys white Of alabastre, shortly to conclude ; And twenty pas was þe latitude,	4780
	þe ground y-pauyd þoruȝ-out with cristal, And vp-on heiȝt parformyd euery wal Of alle stonys þat any man can fynde,	4784
and its walls were gemd with diamonds and rubies.	Of diamauztis and saphir[i]s ynde, þe royal ruby, so orient and lizt, þat þe dirknes of þe dymme nyȝt Enchacid was with his þemys shene ; And euere amonge wern emeraudis grene,	4788

[leaf 93 d]

4759. Til] The D 1. 4760. trewe] trews A.

4768. his] whoos A. 4770. chefe] om. A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 c (misplaced after line 4762).

With stonys alle, pat any maner man		
In pis world deuyse or rekne can,	4792	
þat wern of pris, valu, or richesse.		
And per were* wrought, of large and gret roundnes,		Ilion had ivory pillars,
(As seith Dares) of yvory pylers,		
And per-vp-on set at þe corners,	4796	crowned by
Of purid gold, al aboue on heigt,		golden statues,
þer wer ymages wonder huge of weigt,		
With many perle and many riche stoon ;		
And euery piler in þe halle had oon,	4800	
Of massif gold, burned clere and briȝt,		
And wonderful to any mannys siȝt :		
For of pis werke þe mervellous facioun		whose mak- ing was more
Was more lik, by estymacioun,	4804	
A þinge y-made & founded be fairye,		like fairies' work than men's,
þan any werke wrouȝt be fantasie,		
þoruȝ wit of man, as be liklynes.		
For in his boke Dares bereth witnes,	4808	
þat it was like to rekne, siȝt and al,		
In apparence a þing celestial :—		and lookt heavenly.
Seth in his boke—ȝe gete no more of me,		
For but in writinge I myȝt neuere it* se,	4812	But I never saw it.
Al-be alle oper þat it dide excelle ;		
No more per-of I pinke now to telle.		

**How Kenge Priamus worschipfully burede his sonnes
naturel ; & howe Dyomede was wondide with
loves darte.¹**

But retourne ageyn to Priamvs,		Priam
Whiche al pis while was inly corious,	4816	
With [al] his myȝt and his besy cure,		arranges the burial of his 6 bastard sons.
To ordeyne for þe sepulture		
Of his sonys þat afore* were dede.		
And al þat tyme sike laie Diomede,	4820	

4794. þer were] þer with C. 4795. of] om. A, D 1.

4796. at] in D 1. 4801. burned] burneishid D 1.

4802. any] many D 2. 4811. Seth] Sith D 1.

4812. in] om. A—neuere it] it neuere C, D 1.

4813. Al-be] Al þouȝ be D 1. 4814. now] ȝou D 1.

4819. afore] after C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 d.

534 *How Diomedes longs for Cressid's love, & she toys with him.*

Diomedes sighs	With Louys dart woundid to þe herte, As he þat felt inwardly gret smerte, Of woful sizis, wiche in his brest abraide Ful ofte a day for loue of Cryseyde ;	4824
and grows pale and lean for love of Cressid,	For he was shake with a feure newe, þat causid him to be ful pale of hewe, And to wexe boþe megre and lene ; For pitously he gan hym to abstene Fro mete & drinke, and from [al] solace, As it was sene in his dedly face ; And ofte a day to hir he wolde pleyne Of his dissesse and his mortal peyne,	4828 4832
and prays her to have pity on his woe,	Preiynge, of grace þat she wolde se, Vpon his wo for to han pite, And of mercy for to taken hede Of hir seruauunt, only of wommanhede,	4836
as he would die for her.	Or plainly elles—þer is no more to seie,— For hir sake he seide he wolde deye. [leaf 94 a] But konnyngly, & in ful sleiȝty wyse, To kepe hym lowe vnder hir seruyse,	4840
But she keeps him in doubt,	With delaies she hilde hym forþe on honde, And makid hym in a were to stonde, Ful vnsur betwene hope & dispeire. And whan þat grace shulde haue had repeire	4844
as women will, when they've caught a man,	To putte hym oute of al heuynes, Daunger of newe brouȝt hym in distresse ; And with disdeyn to encrease his peine, Of double were she brouȝt hym in a treyne, As wommen kan holde a man ful narwe, Whan he is hurt with Cupides arwe, To sette on hym many fel assaies,	4848
to set him more on fire.	Day be day to putte hym in delaies, To stonde vnsur betwixe hope & drede, Riȝt as Cryseyde lefte Diomedes, Of entent to sette hym more a-fire,	4852

4831–36 are misplaced after 4823, but subsequently occur in their proper order in D 2 ; 4823 is marked a, and 4824 is marked b.

4827. to] om. D 1. 4840. hir] his D 2.

4842. a were] þe werre D 1. 4848. were] wher D 2.

4852. to] and D 1.

As pis wommen kyndely desyre,	4856	Women will keep men on the balance,
Whan pei a man haue brouzt in a traunce,		
Vn-euenly to hange him in balaunce,		
Of hope & drede to lynke hym in a cheyne,		
Ay of pe fyn vnsure of bope tweyne,	4860	
To dryue him* forpe 3eres hem to serue,		
And do no force wher he lyue or sterue :		not caring whether they live or die.
pis is pe fyn of Lovis fyri rage.		
And for she wolde haue hym in seruage,	4864	Cressid keeps Diomede under lock and key, uncertain of his fate.
She lokkid hym vnder swiche a keye,		
pat he wot nat wher to lyue or deye ;		
And in doute pus I lete hym dwelle,		
And forpe I wil of pe story telle,	4868	
And to my mater eke resorte ageyn.		
And as myn auctor recorderp in certeyn,		But, to get back to the War.
After pe trewe were wered out & goon,	4872	12 days after the 6-months' Truce ends, fighting begins again.
Twelve daies, swyng al in oon,		
pe Grekis fau3t with hem of pe toun,		
To gret damage and confusioun		
Of ouper party, and aduersite.		
And in pis while a gret mortalite,	4876	
Bope of swerd & of pestylence,		Plague breaks out among the Greeks.
Amonge Grekis, by fatal influence		
Of noyous hete and of corrupt eyr		
Engendrid was ; pat in gret dispeir	4880	
Of her lyf in pe feld pei* leye :		
For day be day sodeynly pei deye,		
And her noumbre fast[e] gan discesse.		
And whan pai sawe pat it nolde cesse,	4884	
By her avys, pe kyng Agamenoun		
For a trewe sente to pe toun,		They get 30 days' Truce from the Trojans.
For pritty dayes ; & Priamus pe kyng,	[leaf 94 b]	
With-oute more, graunted his* axyng.	4888	

4858. Vn-euenly] On evenly A. 4861. him] hem C.

4862. force] fors D 2—wher] wether D 1.

4866. wher] whepir D 1. 4868. pe] my D 1.

4871. trewe] trews A, trewes D 2, trewse D 1.

4881. pei] as pei C.

4886. trewe] trews A, D 2, D 1.

4887] And pei anon with-oute lettyng D 1.

4888. With-oute more] For xxx^{ti} daies D 1—his] her C.

Of A wondirful dreme that Andromacha, Ectors wiff,
 had, which in effect was, that yif here husbonde,
 the next day ensewyng, went armede to pe felde,
 that he shulde dy. Where-for she toke here
 yongeste sowkyng sonne Astromanta, and pit-
 ously, on here knees, bysought Ectore to absteyne
 hym fro¹ pe felde that day.²

When the
 Greeks'
 plague stops,
 they plan a
 fresh fight.

Whan pe Moreyn & pe woful rage
 Of pestilence be-gan for to swage,
 And pe trews were wered oute & goon,
 pe Grekis cast to mete with her foon, 4892
 Vp-on a day, in platis armyd clene,
 Whan Phebus roos,* with his bemys shene,
 Ful plesautly, & gan to shede his lyzt.

The night
 before,
 Andromache,
 Hector's wife,

But, as I fynd, to-forne pe silfe nyzt, 4896
 Andronomecha, pe feithful trewe wyf
 Of worpi Hector, hym lovyng as hir lyf,
 Be whom he had gete childre two,
 Wonder semly, and inly fair also— 4900

who has a
 baby at her
 white breasts,

And Lamedonte callyd was pe ton,
 So zonge pe toper, pat hit ne myzt[e] goon,
 And Astronanta, I rede, pat he hyzt,
 Fetured wel & passyng fair of sizt; 4904
 And, as Guydo listeth to endite,

has a won-
 drous Dream

Of his moder at pe pappis white,
 For verray zong pat tyme was soukyng,
 And with his armys hir brestis embrasyng.³ 4908
 And she pat nyzt, as made is mencion,
 Hadde in hir slepe a wonder visioun,
 I not, in soth, what I may it nevene,
 Ouper a dreme or verraily a sweuene, 4912

or revelation
 from above.

Or fro a-boue a reuelacioun,
 —As whilom had pe kyng Scipioun—
 Or a shewyng, ouper an oracle,

4894. roos] shon C. 4902. hit ne] he D 1.

4907. zong] zoupe D 1. 4908. armys] arm D 2, arme D 1.

4909. And] As D 1.

4915. Or] Outhir A—ouper an oracle] or warnyng by miracle D 1.

¹ The Royal MS. has *for*. ² Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 92 b.

³ The Royal MS. inserts here the heading: "Of a dreme wonder-
 ful that Kyng Sapyon had" (leaf 92 b).

Or of goddis a warnyng be myracle :	4916	
For, in sothnes, slepyng as she lay,		Andromache
Hir pouȝt[e] pleynly, ȝif þe next[e] day		dreams
Hector went his fomen for to assaille,		that if Hector
As he was wont, armyd in bataille,	4920	fighths next
þat he ne shulde eskapen outterly,		day,
In fatis hondis to falle finally ;		he'll be kild.
And, ouermore, Antropos shal fyne		
For euer-more his lyues prede to twyne,	4924	
And shewe þe force of hir fel[le] myȝt,		
Whan þe parodie of þis worpi knyȝt		
Aprochen shal, with-outen wordis mo,		
In-to þe feld, pleynly, ȝif he go.	4928	
Of whiche astonyd, streit & short of brep,		
Wher as she lay, abreid vp-on þe dep,		
And with a ȝize stinte for to slepe,		She sighs
And pitously braste oute for to wepe	4932	and weeps.
For þe constreint of hir hertly sorwe ;		
And specially on þe woful morwe,		Next morn-
Whan þat she sawe þis stok of worpines,		ing she sees
As he was wont, manfully him dresse	[leaf 94 c] 4936	him arm.
To armyn hym in stele bornyd briȝt,		
þis Troyan wal, Hector, þis worpi knyȝt,		
She can no more, but at his fete fil down,		She falls at
Lowly declarynge hir avisioun,	4940	his feet,
With quakyng herte of verray wommanhede.		and tells him
Where-of, God wote, he toke litil hede,		her Vision.
But þer-of hadde indignacioun,		
Platly affermyng, þat no discrecioun	4944	He is angry,
Was to trest in swiche fantasies,		
In dremys shewid, gladly meynt with lyes,		and pooh-
Ful of iapis and illusiouns,		pool's it.
Of whiche, pleynly, þe conclusiouns	4948	Dreams are
Be nat ellis but folkis to delude,		mere hum-
Al-be it so þat [þis] peples rude		bug.
þer-in som while han affeccioun		

4916] Or a demonstracioun by oracle D 1.

4930. abreid] abreidinge D 1. 4932. for] om. D 1.

4933. hir] om. A. 4935. þis] þe D 1.

4945. trest] trist D 2.

	To Iuge and deme in her oppinioun	4952
	Diuersly what pei may pretende,	
	And ofte falle & happen as pei wende,	
	And folweth like, in conclusioun.	
	For drede of whiche, pe lamentacioun	4956
Andromache weeps, faints,	Encrese gan of Andronomecha ;	
	And in hir swowe first she cried, “ a ! ”	
	Seyng, “ allas ! myn owne lord so dere,	
	3our trewe wif, allas ! whi nyl 3ou here,	4960
	Whiche of so feithful hool affeccioun	
	Desireth ay 3oure sauacioun ! ”	
	And vp she roos, deedly of visage,	
goes to Priam and Hecuba,	And like a womman cauzt with sodein rage,	4964
	To kyng Priam & Eccuba pe quene	
	In haste she wente, hir silfe to be-mene,	
	And of hir wyfly hert[e], trewe as stele,	
	Ceriously declarid euerydele,	4968
tells em her dream,	Hir pitous dreme, whiche poru3 myracle*	
	To hir only, be devyne oracle,*	
	I-shewed was poru3 Goddes puruyaunce ;	
	And tolde hem* eke pe final ordinaunce	4972
	Of Fortunes fals disposicioun,	
	Fully purueied to destruccioun	
	Of hir lord, with-oute more delay,	
	In-to pe felde 3if he go pat day.	4976
and prays Priam	Wherfore, she preieth with a dedly hewe	
	Vn-to pe kyng, of mercy for to rewe,	
	Vp-on hir wo to haue compassioun,	
to save Hector from death.	For to ordeyne by discrecioun	4980
	Of his lordship and [of] souereinte,	
	pat hir lord nat distroyed be	
	Of rekleshede, nor of wilfulnes.	
	And, with pat worde, of verray kyndenes,	4984
	In whom was ay so moche loue founde,	[leaf 94 a]
She swoons.	To-fore pe quene aswowne fil to grounde,	

4959. Seyng allas] Allas seyng D 1.

4960. 3ou] 3e D 1. 4969. myracle] oracle C.

4970. oracle] myracle C. 4972. hem] hym C, D 1.

4973. disposicioun] disposiciouns D 1.

4974. destruccioun] destruccouns D 1.

4982. nat distroyed] distroied nat D 1. 4985. moche] my D 2.

**Howe kynge Priamus chargede worthy Ectore that he
shulde not go armede to þe felde þat daye.¹**

Priam goes to	But Priamus, [in] pis mene while, Lyk as Guydo remembriþ in his stile, For pilke fyn, þat 3e han herd me seyn, To worpi Hector repeired is ageyn,	5024
Hector, and forbids him to fight this day.	Hym contermaundyng þat he ne shold gon þilke day to fiȝt ageyn her foon. For whiche ping, of hiȝe dispit he brent, Whan þat he saw oper lordis went Oute at þe gate, and he allone abood ;	5028
Hector is savage,	For whiche he wexe furious & wood, Hooly þe cause arrettyng to his wif, þat was of cherte so tendir ouer his lyf,	5032
puts the blame on his wife,	Puttinge on hir fully þe occasioun Of his abidyng þat day in þe toun, [leaf 95 a] In preiudise of his worþines And disencesse of his hiȝe prowes.	5036
	And list þoruȝ tongis to his hiȝe estat, þoruȝ fals report it were derogat, He caste anoon, of a ful knyȝtly herte, For lyf nor deth it shuld him nat asterte	5040
	With-Inne þe feld þat day to be founde, þouȝ it so wer, <i>with</i> many mortal wounde He shulde on pecis hewe be a-soundre, Vp-on þe pleyn dismembrid here & ȝonder—	5044
arms,	So hool in manhod was his hert[e] sette, þat he anoon, <i>with</i> -oute lenger lette, Ageyn to arme hym was ful dilligent, A-gein þe precepte and commandement	5048
and rides forth.	Of his fader, & rood forþe [on] his weie. For fer of whiche, as she wolde deie, His wif of newe crie gan & shoute,	5052
Andromache cries.	And <i>with</i> hir pappis also hanging oute,	

5021. þis] þe D 1. 5028. oper] þat opir D 1.

5031. to] on D 1.

5032. of cherte so tendir ouer] so cheris & tendre of D 1.

5037. to] in D 1. 5040. nor] or D 1.

5046. lenger] more D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 a (misplaced after line 5026).

	In eche ping þat hem myȝt[e] greue. And ȝif al þis ne myȝt his herte meve For to abide, ȝit, of goodlyhede,	
Andromache prays Hector to pity her,	þei hym besouȝt, to her wommanhede He wolde enclyne his harde* herte of stele, þat þei myȝt a litel drope fele Only of pite on her wo to rewe, þat likly was to moren and renewe*	5092 5096
and not ruin Troy.	Finally to her distruccioun; For of þe cite, sothly, and þe toun, His vnhap were endeles ruyne. But ȝit al þis myȝt hym nat encline þat he nold oute, in conclusioun,	 5100
But he is obdurate,	So indurat, and hertid as lyoun He was alweie, contunynge in his rage; Whos herte myȝt asofte nor aswage Nouper praier nor waymentacioun, Hym to restreyne from his oppinioun: For euery pereil he leide po a-side,	 5104
and rides on.	And on his weie gan anoon to ryde; Wher-þoruȝ his wif noon oper bote can,	5108
Andromache rushes to Priam,	But in hir rage to þe kyng she ran, So amased in hir mortal wo þat she vneþe myȝt[e] speke hym to, So diffacid and ruful of hir siȝt, þat by hir hewe knowep hir no wiȝt: For lost she had bope myȝt & strengþe; And plat she fil to [þe] grounde a-lengþe To-fore þe kyng, þat rouþe was to sene,	5112 5116
and begs his aid.	Besechyng hym, of entent ful clene, Of his grace to consider hir wo: For but he help, Hector was* a-go.	5120
Priam rides after Hector.	And he seinge hir faithful wommanhede, At hir requeste rauȝt anoon his stede, And priked after, only for hir sake,	

5089. hem] hym D 1. 5092. to] of D 1.

5093. harde] hardened C.

5096. moren and renewe] morne and remewe C.

5098. sothly] om. A. 5100. al] of A. 5102. as] as a A.

5104. nor] & D 2. 5110. hir] a D 1. 5113. hir] his D 1.

5120. For] om. A—was] is C, D 1.

In so gret haste, pat he hap ouertake	5124	Priam over- takes Hector,
Worpi Hector <i>with</i> -Inne pe cyte,		
And hent his reyne <i>with</i> gret difficulte,		
And maugre hym made him tourne ageyn,		turns his horse,
In swiche wyse, he durst it nat <i>with</i> seyn,	5128	
Al-be pat he* was ful lope per-to ;		
So pat by force & praier also,		
From his stede he made hym a-lyzt,		and makes him dis- mount.
þe areste of whom eschewen he ne myzt,	[leaf 95 c] 5132	
For he ne wolde ageyn his fader striue,		
Al-be pat he felte his herte rive		
Of malencolie and of hertly Ire,		
And of disdeyn newe sette a-fire—	5136	
So inwardly sterid was his blod,		Hector is like a tiger reft of its prey.
þat like a tigre or a lyoun wood,		
þat wer deprived newly of hir* praye,		
Rizt so firde he al pat ilke day,—	5140	
Or liche a bore pat his tussches whette,		
While þe Grekis and þei of Troye mette,		
Furiously walkynge vp and doun.		
And in diffence, sothly, of þe toun,	5144	
Troilus first, on his baye stede,		Troilus and Diomedes fight.
Of auenture mette Diomedes,		
And eche at oper, surquedous of pride,		
With sharpe speris gan to-gidre ryde ;	5148	
And Guydo seith, <i>with</i> -outen any dred,		
Oon or bope had anoon* be ded,		Menelaus parts them,
Nadde Menelay knyztly go be-twene.		
And after pat, in a furious tene,	5152	
He smet his hors, in ful knyztly wyse,		
And Meryem, þe myzty kyng of Frise,		
Menelaus markid hath ful wel,		
And <i>with</i> his sward, ful sharpe ground of stel,	5156	and unhorses Meryem.
Vnhorsid him, and prewe him on þe grene ;		
For he þe strok myzte* nat sustene,		

5129. he] hym C. 5139. hir] his C.

5146. mette] mette with D 1.

5147. at] and D 1. 5150. had anoon] anoon had C.

5154. Meryem] Merien A, Meryon D 1.

5158. myzte] ne myzt C.

	þis Menelay was on him so wood, þat it was likly, euene þer he stood,	5160
	With þe lif he shulde nat eskaþe.	
The Greeks surround Meryem.	For þe Grekis ful hastily hem shape, þis Meriem, as 3e han herde me seyn, For to be-sette rounde vpon * þe pleyn,	5164
	And to sese* hym by þe aventaille, On euery part, and cruelly to assaille, Al destitut in þis dredful cas.	
Polydamas	But hym to helpe cam Pollydamas	5168
	With his knyȝtes, & gan to neiȝen ner Whan he hym sawe take prisoner ; And maugre alle þat vppon hym sette,	
rescues him.	From her hondis Pollydamas him fette, At whos reskus þer was so gret a strif þat many on þer-fore lost his lyf :	5172
The Greeks want to kill him.	For Grekis raþer þan he shulde eskaþe From her hondis in þat hasti rape,	5176
	Caste hem pleynly þat he shal be ded, Fully in purpos to haue hadde his hed— He stood of meschef in so gret disioynt. But hym to helpe, euene vppon þe point,	5180
Troilus comes to	Cam Troylus in, most knyȝtly of aray,	[leaf 95 d]
the rescue.	And of his manhod made swiche affray Amongis hem [in] reskus of þis kyng, þat maugre hem, at his in-comyng	5184
	Delyuered was þis myȝty * lord of Frise From cruel deth, as 3e han herd deuȝse.	
Telamon	But þer-vppon cam Thelamonivs, Proude in armys, and euere surquedous,	5188
	With þre þousand, ful worpi euerychon ; And he vnhorseth Pollydamas anoon, Among his knyȝtes, & proudly bar him down ;	
unhorses Polydamas,	But Troylus hath, þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun,	5192
whom Troilus helps.	Mid of his foon get hym his hors ageyn. But þei of Troye so sore were be-leyn	

5161. þe] his D 1. 5163. Meriem] Merien A, Merioun D 1.
5164. vpon] aboute C. 5165. sese] sesse C.
5179. He stood] His stede D 2. 5183. þis] þe D 1.
5185. myȝty] worpi C.

On euery half, þoruȝ þe Grekis pride,	
þat þei [ne] myȝt a-forn hem nat abide :	5196
For newe and newe þe hardy Achilles	Achilles
Assailed hem with his Mirundones,	and his
þat þei compelled of necessite,	Myrmidons
In meschef wern maked for to fle	5200
Home to þe walles & gates of þe toun,	put the
To gret damage and confusioun	Trojans to
Of her party þat abak so goon.	flight.

**Of the sorowfule dethe of Margarytone, one of the
Basterde sonnes of kenge Priamus.¹**

þe whiche þing, whan Margariton	5204	Margariton,
Behilde & sawe how þe game goth,		
In his herte he gan to wexe wroth,		
And passingly for to haue disdeyn ;		
And as þe story recorder in certeyn,	5208	
þat he was boþe hardy & famus,		
And sone also vn-to kyng Priamus,		one of
A noble knyȝt, & of gret worþines.		Priam's
And whan he saw þe meschef and distresse	5212	bastard sons,
Of hem of Troye, & how þei gan to fle,		
He caste anon avengid for to be		
Vp-on Achille,* for al his grete myȝt,		charges
And ran to hym, ful like a manly knyȝt,	5216	Achilles,
On horse-bak, for þe townys sake,		
And hym enforseth Achilles to take		
Amyd þe feld amonge his knyȝtes alle.		
But Achilles—allas, it shulde falle !—	5220	who kills
þat day hym slowe, by cruel auenture,		him.
Wher-þoruȝ Troyens myȝt[e] not endure		The Trojans
þe felde to hold, but home[-ward] gan hem hize,		draw back.
And mortally to make noise & crie :	5224	
Firste, for þe deth of Margariton,		
And for þe pursut þat* kyng Thelamon		
Made on þe chaas, þoruȝ his cruelte,		

5196. ne myȝt] myght nat A—ne] *om.* D 1.

5197. þe] this D 1. 5204. Margariton] Mariton D 1.

5215. Achille] Achilles C. 5226. þat] of C, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 d.

	Home to þe gatis of Troye þe cite,	5228
	þat slow & kylled alweie as he rood,	
Tho Paris and his bastard brothers fight well, they are beaten to Troy with	Al-be þat Paris manly hym wip-stood, [leaf 96 a]	
	With his brepre þat in baste wer* born.	
	But, for al þat, her ground þei haue lorn,	5232
	Lefte & forsake outterly þe felde ;	
	And home þei went, & brouȝt[en] on a shelde	
Margariton's corpse.	þe dede cors of Margariton ;	
	And after þat her gatis shette anon.	5236
Hector	þe whiche meschef, as Hector gan be-hold,	
	Of verray Ire his herte gan to colde,	
	And seide, platly, with-oute more delay,	
	He wolde avenge his deth þe same day,	5240
	And made in haste his stede to be fet,	
	And vp he stirte, & on his basenet—	
arms and sallies out.	Vnwist þe kyng, or who be lefe or loth—	
	þer was no geyn—forþe anon he goth,	5244
	Til he was passid þe gatis of þe toun,	
	More furious þan tigre or lyoun ;	
	At whos comynge, þikke as swarm of ben,	
The Greeks flee,	To-forn his swerd Grekis gonne flen—	5248
	þei pouȝt it was tyme to with-drawe.	
	And first, I fynde, how þat he hath slawe	
and lose 2 dukes.	Two worpi dukes, as he with hem mette,	
	þat besy wern his weie for to lette :—	5252
	þe ton y-called was Eurypalus,	
	And þe toper hiȝte Hascydyus.	
The Trojans take the field again.	And so Troyens þe feld ageyn han wonne,	
	And of newe manfully be-gonne	5256
	Grekis to sue, & folwen on þe chaas.	
	And ȝit at meschef daunȝ Pollydamas	
	þe same tyme was of Grekis take ;	
Hector rescues Polydamas.	But Hector hath so born him for his sake,	5260
	Where as he sorest was be-leyn,	
	And þoruȝ his knyȝthod reskued him ageyn,	
	And put þe Grekis in so gret distresse,	
	þoruȝ his manhod and his worþines,	5264

5231. in baste wer] wer in baste C. 5234. home] whoom A.
 5245. was] om. A. 5247. þikke as] like a D 1.
 5255. han] haue A. 5261. he] that he A, þat he D 1.

pat wher-so-euere pilke day he rood,		Hector slays Greeks,
His sharp[e] swerd he baped in her blood,		
He was so cruel and so mercyles.		
But þan a knyȝt called Leothydes	5268	
Shope him anon with Hector for to mete,		
While he was moste Irous in his hete,		
And sette on hym ful presumptuously ;		
But Hector þo, deuoyde of al mercy,	5272	and kills Leothydes.
Anoon hym slow, & þrew hym in þe feld :		
þe whiche þing whan Achilles behelde,		Achilles sees
þe gret[e] slauȝter and þe woundis wyde		
þat Hector made vppon euery syde,	5276	
He gan anon compassen* in his herte,		
And vp and doun casten and aduerte,		
How þe Grekis neuer may* be sure	[leaf 96 b]	that the Greeks can't win while
Ageyn her foon to fiȝten [n]or endure,	5280	
Nor kepe a felde with hem for to stryve,		
Al þe while [þat] Hector were a-lyue.		Hector is alive.
Wherfore, he shope & cast[e] many weie,		
Be what engyne Hector myȝt[e] deye,	5284	
At avauntage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde ;		
And þer-to eke Polycenes of Ynde,		
A worþi duke, was also of assent—		
Only for he of herte & hool entent	5288	
In hope stood his suster for to wyve,		
For loue of whom he felt his herte ryve.		
And in hir grace better for to stonde,		
He caste fully for to take on honde	5292	
þis hiȝe emprise, as I haue ȝow tolde.		
But while pat he was on him most bold,		
Hector hym slow, þer was non oþer geyn ;		
þe whiche anoon as Achilles hath seyn,	5296	He rides
For Ire he wexe in his herte as wood		
As boor or tigre in her cruel mood,		
Vp-on Hector avenged for to be ;		furiously at Hector.
And furiously on hym he gan fle.	5300	

5265. pat] And D 1. 5276 is omitted in D 2.

5277. compassen] compassed C. 5279. may] mow C.

5280. nor] or D 1. 5282. pat] om. D 1.

5297. as wood] om. D 2.

Hector
wounds
Achilles in
the thigh.

But Hector kauȝt a quarel* sharpe [y-]grounde,
And prew at hym, & ȝaf him swiche a wounde
þoruȝ-oute [þe] þeiȝe, vp-on ouȝer side,
þat in þe feld he myȝt[e] nat abide, 5304
But hym withdrow, and anoon is went
With his men home vn-to his tent,

Achilles gets
the blood
stopt,

And made anoon a surgeyn to bynde
His mortal wounde; & after, as I fynde, 5308
Whan he was staunche, & cesseþ for to blede,
In al haste ageyn he toke his stede:

And liste he were of þat wounde ded
Afterward, as it was gret drede, 5312

He þouȝt[e] first avengid for to be
Vp-on Hector, ȝif he myȝt hym se,
Of hap or sort, ȝif it wolde falle:

For hym þouȝt, to his peynes alle 5316
It were [to] hym þe best[e] remedye,

and is ready
to die if he
can kill
Hector,

Of his honde ȝif he myȝt[e] dye—
For of his lyf he rouȝt[e] nat a myte,
Be so þat he Hector myȝt[e] quyte, 5320

Deth for deth, in conclusioun;
For þat was hooly his entencioun,
Of his desire fully suffisaunce,
By deth vnwarly to ȝeven* hym meschaunce. 5324

But al pis tyme, Hector, vp & down,
As he was wont, pleieþ þe lyoun
Amonge Grekis in many sondri place,

who makes
the Greeks
flee like a
swarm of
bees.

And with his swerd gan hem so to enchase, [leaf 96 c] 5328
þat as þe deth, where þei myȝt hym sen,
þei fledde a-forn hym like a swarm of ben:

For noon so hardy was hym to with-sette.
And, in pis while, a Grekysh kyng he* mette, 5332
Were it of hap or of auenture,

þe whiche, in soth, on his cotearmvre
Enbroudid* had ful many riche stoon,

5301. quarel] darte C. 5309. staunche] staunchyd A, D 1.

5312. was] were D 1. 5317. þe] om. D 1.

5319] For of his honde ȝif he myȝte him slee D 1.

5320] He þouȝte verrailly þat it shulde be D 1—quyte] a quyte A.

5324. ȝeven] ȝif C, D 1. 5328. so to] om. D 1.

5332. he] him C. 5335. Enbroudid] Enbroudrid C.

þat 3af a liȝt, whan þe sonne shoon,	5336	
Ful briȝt and clere, þat Ioie was to sene :		A Greek king has such splendid armour,
For perlis white and emeraudis grene,		
Ful many oon, were pere-Inne set,		
And on þe cercle of his basenet,	5340	
And rounde enviroun of his aventaille,		
In velwet fret, al aboute þe maille,		
Safirs ynde and oper stonys rede,		
Of whos array, whan Hector takeþ hede,	5344	
Towardis hym faste gan hym drawe.		
And firste, I fynd, how he haþ him slawe ;		that Hector slays him,
And after þat, by force of his manhede,		
He rent hym vp a-forȝ him on his stede,	5348	
And faste gan wiþ hym for to ride		and rides aside
From þe wardis a litel oute a-side,		
At good leiser, pleyȝnly, ȝif he may,		
To spoillen hym of his riȝhe array,	5352	to strip the corpse of its armour.
Ful glad & liȝt of his newe emprise.		
But out ! alas ! on fals couetyse !		
Whos gredy fret,—þe whiche is gret pite,—		But such covetousness
In hertis may nat liȝtly staunchid be ;	5356	
þe etyk gnaweþ be so gret distresse,		
þat it diffaceth þe hiȝe worpines,		
Ful ofte sythe, of pies conquerours,		
And of her fame rent aweie þe flours.	5360	
Desyre of hauynge, in a gredy pouȝt,		is not worthy of a noble soul
To hiȝe noblesse sothly longeth nouȝt,		
No[r] swiche pelfre, spoillynge, nor robberie		
Apartene to* worpi chiuallrye :	5364	or knightli- ness.
For couetyse and knyȝthod, as I lere,		
In o cheyne may nat be knet y-fere ;		
For koupe it is, þat ofte swiche ravyne		
Hath cause ben and rote of þe ruyne	5368	It has ruind many hon- ourable folk ;
Of many worpi—who-so liste take hede—		
Like as ȝe may now of Hector rede,		
þat sodeinly was brouȝt to his endynge		
Only for spoillynge of þis riȝhe kyng.	5372	and it works death.
For of desire to hym þat he hadde,		

5354. on] of D 1. 5358. hiȝe] grete D 1.

5364. to] not to C, nat to D 1. 5368. ruyne] Ravyne D 2.

550 *Hector slings his Shield behind him, and Achilles kills him.*

	On horse-bake oute whan he hym ladde,	
Hector casts his shield behind his back,	Reklesly, þe story maketh mynde, He cast his shelde at his bak be-hynde,	5376
	To welde hym silf at more liberte,	[leaf 96 a]
so as to spoil the Greek king's corpse.	And for to han opportunyte To spoillen hym, and for no wyȝt spare,	
	So þat his brest disarmyd was & bare :	5380
	Except his platis þer was no diffence Ageyn þe strok to make resistance.	
	Allas,* why was he þo so rek[e]les ! þis flour of knyȝthod, of manhod per[e]les,	5384
	Whan þat his fo, al þat ilke day, For hym allone in a-wayt[e] lay,	
	ȝif in meschef, of hate and of envie, In þe feld he myȝt hym oute espie,	5388
	þis Achilles, cruel and venemous, Of hertly hate most malencolyous,—	
When Achilles	Whiche couertly havynge hym be-side,	
sees Hector thus disarmd, he thrusts a spear thru him,	Whan þat he saw Hector disarmyd ride, He hent a spere, sharpe grounde & kene,	5392
	And of Ire in his hateful tene, Al vnwarly, or Hector myȝt aduerte,	
	(Allas þe whyle !) he smote hym to þe herte,	5396
and kills him.	þoruȝ-oute þe brest, þat ded he fil doun Vn-to þe erþe, þis Troyan champioun,	
	þoruȝ neeligence only of his shelde ! þe deth of whom, whan Odemon behelde,	5400
Odemon hits Achilles so	þe worþi kyng myȝt hym nat restreyne, But [to] Achilles rood <i>with</i> al his peyne,	
hard that he	And hit hym so, myd of al þe pres, Maugre þe myȝt of his Mirundones,	5404
is thought dead,	þat for ded, Guydo seith certeyn, Of þat wounde he fil gruf on þe pleyne.	
	But his knyȝtes on a sheld a-lofte þei leiden hym, & caried hym ful softe	5408
and is carried to his tent.	Vn-to his tent, in al þe haste þei can ;	

5383. Allas] Allas þe while C. 5386. lay] so lay A, D 1.
5388. oute] ouht D 2, ouȝte D 1. 5392. þat] om. D 2, D 1.
5402. Achilles] Achille A, D 2, D 1.

And pere I leue þis dedly wounded man, Ful sore seke, til he may releue. And after pat, whan it drowe to eve, þei of Troye, with gret reuerence Dide her labour and her dilligence þe dede cors to carien in-to toun Of worpi Hector, whan Titan went[e] down. And to þe temple dolfully þei wende; And of pat day þis was þe woful ende— I can no more—but þus þe longe nyȝt In heuynes, as it was skil and riȝt, I wil hem leue, and ageyn returne To my mater to help hem [for] to morne.	5412 5416 5420	At evening the Trojans carry the dead body of Hector to the Temple in Troy.
--	--	---

**The lamentacyon of kynge Priamus for the dethe of
Ector.¹**

B ut now, allas! how shal I procede In þe story, þat for wo and drede Fele myn hond boþe tremble and quake, O worpi Hector, only for þi sake, Of þi deth I am so loth to write. O who shal now help me to endyte, Or vn-to whom shal I clepe or calle?— Certis to noon of þe mvisis alle, þat by accorde singen euer* in on, Vp-on Pernaso, besiden Elycon, So angelik in her armonye, þat tonge is noon þat may specefie þe grete swetnes of her goodly song; For no discorde is founden hem among, In her mvsik þei bene entvnyd so— It syt hem nouȝt for to help in wo, Nor <i>with</i> maters þat be <i>with</i> mournynge shent, As tragedies, al to-tore and rent, In compleynynge pitously in rage	5424 [leaf 97 a] 5428 5432 5436 5440	How can I tell more of my story, when my hand trembles for Hector's sake? No Muse will help me. Their angelic harmony fits not a ðeme of wee.
--	---	--

5415. toun] the toun D 1. 5417. And] In D 1.

5419. þus þe] þis D 1. 5420. was] is A.

5428. now] om. D 1. 5430. to] om. D 1.

5431. euer] alle C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 95 a (leaf 94 is missing).

	In þe theatre, with a ded visage—	
I dare not appeal to my Muse.	To hem, allas ! I clepe dar nor crye, My troubled penne of grace for to guye—	5444
	Nouper to * Clys nor Callyope,	
I turn to the dire Furies,	But to Allecto and Thesiphone, And Megera, þat euere doth compleine,	
	As þei þat lyve euere in wo and peyne Eternally, and in turment dwelle	5448
who dwell in Hell.	With Cerberus, depe down in helle, Whom I mote praie to be gracious	
	To my mater, whiche is so furious.	5452
	For to a whizt þat is compleynynge, A drery fere is rizt wel sittynge ;	
	And to a mater, meynt with hevynes, Acordeth wel a chere of drerynes	5456
	To ben allyed, as by vnyte.	
Help me, Niobe,	Wherefore, helpe now, þou woful Nyobe, Som drery ter, in al þi pitous peyne,	
	In-to my penne dolfully to reyne ;	5460
Ixion,	And helpe also, þou cruel Yxioun, And Belydes, þat doth þe boket* gon ;	
Sisyphus	And with þi stoon helpe þou, 3eziphus,	
and Tantalus,	And in þi riuer, helpe eke Tantalus,	5464
	þat for hunger haste so huge pyne, þis woful pleint helpe me for to fyne,	
to pen my plaint for the	Me to forthre doth 3oure besynes.	
	For now þe stok and rote of worpines,	5468
Source of Manhood, Hector !	Of kny3thod grounde, of manhod sours & wel, þat to-forn alle bare a-weie þe belle	
	Of dorynge do, þis flour of hi3e prowes— And was exaample also of gentilnes,	5472
	þat neuere koude don amys nor seie, Allas, Hector, allas ! why shuldestou deie !	
Why did Fate cut his thread of life ?	O cruel Parchas, why toke 3e noon hede, [leaf 97 b] So cruelly to twyne his fatal threde—	5476
	3e were to hasty, allas ! why were 3e so !	

5445. to] for C. 5457. allyed] allaide D 1.

5462. boket] boget C, D 2, D 1. 5463. 3eziphus] 3epherus A.

5466. fyne] feyne D 1.

5474. shuldestou] shuldyst A.

And, nam[e]ly, þe prede to breke a-two,
 þou Antropos, þoruþ þi grete envie!
 O Troye, allas! wel maist þou wepe & crie,
 5480 Well may Troy weep,
 And make a woful lamentacioun,
 Whiche hast of newe, to þi confusioun,
 Loste þi diffence and þi stronge wal,
 þi berer vp, þi surete royal,
 5484 that has lost its strong defender!
 Be whom þin honour cheffly was begonne!
 Allas, allas! for now þi briȝt[e] sonne
 Eclipsed is, and þou stanst desolat
 Of al comfort, and discoursolat;—
 5488 Its sun is eclipsed;
 þi liȝt is lost, and þou in dirkenes
 I-ploungid art: for, in sothfastnes,
 Of alle worþi, þou hast þe worþiest
 þis day y-loste, and þe knyȝtlyest
 5492 its knightliest man is dead.
 þat is, or was, or shal, I þe ensure,
 Bene euere born, while þe world may dure!
 No wonder is þauþ þou wepe sore,
 And day be day compleyne hym euermore,
 5496 No wonder that it weeps!
 þat was þi sheld, boþe in Ioie and wo,
 Whom þou were wont for to loue so,
 So tendirly with al þin hole herte,
 þat it may nat lyȝtly þe asterte
 5500
 To haue hym euere in þi remembraunce,
 Whiche was in soth þi ful suffisaunce.
 For, as Guydo maketh mencion,
 þer was no man dwellyng in þe toun,
 5504 Every one would sooner
 þat he ne had, of verray kyndenenes,
 For loue of hym, as he writ expresse,
 His child more lef to haue died in þis cas,
 Ouper his eyr—so wel be-loued he was—
 5508 have lost his own child than Hector.
 ȝif þe goddis, fate, or destyne
 Disposid had þat it myȝt haue be.
 Wommen also, of euery maner age,
 Bene for his deth falle in swiche a rage,
 5512 Women sob for him too.
 þoruþ þe cyte, aboute in euery strete,
 þat with sobbyng and salt teris wete,
 And here to-rent for her dedly wo,

- Furiously ronne to and fro— 5516
 So mortal* was her aduersite,
 þat to beholde, allas, it was pite !
 Maidens and matrons sigh and cry. 3onge maydenes & matrones olde
 Sobbe and sizē, and her festis folde, 5520
 And loude crie, and seide fynally :
 “ Allas ! now shal oure fadris cruelly
 In oure sizt be slay[e]n day be day !
 Allas þe whyle ! & no man shal seie nay !— [leaf 97 c] 5524
 Hector, their help, is dead ! Far-wel oure helpe, now Hector is goon,
 In [whom] þe surnes of vs euerychon
 Was wont to reste : now is he ded, allas ! ”
 His corpse is taken to Priam, Of whom þe body whan it caried was 5528
 In-to presence of Priamus þe kyng,
 Anoon he lost þe offys of spekyng,
 And gan hym silfe in salt[e] teris drowne,
 who swoons. And pitously per-wiþh fil a-swowne 5532
 Vp-on þe cors, cold as any stoon,
 Inly desyrous for to deie anoon
 Wip-oute tariynge, on hym as he lay,
 But þat he was by force rent away. 5536
 His brothers His breþeren eke, whan þei token* hed,
 Trist and pale, for sorwe wer nyze ded,
 tear them-selves with rage, And han hem silfe wiþh rage al to-torn,
 þat neuer was, I trowe, seyn a-forn 5540
 Of breþere 3it swiche anoper care :
 For eche of hem wiþh hym silf gan fare
 As þei wolde haue died on þe cors ;
 For of þeir lif, platly, þei 3af no fors, 5544
 But at þe grounde wiþh many swo3es sore,
 and roar like wild bulls. Liche wylde bolis* þei gan crye and rore,
 þat roupe was her dedly wo to sene—
 An herte of stele myzt it not sustene. 5548
 What schal I seyn of Eccuba þe quene,

5516. ronne] ranne D 1.

5517. mortal] mortally C.

5518. it] om. D 1.

5524. shal] wele D 1.

5526. whom] om. A, D 2—surnes] suyrnesse A.

5529. In-to] In to the A.

5537. token] taken C.

5540. neuer] of no man D 1.

5545. swo3es] sizhes D 1.

5546. bolis] boris C.

- Or his suster, 3onge Pollycene,
 Or Cassandra, þe prudent and þe wyse,
 Or of his wyf, þe sorwe to devise? 5552
 Whiche rent hem silf, in torment & in wo,
 As finally þei wolde hem silfe for-do
 By cruel deth, so þei wepe and waille.
 þat 3if I shulde make rehersaille, 5556
 To wryte her sorwes & her compleynynges,
 Her pitous sobbynge,* þrowes, and wepynges, sob, weep,
 þe woful cries,* & þe pitous sowns,
 Her drery pleyntis & lamentaciouns, 5560 lament,
 And al her wo for to specifie,
 A large boke it wolde occupie,
 3iffe eche pinge I shulde in order telle—
 I trowe it were to longe for to dwelle, 5564
 For any man, and tediuous to here.
 For many day after, as I lere,
 þe wommen wepte a-fore þe cors liynges,
 Hem silfe diffacynge in her compleynynges, 5568 deface
 þat wonder was how þei myzt endure, themselves,
 But þat þei han it, sothly, of nature
 And of kynde for to wepe and pleyne,
 To* size sore and in-to teris reyne, 5572
 Til þe tempeste of her woful rage [leat 97 d]
 May be processe lyte & lyte aswage.
 And þus I leue hem size and sorwe make,
 þis cely wommen, in her clopes blake, 5576
 Shroude her facis, & wymples mourne in veyn, and shroud
 While I turne to my mater ageyn, their faces in
 black.

Howe kyng Priamus made to be wrought an oratory
 and A College of prestes, in the which was
 fabricate a Tabernacle, wherin the body of Ector
 was, in mannys syght, reseruide intigrate and

5554. for-do] slo D 2.

5558. and] or D 2.

5558, 59 are transposed in A and D 1. Her pitous sobbynge and
 þe woful cries are transposed in C.

5572. To] þei C. 5577. wymples] wrymples A.

5578. turne] morne D 2.

hole, with his swerde in his honde, manasshinge
the Grekys.¹

Priam wants	To telle pleynly how kyng Priamus In herte was inly desyrous	5580
to keep Hector's corpse from putrefying,	To caste a weie, in his entencioun, þe cors to kepe from corrupcioun, Whiche naturelly, but men take hede, Corrupte muste, riȝt of verray nede :	5584
	For, of kyndely disposicioun, þer may be made noon opposicioun, Aboue þe grounde ȝif þe body lie, þat of resoun it mvt putrefie,	5588
	But ȝif crafte be a-boue nature, Vncorrupte it myȝt[e] nat endure. Wherefore, þe kyng shope him to ordeyne	
and to preserve	To preserue it hool fro þinges tweyne :	5592
	From odour and abomynacioun, And per-with eke, by crafty operacioun, þat it in siȝt* be not founde horrible,	
it as if it were alive.	But þat it be lifly and visible	5596
	To þe eye, as be apparence, Like as it were quyk in existence— What it cost þe kyng wil spare nouȝt,	
So he sends for embalm- ers, and crafts- men	But made anoon a-forn hym to be brouȝt þe craftiest maisteres of þe toun, Swiche as hadde moste discrecioun To parforme his axynge coriously.	5600
	And þei obeie his byddyng feithfully,	5604
who work in the Temple of Apollo.	With al her wille and enter dillygence, In þe temple, moste of reuerence Of al þe toun, whilom dedicat, And of ful ȝore also consecrat	5608
	To Appollo, of olde fundacioun,	

5582. cors] corps D 1. 5587. ȝif] thiff A.

5590. Vncorrupte] But corript D 1.

5595. it in siȝt] in siȝt it C. 5596. lifly] likly C.

5603. coriously] Ceriously D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 96 a. The following rubric occurs in the Royal MS., leaf 95d, at line 5574: "ynglisshmen owe of nature to wepe þe dethe of worthy Ectore"; and on leaf 96 a: "Of the sotele proporeyon wrought by Astronomeres."

Beside a gate stondynge of þe toun, Callyd Tymbria in her Troyan tonge, As in* story is boþe red and songe.	5612	
And in þis phane, þat I spake* of here, þei made firste be þe hiȝe auter, By gret devis, a litel oratorie, Perpetuelly to be in memorie,	5616	In this fane they make an Oratory
Where was set a riche receptacle Made in maner of a tabernacle, Egal of sizt, for a large ymage, þat reised was on a riche stage,	5620	on a stage, supported by 4 pillars of gold,
þat was born vp at eche of his corneris Of purid golde vp-on foure pilers ;	[leaf 98 a]	
And on euerych, ful craftily y-diȝt, An angel stood of golde burned briȝt,	5624	
Coriously þe werke to sustene, With crafty archis, reised wonder clene, Enbowed ouer [al] þe werke to cure— So merueilous was þe celature,	5628	and arches,
þat al þe rofe and closure enviroun Was of fyn gold, platid vp & down, Wip knottis graue, wonder corious, Fret ful of stonys, riche and precious, ¹	5632	The roof was all gold, gemd with precious stones
Of euery kynde þat man can deuyse, So rially, & in so þrifty wyse, þat þe dirknes of þe blake nyȝt With þe bemys of her clere liȝt	5636	that gleamd at night.
Enchacid was, where þei dide shyne. And from þe grounde, vp-riȝt as a lyne, þer wer degrees, men by to ascende, Made so wel þat no man koude amende	5640	Steps of crystal led up to it.
þe werkemanship ; & þei were euerychon Parformyd vp al of cristal stoon, Attenyng* vp fro þe table bas Where þe stondyng and þe resting was	5644	

5612. in] þe C. 5613. spake] speke C—here] Ere D 1.

5625. Coriously] Ceryously D 2. 5634. &] om. D 2.

5643. Attenyng] Attendyng C.

¹ The following rubric occurs here in the Royal MS., leaf 96 b :
 “Howe the worthy body of Ector was set in þe opposite of þe
 Grekes.”

	Of þis riche crafty tabernacle, Havynge a-boue, vp-on eche pynacle, A riche ruby; and reised hiȝe on heiȝte	
Within it stood a golden statue of Hector,	Stood an ymage, huge & large of weiȝte, Of massyf gold, havynge þe liknes	5648
facing the Greeks,	Of worþi Hector, þat gan his face dresse Toward Grekis, where he dide stonde,	
and threaten- ing em.	Ay þretynge hem <i>with</i> his swerd on honde. And amyddes al þis* grete richesse, þei han y-set, by good* avisenesse,	5652
His corpse was set up as alive,	þe dede cors of þis worþi knyȝt, To siȝt of man stondynge as vp-riȝt, By sotil crafte, as he were lyvyng,	5656
fresh in colour and hue.	Of face & chere, & of quyk lokynge, And of colour, sothly, and of hewe, Beinge as freshe as any rose newe, And like in al, as be supposaille, As he lyuede in his apparaille :	5660
Small gold pipes ran from his head all over his body,	For on his hede, like as it is tolde, þoruȝ smale pipes wrouȝt & made of gold, þat be mesour wern enbowed down To an entre makyd in his crown, Be grete avys and subtylite, To eche party and extremyte	5664 5668
thru which preserving liquor flowd.	Of his body lyneally porrect, þoruȝ nerfe & synwe driven & direct, By secre poris craftely to extende, Wherby þe licour myȝt[e] down discende To kepe hym hool fro corrupcioun, With-outen any transmutacioun Of hyde or hewe, in any part to tourne. And at his hede of gold was an ourne, þat was filde <i>with</i> bawme natural þat ran þoruȝ pipes artificial, þoruȝ nekke & hed in-to many place,* Penytrable by veynes of þe face,	[leaf 98 b] 5672 5676 5680

5652. on] in D 1.

5653. þis] þe C.

5654. y-set] sette D 1—good] gret C.

5657. were] was D 1.

5661. as] vs D 1.

5670, 71 are transposed in D 1.

5675. in] or D 1.

5678. pipes] þe pypes D 2.

5679. place] a place C.

þat þoruþ vertu & force of þe lycour		By this liquor
He was conserued lifly of colour,		Hector's
Fresche of hewe, quyke, & no þinge pale,		body was
So myȝtely þe bawme dide avale—	5684	kept fresh,
Comparysownyd, as it were semblable,		
To a sowle þat were vegetable,		
þe whiche, with-oute sensibilitie,		
Mynystreth lyf in herbe, flour, and tre,	5688	
And, sembla[b]ly, in-to euery veyne		
Of þe cors þe vertu dide atteyne,		
By brest and arme spredynge enviroun :		for it spread
For þe moisture by descencioun	5692	to his hands
To hand and foot, sothly, as I rede,		and feet.
þoruþ bon and Ioynt gan his vertu shede,		
And distillynge myȝtely to flete.		At his feet
And at his feet, ful of gommys swete,	5696	was a phial,
A viol stood, temprid <i>with</i> bawme & meynt,		
þat be processe may nat wexe feynt,		
But day be day encresen and amende,		
Of whiche þe vapour vpward gan ascende,	5700	from which
Causynge þe eyr enviroun be delys		scented
To resemble a verray paradys :		vapour
For þe flavour more holsom was & soote		exhaled.
þan þe odour of spice, gomme, or rote.	5704	
And of pure gold were* foure lampis liȝt,		4 golden
To-fore þe cors brennynge day and nyȝt,		lamps burnt
<i>With</i> oyle, in soth, ȝif it be credible,		night and
þat was be crafte made inextingyble ;	5708	day before
For it ne myȝt, myn auctor seyth certeyn,		him.
Nouþer be queint <i>with</i> tempest, winde, nor reyn,		
Nor be processe wasten of no ȝeris—		
Whiche in þe eyr be briȝt borned weris	5712	
Ful craftely reised werne a-lofte,		
Of whos swetnes men reioyssed* ofte,		
In her corage it likede hem so wel.		
And whan þis werke was complete euerydel,	5716	

5697. & meynt] y meynt A. 5700. Of] Of the D 2.

5705 were] was C. 5710] tempest winde] winde tempest D 1.

5712. weris] wyrre A, wheres D 2.

5714. reioyssed] reioysseden C.

Round Hector's Oratory is set a railing of Ebony.	Rounde envirooun, ful riche & freshe to se, þei made a parclos al of Eban tre, þat so longe laste may and dure; þe whiche tre, only of nature,	[leaf 98 c]	5720
Ebony lasts for ever, won't burn,	Whan it is kut smelleþ wonder swete, And may nat waste ne bren[ne] <i>with</i> noon hete, þouȝ it be leide amonge þe colis rede, Mid þe flawme of many firy glede—		5724
won't swim in water,	It nat consvmeth, þouȝ men assaien ofte; And in water it houeth eke alofte, And kyndely to þe grounde it goth, To swymme on heizte* in soth it is so loth.		5728
and was so valued that	And like also as techeth Pluvius, þis tre whilom was passingly famus, Of so hyȝe pris and reputacioun, þat in þe large myȝti regioun		5732
Ethiopians and Indians paid in it	And worþi lond* of Ethiope & Ynde, Of ȝore a-gon, þe folkis, as I fynde, Hadden þis tre in so gret honour, þat þei ȝaf tribut to þe emperour,		5736
their tribute to the Emperour.	As is* remembrid of antyquyte, Of gold and yuor and þis riche tre,— <i>With</i> þese giftes, famous and royal, To quyte her dette to hym in special.		5740
Priam puts	And whan Priam, in ful þrifty wyse, Parformed hath, as ȝe han herde deuyse, þis riche werke, noble & excellent, Of hertly loue, in al his beste entent,		5744
priests in the Temple who pray	Ordeyned eke, as Guydo can ȝow telle, A certeyn noumbre of prestis for to dwelle In þe temple, in her deuociouns,		
perpetually for Hector's soul.	Contynuelly, with deuout orisouns, For þe soule of Hector for to preie, þat þe goddis his spirit list conueie ¹		5748

5718. al] & al D 1. 5719. and dure] endure D 2.

5726. houeth] haueth D 2.

5728. on heizte] o loft C—so] *om.* D 2.

5729. like] eke D 1—Pluvius] Plonyvs D 2, Plevius D 1.

5733. lond] londes C. 5737. is] it is C.

5744. Of] In D 2. 5745. eke] hath D 1—ȝow] vs A.

5750. list] to D 2.

Eternally <i>with</i> hem to dwelle y-fere,	
In Ioie and blisse, a-boue þe sterris clere.	5752
To whiche prestis þe kyng 3af mansiouns,	
þer to abide, and possessiouns,	These priests are richly endowd by Priam.
þe whiche he hath to hem amortised	
Perpetuelly, as 3e han herd deuysed.	5756
And whiles þei knele, preie, & wake,	
I caste fully an ende for to make,	And while they're praying, I'll end my 3rd book,
Finally of my pridde boke,	
On my rude maner as I vndirtoke ;	5760
And whiles þei of Troye wepe & mourne,	
Vn-to þe Grekis I wil ageyn retourne,	and get back to the Greeks.
And <i>with</i> dul stile on þe story trace,	
Only born vp <i>with</i> support of 3our grace.	5764

[Explicit liber Tercius
Incipit liber Quartus].¹

5751. y-fere] in fere D 1. 5762. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
5763. dul] my dulle D 1.

¹ The above rubric occurs in A.

BOOK IV.

Her bygynneth the fourte boke of Troyee.

Howe Kynge Agamenoun and alle the princes of
Grece reioyssede the dethe of worthy Ectore,
and howe thay sent to Kenge Priamus for to
have a trews of two monethes, whil Achilles
were made hole of his woundys, and other
princes.¹

H ector pus ded, as 3e han herd me seid,		Hector being dead,
And Achilles in his tent I-leied,		and Achilles wounded
With his woundis mortal, freshe, & grene,		in his tent,
Vp-on a morwe, whan þe sonne shene	4	
Enchasid had a-way þe dirke nyȝt,		Agamemnon
Agamenoun, þe wyse worþi knyȝt,		
In his werkis passingly prudent,		
Hath in al haste for his lordis sent ;	8	
And whan þei wern assemblid euerychon		
With-Inne his tent, to hem he seid anoon :		
"Sirs," quod he, "and lordis þat ben here,		tells his Lords
Kynges, princes, and dukis eke yfere,	12	
ȝif 3e aduerte by clere inspectioun,		
3e owe echon with hiȝe deuocioun,		
Hooly of herte oure goddis for to herye,		to bless their Gods
And inwardly for to be riȝt merye,	16	
ȝif 3e considre and wysly taken hed		
þat oure enmy Hector is now ded,		that Hector is dead.
þat whilom was berer-vp of Troye,		
Her ful[le] trust, her honour and her Ioye,	20	

2. I-leied] leid D 1. 4. a] þe D 1.

10. to hem he seid] he seide to hem D 1.

13. inspectioun] aspection D 2. 14. owe] ouȝten D 1.

18. is now] nowe is D 1. 19. whilom] svmtyme D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 a (miniature).

	Her hool diffence and protectioun, And vn-to vs deth and confusioun— Vnlikly euere vs to han had victorie Whiles þat he floured in his glorie, Ageyn whos swerd we myȝt[e] not auaile.	24
For Hector slew	For slowe he not at oure aryuaile, Ȝif ȝe remembre, on þe firste day	
Prothesilaus,	þe noble kyng callyd Protheselay? And after next, ȝif I shal nat feyne, Patroclus he parted euene on tweyne In þe felde amonge vs euerychon : Slowe he nat [eke] þe worpi kyng Menoun, Archilagus, and also Prothenor,	28 32
Alphenor,	And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Alphinor, Phillis also, and Epistrophus? And to his ende he brouȝt[e] Ȝantipus ; And Meryon, þe myȝti stronge kyng, In his weie as he cam ridynge	[leaf 99 a] 36
and other	He slay[e]n hath, and oper kynges two, Cedius and Drodus,—also Polycenes and stronge Polybete, Letaboma, and þe kyng Philete, þe manly knyȝt, þe kyng Isydus, And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Hvmmerus : For in his Ire and his cruel tene,	40 44
Greek kings, 18 in all.	Of worpi kynges he slayn hath eiȝtene, Whiche hider cam oute of Grekes* lond, By þe power of his myȝti hond. Now laude and honour to þe goddis alle, Whiche causid han þat it is be-falle	48
"For his death	þat he is ded, to oure eneres of Ioie, And to discrees of oure foon in Troye, As þei shal fynde in experience,	52
let us thank ; Fortune.	And laude also, pris, and reuerence Be to Fortune þat vs hath holp[e] wele With þe turnynge of hir double whele,	56

24. Whiles] While D 1—his] his lusty D 1.

30. on tweyne] atwéyne D 2, a tweine D 1. 32. eke] om. D 1.

42. Letaboma] Letabona A. 47. Grekes] grece C.

49. new ¶ D 1. 53. in] by D 2. 54. pris] pryde D 2.

To hiȝe comfort and consolacioun
 Of vs echon sittynge inviroun,
 þat stande now in parfit sikernes
 þoruȝ deth of hym þat dide vs so oppresse. 60
 And what may þei now waiten of þe toun
 But after deth and destructioun,
 And hastily for to ende in wo,
 Now þat her trust, Hector, is a-go, 64 "Now Hector
 With-oute whom þei may not long endure. is gone,
 Wherefore we may fully vs * assure
 Oure purpos hool þat we shal acheve,
 And finally daunte hem so and greve 68
 þat vn-to hem it shal be importable,
 Of oon assent ȝif we stonde stable :
 For her party turneth on þe wrak,
 And her hope is fully put a-bak 72 the Trojans
 And dispeired in noon-surete. are in
 For outterly þei and her cyte despair,
 Shal mor & mor in were of deth depende ;
 And we, in soth, shal day be day amende, 76
 With helpe of God, bope on se and lond :
 For now victorie is redy to oure hond,
 Voide platly of ambiguyte, and victory
 And excludid, at eye as ȝe may se, 80 is ready for
 Bope of wantrust & of foreyn drede. us.
 But I counsaile, or þat we procede
 Any ferþer vp-on oure foon to ryde, [leaf 99 b]
 Prudently a while to abide 84
 And kepe vs clos for to passe oure boundis
 Til Achilles be helid of his woundis,
 And þan echon, be myȝty violence,
 Oppresse hem, whan þei haue no diffence, 88
 As I haue seide, þoruȝ helpe of Achilles.
 And lat [vs] now sendyn for a pes
 and let us
 send

59. sikernes] sobernesse D 2.

66. fully vs] vs fully C—assure] ensure D 1. 67. hool] al D 2.

73. noon-surete] nounsurette A, nounsurete D 2.

74. For] So D 1. 75. were] wher D 2, werre D 1.

78. now] om. A. 79. of] of al A, D 1.

80. at] of at D 2, at þe D 1. 85. for to passe] & passe not D 1.

86. helid] hoole D 1.

- Til on a day wyse Agamenoun
 Conceyued hath of hiȝe discrecioun
 Hooly þis þing, þouȝt he nold[e] spare
 From point to point him silve to declare, 124
 Whan his lordis to-gidre were present,
 To-form hem alle in his owne tent,
 As he þat was (þis noble worþi kynge)
 Ful circumspect in euery maner þinge— 128
 Nouȝt to racul nor malencolius,
 But be atemperance inly vertuous,
 Wel avised & wonderly prudent.
 Whan þat he knewe þe menyng & þentent [leaf 99 c] 132 Agamemnon,
 And þe conceit of þis Pallamydes,
 He nat to hasti nor to rek[e]les,
 But longe abiding, þoruȝ prudence & resoun,
 With-Inne þe boundis of discrecioun— 136
 Whos tonge was only of sapience
 So restreynd þat no necligence
 Of hasti speche, sothly, for no rape
 Miȝt make a word his lippes to eskape, 140
 Vn-avised for no þing hym asterte,
 But it were first examynd in his herte ;
 For ay his speche in so þriftly wyse
 Conveied was, by doctrine of þe wyse, 144
 Vnder þe rene of wit and hiȝe prudence.
 And after þat, by forme of elloquence
 Alweye so seide þat resoun went a-forȝ,
 So þat no word was in his tale lorn. 148
 And in þis wyse shewyng his sentence
 To-form alle in open audience,
 Seide euene þus, whan þat al was pes,
 Vn-to þe kyng callid Pallamydes : 152 to him.

**How Agamenon ful worshipfully replyede agaynste
 the obieccyons of Palamydes, notwithstondyng
 he resyngned the Empire of þe Grekes to ther
 owne eleccyoun, as folowthe.¹**

123. þis] al D 1—þouȝt] though A.

125. to-gidre were] weren to gidere D 1. 137. of] to D 1.

141. Vn-avised] On avised A. 146. þat] om. D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 d.

- "Sothly," quod he, "3if 3e taken hede,
 "You need Me semeth, plainly, [pat] it were no nede
 not grudge —Avisely 3if 3e list aduerte—
 To mvse so nor grucchen in 3oure herte, 156
 me the rule Of al pis hoste pat I haue gouernance—
 of this host, Wisly considered euery circumstaunce,
 How I pe-stat (whiche no man may denye)
 Wolde in no maner never occupie 160
 given me by By oper title pan fre elleccioun,
 free election, Nat interrupt by mediacioun
 Of brocage,* roted vp-on mede,
 Ay vnder-meynt *with* fauour or falshede, 164
 Depict *with* colour of trewe entencioun
 To support swiche false ambicioun :—
 Of whiche ping here I wil me quyte
 To-fore 3ow alle, pat I am not to wyte 168
 In any wyse of so hize offence,
 But stonde clere in my conscience,
With-oute spot of any swiche veyn-glorie
 Touchinge pestat whiche is transitorie ; 172
 for I have 3et neuer-peles, I haue do my cure,
 done my best, *With* al my wit to helpen & procure
 pat euery ping touching pe commovnte
 Perseuere my3t in prosperite, 176
 Havyng pe eye of myn inward si3t
 Vn-to pe estat of euery maner wy3t
 pat were committed to my gouernance,
With gret labour and besy attendaunce, 180
 without Indifferent vn-to hize and lowe, [leaf 99 d]
 favour, to help all
 to help all wanting it. To helpe and fostre, wher I coude knowe
 pat any stood in meschef or in nede—
 Day and ny3t for to taken hede, 184
 As I best koude, by avisenesse,
 Ay dillygent pat nat felle in distresse.
 -For, sothfastly, who-so loke a-ri3t,

153. *new* ¶ D 1. 156. *nor*] or D 1.163. *brocage*] *procage* C, *brocage* A, *procorage* D 1.164. *or*] of A, & D 1. 168. *not*] *om.* D 1.175. *commovnte*] *comunalte* D 1.181. *and*] or D 2, D 1. 182. *wher*] where pat D 1.186. *nat*] *nought* A, *noon* D 1.

Mi daies pinkyng & my wache a-niȝt,	188	
And of myn hert pinly aduertence,		
With-oute fraude, slouth, or necligence,		"I have acted fairly to every one.
Was feithfully, with al my ful[le] myȝt,		
Me to aquyte to euery maner wiȝt	192	
Liche his estat, with-oute excepcioun ;		
So pat no man iustly of resoun,		No man can accuse me of partiality.
Greke nor oper pat is now a-lyve,		
Vn-to my gilt may dew[e]ly * ascrive	196	
Any falsehed, engyn, or trecherie		
Of loue or hate, favour or flaterie,		
In any cause named in special,		
But pat I haue ben eliche egal	200	
To oon and alle, with al my besy peyne,		
pat no man hath mater to compleyne		
For his party, of hiȝe nor lowe estat.		
And to deuoide al rancour and debat	204	
Amongis ȝow, I haue do my deuer		I have done my duty to all,
In general ping and particuler,		and nothing has gone wrong.
pat her-toward no ping hath mescheued.		
And, God wot wel, it shuld[e] nat agrevid	208	I shouldn't have grievd
To my herte taset at any prys,		
ȝow tachose by ȝoure discret avis		if you'd set another man over me,
Som oper to pis domynacioun,		
And I to haue ben in subieccioun	212	
With ese of herte and tranquillite		and left me free of care.
Liche oper lordis here of my degre,		
And in my wil fully han obeied *—		
Like on of ȝow outterly to haue deyed	216	
In þe quarel pat we han vndirtake,		
ȝif destine had it so y-shape,		
I seie, in soth, me is ful loth to feyne.		
And ouermore, also, wher ȝe pleyne *	220	That I was elected without your consent,
pat I was chose with-oute ȝour assent,		Palamides,

195. is now] is nowe is D 1.

196. my] *om.* D 2—may dewely] dewly may C.197. engyn] fraude D 1. 201. besy] *om.* D 1.207. her-toward] her D 2, hidre to D 1. 208. wel] *om.* D 1.

209. taset] to aset A, to assente D 1—any] my D 2.

212. And I to haue ben] & I taken D 2. 213. ese] *om.* D 2.

215. obeied] ben obeied C.

220. ouermore] ferþermore D 1—pleyne] compleyne C, D 1.

- Merueileþ nat, sith 3e ne were present ;
 Nor longe after, 3if 3e remembre a-riȝt,
 Toward Troye 3our weie was nat diȝt— 224
 3if 3e considre, it was after ner,
 Or pat 3e cam, passed ful two 3er :
 And so longe tabide 3oure commynge,
 It hadde ben to Grekis gret hyndrynge, 228
 Passynge harme, and ful gret damage,
 And huge lettynge vn-to oure viage. [leaf 100 a]
 For 3if we had, *with*-outen any wene,
 On 3our comynge taried at Athene, 232
 It likly is—3e can nat wel seie nay—
 To haue be þere 3it in-to þis day.
 And where as 3e, þouȝ it be nat credible,
 Affermen eke for an impossible, 236
 þat Grekis shuld in any maner wyse
 Dor take on hem any gret emprise
 In 3oure absceunce manly to achewe,
 It is but wynde, no pingge for to leue : 240
 For so it be to 3ou noon offence,
 þe Grekis han, *with*-oute 3oure presence,
 þoruȝ her force on water and on lond
 Ful many ping parforned *with* her hond, 244
 And acheved þoruȝ her worþines.
 And of o ping þat in me 3e gesse,
 þis to seyne, þat of my degre
 I shulde in herte so reioisshe me 248
 Of þis lordshipe and þis grete estat,
 þe more to be pompos and elat
 In chere or port pat I it occupie—
 But me to aquite trewly, & nat lye, 252
 And to deuoide al suspeciouȝ,
 I wil make a resignacioun
 To-fore 3ow alle, for to excuse me.

"was because
 you didn't
 join us other
 Greeks for
 2 years ;

and waiting
 for you would
 have hindered
 us.

But as to our
 not being

able to fight
 Troy without
 you,

that is mere
 puff and
 humbug.

And as to my
 being proud
 of my rule,

I'll settle that
 by resigning
 it.

225. ner] fere D 1.

229. Passynge] And passinge D 1—harme] hem D 2.

230. vn-to] to D 1. 234. To] Not to D 1—þere] here D 1.

235. þouȝ] þouȝte D 1. 240. to] om. A. 243. her] om. A.

246. of] om. D 1. 247. þis] þis is D 1—to] 3e D 2.

248. so] om. D 1. 249. and] and of A.

252. aquite] quite D 1—lye] to lye D 1.

- Now beth avised discretly for to se 256 "Do you
Whom 3e list han ageyn to-morwe prime, appoint an-
With-oute settinge of any lenger tyme, other Chief
Prolonging forþe, or any more delay." to-morrow."
- And þus þei made an ende of þat day, 260
- And went her weye only for þat nyȝt,
Til on þe morwe, þat Titan shadde his liȝt,
At whiche tyme a conseil general
þe Grekis hilde; but moste in special 264
Of lordis was þer congregacioun,
As I haue tolde, for þe eleccioun.
And whan þei were al[le] met I-fere,
Agamenoun anoon, as 3e shal here, 268 Agamemnon
Seide evene þus, with sadde countenance: says that
"Lo, sirs," *quod* he, "touchynge gouernaunce
þat I haue had, and domynacioun,
I haue her-to with hool affeccioun 272
And clene entent do my besynes
þat euery þing miȝt in welfulnes
To 3oure encres perseueren and contvne,
Recorde I take of God and Fortune, 276
Whiche han conservid, & þe cause be
3ou for to floure in felicite,
þat 3oure honour and [3our] hiȝe noblesse [leaf 100 b]
Stant hool and sounde ȝit in sikirnes. 280
And while 3our fame is most in flouringe,
As semeth me, it is riȝt wel sittinge
Myne estat fully to resygne,
Specially while fortune is benygne; 284
For of so many þat be now present,
I am allone insufficient
With-oute helpe for to bere þe* charge—
Men with to moche may ouer-lade a barge, 288
And nam[e]ly in tempest and in rage—
And sith 3e bene so discret and sage,

258. settinge] lettyng D 2.

259. or any] with oute D 1. 263. new ¶ D 1.

270. sirs] sire D 2—*quod* he] he seide D 1.

276. and] and of D 1. 278. 3ou for] 3our worshiþe D 1.

282. me] wele D 1. 287. þe] a C. 290. and] and so D 1.

	Of my berpene late me be releued, So þat no man per-with be a-grevid ;	292
Agamemnon bids the Greeks	But late vs alle of oon entencioun, With-oute strife or dissencioun,	
choose his successor.	Chesen swiche oon þat be most acceptable To 3ow echon, and most couenable,	296
	3ow to gouerne by discressioun." And þei echon with hool affeccioun Assentid ben. To speke in general,	
And as men always like a new thing,	Here men may se how it is natural Men to delite in þing[e] þat is newe :	300
	þe trust of peple is feint and vntrewe, Ay vndiscrete & ful of doubilnes, And variable of hir sikernesse ;	304
	Ay awaitynge in her oppinioun After chaunge and transmutacioun, Selde or neuer stondyng hool in oon —To-day þei loue, to-morwe it is gon—	308
	In whom ful selde is any sikernes. For only now of newfongilnes þat hath enbracid her affeccioun,	
the Greeks	þei haue in stede of Agamenoun Of newe chose, only of fauour,	312
elect Pala- mides	Pallamydes to ben her gouernour, And of Grece, liche as þei desyre, To haue þe septre of þe hool empire,	316
Emperor of the Grecian host.	And to be called, [aboute] in euery cost, Emperour of þe Grekis host, Rigt as to-forn was Agamenoun.	
	And þis was fyn and conclusioun For pilke day of her parlement. And after þat, euery man is went To his loggyng, home þe rigt[e] wey.	320

**How Achylles grochyde Agayne the eleccyoun Of
Pallamydes, concyured þe wysdam of Agamenoun.¹**

295. be most] moost be A, most be D 2, moste be D 1.

302. of] of þe D 1. 308. gon] agoon D 2.

315. Grece] al Grece A, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 b (misplaced after line 252).

- But in his tent, wounded as he lay, 324
 þe hardy knyȝt, þe cruel Achilles,
 Whan þat he herd of Pallamydes
 Fro point to point, & of þe elleccioun,
 He was displesed in his oppinioun, [leaf 100 c] 328
 And plainly pouȝt, as to his avys,*
 Agamenoun was passingly more wys
 And more discret vn-to gouernaunce
 þan þe toper, as to his plesaunce, 332
 And seide it was noon eleccioun,
 But a maner subrogacioun,
 Be-cause hym silfe in þe parlement
 At þe chesyng was nat þere present ; 336
 Arrettinge it passing gret offence
 þat þe choys was made in his absence,
 Wher-with he was of herte inly wroth.
 But wher* so be þat he be lef or loth, 340
 þer is no more ; but in conclusioun,
 In his strengþe stood þe eleccioun.

Achilles
doesn't like
the election
of Palamides.

Agamemnon
was a wise
man ;

and Achilles
wasn't at the
election.

Howe Kynge Pryamus, with al the worthy of Troyans
 partye, kame to the felde in his owne parsonē to
 revenge the dethe of worthy Ector, And that
 same day wrought mervaylis with his swerde.¹

- T**he trews passid and y-werid oute,
 þe wounded eke recurid al a-boute, 344
 þe nexte morwe after, Priamus
 In his herte was inly desirous
 With þe Grekis manly for to fiȝt,
 Hectoris deth tavengen ȝif he myȝt—
 þis olde Priam, knyȝtly in þe felde. 348
 þat whan Troyens in hem silf behilde
 þe grete wille and þe hiȝe corage

Priam wants

to avenge
Hector's
death.

327. elleccioun] leccioun A.

329. to] at D 1—avys] devis C, D 1.

330. passingly] þe D 1. 335. þe] om. D 1.

337. passing] a ful D 1.

340. wher] wheȝer C, D 1—so] it D 1—he] it D 1.

342. eleccioun stuck in scribe's pen, excepting the first two letters, Ee" A.

346. his] om. D 1. 347. þe] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 d.

Of hym þat was so fer ronne in age, 352
 þei gan reioysshe & pluk vp her herte,
 And specially whan þei gan aduerte
 His grete manhod and his worpines,
 His liflyhed* and his hie prowes. 356
 And for his sake every maner man
 Gan armyn hym in al þe hast þei can,
 With Priamus þat day to lyve or deye.
 And in-to þe felde þei proudly hym conveie 360
 —An hundrid þousand & fyfty of þe toun,
 Like as Dares maketh mencion,
 And worþi knyȝtes þei wern everychon,
 With-oute oper þat with Priam goon— 364
 And al to-forn went[e] Dephebus,
 And Parys next, and þanne Priamus,
 Menon þe kyng, and worþi Eneas,
 And alderlast cam Pollydamas. 368
 And, as I fynde, sterne & ful of pride,
 Pallamydes cam on þe toper side
 In-to þe felde with many stronge bataille.
 And first whan eche oper gan assaille, 372
 Kyng Priamus knyȝtly his weye ches
 þoruȝ þe wardis to Pallamydes,
 And hym vnhorseth þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun;
 And lyke a knyȝt he killeþ & bereþ down 376
 þe proude Grekis, where-so þat he rood— [leaf 100 d]
 Was noon so hardi þat his swerd abod:
 For so narwe he gan hem to coharte,
 þat her wardis he made a-sondre parte, 380
 On hem he was so fel and furious;
 For he þat day dedis meruelous
 In armys wrouȝt, þat wõder was to sene,
 And a merueille how he may sustene, 384
 Of so gret age, in þe felde tendure;
 For incredible was, I þou ensure,

All the Tro-
jans arm.

150,000 take
the field,

led by Dei-
phobus,
Paris, Priam,
&c.

Priam un-
horses Pala-
mides

and slays
Greeks,

tho he is so
old.

356. liflyhed] liklyhed C. 358. hym] hem D 1—þei] he D 2.

360. þe] om. A, D 2.

363. þei wern everychon] weren þei echoone D 1.

365. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, aforne D 1.

379. to] so D 1. 382. For] And A. 386. was] it was D 1.

To sen how he, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,
 þe Grekis put proudly to þe fliȝt. 388
 And Dephebus was also * nat behynde
 Ageyn his foon knyȝtly, as I fynde,
 Taquite hym silfe, & make hem to go bak.
 And Sarpedoun, in whom eke was no lak, 392 Sarpedon is
 I-fallyn is on Neptoloniȝ, unhorst by
 þe proudest Greke, & most surquedous, Neptoloniȝ,
 And most famus as of strengþe & myȝt;
 þe whiche ageynward rod ful lyn[e] riȝt 396
 To Sarpedoun, *with* a spere rounde,
 And deliuerly smot hym to þe grounde.
 But Sarpedoun, ful Irous in his herte,
With-oute abode on his fet vp-sterȝe, 400
 And Neptalonye, in his Ire al hoot,
 þoruȝ-out þe þiȝe *with* his swerd he smot. who wounds
 And þanne anon þe kyng of Perce lond, him.
 þat was so worpi & famus of his hond, 404
 Of Sarpedoun whan he taketh hede,
 Knyȝtly to hym restorid * hath his stede,
 Nat-*with*-stondynge þat Menelaus
 Was vp-on hym passinge dispitous, 408
 And *with* hym eke þe duke of Athenes
 Enclosid han amonge þe grete pres
 þe kyng of Perce—allas ! it shulde falle !—
 And slay[e]n hym, as he amonge hem alle 412
 Ful knyȝtly fauȝt, like a champioun,
With multitude enclosid enviroȝn—
 And he hym silf but allone, alas !
 Al destitut in pis mortal cas. 416 The Trojans
 þoruȝ whos meschef þei of Troye toun give way.
 Gan to *with*-drawe ; til þat Sarpedoun
 Hath holpen hem to recure her lond,
 Ful many Greke kylling *with* his hond. 420
 And kyng Priam, so manly founde at al,
With his sonys called natural,

389. was also] also was C.

392. in whom eke] eke in whom D 1. 394. Greke] om. D 1.

400. on] vp on D 1—vp-sterȝe] he sterȝe D 1.

406. restorid] recurid C, D 1. 408. vp-on] on D 1.

420] For he hem sleeth with his owne hond A.

Which vp-on hym, wher-so þat he rood,
 þe longe day manfully abood, 424
 Partyng nat, pleynly, fro his syde—
 And as þe kyng and þei to-gidre ryde, [leaf 101 a]
 Ful mortally þe Grekis þei confounde ;
 Priam slays many Greeks,
 For Priamus, *with* many cruel wounde, 428
 Hath slayn of hem many worþi man,
 On hors[e]-bak amonge hem as he ran :
 For þer was noon þat day, 3onge nor olde,
 Of Troye toun so hardy nor so bolde, 432
 Of noon estat, þat hap so wel him quitte,
 Amongis Grekis wher-so þat he ritte,
 Fro point to point to rekne euery þinge,
 As hath Priam, þe noble worþi kyng. 436
 For he allone was confusioun
 To þe Grekis, and destruccioun,
 Her outter meschef and discourfeture,
 A-fore whos face þei myzt[e] not endure ; 440
 stird by his old hate of them,
 For þinges two, in his mortal Ire,
 Inwardly setten hym a-fyre :
 þe hertly hate þat he bare of old
 Vn-to Grekis, doublid many fold, 444
 and by the death of Hector,
With þe deth, had in remembraunce,
 Of worþi Hector, by contynuaunce,
 þe whiche, platly, þoru3 his worþines,
With his swerd he shope hym to redresse. 448
 For fret of hate & constreint of his peyne
 Wer verrailly þilke þinges tweyne
 By whiche þat day, who-so loke a-ri3t,
 which doubled his might.
 His force was doublid, and his myzt. 452
 Where-þoru3 he toke so cruel hi3e vengauce,
 þat he þe Grekis brou3te to outtraunce,
 And þoru3 his kny3thod put hem to þe flizt.
 The Greeks gather
 But Grekis þan attonys dide her myzt, 456
 By assent to assemblen in-to on ;
 And for a sleizte a-syden oute þei gon
 In-to a plein, large & fair to se,

429. many] many a D 1.

433. Of] On D 1.

434. þat] euere D 1.

436. As] And A.

445. *With*] *Wiche* D 1.

452. myzt] moche myzt D 1.

Betwene Priam and Troye þe cite,	460	to stop Priam
To fyn only in her entencioun		
Hym to debarre þe entre of þe toun :		entering Troy ;
For euery weie þe Grekis han <i>with</i> -set,		
þat þei of Troye hadde þo be let *	464	
At her repeire, þe stori telleþ þus,		
Nadde þe manhod ben of Priamus,		
þe whiche anon, as eny lyoun stronge,		
<i>With</i> his swerd gan riden hem amonge,	468	but he hews them down,
And seuered hem, <i>with</i> large woundis wyde,		
And slowe al þo þat wold his swerd abide,		
Euery-where, endelonge þe pleyne.		
And Paris eke hath hem so be-leyn	472	and Paris's archers put
<i>With</i> myȝti shot of his stronge archeris,		
And <i>with</i> þe pursut of his arblasteris,		
þat þei ne myȝt of þe shot so kene	[leaf 101 b]	
þe mortal harme abide nor sustene,	476	
But gan anoon [to] flen oute of þe place.		them to flight.
And kyng Priam so narwe gan hem chace,		
þat of nede and necessite,		
þoruȝ þe slaȝter and þe cruelte	480	
Of his swerd, sharpe whet & grounde,		
þer was no Greke in þe feld y-founde		
But fled aweye, eueryche to his tent ;		
And þei of Troye be to her cite went	484	The Trojans go home,
Be-cause it drowe fast[e] toward nyȝt,		
For Phebus had be-reved hem his liȝt.		
And so þe honour of þis hiȝe victorie,		
þe worship eke, þe laude & memorie,	488	
Perpetuelly, and þe palme also		
Priam þe kyng hath wonnen & no mo		Priam being victorious.
For pilke day, in reles of his sorwe.		

Howe Priamus sent to þe Grekes for a trewe, & in þe
mene tyme ordeynd þe Cors of þe Kenge of Perce
to be burede.¹

460. Betwene] Be twix A. 463. weie] day D 1.

464. hadde þo be let] ne hadd þo þe bet C. 465. þus] vs D 1.

474. his] þese D 1. 479. and] and verre D 1.

483. tent] entent D 2. 488. 2nd þe] om. D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 c.

	And, as I rede, on þe next[e] morwe	492
Priam gets a truce from the Greeks,	He hath y-sent oute of Troye toun For a trew to Agamenoun, Whiche granted was þe silve day at prime, —Al-be þer-of rehersed be no tyme	496
	How longe it last, in þe boke expresse— Duryng þe whiche þei dide her besynes, Hertly labour, and inward dilligence	
and prepares the funeral of the King of Persia.	For to ordeyne <i>with</i> gret[e] reuerence How þat þe cors of þe worþi kyng Of Perce lond, <i>with</i> -oute more taryng, <i>With</i> kyngly honour oute of Troye toun Shal caried ben in-to his regioun	500 504
	To be buried <i>with</i> his predessessours,* <i>With</i> oper kynges, his progenitours. þe whiche þing was complet be þavis Of Alysaunder, þat called was Parys.	508
His corpse is embalmd,	And first þe cors, enbawmed richely,* Conveied was ful sollempnely, As writ Guydo,* <i>with</i> an huge route	
and his knights, in black,	Of his knyghtes rydyng him * aboute, Trist and hevy, clad in blak echon.	512
	And <i>with</i> þe char þe riȝt[e] weie þei gon Toward Perce, ledyng of þis kyng þe dede cors toward his buryng,	516
	Whiche halwed was, lyche his estat royal. And in þis while þe fest[e] funeral Was holde also <i>with</i> gret deuocioun	
Hector's funeral feast	Of worþi Hector <i>with</i> -Inne Troye toun, Liche þe custom vsed in þo dawes And þe ritys of her paynym lawes. þe whiche fest, as made is mencionn, Fro ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun	520
is held in Troy.	I-halwed was þe space of fourte-nyȝt, <i>With</i> many flawme and many hydous liȝt	[leaf 101 c] 524

493. y-sent] sent D 1. 494. trew] trews A—to] vn to D 1.

505. predessessours] prodessessours C.

509. richely] was richely C.

511. writ Guydo] Guydo writ C, D 1. 512. him] rounde C.

515. of þis] forþe þe D 1. 517. was] om. D 2.

525. I-halwed] Halwed D 1.

þat brent enviroun in þe seintuareye,	
And called was þe Anyuersarye,	528 The Anni-
For þat it cam aboute 3er by 3er	versary of
A certeyn day in her kalender.	Hector's
In whiche of custom for a remembraunce	death
þe peple shulde by contunvance	532
Pleyne and wepe, & also preie and rede	is kept by the
For her frendis þat a-forn were dede,	Trojans.
Ful pitously <i>with</i> her heer [to-]torn,	
Mornyng in blak & knelynge ay a-forn	536
þe dede cors of þis worpi knyzt,	
Whiche in his tyme passing was of myzt.	
And þis was doon while þe trew[e]s dure,	During the
So þat Grekis trustly myzt assure	540 truce,
Whan þat hem list, at good liberte,	Greeks
<i>With</i> -oute daunger entre þe cyte	
Day be day; and Troyens myzt also	
Vn-to þe Grekis frely come and go.	544 and Trojans
At whiche tyme, <i>with</i> ful gret delyt,	visit one
Hath Achilles cauzt an appetit	another.
To entre and se þe maner of þe toun,	
<i>With</i> -oute wisdam or discrecioun,	548
For to behold, plainly, and to se	
Hooly þe maner of þis solempnyte.	

**How Achilles first, in the Tempele of Apollo, was
smyte with Cupidys darte, in lovyng of
Polycyne.¹**

And forþe he went on a certein day	
Toward Troye, in al þe hast he may,	552 Achilles goes
Vnarmyd, soth[ly], as myn auctor seith,	to Troy,
<i>With</i> -oute assuraunce or any oþer feith	
Excepte þe trew, who-so be lefe or loth.	
And first of al to * þe temple he goth	556 to the Temple
Of Appollo: halwed was þe feste	of Apollo.

528. And] That D 1. 531. of] a D 1.

536. a-forn] to-forne D 1.

539. dure] dide dure D 1. 544. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.

545. *new* ¶ A, D 1. 553. sothly] sothe D 1.

555. trew] trews A. 556. to] vn to C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 d.

- þoru3-oute þe toun, doun vn-to þe lest,
 þat clepid was þe Anyuersarie,
 As 3e han herde,—what shuld I lenger tarie?— 560
 And many worþi present was * þer-at,
 Amyd þe temple, of hi3e and lowe estat—
 Lordis and ladyes, of affeccoun,
 From euery part gadred of þe toun. 564
 Now was the cors of pis worþi kny3t
 As freshe of colour kepte vn-to þe si3t,
 As lifly eke, and as quik of hewe
 To be-holde as any rose newe, 568
 þoru3 vertu only of þe gommys swete
 And þe bawme þat gan aboute flete
 To euery Ioynt and eche extremyte.
 And at þis feste and solempnyte 572
 Was Eccuba and 3onge Polycene, [leaf 101 d]
 So wommanly and goodly on to sene,
 With many oþer of hi3e estat and lowe,*
 To-fore þe cors sittynge on a rowe 576
 With heer vntressid, clad in wedis blake,
 þat euere in on swich a sorwe make
 þat routh[e] was and pite for to sene
 How þei pleyne & þe deth be-mene 580
 Of worþi Hector, of kny3thod grounde & welle.
 But trowe 3e (as Guydo list to telle)
 þat Polycene, in al hir woful rage
 I-chaungid hath vp-on hir visage 584
 Hir natif colour, as fresche to þe si3t
 As is þe rose or þe lillye whi3t?
 Ouþer þe freshenes of hir lippes rede,
 For al þe terys þat she gan to shede 588
 On hir chekis, as any cristal clere?—
 Hir heer also, resemblyng to * gold wyre,
 Whiche lay abrood like vn-to þe si3t
 [Of] Phebus bemys in his spere bri3t, 592

560. herde] *om.* D 1—what] wher to D 1—lenger] *om.* D 1.561. was] wer C. 563. and] *om.* D 2, D 1.

575. lowe]lawe C. 578. make] þei make D 1.

584. I-chaungid hath] Chaunged hadde nou3t D 1—D 2 repeats
hir.590. to] vn to C. 591. þe] *om.* A.

When he to vs doth his list avale.
 And ay she rent with hir fyngeris smale
 Hir golden here on hir blake wede,
 Of whiche þing Achilles toke good hede, 596 Achilles
 And gan merueille gretly in his pouȝt
 How God or Kynde euer myȝt haue wrouȝt
 In her werkis so fair a creature :
 For he pouȝt he myȝt[e] nat endure 600
 To beholde þe briȝtnes of hir face ;
 For he felt þoruȝ his herte pace
 þe Percyng stremys of hir eyen two,
 Cupides brond hath hym markid so, 604
 For loue of hir, þat in his desire
 He brent as hoote, in soth, as any fire,
 And after sone with sodeyn colde he quoke,
 And alweye fix on hir he hadde his loke, 608
 So þat þe arwe of þe god Cupide
 Percid hym evene þoruȝ þe syde
 To þe herte, & ȝaf hym swiche a wounde
 þat neuere was lykly * for to sounde. 612
 And ay in oon his loke on hir he caste,
 As he durste, and gan to presse faste
 Toward hir, namly, with his eye,
 þat hym pouȝt he most nedis deye, 616
 But ȝif þat he founde in hir some grace—
 þer was no geyn : for plainly in þat place
 Of newe he was kauȝt in lovis snare,
 þat of helth and of al welfare 620
 He was dispeired in his herte so,
 þat he ne knew what was best to do. [leaf 102 a]
 Eche oþer þing, I do ȝow wel assure,
 He set at nouȝt, and toke of hit no cure ; 624
 His pouȝt was hool on hir & on no mo ;
 þe longe day þus went he to and fro,
 Til Phebus char lowe gan declyne

Polyxena
tears her hair.

feels his heart
pierced by her
glances ;

and he thinks
he must die
unless she
favours him.

600. 1st he] hym A, D 2, D 1. 602. his] hir D 1.

612. lykly] lyke C—for] efte D 1.

613. in oon] on hir D 1—on hir] om. D 1.

615. namly] & namly D 1.

620. 2nd of] om. D 1—al] om. A. 622. what] þat D 2.

627. lowe] down D 1.

His golden axtre, pat so cler doth shine, 628
 —*pis* to seyne, *pe* sonne went[e] doun—

Hecuba and
 Polyxena
 go home to
 Troy.

Whan Eccuba, quene of Troye toun,
 And hir dauzter Polycene, also,
 Oute of *pe* temple to *pe* paleis go ; 632
 And ay Achilles on hir hadde a sizt
 While he myzt, til for lak of lizt
 He may no more haue leyser oportune
 To loke on hir, cursed be fortune. 636

**Achilles, in the syght of Polycene, kaght his dethe,
 and so went oute of *pe* Tempyle to his Tente.¹**

Achilles goes For whiche *in* haste he makid hape his went
 With his knyzt^{es} home vn-to his tent,
 Wher he anon, *with*-oute more taryng,
 to bed, To bedde goth, ful trist in compleyning, 640
 Ay in hym silf casting vp and doun,
 In his mynde, and eke in his resoun,
 From hed to foot hir bewte euerydel.
 And in his hert he felt & knewe ful wel 644
 and lan- *pat* final cause of his languysshinge
 guishes for Polyxena. Was Polycene, of bewte most passinge :
 For loue of whom so moche peine he felte,
pat with *pe* hete he pouzt his hert[e] melte— 648
 Ay on his bedde walwyng to & fro
 For *pe* constreint of his hidde wo,
 For whiche almost *him* pouzt[e] *pat* he deide,
 And to *him* silfe even *pus* he seide : 652
 He is woe- “Allas,” *quod* he, “how me is wo be-goon,
 begone, *pat* of my sorwe know[e] ende noon ;
 the saddest For I suppose, sith *pe* world be-gan
 man that ever was. Ne was *per* neuere a wofuller man : 656
 For I *pat* whilom was of so gret myzt,
 So renomede of euery maner wyzt

629. *pis*] *pis* is D 1. 640. ful trist] wooful D 1.

644. ful] *om.* D 1. 646. Was] Wh D 2.

647. so moche] *suche* D 1. 653. *new* ¶ D 1.

654. knowe] *knowe* I D 1.

657. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1—myzt] a myzt D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 b (misplaced after line 640).

- þoru3-oute þe world, boþe of hiȝe & lowe—
 For þer was noon, in soþe, þat koude knowe 660
 A man in armys þat was more famus, Till now,
 Nor I-holde more victorius,
 To-fore þis tyme remembrid be no stile
 In-to þis day—allas, þe harde while!— 664
 Nouþer Hector, plainly, nor noon oþer,
 Of Polycene þat was þe worpi broþer,
 þat power had whan þei *with* me mette, no man has overcome him,
 For al her myȝt, me to ouer-sette, 668
 Nor in þe felde my force for to daunte,
 Here priuely as I me dar avaunte!
 But now, allas, a mayde of tender age [leaf 102 b] but now a tender maiden has conquerd him.
 Hath sodeinly me brouȝt in swiche a rage, 672
 þat with þe stremys of hir eyen tweyne
 She percid hath and corve[n] euery veyne
 Of myn hert, þat I may nat asterte
 For to be ded, þoru3 constreint of my smerte! 676
 For who shal now wissen me or teche,
 Or who, allas, shal now be my leche,
 Or who shal now helpe me or saue?—
 þer is but deth, and after þat my graue, 680 Death alone is left him.
 For oþer hope, plainly, is þer noon
 Saue in hir mercy, allas, & þat is goon!—
 For nouþer prayer, tresour, nor richesse,
 Force nor myȝt, nouþer hiȝe prowessse, 684
 Hiȝnes of blood, birþe nor kynrede
 May availle * [n]or helpen in þis nede
 To meven hir, nor my sadde troupe,
 Vp-on my wo euere to haue roupe! 688
 What newe furie or importune rage
 Hath brought myn herte in-to swyche outrage,*
 Ageyn[e]s whiche I can not debate—
 To loue hir best þat dedly doth me hate!— 692 as he loves her who must hate him.
 And, in good feith, who wisly list aduerte,

663. To-fore] Bifore D 1. 668. to] not D 1.

669. my force] me D 1.

670. me dar] dar me A, dare make D 1.

676. For] *om.* D 1—smerte] herte D 2; D 1.

686. availle] availen C. 690. outrage] autrage C.

692. best] breste D 1. 693. And] For A.

Achilles says
Polyxena
must hate
him,

Litel wonder pouȝ she me hate of herte,
Sith I am come hyder fro so ferre
On hir kynrede for to make werre, 696

as he slew
her brother
Hector.

Hir knyȝtly broper, most worpi of renoun,
Haue fatally with myn hondis slawe,
Whiche in pis worlde had[de] no felawe 700
Of worpinesse nor of manlyhede!

He is in
despair,

Allas! alas! now may I quake and drede,
And of my lyf fallen in dispeire:
For how shuld I be bold to haue repeire, 704

Or dorn, alas, comen in hir siȝt?—
I woful wreche! I vnhappy wyȝt!
Or how shal I ben hardy to appere
In þe presence of hir eyen clere? 708

and must die.

Certys, I se non oþer mene weye
But finally þat I must[e] deye—
So dispeired I stonde on euery syde,
Of oþer helpe I can me nat prouyde.” 712

He weeps,

And riȝt anoon, *with* profounde sizis depe,
þis Achilles brast oute for to wepe,
With dedly chere, pale and funeral,
And *with* his face turned to þe wal, 716
þat roupe was and pite for to sene
þe hertly furie of his peynes kene.

and is reck-
less.

For so oppressed he was in his pouȝt,
Of lyf nor deth þat he rouȝt[e] nouȝt; [leaf 102 c] 720
And þis contvneth til it drow to nyȝt,
þat Titan hap *with*drawe his clere liȝt.

**Howe Achilles sent his messenger to 'quene Eccuba for
to have Polycene: wherfor he wolde set þe Troyans
and þe Grekes at finale pece.¹**

And euere in oon lith þis woful man
I-liche sike, of colour pale and wan, 724
With-oute slepe, so fretyng was his sorwe,

699. Haue] I haue D 1. 700. Whiche in] Wiȝ ynnē D 2.

702. and] for D 1. 709. Certys] Nowe certes D 1.

710. I] I here D 1. 720. he] he ne A, D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 d (misplaced after line 738).

Til Lucifer, on þe nexte morwe,
 To-fore þe sonne, with his bemys clere,
 Ful lustely gan for to appere 728
 In þe orient, whan þis Achilles,
 Vnpacient, with-oute reste or * pes,
 Quakyng eue in his feure newe,
 As it was sene, plainly, in his hewe— 732
 Til he abreide of anguysshe sodeynly,
 And called oon þat was with hym prevy,
 And of counseil whom he tristef wel ;
 And vn-to hym he telleþ euerydel 736
 From point to point with him how it stood,
 And sent him forþe, be-cause he koude his god,
 On his message streijt to Troye toun
 With ful avis and informacioun 740
 Of þis mater to Eccuba þe quene,
 þoruȝ his wisdam for to ben a mene,
 ȝif he myȝt, by his discrecioun,
 Fynde any waye of sauacioun 744
 Vn-to his lord, þat he louyd so.
 And to þe quene anon he is go,
 And his mater wysly gan conueie
 To-forn or he of grace wolde preie 748
 þat she enioieth to ȝeue hym audience :
 For in his tale þer was noon offence—
 He was no fool, nor newe for to lere.
 Wherefore, þe quene goodly gan hym here 752
 Of al þat eue hym likeþ for to seyn—
 þer was no worde y-lost nor spoke in veyn,
 For his tale no man koude amende.
 [And] Craftely he gan to discende 756
 To þe substaunce, and tolde clerly out,
 With premisses ful wel brouȝt about,
 þat finally, in conclusioun,
 þe chefe, he seide, of his entencioun, 760
 Effectuelly,* ȝif it wolde be,

But next
morning

Achilles
sends a trusty
friend to

Queen
Hecuba.

She hears
him.

728. for] *om.* D 1. 730. or] and C.

731. eue] ay A, D 2, D 1.

732. sene plainly] plainly seen D 1. 738. his] *om.* D 1.

754. y-lost nor spoke] spoke ne lost D 1.

761. Effectuelly] Effectuously C.

Achilles's
friend says
he wants to
make peace
between the
Greeks and
Trojans

Was for to make pes and vnite
Atwene Grekis & þe folke of Troye,
To whiche þing he knew no better woye 764
þan of þe werre, for her alder ese,

by wedding
Polyxena to
Achilles,

By his wit prudently tapese
þe mortal strife and þe bitter rage 768
By allyaunce only of mariage,
3if þat hir liste, þis wyse, worþi quene, [leaf 102 d]

if Hecuba
can persuade
Priam to
consent;

þat hir douȝter, faire Pollycene,
May weddid be vn-to Achilles,
Wher-þoruȝ þer myȝt be a final pes— 772

but on con-
dition that
the Greeks
stop the war.

3if Eccuba, by * hir discredoun,
þoruȝ hir wit and mediacioun,
And hir prudence myȝt aboute brynge
þat Priamus were fully assentyng, 776
þat Achilles myȝt his douȝter wyve,
So þat it myȝt parformyd ben as blyue
(Lyke as I haue made mencion),

By couenauzt only, and condicioun 780
þat þe Grekis shal her werre lete,
And suffre him * to lyuen in quyete—
3if þe mariage of þis ilke twayne
Parformed be, and knyȝt up in a cheyne. 784

Of the answeere of Eccuba, and howe she exortede
Kynge Pryamus to þe same entent.¹

Hecuba

And whan þe quene hath knowen his entent,
Ful sobirly, by good avysement,
To-forn or þat * any word asterte,

sighs,

Ful pitously she syȝed in hir herte; 788
And, at þe laste, with a sobir chere,

and answers
Achilles's
friend.

She seide þus to þe messager :
“My frend,” quod she, “touching þi request,
I can no more make þe behest, 792

762. Was] And D 1. 763. Atwene] Betwene D 1.

766. tapese] to peese D 1.

769. þis] the D 1—wyse worþi] worthy wyse A.

773. by] þoruȝ C. 777. his] hir D 1. 778. myȝt] om. D 1.

779. I haue] is D 1. 782. him] hem C. 785. his] om. D 1.

787. or þat] þat or C. 790. She] He D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 a (misplaced after line 790).

But at þe leste I wil condiscende		Hecuba promises to do her best to gratify Achilles;
What lyth in me to bringe to an ende		
þi lordis wil, <i>with</i> al myn herte entere.		
But here-vp-on, I muste firste requere	796	
þe kynges wil, 3if he wil 3eue assent		
To * þe purpos [for] whiche þou art sent;		
And, ouermore, I muste wyte also		but she must consult
3if þat Parys be willyng eke þer-to—	800	
Of whiche þing, <i>with</i> euery circumstaunce,		
I wil my silfe maken enqueraunce		
Ful feithfully of Priam and Parys,		Priam and Paris.
þe mene whyle, what is her avys,	804	
<i>With</i> -oute more, <i>with</i> -Inne dayes þre,		In 3 days Achilles's friend is to come again to her.
At whiche tyme come ageyn to me		
From Achilles, 3if he wil þe sende,		
And finally þou shalt knowe an ende	808	
Of þis mater, and an answe're pleyn."		
And home he goth to Achilles ageyn		He returns to Achilles,
<i>With</i> ful glad chere, his lord þe mor to plesse;		
And for to sette his hert[e] bet at ese,	812	
Avisely, of hi3e discrecioun,		
He hath so made his relacioun,		
And told his tale in so þrifti wyse,		
As he þat koude his wordis so deuysse	816	
To bringe in hope [in-]to his lordis herte,		and cheers him up.
With ful reles of his peynes smert,	[leaf 103 a]	
Wher-by he made his sorwe to <i>wit</i> hdrawe.		
And þus while hope gan [for] to a-dawe	820	
Amyd his brest, Eccuba þe quene		Hecuba talks to Priam.
To Priam spak of þis Polycene,		
Touchinge þe sonde of þis Achilles,		
And of his profre for to make a pes—	824	
She tolde hym al, & for-gat no þinge.		

**Howe Priamus disclosyde the privityte of his conseyte
and gruchinge to be allyed with Achilles.¹**

798. To] For C. 799. ouermore] ferthermore D 1.

820. while] a while D 1—a-dawe] dawe D 1.

821. his brest] þe brest of D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 b (misplaced after line 832).

Priam is! astonisht	Wher-of astonyd, Priamus þe kyng Spak nat a word half an oures space, But in hym silfe gan for to compasse Ful prudently what it myzt[e] mene, 828
at Achilles wanting Polyxena.	þat Achilles wolde haue Polycene Vn-to his wyf, ay wondring mor & more; And at þe last, sizynge wonder sore, 832 He discloseth þe conceit of his herte, And seide, "allas! how sore it doth me smerte To remembre þat * I may haue no pes— þe grete offence of þis Achilles 836 Towardis me, plainly, whan þat he He slew Hector,
	þat hooly was vp-on euery side þassuraunce, gouernour, and guyde 840 Of me and myn, platly, for to seyne, And, þer-with-al, of myn eyen tweyne
the light of Troy.	He was allone þe verray sothfast lyzt, Shelde & protectour þoruȝ his gret[e] myzt 844 And his manhod ageyn þe mortal rage Of Grekis werre in my croked age! But now, allas, to my confusioun He slawen is, so worþi of renoun, 848 Be Achilles, whiche may not out of mynde—
Priam won't be allied with him.	þat in myn hert I can neuere fynde To ben allyed with my mortal foo, 852 Rote & grounde of al my sorwe & wo! It were ful harde myn hert[e] to apese To loven hym þat causeth myn vnese On euery half, wher-þoruȝ my cruel foon, þe proude Grekis, hertid ben echon 856 Ageyn[e]s me, now fortune is contrarie, Torned of newe my quarel to apaire— þat causeth Grekis, wood and furious, On me, allas, to be presumptuous, 860 Only for Hector is me berafte away.

826. astonyd] stonied was D 1 827. a] oone D 1.
829. myzte] wolde D 1. 833. conceit] constreint D 1.
835. þat] how C. 845. And] And in D 1.
861. for] of A.

- But sithen I noon oper chese may,
 Ageyn[e]s herte, þouȝ it for anger ryve,
 In þis mater assay I shal to strive, 864
 þouȝ me be loth, & sitteth me ful sore—
 ȝit to eschewe harmys þat ben more,
 Whiche likly ben here-after for to falle, [leaf 103 b]
 And for to saue myn oper sonys alle, 868
 I wil concent þat þis Achilles, and must
 So þat he make a trewe final pes save his other
 Atwene Grekis and also þis cite, sons,
 With-oute more, plainly, how þat he Priam will
 Haue vn-to wyfe my douȝter Polycene. consent to
 But list þat he any tresoun mene, Achilles
 My wil is, first, how-so þat it wende, 872
 Of his behestē þat he make an ende, wedding
 Wip-oute fraude : þis is myn avis. Polyxena,
 To whiche conseil assenteth eke Parys, if he'll make
 And more rathe, in conclusioun, peace between
 For þer was made noon excepcioun 876 the Greeks
 In þis * trete of þe quene Eleyne, and Trojans.
 þat Menelaye euere shulde atteyne
 Hir to recure ageyn vn-to his wyf—
 For whiche Paris, with-oute noise or strife, 884
 Or grucchingē ouþer, vn-to þis entent
 With-Inne hym silf was fully of assent,
 þer-by hopynge, with-oute fere or drede, hoping to
 Perpetuelly Eleyn[e] to possede 888 keep Helen.
 Riȝt at his lust, & no man shal seie nay.
 And after þis, vppon þe þrid[de] day
 Achilles hath, to wyte of þis mater,
 To Eccuba sent his Messanger ; 892
 And she tolde hym þe answeȝe of þe kyng,
 Ceriously gynnynge and endyngē,
 And how þat he assenteth wel þer-to,
 And Paris eke, & she hir silfe also, 896
 ȝif it so were, pleynly, she hym tolde,

867. likly] om. D 1. 871. þis] the A. 877. þis] þat D 2.

879. rathe] rather A—in] in ful D 1.

881. þis] þe C. 883. Hir] For D 1. 885. þis] his D 1.

889. at] as D 2, D 1—lust] wyf D 2.

Achilles must
first get peace
assured.

Touchinge þe pes þat þe purpos holde,
And firste þat he his heste bring aboute
þat þei be sure : þanne him dar not doute 900
þat he shal haue his purpos euerydel,

3if þat he wirke prudently and wel.
And here-vp-on, with informacioun
þis messenger, oute of Troye toun, 904

His friend
reports all
to him,

With-oute abood, in al þe haste he may,
To Achilles helde þe rizt[e] way,
And tolde him hool þeffect of þis mater. 908

and he sees
that he must
procure
peace.

In herte brent hoot as any glede,
And saw þer was no waye for to spede
But only pes, as 3e han herd me telle ;

And ay his brest with sizes gan to swelle 912

For þe loue of þis Polycene,

And cast a[l]way, a-monge his peines kene,

To his purpos a weie for to fynde.

And whiles he was besy in his mynde [leaf 103 c] 916

How he shuld his purpos bringe a-boute,

And in hym silf cast[e] many a doute,

Then he
despairs,

Anoon Dispeir in a rage vp-sterter

And cruelly * cau3te hym by þe herte, 920

Whiche hath hym þrowe in-to swiche a were,

þat hym þou3te it nas in his power

His behestes to fulfille in dede,

Excepte he hadde wel þe lasse drede 924

Euery þing to putte[n] in certeyn,

but fancies
no Greek will
deny him,

Wenyng no Greke wolde his lust withseyne,

From his desire to be variable.

And to hym silf þus was he fauourable 928

deluding
himself,
as all lovers
do.

For to parforme, and no þing denye—

Al þat was lusty to his fantasye—

As is þe maner of louers euerychon,

þat þei suppose to acheue anon 932

898. þat] þat he D 1.

900. dar] thar A, D 2—not] no D 1.

907. him] om. D 1—þis] his A. 912. with] his D 2.

914. alway] a weie D 1. 918. a] om. D 2.

920. cruelly] cruelle C. 927. to] for to D 1.

932. suppose] purpose D 1.

What ping it be pat pei take * on honde,	
In what disioint pat pe mater stonde,	
Al-peiz it be a verray impossible—	
In her foly pei ben [ay] so credible.	936
And so Achilles trusteth finally	Achilles thinks
To fulfille his hestes outterly,	
Supposyng ay, for his worpines,	
For his manhod and his hize prowes,	940
In whiche he dide hym silfe glorifie	
Somwhat of pride and of surquedie,	
How pe Grekis shulde be dispeired	the Greeks will despair
Bope of her trust & her myzt apeired,	944
Vp-on Troyens to wynnen any londe,	of winning Troy if he doesn't help em,
3if it so were he <i>with-drowe</i> his honde	
To helpen hem, and <i>per-with-al</i> also	
Home in-to Grece pat pei wolde go	948
From pe sege, only for his sake,	and that they'll go home for his sake.
And her quarel outterly forsake,—	
But it so were pis hardy ferse Achille	
With hem abood pe cite for to spille.	952
For whiche ping pe lordis by assent	
Assemblid wern to heren pe entent	
Amonge hem alle of pis Achilles,	
By pe biddyng of Pallamydes.	956

Howe Achilles, for the love of Polycene, exortede instantly the Grekis for to take A parpetuale pece with the Troyans, pe which pece he mevyde by many a sotele mene.¹

And whan pei wern gadrid alle I-fere,	
To-forn hem alle, like as 3e shal here,	
pis Achilles hath his tale gonne,	Achilles makes his speech.
And seide : “sirs, pat so moche konne	960
Bope of wisdam and of hize prudence,	
So renomede eke of sapience	

933. pat] *om.* D 1—take] toke C.

944] Howe pe grekes myzte be apeired D 1.

947. *per-with-al*] ther with D 1. 948. pei] þe D 1.

952. hem] hym D 1. 959. *new* ¶ A.

961. prudence] prowess D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 d (misplaced after line 958).

	þoruȝ-oute þe worlde, and of discrecioun,	
	And ben so worþi also of renoun,	964
“Renownēd lords!	Kynges, dukis, of whom þe rial name	[leaf 103 a]
	From est to west floureþ ȝit þe * fame,	
	Boþe of knyȝthod and of manlihede,	
	To þat I seie, I praye ȝou takeþ hede :	968
Think how you came here,	þis to seyne, ȝif þat ȝe considere	
	þe pleyn entent of oure comynge hider,	
	By good avis and discrecioun,	
	Had no grounde founded on resoun	972
	Nor cause roted on no titel of riȝt,	
	ȝif it so be, þat ȝe lifte * vp ȝoure siȝt	
	And aduerȝen clerly in ȝoure mynde :	
	Ful fer abak wit was sette be-hynde,	976
	Prudent lokynge, and avisenesse ;	
	For first whan we, of folȝ hastynesse,	
	Toke vp-on vs to come fro so ferre	
	Ageyn[e]s Troyens for to gynne a werre,	980
risking your lives for only one man, Menelaus,	And to iuparde oure lyves euerychon	
	For þe loue of o man allone—	
	ȝe weten alle, I trow[e], whom I mene :	
who was robd of Helen ;	Kynge Menelay, defrauded of his quene—	984
	To telle troupe, me list nat for to feyne ;	
	For ȝe wel wite, only þat Eleyne	
	Was * grounde & gynnyng of al þis debate,	
	For whom so many worþi of estate,	988
	Recurles of any remedye,	
	Life and good han putte in iupartie—	
	Oure londis left and oure regiouns,	
think how you left your homes,	Oure cites eke & oure riche tounes,	992
	Whiche by oure absence stond[e] desolat—	
and wives and children.	Wives and childer eke disconsolat,	
	In wo abide, mournynge, & distresse,	
	Whiles þat we, þe sothe to expresse,	996
	Fro day to day, be-set on euery syde,	

963. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 2.

966. floureþ ȝit þe] flouring ȝit in C—fame] same D 2.

969. seyne] mene D 1. 972. on] in D 2.

974. lifte] liften C. 980. a] om. D 1.

987. Was] As C. 995. abide] abydyng D 2, abidyng D 1.

Lyn in þe felde, and oure deth abide		
In sorwe & care, in labour and in wo.		
And, <i>with</i> al þis, 3e wete wel also,	1000	"Think, too,
Sipen tyme þat þe werre be-gan,		
Of oure Grekis how many worþi man		how many
Hath loste his lyf þoruȝ deþis fatal wounde,		worthy folk
þat myȝt her-to haue lyued & be sounde	1004	have been
At home in Grece assured wel in Ioye,		slain;
3if þei ne hadde comen vn-to Troye—		
þat to remembre it is ful gret pite.		
And, ouer þis, I seie also for me,	1008	
Amonge Troyens in her cruel mood,		
I haue y-lost so moche of my blood,		and how I
þat hath ful ofte made me pale of hewe ;—		have lost
þis oper day, also, grene and newe,	1012	much blood,
I hadde of Hector swiche a mortal wounde,		
With a quarel sharpe whet & grounde,	[leaf 104 a]	thru Hector
Aboue þe þize, so kene was þe hed		wounding
—þe same day a-forn þat he was ded,	1016	me,
Of verray hap as it was y-shape,—		so that
þat fro þe deth vnneþe I myȝte escape.		
Whiche [3it] al freshe is vppon me sene,		I nearly died.
Large and wyde, and as 3it but grene,	1020	
þe smert of whiche sore 3it I pleyne.		
And, in good feith, me semeth þat Eleyne,		
3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3our þouȝt,		Surely Helen
With swiche a pris shuld[e] nat be bouȝt,	1024	is not worth
Wher-þoruȝ oure lyf and oure good y-fere,		the price
And oure honour arn y-put in were,		we've paid.
And dredfully hangen in ballaunce.		
For 3if þat 3e in 3oure remembraunce	1028	
Conceyve a-riȝt and cast[en] vp & doun		
þe sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun		
þat fallen hath sith þe werre gan,		
þe slauȝter & deth of many worþi man	1032	

999. &] in D 1. 1001. tyme] þe tyme D 1—be-gan] gan D 2.

1004. her-to] til nowe D 1.

1010. y-lost] lost D 2, D 1—moche] mychyl A, mochyl D 2.

1016. a-forn þat] to forn or D 1. 1026. arn] ben D 1.

1031. gan] bigan D 1.

- þat for hir sake hath here lost his lyf,—
 3et þe werst of þis mortal strif
 Doth most rebounde [in-]to oure damage,
 To disencres and eke disavauntage, 1036
 And likly is to encrease more
 3if ordynauunce be nat made þer-fore,
 And remedie shape on ouper side,
 By fyn only þat Eleyne abide 1040
 With hem of Troye, stille here in þe toun.
 And late vs cast, by good inspeccioun,
 For oure ese som oper mene way,
 So þat þe kyng called Menelay 1044
 Chese hym a wyf in som oper lond,
 Lyk his estat be suraunce or be bonde,
 Vnder wedlok confermed vp of newe,
 þat vn-to hym wole be founde trewe, 1048
 Siþen þat he, with-oute gilte or synne,
 May be þe law from Eley[n] twynne :
 For of dyvos causis ben y-nowe,
 þoru3-oute þe worlde of euery wízt [I-]knowe, . 1052
 Of auoutri for þe foule vice.
 For to lawe is no preiudice,
 þou3 Menelay iustly hir for-sake,
 Whan so hym list, and anoþer take 1056
 þat shal him bet boþe queme & plese.
 And so to vs it shal be ful gret ese,
 Whan þe werre is brou3t to an ende,
 Whiche likly is many man to shende, 1060
 3if it so be þat it forþe contvne.
 þe grete labour is so inportune,
 þat we ne shal no while mowe sustene : [leaf 104 b]
 For þis is soth, with-uten any wene, 1064
 Troyens 3it ben flouryng in her my3t,
 And with hem han ful many worþi kny3t
 To helpen hem, of hi3e & lowe degre ;

1035. Doth] Deth D 2—in-to] vn to D 1.

1040. By] And by D 1. 1041. stille here] here stille D 1.

1050. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

1052. of euery wízt] & ben ful wel D 1.

1055. þou3] þorgh D 2. 1057. þat] om. D 1.

1062. inportune] oportune D 1.

- And per-with-al, so stronge is her cyte 1068 "Troy is still stronge.
 On euery parte, with-uten & with-Inne,
 þat we ar nat likly for to wyne
 In oure purpos, þouȝ we euere abide. We're not likely to win it.
 Wherfore, be wisdam lete vs voide pride 1072
 And wilfulnes, only of prudence
 To han þe eye of oure aduertence
 To oure profyt more þan to veyn-glorie,
 And while oure honour shyneþ by victorie, 1076
 A wysdam is to withdrawe oure hond,
 Sith we may nat constreyne by no bond We'd better withdraw.
 Fortunys whele for to abide stable. Fortune is unstable.
 Wherfor, I rede, or she be mutable, 1080
 þis gery goddes with hir double cher,
 Lat vs ȝeue vp swiche ping as liþe in wer
 Whiles þat we mow oure worship saue :
 For of þe werre þe laude ȝit we haue, 1084
 Considered wel how by oure manlyhede
 Oure most[e] fo, Hector, is now dede ; Our chief foe, Hector, is dead.
 And while þat we in oure honour floure,
 My counseil is, or Fortune loure, 1088 Before For-
 As I seide er, to chaunge hir briȝt[e] face, tune changes,
 While þat best we stonde in hir grace,
 By on assent and oon oppinioun,
 With-uten any contradiccoun, 1092
 Of hert & wil, bope of on and alle,
 Or oure honour on any party palle,
 In-to Grece þat we home * retourne.
 For ȝif þat we lenger here soiourne 1096 let us go home.
 On þe quarel þat we haue longe swed, If we stay here,
 Dout[e]les—it may nat bene eschewed—
 Ful gret damage—þis with-oute faile—
 Or we haue don, shal folwen at þe taile, 1100 we shall be damaged.
 Wherfore, best is oure foly vp resigne.
 And while oure hap is welful & benygne,

1068. is] in A, as D 1. 1070. for] it for D 1.

1078. Sith] Sith þat D 1. 1081. hir] his D 1.

1082. liþe] lyth D 2. 1083. mow] may A, D 2.

1085. oure] om. D 2—manlyhede] manhood A.

1088. or] or þat D 1. 1090. best we] we best D 1.

1095. þat we home] home þat we C. 1100. at þe] a D 1.

- Most blaundisshinge, and of face faire,
 þe tyme is best to maken oure repeire, 1104
 While þat we stonde, in party & in al,
 With oure enemyes in honour perigal
 And fer aboue, plainly, ȝif þat we
 Koude han an eye to * oure felicite, 1108
 While * þat is in his ascenceoun.
 But list som man wil make obieccioun
 þat we may nat [so] oure honour saue,
 To repeire, pleylny, but we haue [leaf 104 c] 1112
 Eleyne ageyn, þat is cause of al :—
 To whiche þing anoon answer I shal,
 ȝif any man in his fantasie,
 To dishonour or to vyllenye 1116
 Arrette wolde, in any maner kynde,
 We to gon hom & leven hir be-hynde,
 I say that] Shortly to seyn, I holde it be no shame,
 Sith þat we han on as gret of name 1120
 we've as good as she is among us,
 As is Eleyne, and of berthe as good,
 Amongis vs y-come of kynges blood,
 Hesione, Priam's sister, whom Tela-
 mon keeps. Suster to Priam, lord of Troye toun,
 Exyona, whom þat Thelamoun · 1124
 In kepyng haþ, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
 In Troye toun as Paris haþ Eleyne.
 And sithe now it may bene noon oper,
 Set her ¹ against Helen, Lete þe ton be sette ageyn þe toper ; 1128
 And þe surplus of olde enmyte
 Betwyxen vs and Troye þe cite,
 and let us have peace." My conseil is, for oure bopen ese,
 By on assent wysly to appese— 1132
 þis al and som—& þat we hen[ne]s wende.
 I can no more ; my tale is at an ende."

**Howe Kynge Menelaus, Heleyn-is husbonde, replyede
 agayns the exortacyons of Achilles.¹**

1106. oure] oute D 1. 1108. to] in C.
 1109. While] Whiche C—is] he is D 1.
 1020. as] as of A—of] a A. 1121. berthe] hir birthe A.
 1124. whom] sommetyme D 1.
 1130. Betwyxen] Bitwene D 1. 1133. þis] þat is D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 102 d.

- To whom anon kyng Menelaus,
 For verray Ire wood and furious, 1136 Menelaus
 And kyng Thoas, þe duke eke of Athene, and Thoas
 As þei þat myȝt no lenger hym sustene,
 —To suffren hym þei were so rek[e]les—
 Spak alle attonis vn-to Achilles, 1140
 Nat only þei, but, þoruȝ inpacience,
 þe court parturbid, with-oute prouidence
 With tumult gonne to repreue reproach Achilles.
 þis Achilles, and proudly hem commeve 1144
 Ageyn[e]s hym and hys oppinioun.
 And seide shortly, in conclusioun,
 Vn-to his reed þei nold[e] neuere assent They'll never give-in to him.
 Nor condescende to no þing þat he ment, 1148
 To be gouerned by hym in þis cas!
 For whiche þing anon Achilles was
 So full of Ire and rancour in his hert,
 þat sodeinly from his se he sterte, 1152 He starts up in a rage,
 And went his way, as he were in a rage,
 Triste and pale, and a wood visage,
 And shortly seide, for hym list nat feyne,
 þat he ne wolde lenger don his payne 1156 says he'll no longer help the Greeks,
 To helpen hem, how-so þat þei spede,
 Ageyn[e]s Troyens, for no maner nede;
 And bad anon, þis hardy Achilles, and bids his Myrmidons
 To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones, 1160
 þat þei no more *with* spere nor *with* shelde [leaf 104 a]
 To helpe Grekis entren in-to felde,*
 But kepe hem clos at home *with*-Inne her tent. stay in their tents.
 þus in his Ire he ȝaf * commaundement 1164
 To alle his men, as ȝe han herd deuise,
 Hem to *with*drawe at euery hyȝe emprise,
 Whan-so-euere þei goon in-to bataille.
 And in þis while skarsenes of vitaille 1168

1135. new ¶ D 1. 1142. parturbid] parturbed D 1.

1143. tumult] al þe multitude & D 1.

1144. hem commeve] gan hem meve D 1. 1146. seide] om. D 1.

1153. were] was D 2—a] om. D 2.

1154. a wood] with a D 1.

1155. for] om. D 2. 1159. And] Thanne D 1.

1162. entren in-to] whanne þei bene in D 1—felde] þe felde C, D 1.

1164. ȝaf] ȝaf in C.

The Greeks want food. Many die.	Fil in þe hoste of fleshe, bred, & wyn, þat many Greke brouȝt vn-to his * fyn ; For þei ne myȝt endure for distresse, Constreint of hunger dide hem so oppresse,	1172
Palamides	Til at the last kyng Pallamydes, As he þat was in no þing rek[e]les, Hath þer-vp-on maked purviaunce, Remedie, and redy ordinaunce.	1176
sends to Mysia,	And by assent & counseil of echon, He hap y-sent wyse Agamenoun, þe worpi kyng, to Messa þere beside, A litel Ile, only to prouide	1180
whose king bids	For þe Grekis, ȝif he myȝt[e] spede Hem to releue in þis grete nede. And Thelephus, kyng of pilke lond, Of gentilnes hath put to his hond,	1184
his purveyors	As he þat was large & wonder fre, And renomyd of humanite, To socour hem, commaundinge anoon His puruyours in al haste to goon	1188
to get victuals for the Greeks,	From euery party abouten enviroun þoruȝ alle þe boundis of his regioun, And feithfully to cerchyn euery coste To take up vitaille for þe Grekis host.	1192
	And after þat, ful hastely he made To stuffe her shippes, plainly, & to lade With euery þing þat was necessarie To þe Grekis, and be water carie,	1196
	At request * of Agamenoun, With-oute tarynge or dilacioun. And so þe kyng, with plente of vitaille Frauȝt and y-lade, gan anon to saille	1200
who sail off with them.	Toward þe sege, he & his meyne, Ay costeiynge by þe Grekysshe se. þe wynde was good, & þe kyng as blyve	

1169. bred] of bred D 2.

1170. brouȝt] it brouȝte D 1—his] þe C.

1172. hem] hym D 2. 1175. þer-vp-on] here vppon D 1.

1178. y-sent] sent D 1.

1195. þing] thyngis A—was] is D 1.

1197. request] þe request C. 1200. y-lade] D 1.

With his navie at Troye dide aryve 1204
 In fewe dayes; and Grekis anon riȝt
 Of his repeire were ful glad & lyȝt,
 Of his expleit and his gode speed,
 þat he so wel hath born hym in þis nede. 1208
 And after þis, Pallamydes anoon,
 As seith Guydo, is to his shippes goon [leaf 105 a]
 For to considre and loken al aboute
 Wher nede was, *with-Inne & with-out*e, 1212
 Any of hem to [a]mendyn or repare,* ships' repairs.
 As he þat list for no cost to spare,
 In every ping, *with-out*e necligence,
 Touching his charge to don his dilligence, 1216
 Til þe trews fully wern oute ronne,
 And þe werris new ageyn be-gonne,
 Whiche many man, sothly, dere abouȝt.
 And ceriously to write how þei wrouȝt, 1220
 My purpose is, plainly, in sentence,
 Vnder support of ȝoure pacience.

Of the dethe of Dephebus, slayne by the hondys of
 Kyng Pallamydes with a spere.¹

Dyring in oon þe dedly cruel hate,
 þat stynte may nor cesse by no date 1224
 Atwyxe Grekis and hem of þe toun,
 To grete damage and destruccioun
 On ouper part, felyng ful vnswete,—
 Til on a day þei caste for to mete, 1228
 As þei wer wont, proudly *with* spere & sheld, The war
 With her wardis entryng in-to felde,* begins again.
 Armyd ful briȝt vp-on ouper syde,
 And embatailled stoute, & ful of pride, 1232
 Ful knyȝtly han chose her grounde, & take
 Her large baners, *with* þe wynde y-shake,

1210. seith Guydo] Guydo seith D 1.

1213. repare] repeire C. 1219. many] many a D 2, D 1.

1225. Atwyxe] Betwene D 1.

1227. On] And on D 1. 1228. caste] caste hem D 1.

1230. felde] þe felde C, D 1. 1231. ouper] euery D 1.

1234. y-shake] doþe shake D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 a.

	Til pei to-gidre sodeinly han met.	
Deiphobus	And alderfirst, Dephebus hath set, Freshe & lusty, and of herte Irous, Vp-on a kyng called Cresevs ; And of envie, pe story telleþ pan, On hors[e]-bake as pei to-gidre ran, Dephebus first <i>with</i> his spere as bliue þoruþ-oute pe brest euene dide him ryve Vn-to þe herte, þat he spake no more. þe deth of whom Grekis pleine sore, And for his loue swiche a wo pei make, þat al astonied* pei han þe feld forsake, And gan anon vn-to her tentis fle. þe whiche, in soth, whan pei of Troye se, Vp-on pe chas fast[e] gan hem spede, Vn-to þe tyme þat worpi Dyomede, And wip him eke þe kyng Pallamydes, Of hiþe dispit, cruel and merciles, <i>With</i> twenty þousand worpi knyþtes alle, Vp-on Troyens sodeynly arn falle, And mortally made hem lese her woye, And to resorte hom ageyn to Troye. And eke <i>with</i> Grekis, fel & furious, þe same tyme cam Thelamonyvs, þat hiþt Aiax, þe stronge knyþtly man ; And like a lyoun amonge hem as he ran Vp-on Troyens and hem ouer-sette, Casuelly in his weye he mette Cecylyen, lusty, freshe, and liþt, And of his tyme a wonder manly knyþt, And sone was to Priam, as I rede, Whom Thelamoun, prikyng on his stede, Slowe cruelly <i>with</i> his swerde anoon, Racynge his arme fro þe sholder bon, þat he, alas ! fil ded in þe feld. þe deth of whom whan Dephebus behelde,	1236 1240 1244 1248 1252 1256 1260 1264 1268

kills the
Greek Cre-
seus.The Greeks
flee.Diomedes and
Palamides,with 20,000
knights,
fall on the
Trojans.Ajax Tela-
moniusslays Ceci-
lian,a son of
Priam.

[leaf 105 b]

1235. han] haþ D 1.

1246. astonied] attonis C. 1250. þe] om. D 2.

1254. arn] bene D 1. 1259. knyþtly] myþty D 1.

1268. his] þe D 1.

Woder anon þan tigre or lyoun,		Deiphobus
With a spere ran to Thelamoun,	1272	
And smet hym so poruȝ his platis briȝt,		
Of verray force þat he made hym liȝt,		unhorses Ajax.
And lese his sadel, be-set amonge þe pres.		
þe whiche strok, whan Pallamydes	1276	Palamides
Behelde & sawe, & clerly gan aduerte,		
Irous & wood, with a furious herte		
Caste hym anoon tavenge Thelamoun		
On Dephebus, ful worpi of renoun,	1280	
And mortally his guerdoun hym to quyte ;		
And with a spere, grounde for to byte,		
Sharpe & kene, large, rounde, & square,		
Ful cruelly, or þat he was ware,	1284	
þoruȝ his harneis, with-oute more arest,		
Dephebus he smote so in * þe brest,		
þat with þe strok he brake þe shafte a-two,		breaks his spear in Deiphobus's chest,
So þat þe tronchoun & þe hed also	1288	
Left in his brest, þat þer was no weye,		
Finally, but þat he muste deye—		
þer was noon helpe nor remedie at al ;		
þe wounde was so cruel and mortal,	1292	and wounds him mortally.
þat with þe lyf he myȝt[e] nat abyde.		
And in þis while, Parys cam be-side,		Paris tells
Of auenture, while þis Dephebus		
Was of his wounde so inly anguysshous,	1296	
And gan in hast for taprochen ner,		
With face pale and [riȝt] an heuy cher,		
And for distresse wepte pitously,		
And his knyȝtes commandid hastily,	1300	his knights to carry Deiphobus from the field.
His wounded broþer oute a-syde fere		
In al haste þat þei shulde bere,		
Oute of þe wardis fro þe grete pres,		
Vn-to his payne for to do reles,	1304	
For tabreþe hym at leyser, or tavenge		
In open eyr. & þei vn-to hym wente,		

1274. liȝt] to liȝt D 1. 1279. tavenge] to venge D 1.

1281. quyte] a quite A. 1284. was] were D 1.

1286. so] þo D 1—in] on C.

1287. brake] braste D 1—þe] his A. 1303. fro] for A.

Maugre þe Grekis, wher he wounded was,
 Deiphobus is And bare hym oute a ful esy pace [leaf 105 c] 1308
 Toward þe wallis, fast[e] by þe toun,
 And *with* gret dool and lamentacioun
 laid on the Ful soft[e]ly on þe grounde hym layde,
 ground, Til at the laste þis dedly man abreyde, 1312
 With mortal loke and face funeral,
 And chere pitous, so þat eche bal
 Gan turnen vp of his dedly eye,
 and appeals And euene þus to Paris he gan seie : 1316
 to Paris,

**Dephebus requirede his brother Parys to revenge his
deth vpone Kynge Pallamydes.¹**

“O broþer myn, whom þat I louede so,
 Haue now pite & rewe vp-on my wo
 Of kyndenes and of broþerhede,
 And to my wordis of rouþe take now hede, 1320
 as Death will soon part them,
 Sith we be deth muste asonder twynne ;
 For Antropos shal no lenger spynne
 My lyues þrede, but þe knot[te] breke.
 Wherfor, broþer, I praye þe be wreke 1324
 Vp-on my deth, or I hen[ne]s pace,
 3if þat pou list [to] do me swiche a grace
 Of kyndenes, 3et or I be ded,—
 Out of my brest or þis speris hed 1328
 to avenge him on Palamides,
 Be rent a-wey, þat pou avenged be
 Vp-on my fo, as I trust in þe,
 and slay him before he, Deiphobus, dies.
 þat I may wyte he be ded or I,
 And þat his spirit passe finally, 1332
 And first descende depe doun in helle,
 Eternally with Pluto for to dwelle,
 Mid his boundis, þat dirke ben & lowe.
 For, finally, so þat I may knowe 1336
 þat he be ded—per is no more to seie,
 I gif no fors how sone þat I deie.”

1309. wallis] wall D 2. 1317. *new* ¶ D 1.

1320. take now] now take D 2, to take D 1.

1326. þat] *om.* D 1—a] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1327. I] *om.* D 2.

1328. þis] þe D 1. 1335. Mid] Amyd D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 c.

- To whos requeste Paris toke good hede,
 And in þe feld fast[e] gan hym spede, 1340 Paris and
his knights
seek
 For þouȝt & wo pitously wepyng,
 While his broþer lay þer languysshinge,
 Nat awayting but only * after deth,
 Vp-on þe point to ȝelden vp þe breth. 1344
 And with his knyȝtes Paris vp & doun
 þe wardis souȝt aboute[n] environ,
 Til at þe last Pallamydes he fond
 With Sarpedoun fiȝtyng hond of hond. 1348 and find Pa-
lamides,
 Now was þis kyng, þis worpi Sarpedoun,
 Come in diffence of hem of Troye toun,
 Whiche of his hond was a noble * knyȝt.
 And while þat he *with* al his ful[le] myȝt 1352
 Most besy was Pallamydes topresse,
 Liche a lyoun whetted wip woodnes,
 Pallamydes, in hert[e] nat aferd,
 Lete fleen at hym *with* his sharpe swerd 1356
 So myȝtely, þat it was a wonder ; [leaf 105 d] who cuts off
the thigh of
Sarpedon,
a Trojan ally,
 For he his piȝe partid hath a-sonder,
 And smote it of by þe harde boon,
 þat Sarpedoun fil doun ded anoon— 1360 and kills
him.
 So þat Troyens, whan þat he was slawe,
 Were compelled of force hem to *with*-drawe,
 þoruȝ þe pursut of kyng Pallamydes
 Whiche vp-on hem was so mercyles, 1364
 And as cruel as a wood lyoun,
 After þe deth of worpi Sarpedoun.
 þe whiche, alas, whan Paris did espie,
 He markid hym *with* a cruel eye, 1368 Paris shoots
at Palamides
 And hent a bowe þat passingly was stronge,
 And *with* an arwe to his tiler longe,
 Entoxycat *with* venym in þe hed,
 þat whom he smot *per-with* was but ded, 1372
 And hitte hym so in þe aventaille,

1340. in] in to A, D 1—þe] *om.* A, D 2.

1343. Nat] Nouȝt D 1—but only] only but C.

1345. knyȝtes] knyȝte D 1. 1351. noble] worpi C.

1353. topresse] to presse D 2. 1354. wip] in D 2.

1356. his] a A. 1357. a] *om.* A. 1364. vp-on] on D 1.

1365. 1st as] as a D 1—2nd as] or D 1.

- Paris's poi-
sond arrow
kills Palam-
ides.
- The Greeks
flee.
- Their new
Emperor
is dead.
- The Trojans
pursue em.
- They turn
and fight;
- but it's no
use.
- The Trojans
plunder the
Greek tents.
- poru3-oute þe stuf and þe pikke maylle
 In-to his * þrote pat it gan poru3 pace,
 þat he fil ded in þe silve place, 1376
 Pallamydes, pis manful worpi kny3t.
 Wher-poru3 Grekis toke hem to þe flizt,
 And made a noyse and a woful crye,
 þe deth compleynnyng wonder pitously 1380
 Of her lord and my3ty gouernour,
 But late chose to ben Emperour,
 Her chefe socour and souereyn refut.
 But now, allas! þei stonde destitut 1384
 Of gouernaunce, broke & disaraied,
 With-oute guyde, ri3t as shepe dismayed,
 Disconsolat & confortles y-shent,
 þat eche of hem fleth vn-to his tent. 1388
 And þei of Troye sude on þe chas
 On hors[e]-bak a wonder huge pas,
 And mercyles slowe þem as þei fle,
 On euery side, þat rouþe was to se, 1392
 With-oute pite or any oþer grace :
 For lyke lyouns þei gan hem enchaþe
 Til þei, compelled of necessite,
 Constreyned wern poru3 her cruelte 1396
 To turne ageyn & hem silfe defende.
 And þei of Troye doun anoon descende
 Of hors[e]-bak, euene vp-on þe pleyn ;
 And alle attonys—þer was non oþer geyn— 1400
 þei gan þe Grekis proudly to outraye,
 And cruelly so to dis[a]maye,
 þat finally þer geyneth no diffence,
 So mortal was þe my3ti violence 1404
 Of Troyens, þat Grekis so diffouille ;
 And aldirlast at leiser þei dispoille [leaf 106 a]
 þe Grekis tentis of gold and richesse.
 At whiche tyme Troylus gan hym dresse, 1408
 And Parys eke doun to her navie
 With þritty þousand in her companye,

1375. his] þe C, om. D 2. 1382. ben] bene her D 1.
 1400. alle] om. A, D 1. 1404. mortal] mortally A.
 1405. Of] Of þe D 2.

Kyllynge alle þo, pleynly,* þat þei mette,
 And on her schippes wylde fire þei sette, 1412 The Greek
 þat to þe wallis of Troye þe cyte ships would
 Men myȝt[e] [wel] þe hydous flawme se. have been
 And all hadde gon to destruccioun, fired,
 Nadde Ajax, y-called Thelamoun, 1416 and all de-
 þoruȝ his manhod and * knyȝtly excellence stroyd,
 Come anon and maked resistance, but for Ajax
 Of þe Grekis, *with* many worpi knyȝt. Telamonius,
 And þo * of newe be-gan þe mortal fiȝt 1420 who rallies
 A-twen Troyens and þe Grekis stoute, the Greeks,
 þe rede blood raylyng al aboute
 Vp-on þe pleyȝn, so hydous[ly] þei blede ;
 And here & þere, boþe in lengþe & brede, 1424
 Ded & maymed, and ful pale of siȝt,
 Vp-on þe soyle lay many noble * knyȝt,
 Atwixen hem so cruel was þe hate :
 For in her fiȝt * to-gidre þei debate 1428
 As wylde boris, evene so þei fare,
 For non of hem list oper for to spare.
 And in þe felde worpi Thelamoun
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hiȝe renoun 1432
 So manly bare hym Grekis to diffende, defends them,
 þat no man myȝt in * manhod him amende,
 þoruȝ al þe worlde þouȝ men had[de] souȝt ;
 For he þat day in his person hath wrouȝt 1436 and does
 Merueille in armys, þoruȝ his gret[e] myȝt, wonders in
 þat, in sothnes, Grekis anoon riȝt arms.
With-outen hym hadde finally be shent,
 And her shippes attonys lost & brent, 1440
 þoruȝ þe pursut of Paris þilke day,
 And worpi Troylus, þat made swiche affray
 Amonge[s] hem þoruȝ his hiȝe prowes,

1411. alle þo pleyȝnly] pleyȝnly alle þo C—pleȝnly] *om.* D 1.

1413. wallis] walle A, wal D 2. 1416. y-called] called D 1.

1417. and] and his C. 1418. Come] Home D 2.

1420. þo] so C. 1421. A-twen] Bitwene D 1.

1422. raylyng] renȝnyȝe D 1.

1426. many] many a D 1—noble] worpi C.

1427. Atwixen] Bitwene D 1. 1428. fiȝt] siȝt C.

1430. for to] *om.* A. 1434. in] in his C. 1435. men] me D 2.

1439. hadde finally] finally had D 1. 1441. pursut] swte D 1.

- 50 Greek ships are lost. þat fifty shippes, Guydo doth expresse, 1444
 Wer lost & brent or þat Thelamoun
 To reskuse cam *with* his knyȝtes doun
 Vn-to þe se, þe remenaunt for to save.
- The Trojans win the day. But for al þat, Troyens þat day haue 1448
 þe hiȝer hond of pis mortal fiȝt,
 þoruȝ þe force and þe grete myȝt
 Of Troylus only, whiche hath so many slayn
 Of þe Grekis, in soþ, þat þei were fayn 1452
 Hem to *with*draw, and þe felde to lete,
 For in abidyng þei fond ful vnsweete.

**Howe þe Kyng of Trace kam to þe tente of Achile,
 and exortyd hym to take the felde.¹**

- Heber, the wounded son of the King of Thrace, Wherefore,* þei gan for to lese her place, [leaf 106 b] 1456
 Amonge whiche þe kynges sone of Trace,
 þat Heber hiȝte, wounded to þe deth,
 þat he myȝt vnneþe drawe his breth,
With a spere in his brest stikyng,
- comes to Achilles's tent, To Achilles he cam in compleynyng 1460
 Vn-to his tent, euene pere he lay,
 Whiche in þe feld was nat al þat day
 For the sake only of Polycene,
 þe love of whom was so sharpe & kene, 1464
 Ay at his hert, y-liche grene and newe.
 To whom Heber, *with* a mortal hewe,
- and re-proaches him with cowardice Compleyneth sore, arettyng cowardyse, 1468
 And in manhod a verray trowandyse,
 þat he þat day myȝt[e] so—for shame!—
*With*drawen him, in hyndering of his name,
- for not helping the Greeks, Out of þe feld, to hym ful gret repref, 1472
 Of þe Grekys seyng þe meschef
 þat þei wern In, and confusioun,
 Vp-on þe brinke of her perdicoun—
- who are on the brink of perdition.

1451. only] *om.* D 1. 1455. Wherefore] þerfore C.

1459. his] *om.* D 1. 1462. nat] nas A.

1464. was so sharpe] so sharpe was D 1.

1468. trowandyse] trewandyse A, truandise D 2.

1471. ful] *om.* D 1.

1474. perdicoun] confusioun A, D 2, distruccioun D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 104 b (misplaced after line 1460).

- Abrod þe feld to sen hem so lye dede,
 And list not onys for to taken hede 1476
 Of his knyȝthod Grekis to releue.
 And while Heber gan hym þus repreve,
 And þe spere whiche in his body was
 Al sodeynly was drawen oute ; allas ! 1480
*The spear is
puld from
Heber's
breast,*
*and he dies
in Achilles's
tent.*
 With eye * vp-cast in rancour and in Ire,
 Ful pitously Heber dide expire
 In þe presence of pis Achilles.
 And per-with cam in a sodeyn res 1484
 In-to his tent a certeyn knyȝt of his,
 Of whom Achilles axep how it is
 Amonge Grekis, & clerly how it stood. *Achilles is
told*
 And he answered, ful Irous in his mood : 1488
 " Certis," quod he, " ful vnhappily ;
 For þei of Troye han so cruelly
 Oure Grekis alle pis day in her fiȝt
 Ful shamefully put vn-to þe fiȝt, 1492
 So many slayn—allas & wellawaye !—
 þat vnneþe noon ne went away
 Vn-hurt-maymed, or with-oute wounde,
 So fel on vs Troyens were y-founde. 1496
 And of hem eke was swiche a multitude,
 þat I suppose, shortly to conclude,
 pis day per nas, to myn oppinioun,
 Nat left a man with-Inne Troye toun 1500
 þat able was to stonden in bataille,
 With spere or swerd his enmy to assaille,
 I wene, in soth, but þei comen oute
 With vs to fiȝt,—per was so huge a route [leaf 106 c] 1504
 þat we ne myȝt of force take on honde
 In þe feld ageyn[e]s hem to stonde.
 But now, my lord, it drawep vn-to nyȝt,
 þat þei be feynt any more to fiȝt,— 1508
 ȝif it were plesyng to ȝour worþines,
 To ȝour manhod & ȝoure hize noblesse

1475. so] *om.* A. 1481. eye] eyen C. 1494. ne] *om.* D 2.

1499. nas] was A, D 1—to] in A.

1506. to] *om.* D 2—stonde] with stonde A, wiȝ stonde D 2.

1509. to] vnto D 2.

Achilles is appeald to,	To take on 3ou to 3oure encres of fame, For euere-more to 3ete 3ou a name,	1512
for Glory's sake,	And per-with-al for 3oure owne glorie, Perpetuelly to ben in memorie,	
to arm and	To rysen vp and arme 3ow anoon, And sodeinly [vp-]on hem to goon, Feble and weyke to make resistence Ageyn 3oure manly famous excellence,— per wer no more, but we wer victours	1516
conquer the Trojans.	For euere-more, and verray conquerours, Durynge þe world to ben in remembraunce, And þei for euere brouzt vn-to outra[u]nce— In sothfastnes, I haue of hit no drede.”	1520
But he takes no heed of it;	But Achilles toke of hym noon hede, Nor to Heber pat lay aforȝ hym ded, Ful colde and starke, of colour like to led, Nor onys list to 3eue hym audience, Nor vn-to hym han his aduertence— per may no word in his hert[e] myne To pat he seide to maken him enclȝne : For, outerly, eueȝe like he ferde, As þouȝe he no maner worde ne herde ;	1524 1528
it goes thru his ears like a sound.	For þoruȝ his eris it passed as a soun. Lo, here þe maner and condicioun, þe verray custom & þe pleyn vsaunce Of þis loveris, hangyng in a trance :—	1532 1536
Honour and manhood,	Honour, worship, manhod, & prowes, Strengþe, myȝt, fame, and hardines, Encres of name, vertu, and victorie,* Knyȝthod, noblesse,* and in armys glorie *—	1540
Love can lay aside.	Alle pese can Loue leyn a-syde : Swiche is þe myȝt of þe god Cupide, Whiche hertis hiȝe with his hok * can sese—	

1511. of] & D 2. 1513. per-with-al] ther with D 1.
 1514. ben] be put A. 1518. famous] and famus D 1.
 1519. victours] victorious A.
 1529. herte] breste A—myne] fyne D 1.
 1532 is omitted in D 1. 1533. For þoruȝ] As þouȝ D 1.
 1539. victorie] glorie C.
 1540. noblesse] noblesses C—glorie] victorie C.
 1541. Loue] loue in sothe D 1.
 1543. hertis] om. D 2—hok] hokis C, look D 1.

So loth þei arne, pleynly, to disples	1544	Lovers are loth to displease their
Ouper in cher or in contenaunce,		
In wil or dede or disobeisaunce		
To hir pat is her souereyn lady dere.		lady-loves.
For, with a loke of hir eyen clere,	1548	
She can ful wel daunte[n] al her pride :		
For Venus sone so felly can * prouyde		
His arwys kene to perce nerf & veyne,		
And hem enlacen in his firy cheyne,	1552	
þat only þoruȝ his importable charge	[leaf 106 d]	
þei ben restreyned for to gon at large ;		
Whiche cause was þis day, dout[e]les,		Achilles won't take the field for
þat þis noble hardy Achilles	1556	fear of offending Polyxena.
Wolde nat, with-outen any wene,		
Come in þe feld, for drede of Polycene,		
List þat she were offendid in hir herte		
ȝif any þing eskaped or asterte	1560	
þis Achilles, þoruȝ mys gouernaunce.		
And whiles he henge þus in balaunce,		
þe Grekis fauȝt with hem of þe toun		
Til briȝt Phebus was at goynge doun,	1564	
þat Troyens, of necessite,		
For lak of lyȝt entre þe cyte.		
And while þat þei homward be repeired,		
Lay Dephebus, of his lyf dispeired,	1568	
Compleynyng ay on his dedly wounde.		
And whan Paris & Troylus han hym founde		Paris and Troilus weep for the wounded
In þat meschef, þei gan wepe & crye,		Deiphobus.
As þei wolde for verray roupe dye,	1572	
With woful noyse and with pitous soun :		
þe salt[e] teris gan to renne doun		
On her chekis vp-on ouper syde ;		
And whiles þei vppon hym abide,	1576	
þis * wounded man gan drawe to his ende,		

1547] In wille or speche to his souereyn lady dere D 1.

1549. her] þe D 2.

1550. so felly can] can so felly C—can] gan D 1.

1551. arwys] arwe A. 1558. feld] feerde D 1.

1562. henge þus] þus henge D 1. 1564. Phebus] beemes D 1.

1571. þat] the A. 1573. 2nd with] om. D 1.

1574. doun] a doun D 1. 1575. On] Vppon D 1.

1577. þis] þe C.

- Whos spirit was redy for to wende
 Out of his brest, & his wery gost,
 Ful hastely in-to an oper coste, 1580
With dedly eyen turned vp-so-doun.
 Whan þat he knewe by relacioun
 þat Paris hath Pallamydes y-slawe,
 Anoon he bad þat þei shulde out drawe 1584
 þe large tronchoun with * þe stelen hed ;
 And þer-with-al anoon he fil doun ded.
 And *with* þe cors þei gan hem fast[e] spede
 Toward þe toun : but for it is no nede 1588
 þe dool to write and lamentacioun
 þat maked was for hym and Sarpedoun
 þoruþ þe cite, &, namly, of þe king
 And of þe quene, euere in on wepynge, 1592
 Of his brepren and his sustres dere,
 It were but veyne to rehersen here.

**How Priamus burede Dephebus and Sarpedone, and
 howe the Grekes choyes Agamenon Emperoure.¹**

- Priam gives
 royal funerals
 to Deiphobus
 and Sarpe-
 don ;
 But Priam hath *with* gret[e] dilligence
 Twey tombes made, of royal excellence, 1596
 For Dephebus and kyng Sarpedoun,
With many ymage graven inviroun,
 And many knotte korven here & 3onder,
 And buried hem but a litel assounder, 1600
 Lyke þe custom of her rites olde.
 And whiles þei þe feste halwe & holde [leaf 107 a]
 þat called is þe feste funeral,
 þe Grekis han do made in special 1604
 A riche tombe to þe worþi kyng
 Pallamydes, and for his buryng
 Solempnely maked ordynaunce
 Amonges hem, as it was vsaunce ; 1608
 And *with* gret dool & pitous heuynes

1585. large] longe D 2—with] & C.

1594. here] it here D 1. 1595. new ¶ D 1.

1598. many] many an D 1. 1599. many] many a D 1.

1600. litel] lite A, lyte D 2. 1608. Amonges] Amonge D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 a.

When Dei-
 phobus
 knows that
 Paris has
 slain Palam-
 ides,
 he has his
 spearhead
 pluckt out,
 and dies.

All Trojans
 weep for him.

and the
 Greeks make
 a rich tomb
 for Palam-
 ides.

pei han þis kyng of gret worpines Rially brouȝt to his sepulture.		
And for þei myȝt longe nat endure	1612	
With-oute an hed and a gouernour, þei chosen han to her Emperour, By on assent and affeccoun,		The Greeks choose Aga- memnon as Emperor.
þe worpi kyng, wyse Agamenoun.	1616	
And after [þat] þei made no lettynge, —þei of Troye—þe nexte day suyng,		
With her wardis in-to þe feld to goon, Fully purposed to fȳt[e] with her foon ;	1620	
And Grekis manly in þe face hem mette. But worpi Troylus so hem ouersetete,		Troilus
þat Greke was noon, shortly for to telle, þilke day a-forn hym myȝt[e] dwelle,	1624	
So cruelly he gan hem for to chase : For where he cam or rode in any place, þei fled his swerd, of her lif in doute,		
His ȝonge knyȝtes rydyng hym aboute,	1628	and his knights
Swyche as he was vsant for to lede ; And euere in oon þe Grekis blod þei shede, Whiche lyke a streme disteyned al þe pleyȳn.		slay Greeks
And al þis while was so huge a reyne, þe same day, and so huge a myst, þat euery man hath his felawe myst, Specially vp-on þe Grekis syde :	1632	amidst rain and mist,
þat for þe storme and her woundes wide, And for þe manhod of þis Troyan knyȝt, Worpi Troylus, so ȝong, so freshe & lyȝt, þei were coact, þoruȝ his cruelte,	1636	
Maugre her myȝt, for drede of deth to fle To her tentis socour for to fynde, Troyens * ay pursuyng be-hynde	1640	and pursue them to their tents.
Ful mortally, with a sterne pas ; But for þe storme þei cessen of þe chas,	1644	

1617. new ¶ D 1—þat] om. D 2, D 1—nc? om. D 2.

1619. þe] om. A, D 2—to] om. D 1.

1622. hem ouersetete] fersly on hem sette D 1.

1635. þe] om. D 1. 1638. &] so D 2.

1642. Troyens] Troylus C—ay pursuyng] purswyng ay faste D 1.

- And home repeire to her cyte strong.
 Til on þe morwe, þat þe larke songe,
 Troilus slays
 Greeks till þat Troylus eft, most manly in bataille,
 þe Grekis new cast hym for tassaille ; 1648
 And Guydo writ, þis 3onge champioun,
 pilke day as he rod vp and doun
 Amonge his foon, þoru his hiȝe renoun— [leaf 107 b]
 þat pere nas kyng, duke, erle nor baroun, 1652
 With his swerd, where-so þat he wende,
 þat of her lyf he made a mortal ende,
 nightfall. Al þe while þat Phebus gaf his lyȝt ;
 Til at þe laste þat it drowe to nyȝt, 1656
 þat he to Troye repeireth manfully.
 For 7 days he And sevene dayes, suyng by and by,
 þis lif he ladde, with his knyȝtes felle,
 Vp-on Grekis, as Guydo can ȝow telle ; 1660
 Ay newe & newe he gan hem so confounde,
 His cruel swerd was so kene grounde,
 þat þei ne myȝt in his mortal tene
 Aforn his siȝt abide nor sustene, 1664
 Nor þe vengauunce þat he on hem toke :
 takes venge-
 ance on them, For where he rod þe weye þei forsoke,
 In his traas þe reungis were so rede
 Of hem, in soth, þat in þe feld lay dede. 1668
 For whiche slaȝter and confusioun,
 þe Grekis newe sent[e] to þe toun
 so that they
 get a 2-
 months' truce
 from Priam. For a trew to Priamus þe kyng ;
 And he anoon graunted her axying 1672
 For two monȝes, fully be thassent
 Of alle þe lordis of his parlement.
 Wher-of þei made ful relacioun—
 Agamemnon
 sends mes-
 sengers to
 Achilles. Thenbassatours—to Agamenoun ; 1676
 And to her loggyng after furþe þei went.
 But how þat he vn-to Achilles sent
 þe mene while his messengeris wyse,
 So as I can, I shal anoon deuyse. 1680

1646. larke] large D 1. 1647. manly] manful D 1.

1648. for] om. D 2. 1664. his] om. D 1.

1667. traas] traces D 1. 1670. to] vn to D 1.

1671. trew] trews A. 1676. to] of A.

1680. I shal anoon] anoon I shall D 1.

Achilles kept his Tent, and in no wyes wolde fight
 agayns pe Troians, for pe love of Polycene; for
 the which, Agamenon, with pe princes of Grece,
 kam to viset hym in his tent.¹

<p>A Gamenoun, as Guydo list endyte, His lordis sent Achilles to visite For certeyn causes, like as 3e shal here, Whiche in pe story be rehersed here. And <i>with</i> Vlixes and worpi Diomede, Duke Nestor went, pleylny, as I rede, To fyn only, by her conseillynge In-to his hert pat pei myzt[e] bringe And induce hym to han a fantasie To be willy,* poruz his chiuallrie, <i>With</i> hem to stonde as he hap do to-forn, pat han so many of her men y-lorn For lake only of his [hi3e] presence. And Achilles <i>with</i> digne reuerence Reseyved hem, & <i>with</i> ri3t kny3tly chere. And after pat, whan pei wer set y-fere Like her degre anoon in audience, Wyse Vlixes, ful of elloquence, Gan his tale prudently deuyse, To Achilles seyinge in pis wyse :</p>	<p>Agamemnon sends</p> <p>1684</p> <p>Ulysses, Dio- mede and Nestor to Achilles,</p> <p>1688</p> <p>1692</p> <p>who receives them with reverence.</p> <p>1696</p> <p>[leaf 107 c] 1700 Ulysses says :</p>
---	---

Vlixes taile to Achile.²

<p>“ Sir Achilles, most renomede of glorie, poruz-oute pe world to ben in memorie, And of kny3thod verray sours & welle, Displese it nat, now pat I shal telle To 3oure noble famous excellence, Nor to 3our eris late be * noon offence pat I shal seyn, but of goodlyhede,</p>	<p>“ Achilles,</p> <p>1704</p> <p>let not my words offend you.</p>
--	--

1687. fyn] hym D 1. 1690. willy] wille C.

1691. he hap do] pei have don D 1—to-forn] a forn D 2.

1692. her] his A—y-lorn] lorn D 2, D 1.

1695. &] om. D 1—ri3t] om. D 2. 1698. Wyse] With D 1.

1701. new ¶ D 1. 1704. now] om. D 1—shal] shal to 3ow D 1.

1705. noble] noble & D 1. 1706. be] it be C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 b.

² Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 c, in red (margin).

"Take heed
to what I say.

Paciently pat 3e wil take hede 1708

To my wordes, seide of hert and pouzt,

I 3ow ensure, for I feyne nouzt;

þis to seyn, 3if 3e remembre wel,

At first, you

þe first[e] cause and purpos euerydel

1712

Of þe Grekis—3if 3e haue menciou—

Was fully set by oon entencioun,

As wel of 3ow as of vs, parde,

Whan we cam firste to þis cite,

1716

Kynges, princes, I excepte noon,

—Of whiche, in soth, to rekne euerychon,

3oure-silf[e] was, to speke in special,

On of þe first & most principal—

1720

agreed with
us all that
Troy must be
ruind.

Assentid ful how Troye þe cite

þoru3 oure manhod distroied shuld[e] be—

Perpetuelly brouzt vn-to ruyne.

But you now
turn against
us,

But now of new, I not what doth enclyne

1724

3oure worpines sodeinly to varie,

An[d] to oure purpos for to be contrarie:

Considerid first of 3ow pat ben so sage

þe wronges done & þe gret damage

1728

In Grekis lond of hem of þe toun,

Conspiracynge ay to oure distruccioun

—3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3oure pouzt—

and let us be
slain,

þat slay[e]n han and to an ende brouzt

1732

Ful many worpi, siþen go ful 3ore,

And of tresour, pat no man may restore,

despoild,

Dispoiled vs, & brouzt in gret distresse,

Oure goodes rauzt, oure gold & oure richesse,

1736

and see our
ships burnt,

Oure shippes brent, þoru3 her cruelte!

And to al þis, allas, 3e list nat se,

Now pat þei ben (whiche may not be delaied)

þoru3 3our manhod finally outtraied,

1740

tho you slew
Hector.

Sith 3e han slayn her hope, her suffisance,

Hector, in whom was al her affiaunce,

Fully her trust and diffence also,

1710. for] pat D 2. 1716. cam] come A, D 2, D 1.

1721. ful] fully A. 1727. so] om. D 2, D 1.

1732. ende] hende A. 1739. be] om. D 1.

1741. 2nd her] and her A. 1743. and] and her D 1.

- And Dephebus also is ago, 1744 "Deiphobus
And likly arn more to ben appaired too is kild,
Fro day to day, and finally dispeired,
So frowardly Fortune on hem lowreth : and Fortune
And now 3oure honour & 3our fame floureth 1748 frowns on the
In his worship, and 3oure hize renoun [leaf 107 d] Trojans.
Atteyned hath the exaltacioun But you are
And higest prikke of Fortunys whele, on the top of
It were gret wronge, and 3e loke wele, 1752 Fortune's
Of wilfullnes for to ben vnkynde wheel,
To hir pat 3e so frendly to 3ou fynde,
Or to be froward while she is benygne, 1756
By influence graciously tassygne
Hir spokes meue vn-to 3oure plesaunce, and can turn
And hap to tourne *with* plente on* 3our chaunce, it as you
After whos help 3ou nedep nat to calle. please.
Wherfore, alas, whi wil 3e suffer passe 1760 Why will you
3oure noble fame, of verray wilfulnes, suffer the loss
While it is hiest in his worpines? of your fame?
3oure knyztly prudence it shold not asterte!
Of whiche þing euery gentil herte 1764
Sholde haue roupe and compassioun.
Wherfore we praie, of discrecioun,
pat 3e 3ou shape þis *purpos* to amende,
And pat 3e wolde of hert[e] condescende 1768
With vs to stonde knyztly in þis werre,
By 3oure manhod, pat is spoke of so ferre,
pat 3our renoun to þe worldis ende
Reported be, wher-so pat men wende, 1772 so that your
Perpetuelly, by freshnes of hewe renown may
Day by day to encrese newe, last to the
pat þe triumphe of þis hize victorie world's end,
Be put in story and eke in memorie, and daily
And so enprented, pat forzetilnes increase.
No power haue by malis to oppresse 1776

1744. ago] y goo D 1. 1745. arn] bene D 1.
1746. finally] finally be D 1. 1747. lowreth] frownep D 1.
1748. 3our] om. A. 1750. the] þe vprest D 1.
1754. so] nowe so D 1—to 3ou] om. D 1. 1758. on] of C.
1760. passe] to passe D 1. 1763. not] om. D 1.
1775. hize] om. A, D 2.

- 3oure fame in kny3thod, dirken or difface,
 þat shyneth 3it so clere in many place 1780
With-oute eclipsynge, sothly, þis no les—
 Whiche to conserve * 3e be now rek[e]les,
 Of wilfulnes to cloude so þe lyzt
 Of 3oure renoun þat whilom shon so brizt, 1784
 3oure myzty hond of manhood to *with*drawe.
 Considred first how Grekis arn y-slawe
 To-fore 3oure tent, *with* mortal woundis wide,
 þoru3-oute þe feld vp-on euery side, 1788
 And haue disdeyn, only for lak of roupe,
 —Allas þe while!—for a litel sloupe
 To leie to hond in her meschef at al,
 þat whilom wern her stronge myzty wal, 1792
 Her chef diffence and her champioun,
 Souereyn helpe and proteccioun,
 For whom 3e han so ofte shad 3oure blood,
 Ageyn her foon *with* hem whan 3e stood, 1796
 Ful myztely her enmyes to assaille,
With-oute whom þei litel may auaile, [leaf 108 a]
 In verray soth,—ne noon of vs echon,
 But 3e of kny3thod list *with* vs to goon 1800
 Ageyn Troyens as * 3e wer wont to do,
 As is oure trust and final hope also,
 þat 3e shal helpe and oure socoure be.
 And her-vppon, we praie now * þat 3e 1804
 Seye 3oure avis and 3oure fulle wille.”

“You are
recklessly
clouding your
fame by not
aiding us.

You see
Greeks slain
before your
tent,

and heed
them not;

you, who
once were
their cham-
pion;

you, without
whom we can
do little.

We pray you
help us!”

**The answer of feres Achile to the mocyoun of wies
Vlixes and othere princes of Grece.¹**

And þan anon, þe hardy ferse Achille,

1782. conserve] considere C—now] now to A.
 1783. cloude] conclude A. 1784. whilom] somtyme D 1.
 1786. arn y-slawe] ben slawe D 1. 1791. in] at D 1.
 1792. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
 1794. and] and eke D 1.
 1798. litel] lightly D 2. 1801. as] lik as C—to] om. D 2.
 1802. final] oure D 1. 1804. now] how C.
 1806 is expanded into three lines in D 1, as follows:

Wheþer 3e liste vs to save or spille
 And þanne anoon Achilles þe hardy
 Hem answered sterne & boldly.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 a (misplaced after line 1808).

Whanne Vlixes concludid hadde his tale, With a face for anger ded and pale Seide euene þus, al openly and pleyn :	1808	Achilles, pale with anger, says :
“ Sir Vlixes, ȝif so be as * ȝe seyn, And han declared, in conclusioun, þat oure purpos and entencioun	1812	“ Ulysses !
Was finally to brennen and distroye þis royal cite þat is called Troye, I holde, in soth, (me liketh nat to lye) þat oure entent was grounded on folye—	1816	if we meant to burn Troy,
To putte vs alle þoruȝ indiscrecioun, Of rekleshed and hasty mocyoun, Of lyfe and deth in swyche Iupartye. And specially alle þe cheualrye	1820	we meant folly ; we meant to risk the
Of Grekis lond, for so smal a þing— So many prince & many worþi kyng, þat han iupartid her body & her good, I-lost her lyf, and I-spent her blood,	1824	chivalry of Greece for a paltry thing.
Whiche myȝt haue ben ful wel at home in pes. And is nat now þe kyng Pallamydes I-slawe also, as who seiþ * but of newe, þat was so wis, so manly and so trewe,—	1828	Palamides is slain,
Of whom þe lyf was of more pris allone þan þe cause for whiche þat we echone Be gadred here, who-so loke a-riȝt. And of Grekis many a noble knyȝt	1832	whose life alone was worth more than our cause ;
þat haue be slayn, bope of þe worpiest, þe world to seke, and þe manlyest :	1836	and many noble Greeks are kild.
For oute of euery lond and regioun, On Grekis * party, & with hem of þe toun, Of chiualrie and of knyȝthod floure, To wyne in armys worship & honour,		

1807. hadde] haþ D 1.

1810. be] *om.* D 2—as] riȝt as C, D 2, A.

1813. finally] fully D 1—and] and to D 1.

1816. on] vpon D 1. 1822. prince] Princes D 1.

1823. good] bloode D 1. 1824. blood] goode D 1.

1825. ful wel at home] at hom ful wel D 1.

1827. seiþ] seie C. 1830. þat] *om.* D 1.

1836. Grekis] þe grekis C—with] *om.* D 1.

1837. and of knyȝthod] þe verray souerayn D 2, D 1, & of
knyghthood the verray souereyn A.

- Assemblid ben, and come fro so ferre,—
 Of whiche, in soth, by dures of pis werre 1840
 Ful many oon in pe felde is ded ;
 And, verrailly, wip-outen any dred,
 " More must die if the war lasts. þer * shal wel more 3if þe werre last :
 For euery day þe noumbre lasseth fast 1844
 Of worpi kny3tes, ded *with*-oute roupe,
 þat I dar seyn & conclude of troupe,
 In þis rage, furious and wood, [leaf 108 b]
 Perhaps all gentle blood will perish, Ful likly is þat al þe gentil blood 1848
 þoru3-out þe world shal distroied be ;
 And rual folke—and þat wer gret pite—
 Shal han lordshipe & holy gouernaunce,
 and churls alone be lords. And cherles eke, *with* sorwe & meschaunce, 1852
 In euery lond shal lordis ben allone,
 When gentil-men slay[e]n bene echone.
 Hector has gone, Is nat Hector, þat was so noble a kny3t,
 þat was pis worldis verray sonne & li3t, 1856
 Of manhood flour, slay[e]n pitously
 and I might have gone too. In þis werre ?—in soth, and so my3t I,
 Par auenture, whiche may nat atteyne
 To his noblesse, 3if I shal nat feyne. 1860
 For be what way shal we þe deth eschewe,
With al oure my3t 3if we it purswe
 Fro day to day while þat we lyn here ?
 þerfore, shortly, me for to requere, 1864
 Touching þe werre, ouper for to praye,
 Is but [in] veyn. & herkene what I seye :
 But I will not risk my life further. I nat purpose in þis werre or strif
 For to iuparte any more my lif, 1868
 For leuer I haue þat palled be my name
 þan to be slayn, & han an Idel fame ;
 For worpines, after deth I-blowe,

1840. dures] diuersite D 1. 1843. þer] þei C.

1846. of] for a D 1. 1847. furious] so furious D 1.

1849. þoru3-out] Thoru3 þis D 1—shal distroied] distroied shal D 1.

1851. holy] hooly þe D 1. 1852. cherles] clerkes D 1.

1856. &] om. D 1. 1858. in soth and so] and sothly so D 1.

1862. it] þe deth D 1. 1864. for] om. D 1.

1867. or] of D 2.

Is but a wynde, & lasteth but a prowē ;	1872	"Fame is but a wind,
For þouȝ renoun & pris be blowe wyde,		
Forȝetilnes leith it ofte a-syde		and is soon forgotten.
By lengþe of ȝeris and obliuioun,		
þoruȝ envie and fals collucioun.	1876	
þe laude of knyȝthod & of worþines,		
Of wysdam eke, & of gentilnes,		
Fredam, bounte, vertu, & swiche grace,		
Forȝetilnes can dirken and difface ;	1880	Oblivion darkens it: malice sears it.
And, þer-with-al, malys and envie		
I-serid hath þe palme of chiualrie		
By fals report. Wherfore, I seie, for me,		For me, I will lead my life in peace ;
I wil of wisdam swiche folý lete be,	1884	
And in quiete forþe my lyf now lede ;		
And ouer þis, to ȝou þre I rede		and I advise you to make peace with the Trojans.
To seke pes with Troyens ȝif ȝe may,		
In hasty wyse, wip-oute more delay.	1888	
þis is my conseil, platly, to ȝow alle,		
Or þat meschef of deth vp-on ȝow falle ;		
It were wel don þat ȝe token hede,		
Boþe Vlixes and þou Dyomede,	1892	
And Nestor eke, siþen ȝe be wyse,		
To werke, pleynly, lyke as I deuýse.		
þis is þe somme & fyn of myn entent,		That is my decision."
And so reporteþ to hym þat haþ ȝou sent." [leaf 108 c]	1896	
And þei anoon, with short conclusioun,		Ulysses and his fellows report this to Agamem- non,
Repeired ben to Agamenoun		
With swiche answer as ȝe han herd me seyn,		
It nedeth nat to write it new ageyn.	1900	
And her-vppon kyng Agamenoun		
Lete make anoon a convocacioun		who calls a Council of the Greek lords.
Of his lordis ; & in her presence,		
Fro point to point, sothly, in sentence	1904	
He hath reheresed how þat Achilles		
Was desirous for to han a pes		

1876. envie] enmyte D 1.

1881. þer-with-al] other with all D 2. 1884. lete] lat D 2.

1890. of] or D 1. 1892. þou] ȝe D 1.

1893. And] om. D 1—be] be so D 1. 1896. hym] ȝow D 1.

1897. new ¶ D 1. 1898. to] vn to D 1.

	With hem of Troye, and platly how þat he	
As Achilles won't fight against Troy,	For no praier wil in no degre	1908
	Ageyn Troyens, <i>with</i> spere no[r] <i>with</i> shelde,	
	In helpe of Grekis ben armyd in þe feld.	
	Wherfore, þe kyng, as he þat was ful wys,	
	Her-vppon axed her avys,	1912
what is to be done ?	And what hem þouzte was best for to do	
	In þis mater, siþen it stood so.	
Menelaus says :	And first of alle spekeþ Menelay,	
	<i>With</i> angry chere, & seyde, platly, nay,	1916
"I'll never consent to make peace.	To han a pes it was nat his entent,	
	Ne þat he wolde þer-to be of assent,	
	Siþen þe cite, in conclusioun,	
	Stood on þe prikke of his distruccioun,	1920
Hector and Deiphobus, the best Tro- jans, are slain ;	Now þat Hector & Dephebus were dede	
	þat whilom wern her trust in euery nede	
	And her diffence ; but now þei arn a-goo—	
	Fare wel her trust & her hope also,	1924
	<i>With</i> -oute more, and al her olde pride,	
	þei may nat now but after deþ abide :	
and tho Achilles won't help us,	"And trusteþ wel, <i>with</i> -oute[n] any les,	
	þou3 it so be þat þis Achilles	1928
	Ne helpe vs nat toward oure emprise,	
	We dar nat drede, in no maner wyse,	
we can win without him."	<i>With</i> -outen hym [for] to han victorie	
	By oure manhood & oure owne glorie,—	1932
	I am ful sure her-of and certeyn."	
Ulysses and	But Vlixes gan replie ageyn ;	
Nestor deny this.	Nestor also, of sodeyn mocioun,	
	Contrarie was to his oppinioun,	1936
They say : Of course Menelaus won't consent to peace,	Affermynge, platly, þat no wonder was	
	þou3 Menelay, sothly, in þis cas	
	Vn-to [þe] pes wolde nat assent ;	
	For * openly þei wiste what he ment,	1940

1908. wil] wolde D 1. 1912. axed] axed openly D 1.

1913. And] In D 1. 1920. on] of D 1.

1921. *new* ¶ A—were] bene D 1.

1923. arn] ben D 1.

1930. dar] thar A, D 2. 1934. gan] gan to D 1.

1937. þat] þou3 D 1. 1938. þou3] That D 1.

1940. For] Ful C.

For he was grounde & rote of al þe werre *		for he, Mene- laus, and his
And cause also þei comen were * so ferre		
Oute of her lond,—he & þe quene Eleyne.		wife Helen were the sole cause of the war,
And for þe sake only of hem tweyne,	1944	
þe Grekis alle, whiche no man may denye,	[leaf 108 d]	
Her lyves putte in swiche Iupartye,		
For hym & hir, 3if þe grounde be souzt ;		
For wel þei wiste þat he rouzt[e] nouzt,	1948	the source of all the Greek woe;
þis Menelay, what wo þei endure,		
So he his wyf myzt ageyn recure.		
And wher he seip þat Hector is ded,		and tho Hec- tor is dead,
He hath an eyr, to speke of manlihed *	1952	
And of kny3thod, as it wil be fonde,		
And called is Hector þe secounde,—		a 2nd Hector, Troilus,
Worpi Troylus, whiche þat is his broper ;		
In al this world is not swiche anoper	1956	
Of worpines, for to reknen al :		
For he of Troye is þe my3ti wal		
And diffence, now Hector is [a-]goon ;—		
3e knowen it wel 3oure silven euerychon,	1960	
3if it so be þat 3e list take hede,—		
Whos sharp[e] swerde sore doth vs blede		slays Greeks daily,
Euery day in his furious hete,		
Amyd þe feld whan we with him * mete.	1964	
And in stede of worpi Dephebus,		and instead of Deiphobus,
Whiche in his tyme was wonderly famus,		
His broper Paris is now founde at al		Paris fights.
In worpines of kny3thod perigal,	1968	
So þat of hem we han non avautage		
In-to þis hour, but raper gret damage,		
To reknen al, sipen we be-gonne :		
þis verray soth, we haue but litel wonne,	1972	The Greeks have won little, and are likely to win less.
But we ar lykly alwey more to lese		
3if we contune ; but siþe we may chese,		

1941. grounde & rote] Rote & ground D 2, roote & grounde D 1—þe] þis D 1.

1942. were] was C. 1952. manlihed] manhed C, A.

1953. wil be] is wel D 1.

1960. knowen] knewen D 2—it] *om.* D 2.

1964. we with him] he with vs C. 1965. in] in þe D 1.

1973. we] *om.* A—ar] bene D 1.

It wer holsom to lyven in quiete,
 To han a pes, and pis werre lete, 1976
 By oon assent, siþen 3e be wyse."

**Howe the Grekes had broke ther sege, ne had þe
 exortacyon ybe of þe Troyan traytour Calchas.¹**

- | | | |
|--|---|--------------|
| Calchas,
the Trojan
traitor, | And <i>with</i> þat word, Calchas gan to rise,
þe Troyan traytour, <i>with</i> a pale chere
For verray Ire, & seide as 3e shal here : | 1980 |
| urges the
Greeks not to
change their
purpose, | "A, worpi princes, what pinke 3e to done,
To chaunge so, lyk as doth þe mone,
3oure olde purpos & 3our first entent, | 1984 |
| against the
will of the
Gods. | Ageyn þe wil and comaundement
Of þe goddis, þat euery þing gouerne
By purviaunce, who-so can discerne.
Allas, allas, whi nyl 3e at þe leste
Credence and feith 3even to her heste, 1988
Whiche in no wyse may nat be fallible :
For, in soth, it wer an impossible, | |
| Troy <i>must</i> be
destroyd. | Outterly, but Troye þe cite
Of ordinaunce and necessite, 1992
Mut be distroied hen[ne]s but a lyte,
3if 3oure sloupe be it nat to wyte, | [leaf 109 a] |
| Victory is
certain | So þat victorie, worship,* and honour,
And final palme eke of þis labour, 1996
To be reported on water & on lond,
Reserued ben hooly to 3oure hond, | |
| if the Greeks
persevere. | In 3oure purpos 3if 3e forþe contune,
And hindre nat of foly 3oure fortune. 2000
þis is in soth, I dar it wel conclude,
And perllous is þe goddis to illude
Of necligence or sloupe wilfully.
Wherfore, I rede þat now manfully, 2004
Of herte & pouȝt, & of ful vnite, | |

1979. *new* ¶ A. 1981. *new* ¶ D 1—A] O D 1.

1983. *olde*] firste D 1—first] *olde* D 1. 1987. *leste*] *lette* D 1.

1995. *victorie* worship] worship *victorie* C.

1996. *eke*] *om.* D 2. 1998. 3oure] *oure* D 1.

1999. *contune*] *fortune* D 1. 2001. *is*] *om.* A, D 2.

2004 *is omitted in* A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 d (misplaced after line 1978).

Platly deuoidynge al ambyguyte, To sette vppon, & knyȝtly to reswme ȝoure force ageyn, fully to conswme ȝoure cruel foon ; & late be shet <i>with-out</i> e Wanhope & drede, dispeir & euery doute, Castynge of peril, sloupe & cowardyse ; And lete manhod outterly dispise Al drede of deth, þat causeþ hertis feinte <i>With</i> cowardyse for to ben atteynte, þat finally, as goddis han be-hiȝt þoruȝ prescience of her eternal myȝt, To victorie þat ȝe shal atteyne Lyke ȝoure desyre,—þer is no more to seyne.” And whan Calchas, in conclusioun, þis fals[e] traytour vn-to Troye toun, þe Grekis had þoruȝ his wordis faire, Touching þe werre, put out of dispaire, Of hert al oon [þei] caste hem to fulfille Hooly his counseil, þouȝ so be þat Achille Be froward [ay] to helpe hem in her nede— þei ȝaf no force, & toke of it <i>non</i> hede ; But euerychon þei hem redy make, As ȝe shal here, þe feld in hast to take.	2008	Calchas urges the Greeks to give up despairing
	2012	
	2016	victory is certain for them.
	2020	
	2024	They resolve to fight on, and pay no heed to Achilles.
	2028	

Aftir the trewes, the Troyans and þe Grekes resumede
the felde, in þe which the Grekis might not
susteyne against þe swerde of Troylus; for þe
which Agamenon sent for a trewe of vj monethes.¹

T he trew[e]s passid of þe monpes tweyne, In-to þe feld þe Grekis hem ordeyne ; And þei of Troye ageyn hem issen oute. And worþi Troylus <i>with</i> an huge route þe Grekis gan alderfirst assaille ; And <i>with</i> his swerd he made first to raile þe rede blod þoruȝ her harnes briȝt, þat as þe deth þei fled[de] fro his siȝt :	2032	They take the field, Troilus at- tacks em, and they flee.
	2036	

2016. myȝt] siȝt D 1. 2017. ȝe] he D 2.
2024. so be þat] þat so D 1—be] *om.* A, D 2.
2027, 28 are omitted in D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 a.

To avenge Hector's death,	For he þat day þoruȝ his cruelte Cast hym fully avenged for to be Vp-on þe deth of Hector, outterly. And as Dares rehersheth specially,	2040
Troilus slays 1000 Greek knights,	A þousand knyȝtes þis Troyan champioun þat day hath slayn, ridyng vp & doun, As myn auctor, Guydo, list endite— Saue after hym I can no ferþer write, In his boke he ȝeveth him swiche a name—	[leaf 109 b] 2044
and puts the rest to flight.	þat by his manhod & his knyȝtly fame þe Grekis alle wer put vn-to þe flizt Al þilke day, til it drowe to nyȝt.	2048
Next day	And on the morwe in þe daw[en]yng, þe Grekis han, at Phebus vp-rysunge, I-armed hem <i>with</i> gret dilligence, Ageyn Troyens to stonden at diffence. Amonges whom þat day, as I rede,	2052
Diomedes kills Trojans till Troilus	So wel hym bar worþi Diomedes, þat many Troyan þoruȝ his cruelte Hath loste his lyf, til Troilus gan to se þis Diomedes in þe feld ridyng, To whom anon, <i>with</i> -oute more lettyng,* <i>With</i> his spere þrowe * in-to þe reste, þis Troilus rod, & hit hym oon the breste So myȝtely, þat of verray nede	2056 2060
unhorses him,	Doun of his hors he smet Dyomedes, Al-be of wounde he had[de] no damage. And furiously Troilus in his rage, Of envie gan hym to abreide, Whan he was doun, þe love of Cryseide, Of his deceit and his trecherie.	2064
	And Grekis þan fast[e] gan hem hye, Amonge the hors in meschef where he lay, To drawe him oute in al þe hast þei may ; And on a sheld, brosed & affraied,	2068
and he is borne, bruisd, off the field.	þei bare him hom, so he was dismaied	2072

2047. 2nd þe] *om.* D 2, D 1. 2058. lettyng] tariyng C.

2059. þrowe] þrewe C—in-to] in D 1.

2060. rod] *om.* D 1.2070. To drawe] And drowe D 1—oute] *om.* D 1—þei] he D 1.

Of þe stroke, home vn-to his tent.

And Menelay þe same while hap hent

A myȝty * spere tavenge Dyomede,

Menelaus
charges
Troilus,

And to Troilus fast[e] gan hym spede,

2076

Fully avysed to vnhorsen hym anon.

But Troylus first made his stede goon

So swyfte a course toward Menelay,

þat he anon at þe erþe lay,—

2080

but is un-
horst by him,

So myȝtely he hit hym *with* his spere,

þat shelde & plate myȝt[e] hym nat were,

To sauen hym from a mortal wounde.

But his knyȝtes, anon as þei him founde,

2084

and carried
away by
Greeks.

Oute of þe pres whan þei had * hym rent,

þei bar hym hom to his owne tent,

þe Grekis ay stondyng in distresse

þoruȝ þe * knyȝthod & þe * hiȝe prowes

2088

Of þis Troylus, whiche hap hem so beleyn,

On euery part, where he rod on þe pleyn,

Til vn-to tyme þat Agamenoun

Agamemnon

In-to þe felde is aualed doun

[leaf 109 c] - 2092

With many worpi abouten his baner,

þat shon ful shene ageyn þe sonne cler.

And *with* his knyȝtes [hym] ridyng enviroun

He sore enchased hem of Troye toun,

2096

Woundeth & sleth & put hem to þe flizt,

slays Trojans

Hym silfe aquytynge lik a manly knyȝt;

But for al þat, *with*-oute more abood,

Amongis Troyens fersely as he rood,

2100

þis worpi kyng, grete Agamenoun,

With a spere Troylus smet hym doun

till Troilus
smites him
doun.

Maugre his Grekis—þer * geineȝ no socour.

And whan þei sawe her lord, her gouernour

2104

2073. vn-to] to D 1.

2075. myȝty] myȝte C—tavenge] to venge D 1.

2080. þe] om. D 1. 2081, 82 are transposed in D 2.

2081. his] a D 2.

2082. &] nor D 2, ne D 1. 2085. had] han C.

2087. þe] And so þe D 1—ay] om. D 1 2088 þe] his C.

2089. whiche] þat D 1. 2090. rod] lyth D 2.

2091. vn-to] vn D 2—tyme] þe tyme D 1.

2095. hym] om. D 1.

2098. aquytynge] quitynge D 1—manly] manful D 1.

2103. þer] þei C, þo D 1. 2104. 2nd her] and A.

	In swyche meschef at þe grounde lyende, þei hent hym vp, & made hym to ascende, þoruȝ her manhod, on his stronge stede.	
Seeing the injury Troilus does the Greeks,	And he of wyt gan to taken hede, And consider wysly in his pouȝt In what disioynt Troylus had hem* brouȝt, And how his* Grekis, for al her gret[e] pride, To-forn his swerde myȝt[e] nat abide— He prudently, of hiȝe discrecioun, þis noble knyȝt, kyng Agamenoun, As he þat hadde ay his aduertence On gouernaunce, þoruȝ his prouidence, Whanne he sawe his Grekis gonne faille And wexe feble to stonden in bataille For lak of stuf þat shulde hem recounforte, Ful prudently he made hem to resorte, Eueryche of hem, to his owne tent.	2108 2112
Agamemnon	And after þat he hath to Priam sent For a trew, to Troye þe cite, For sixe monȝes, ȝif it myȝt[e] be. And by his conseil, Priamus þe kyng, With-oute abood granted his axyng, Al-be þat somme, as Guydo list endite, Were euel apaied so longe to respite Her mortal fon, in any maner wyse ; But ȝit his graunt, as ȝe han herd deuise, Stood in his strengþe fully, as I rede.	2116 2120
sends his men to their tents,		
and asks Priam for a		
6-months' truce,		2124
which he grants.		2128

Howe doubyle Cresseyd, agayns the wylle of here
Fader, went to vyset Dyomede in his Tente.¹

	In whiche tyme, of verray womanhede, Cryseyde list no lenger for to tarie, þouȝ hir fader wer þer-to contrarie, For to visite, and to han a siȝt Of Diomedes, þat was be-come hir knyȝt,	2132 2136
Cressid re-		
solves to visit Diomedes.		

2108. he] *om.* D 1. 2109. consider] considrid D 1.

2110. hem] hym C, D 1. 2111. his] þe C.

2116. prouidence] prudence D 1. 2120. Ful] And D 2.

2123. trew] trews A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 c (misplaced after line 2134).

Whiche had of Troylus late kouzt a wounde.
 And in his tent whanne she hap hym founde,
 Benignely, vp-on his beddis syde
 She set hir doun, in þe silve tyde, 2140
 And platly cast in hir owne pouzt, [leaf 109 a]
 Touchinge Troylus, þat it was for nouzt
 To lyue in hope of any more recure,
 And pouzt she wolde for no þing be vnsure 2144
 Of puruyauunce, nor *with-oute* stoor :—
 She ȝaf anon, *with-oute*n any mor,
 Hooly hir herte vn-to Diomede.
 Loo ! what pite is in wommanhede, 2148
 What mercy eke & benygne routhe—
 þat newly can al her olde* trouthe,
 Of nature, late slyppe a-syde
 Raper þanne þei shulde se abide 2152
 Any man in meschef for hir sake !
 þe change is nat so redy for to make
 In Lombard Strete of crowne nor doket—
 Al paie is good, be so þe prente be set : 2156
 Her lettre of change doth no man abide !
 So þat þe wynde be redy and þe tyde,
 Passage is ay, who-so list to passe !
 No man is lost þat list to seke grace— 2160
 Daunger is noon but *counterfet* disdeyn ;
 þe se is calme and fro rokkis pleyn :
 For mercyles neuer man ne deide
 þat souzt[e] grace !—recorde of Cryseyde, 2164
 Whiche finally hath ȝoven al hir herte
 To Diomede in reles of his smerte,
 And praide hym to be riȝt glad & liȝt,
 And called hym hir owne man, hir knyzt, 2168
 And hym behiȝt, raper þan he deie,
 In euery þing how she wolde obeye,
 þat were honest, hym to do plesaunce :

Cressid sits
on Diomede's
bed, and,

throwing over
Troilus,

gives him her
heart,

for pity's
sake,

as he's suffered
for her.

Not in Lom-
bard St.
could you
change a
ducat so soon.

Cressid loves

Diomede,

and promises
to obey him.

2144. wolde] nolde D 1. 2150. olde] newe C.

2152. se] so D 2, se and A. 2153. man] om. D 1.

2160. to] om. A, D 2.

2168. called] callith A, D 1, calleþ D 2—2nd hir] and A, & D 1.

2171. hym] to hym D 2.

Cressid would rather change her love than not pity Diomedes.	For leuere she had chaunge & variaunce Were founde in hir panne lak of pite, As sitting is to femynyte, Of nature nat [to] be vengable, For feith nor ope, but rapier mercyable Of mannys lyf stondyng in distresse. Her-of no more ; for now I wil me dresse	2172 2176
Now I'll tell you how Agamemnon	To telle forþe in my translacioun Ceriously how Agamenoun Duryng þe trewe & þe tyme of pes Hym siluen went vn-to Achilles, Besechynge hym som rewarde to haue, Of his knyȝthod Grekis for to saue, And his presence no more to withdraw, To suffren hem so mortally be slawe Of her enmyes, pompos and elat.	2180 2188
Achilles still	But Achilles, alweye indurat, I-liche newe, boþe in herte & þouȝt, From his purpos platly chaungeþ nouȝt,	[leaf 110 a]
wants peace,	Fully enclyned for to han a pes. But for-as-moche as þis Achilles	2192
but, for love of Agamemnon,	Of enternes and affeccoun So lovyng was to Agamenoun, He vn-to hym graunted at þe leste A gret parcel touchinge his request :	2196
agrees that his Myrmidons shall	þis to seyn, þat þis Achilles Granteth to hym hys Mirundones, Ful knyȝtly men, only in his absence	 2200
fight with the Greeks,	With [þe] Grekis to make resistance In þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun. For whiche grant, kyng Agamenoun And duke Nestor pankyd hym of herte.	 2204
tho he still loves Polyxena.	But he, alweye contunynge in his smerte For þe loue of feire Polycene, Ne knewe no geyn to his woundis grene,	

2172. of] or D 1. 2174. femynyte] femynynyte A, D 2.

2176. ope] deth D 1.

2181. trewe] trews A—trewe & þe tyme] tyme & þe trewe D 1.

2185. his presence no more] no more his presence D 1.

2193-97 are omitted in D 1.

2198. Granteth] Grauntid D 1.

- But dispeired, languyssheþ euer in oon.
 And whan þe trews passed wern & gon, 2208
 Vp-on a day, þe morwe, ful benygne,
 Achilles his knyȝtes dide assigne
 þe feld to take *with* Agamenoun ;
 And, as þe story makeþ mencioun, 2212
 He ȝaf to hem bendys fresche of red,
 þat men may knowe by her manlyhed
With whom þei wern *with*-holde in special.
 And lyke a man dedly and mortal, 2216
 In his tent Achilles abood,
 In-to þe feld from hym whan þei rood,
 Only for dool þei shuld[e] from him twynne,
 In his absence a werre to be-gynne 2220
 Maugre his wille ageyn hem of þe toun ;
 But forþe þei went *with* Agamenoun
 Vp-on Troyens, sterne and ful of pride.
 But *with* hem mette on þe toper syde 2224
 þe manly knyȝtes of Troyanyse * blod,
 Whiche wern on hem so furious and wod,
 þat cruelly þe Grekis þei oppresse,
 So þat abak for fere þei gan hem dresse— 2228
 þei wern on hem so inly fel & kene—
 Til þat þe duke pat lord was of Atthene
 Entrid in þe * Grekis to diffende.
 But vp-on hym, vnwarly, or he wende, 2232
 Cam myȝty Troylus lyk a wod lyoun,
 And from his stede anoon he bar him doun ;
 And, after pat, he put hym so in pres,
 Til he mette *with* Mirundones, 2236
 And of hem slowe þat day ful many on.
 And so fer in Troylus is y-goon,
 þat he Grekis putte outterly to fliȝt [leaf 110 b]
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod, til hit drow to nyȝt : 2240
 For from his swerd no ransoun myȝt hem borwe.
 And Guydo writ, þat on þe nexte morwe
 Ful mortal was þe slaughtur on owþer syde,

Achilles bids
his men join
the other
Greeks,

and gives em
red bands.

With Aga-
memnon
they attack
the Trojans,

who drive
them back.

Troilus un-
horses the
Duke of
Athens,

slays many
Myrmidons,

and puts the
Greeks to
flight.

2213. of] & D 1. 2225. Troyanyse] þe Troyanyse C.

2226. so] om. D 1. 2227. þe] om. D. 1. 2231. þe] *with* C.

2238. y-goon] goon A, D 1. 2239. he] þe D 1.

- Amyd þe feld as þei to-gyder ryde, 2244
 Of manly knyȝtes, þat wonder was to sene.
 And, as þei fauȝt, þe kyng Phylmene
 With helpe only of Pallydamas
 Taken hath þe worþi kyng Thoas, 2248
 And gan hym lede toward Troye toun ;
 But Mirundones on hym come doun
 Wonder proudly, & after gan to swe,
 And þoruȝ her myȝt Thoas þei reskwe, 2252
 And hym delyuere, for þei wer so stronge.
 But Troylus þan hurtled * hem amonge
 Furiously, lyke a champioun,—
 Now her, now þer, cast & þrewe hem doun : 2256
 Somme he slowe, & somme he made blede,
 Til cruelly þei slow his myȝty stede
 Whiche he sat on ; and ȝit, neuer þeles,
 He fauȝt on fote ageyn Mirundones, 2260
 þat had caste Troylus to haue take.
 But Parys tho gan hem so awake,
 With his breþer þat a-boute hym rood,
 þat in þe place where as * Troylus stood 2264
 Vp-on his fet, but hym silfe allone,
 Of Mirundones þei * slow many one,—
 þat of knyȝthod, þoruȝ her manlyhede
 þei vn-to hym brouȝt anoper stede, 2268
 Amyd his foon, and made hym to ascende.
 And he ful knyȝtly gan hym silfe diffende,
 Beset with Grekis in þe silfe stounde,
 þat neuere ȝit a better knyȝt was fonde : 2272
 þei felt it wel, þei þat wer his foon.
 But þanne * his broþer, called Emergaron,
 So as he fauȝt, puttynge him silfe in pres,
 Was slayn, alas ! amonge Mirundones. 2276
 þe deth of whom, in a cruel ire,

2246. þe] *om.* D 1. 2250. doun] a doun D 1.2254. hurtled] horkled C. 2256. hem] *om.* D 1.

2260. ageyn] aȝens D 1. 2263. breþer] broþir D 1.

2264. as] þat C, D 1—stood] rood D 1.

2265] He hym silf as who seip but allone D 1.

2266. þei] he C. 2270. silfe] to D 1—diffende] to diffende A.

2272. fonde] wounde D 2. 2274. þanne] þat C.

Troilus <i>with</i> anger newe set a-fire,		Troilus
Pleynty purposeth tavenge 3if he may ;		
And <i>with</i> his swerd he gan to make way,	2280	
And Parys ay fast[e] by rydyng,		and Paris put the
And alle his breþer vp-on him awaitynge,—		
Whiche alle I-fere wer so mercyles,		
As I fynde, vp-on Mirundones,	2284	Myrmidons to flight,
þat of force and necessite		
þei wer compelled pleynty for to fle,		
Troilus on hem was so furious,		
So vengable eke and so dispitous,	[leaf 110 e] 2288	
þat he hem 3af many mortal wounde.		
And 3it, in soth, þat day þei wer founde		
Noble kny3tes, & quit hem wonder wel :		
For þei þe crafte knewe[n] euerydel	2292	
Longynge to armys, of hem as I rede.		
But for al þat, he made her sydes blede		
þoru3 þe maille & her plates shene,		
þat þei ne my3t, pleynty, nat sustene	2296	
þe swerd of Troilus, hem chasyng oueral,		
Al-be þei kepte hem clos as any wal—		tho they stick together.
Hool to-gidre, and went nat asunder.		
But Troilus ay hem chaseth* her & 3onder,	2300	
And seuered hem maugre al her my3t.		
Til in-to feld <i>with</i> many worpi kny3t		
Cam Menelay and kyng Agamenoun,		
Vlixes eke, and cruel Thelamoun,	2304	Menelaus, Agameinnon, Ulysses, Ajax,
And Diomede, whiche of his woundis grene		
Recured was, as seiþ myn auctor clene ;—		and Diomede join in the fray.
And on Troyens sodeinly þei falle		
<i>With</i> her wardis and her kny3tes alle :	2308	
And þo began þe fizt[e] to renewe		
On euery half, þat <i>with</i> bloody hewe		
þe platis bryzt wern of newe steyned ;		
And þei of Troye so manly han hem peyned	2312	

2280. he gan] be gan D 2, bi gan D 1—way] a way A.

2281. ay] alweie D 1—by] by him D 1.

2282. alle] om. D 1—vp-on] on D 1.

2288. so] om. D 1. 2296. nat] hem D 2.

2300. ay] om. A—hem chaseth] chaseth hem C.

2302. feld] þe feelde D 1.

632 *Ajax attacks the Trojans ; but Troilus routs the Myrmidons.*

	Ageyn her foon in þis myȝty stryf, þat many Greke was berafte his lyf ; And where þei wern most myȝti in batail,	
Troilus routs the Greeks	Troilus cam in, & gan hem to assail On euery parte, with many bloody wounde, And by his knyȝthod gan hem so confounde þat ay þei fled, so þei wern aferd þe mortal strokis of his sharpe swerd,	2316 2320
till Ajax comes to their help.	Her dedly foo and destruccioun. And þis contuneth til kyng Thelamoun, By his manhod, whan þat he beheld, þe Grekis made recure ageyn þe felde, And gan Troyens assaille wonder sore.	 2324
But again Troilus drives off the Greeks,	And þo be-gan þe slauȝter more & more On eche-a-side, til Troilus newe ageyn þe Grekis hath so fersly ouerleyn, Mirundones and hem euerychon,	 2328
captures 100 knights,	Afori his swerd þat he made hem goon To her tentis, and þe feld forsake. And with his hond þat day he haȝ take An hundrid knyȝtes þat cam in his woye, þoruȝ his prowess, & sent hem in-to Troye.	 2332
and sends the Myrmidons,	And euere in on gan so to enchase Mirundones, þat þei lost her place, And to Achille, liggyng in his tent, þei repeire, for-wounded & to-rent, Her harneis broke, boþe plate & maille.	 2336
	And of noumbre, I fynde, þat þei faille An hundrid knyȝtes, slayn & ded, allas, þat after wer y-founde in þe taas Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ girt with many wounde Of Troilus swerd,—Hector þe secounde.	 2340
with 100 dead, to Achilles,	Wher-of Achille, whan he had a sizt, So hevy was al þe next[e] nyȝt,	 2344
who mourns them.		

2315. where] whanne D 1. 2323. By] With D 1.
2324. made recure ageyn] he made a gein recure D 1.
2327. a-side] side D 2. 2334. in-to] to A, D 1.
2337, 45. Achille] Achilles A.
2339. broke] to broke A.
2342. after] aftirwarde D 1—y-founde] founden D 2, D 1—taas]
chas D 2.

- Or who þat pleyneþ with his woundis large—
 Achilles is Hym þouȝt it was no parcel of his charge,
 So moche he hap on oþer þing to þenke,
 þat ofte he waketh whan he sholde winke, 2384
 anxious, and weary of life. þouȝtful ay and ymagynatyf,
 And verray wery of his owne lyf. [leaf 111 a]
 Agamemnon Til on a day, kyng Agamenoun,
 Seynge þe deth and destruccioun 2388
 On Grekis halfe, *with*-oute remedie,
 To Troye sent by enbassatrye
 asks for a truce For a trewe certeyn dayes space,
 But he myȝt þer-of haue no grace 2392
 Lenger tyme, platly, to endure,
 to bury his dead Greeks. þan for leyser of þe sepulture
 Of worþi knyȝtes þat wer ded * to-forn,
 In þe feld on ouþer part y-lorn, 2396
 Which * in þe taas ful besely þei souȝt.
 And after þis, pleynly, how þei wrouȝt
 Duryng þe sege with * gret violence,
 I shal discriue *with* ȝoure pacience. 2400

Howe the Troyans, the trewes endede, made so mortale
 were vpon the Grekes that, thorght the manhode
 and the bloody swerde of Troylus, the Grekes wer
 brought ful nygh to outterance.¹

Mars kindles
 anew the fire
 of hate

- T**he cruel force & þe mortal Ire
 Of Martis myȝt, alweie set a-fire
 With newe envie, gonne of old hatrede,
 Brennynge in hertis hoot as any glede, 2404
 between Greeks and Trojans. Atwixe Grekis and Troye þe cyte,
 Whiche likly is nat staunched for to be
 Til deth consume *with* his mortal darte
 Ful many worþi vp-on ouþer parte, 2408
 Texecute, allas! by fynal fate

2385. þouȝtful] Ful þouȝtful D 1. 2391. trewe] trews A.

2395. wer ded] ded wern C—to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.

2396. part y-lorn] party lorn A, D 2, partie lorn D 1.

2397. Which] With C—taas] chaas A. 2399. with] by C.

2403. newe] om. D 1. 2405. Atwixe] Betwene D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 108 d.

Eche on oþer þenvious dedly hate, Whiche þei ne myȝt by destyne remewe Nor for parchas at liberte eschewe :	2412	
For Antropos wil suffre it be noon oþer, þat is maistresse & guyer of þe rother Of Dethis ship, til al go vn-to wrak ! And Fortune gan turne hir face bake Of hiȝe disdeyn fro Troye þe cite, As in þis story riȝt sone ȝe shal se. For whan þe trews þat þei had[de] take Wer werid oute, þei gan [hem] redy make —þe proude Grekis,—& in-to felde þei gon Vp-on a morwe, whan Phebus briȝt[e] shon, Armyd ful shene, eueryche at his devis. And Menelay first mette with Parys, þilke day, in story as I rede, And eche of hem smet oþer of his stede ; At whyche tyme, daunȝ Pallydamas To Vlixes rod a sterne pas, And eche at oþer, of cruel enmyte, With stiffe swerdis gan to-gidre fle, þat nouper was of manhod for to wyte. And with a spere, squared for to byte, þe myȝty duke, called Meneste, Rood lyne riȝt, þat alle myȝt[e] se, To Anthenor, þe Troyan ful of pride, And from his sadel cast hym doun a-side, In his furie & his hatful tene. And þo in al haste cam kyng Phylmene, Only in helpe of hem of þe toun, And gan assaille kyng Agamenoun þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hardynes, þat he him * had brouȝt in gret distresse, To outter meschef and confusioun, Nadde only be þat kyng Thelamoun	2416 2420 2424 2428 2432 2436 2440 2444	Fate, the steerer of Death's ship, will ruin Troy. Fortune turns her back on it. When the truce ends, the Greeks take the field. Menelaus and Paris unhorse one another. Meneste unhorsed Antenor of Troy. Philomene charges Agamemnon.

2411. remewe] rennewe D 1. 2413. it] for to D 1.

2415. vn-to] to D 1. 2417. fro] om. D 2.

2418. ȝe shal] shal ȝe D 2. 2424. mette] om. D 1.

2429. at] of A. 2434. se] it see D 1. 2438. al] om. A.

2442. him] hem C.

- Ful proudly cam hym [for] to reskewe,
 And after sore gan for to purswe
- Philomene is
 unhorst. *With* a spere vp-on Philomene,
 And from his horse he leide hym on þe grene, 2448
 Maugre his force, þe story telleþ þus,
 For he to hym was mortally Irous.
- Archilogus And after þat, 3onge Archilogus *
 A mortal cours ran vn-to Brumvs, 2452
 Oon of þe sonys of Priamus þe kyng,
 3onge and delyuer, & best in his lykyng ;
 But * he hym smet *with* so gret a myzt
 slays Bru- þat he fil ded, þis freshe lusty knyzt : 2456
 mus, a son of Priam.
 þe deth of whom, whan þei of Troye espie,
 þei made a shouzt, & pitously gan crye
 Of woful routh, & his deth compleyne,
 Til þe noise gan outterly atteyne 2460
 To Troylus eris, platly, where he rood.
- Troilus slays And he no lenger after þat abood,
 But to þe place felly gan aproche,
 And *with* his swerd for to sette a-broche, 2464
- many Greeks. *With*-oute roupe, þe Grekis hatful blood,
 And, mercyles, al þat hym *with*-stood
 He slowe þat day, by cruel auenture,
 þat Greke was noon, þe whiche myzt endure 2468
 To-forn his swerd—he gan hem so oppresse :
 For of knyztthod and [of] hiȝe prowessse
 He hadde hem putte outterly to flyzt,
 Nad[de] ben þe manhod & þe myzt 2472
- The Myrmi- Of Mirundones, whiche al þat day
 dons beset Troilus.
 By oon assent vp-on Troylus lay,
 Wher-of he was ful malencolius ;
 And of corage & manhod most famus, 2476
 He ne list no lenger for to lette,
 B[ut] al attonys vp-on hem he sette,

2445. for] *om.* D 1.

2446. after] aftir hym D 1—gan for to] he gan D 1.

2448. hym] *om.* D 1. 2450. For] And D 1.

2451. Archilogus] Archilagus C. 2452. Brumvs] Brvnus A.

2455. But] þat C. 2460. þe] on þe D 2.

2461. To] Til D 1. 2469. hem] hym D 1.

2471. to] to þe D 1.

2476. corage & manhod] manhode & corage D 1.

And furiously gan amonge hem ryde.

And somme he smet euene þoruþ þe syde,

2480 Troilus furiously attacks the Myrmidons,

þoruþ the body, & some þoruþ þe herte;

And with his swerd þoruþ doublet & sherte,

þoruþ sheld and plate, & þoruþ haberioun

He percid hath, and like a wood lyoun

[leaf 111 c] 2484

He slow þat day of hem many oon,

þat maugre hem þei fledden euerychon,

and they flee, with the Greeks, to their tents, pursued by the Trojans,

With þe Grekis, eueryche to his tent.

And þei of Troye after hem be went

2488

Swyftly on horse, til þei han hem take;

And swiche a morder of Grekis þer þei make,

þat finally þer was no bet reskus

But only deth, so passyngly confus

2492

þe Grekis wern at meschef desolat,—

Troilus so narwe brouȝt hem to chek-maat,

þat þei koude no better remedie

But hidously * for to wayle and crye,

2496 and crying hideously.

To deth forwounded, with a grisly chere.

**Howe Achilles for-gat the love of Polycene when he
sawe the Grekis at þe poynt of confusyon.¹**

þat Achilles, whan he gan first here

Achilles hears

þe dredful noise and þe woful soun,

þat caused was by refleccioun

2500

Of eir a-ȝen—who-so koude it knowe—

In rochis harde and kauernys lowe,

Lyke as it wer o* word spoke of two,

þat men ar wont to callen an Ecko—

2504 the echo of their cries.

So confus was þe lamentacioun

On Grekis side;—of whiche þe dedly soun

So pitously to Achilles is ronne,

Of hem þat laye ageyn þe hote sonne,

2508

With mortal woundes ȝeldinge vp þe breþe,

2485. þat day of hem] of hem þat day D 1.

2488. went] y wente D 1. 2489. take] a take D 2, D 1.

2496. hidously] pitously C. 2497. forwounded] wounded D 1.

2498. þat] But D 1. 2499. woful] dredful D 1.

2501. eir] herte D 1. 2503. o] a C.

2504. ar] ben D 1—to] om. D 1. 2507. ronne] y ronne D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 109 b.

	With rowmble & swowe resownyng in-to depe— Swiche a noise Grekis made þere.	
Achilles is	And what it mente Achilles dide enquire,	2512
	And what þe cause was of her clamour ;	
told of the slain Greeks	And þei tolde hym, for lak of socour þe Grekis wern eche in his tentorie	
and the Tro- jan victory.	Of Troylus slayn, so þat þe victorie Goth finally with hem of Troye toun	2516
	For euere-more, in conclusioun :	
	So many Greke lay slay[e]n in his tent, Gaping vpward, þat haþ his blood y-spent,	2520
	þoruþ þe constreynt of his woundes smerte. And while Achilles þis meschef gan aduerte,	
A man comes,	Ful sodeinly þer cam to hym a man, þe whiche his tale euene þus be-gan :	2524
and re- proaches him	“ Allas,” quod he, “ how may 3e sustene To sen 3our men her vp-on þe grene Afore 3oure face slayn & ly[e]n dede,	2528
for doing nothing	And liste nat onys for to taken hede, But stonde stille, pensif in 3oure tent, Vp-on þe point 3oure silfe to be shent In hasty hour, 3if 3e here abide :	
when 50,000 armd Trojans	For fifty þousand knyȝtes here be-side,	2532
	Redy armyd in platis and in maille,	[leaf 111 d]
are about to attack him unarmd.	Cast hem plainly attonys 3ou tassaille— þis no doute—vn-armyd as 3e stonde, But 3e of knyȝthod manly take on honde	2536
	To resiste in þis silfe place, And like a man to mete hem in þe face.”	
On this, Achilles,	For whiche anon, in a cruel mood, þis Achilles, like as he were wood,	2540
foaming like a boar, arms,	Armed hym, fomyng as a boor ;— Fare-wel his loue ! he set of it no stoor ; Of hasty hete his Ire was so kene	
and forgets Polyxena.	þat he forgat faire Polycene	2544
	And hir bewte, þat whilom made him smerte.	

2519. many] many a D 1. 2520. y-spent] spent D 1.

2521. new ¶ D 1. 2533. 1st in] om. D 2.

2534. tassaille] to saylle A. 2535. þis] þis is D 1.

2539. a] his D 1. 2545. whilom] somtyme D 1.

And in a rage vp anoon he sterte,		
And toke his stede, as any lyoun wrope		
Ageyns Troyens, & in-to feld he goth :	2548	Achilles charges the Trojans like
Lyche a wolfe þat is with hunger gnawe,		a hungry wolf,
Riȝt so gan he ageyn his foon to drawe;		
And where he rood, with-oute excepcioun,		
He woundeþ, sleþ, killeþ, & bereth doun—	2552	and kills many of em.
Now here, now þere—in a lytel þrowe,		
þat þei of Troye gan his swerd [to] knowe,		
Whiche was infect of newe * with her blood :		
For þer was noon as ȝit þat hym with-stood,	2556	
So mortally he gan aboute hym leyn		
þe dede bodies endelong þe pleyne.		
Til casuelly Troylus gan espie		Troilus sees him.
þis Achilles, as he caste an * eye,	2560	
And gan his hors with spores to constreyne,		
And rood at hym with al his myȝt & peyne ;		
But Achilles, of hym war also,		Achilles rides at Troilus.
Smette eke his stede & made hym for to go	2564	
Toward Troylus in þe silfe tyde.		
And with ful cours as þei to-gider ride		
Ful lyne riȝt, her speres * sharpe whet,		
With swiche a myȝt þei han to-gider met,	2568	
Of hiȝe disdeyn—þer is no more to seyn,—		Each un- horses the other.
þat to þe grounde þei fel boþe tweyne ;		
But Achilles kauȝte swiche a wounde		Achilles is badly wounded :
In his body, so depe and so profounde,	2572	
þat long he lay (myn auctour seiþ certeyn)		
Or he to helpe restored was ageyn.		
And Troilus eke, þoruȝ platis, mail, and al		Troilus slightly.
(As writ Guydo) had a wounde smal,	2576	
Whiche vn-to hym dide no greuaunce.		
And þus þat day by contynuaunce,		The fight goes on for 6 days.
And dayes sixe, swynge by and by,		

2546. he sterte] asterte D 1.

2548. &] om. A, D 1—feld] þe felde D 1. 2549. a] as a D 1.

2555. infect of newe] of newe infect C, infecte newe D 1.

2559. Troylus] þis Troylus D 2. 2560. an] his C.

2563. of hym war] ware of hym D 1.

2563-70 are omitted in D 2. 2567. speres] spores C.

2576. writ Guydo] Guydo writ D 1.

- þe proude Grekis mette cruelly 2580
 Amyd þe feld hem of Troye toun,
 Both sides suffer greatly. To gret damage and confusioun [leaf 112 a]
 Of ouper party, plainly, þis no nay :
 For many worþi was slayn day by day 2584
 In her rancour & hertly hoot envie,
 —Al-be Guydo doth nat specefye
 Noon of her names, plainly, in his boke,
 As 3e shal fynde 3if 3e list to loke. 2588
 And al þis while, for þis sodeyn þing
 Priam is sorry that Achilles has forgotten Polyxena. Pensyf & trist was Priamus þe kyng,
 þat Achilles torned hath so clene
 His hert away fro 3onge Polycene, 2592
 And for þis chaunge, so sodeyn & so newe,
 þou3t his behestis wer[e] nat al trewe,
 But on deceit and on doubilnes,
 On fraude falsly, & newfongilnes, 2596
 On sle3ty tresoun and on couert gile,
 Or rage of loue, þat lasteth but a while,
 Was outterly founded his belieste :
 For like a wynde, þat no man may areste, 2600
 Fareth a word, discordaunt to þe dede,
 Of whiche a wysman take shal noon hede,
 But lete passe, as he were rek[e]les.
 Tho Achilles was once in love, he doesn't hesitate to offend his sweetheart. For, al-be-it þat þis Achilles 2604
 Was whilom cau3t with-in Louys snare,
 Hym lyst nat now onys for to spare
 Of hy3e rancour his lady to offende—
 It was nat lyche as þei of Troye wende, 2608
 Eccuba nouper Pollycene.
 Priam reproaches Hecuba for trusting Achilles. Wher-of Priam spak vn-to þe quene
 In an anger, and gan hir to abreide
 þat she hir trust so enterely leyde 2612
 On Achilles, þat can so falsly mene ;
 Wherof * ful trist was þis Polycene,

2583. party] part A. 2584. was] weren D 1.

2589. new ¶ A. 2593. for] so D 1.

2599. founded his] founde in his false D 1.

2601. to] fro A, D 1, for D 2. 2604. al-be-it] al be D 1.

2605. whilom] somtyme D 1. 2608. nat] om. D 2.

2614. Wherof] Wherefore C.

pat was inclined, <i>with</i> hir eyen clere,		Polyxena
By þe counseil of hir moder dere	2616	
To haue be wedded to þis Achilles,		hoped to wed Achilles
To fyn only þer shuld haue ben a pes		and win peace for Troy.
Atwen Grekis and hem of Troye toun.		

Howe the next morowe Achilles resumede the sprete
of rankoure and envye, and there-vpon, agayns
the ordure of knyghthode, proditoriously com-
passede þe dethe of worthy Troylus.¹

But al was fals, in conclusioun ;	2620	
In þe fyn was þe troupe sene :		
For whanne Achilles of his woundes grene		When Achilles's wound is heald,
Was fully curid, by a certeyn day,		
He gan compasse, in al þat euere he may,	2624	he plans revenge on
And ymagyne in his envious herte		
To be venged of his woundis smerte		
Vp-on Troylus, þat stak ay in his mynde,		Troilus.
At avantage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde	2628	
—To hym he bar so passyngly hatrede,		
In his herte breȝnyng as the * glede,		
Whiche day nor nyȝt may in no degre	[leaf 112 b]	
Fully be queynt til he avenged be,	2632	
þe hote rancour gan so on hym gnawe—		
Avised platly þat he shal be slawe		
Of his hondis, whan-so þat it falle.		
And on a day to hym he gan calle	2636	He calls his Myrmidons together.
Mirundones, his knyȝtes euerychon,		
Vp-on a morwe whan þe Grekis gon		
To-fore þe toun, in stel armyd briȝt,		
Ageyns Troyens in purpos for to fiȝt ;	2640	
And þei wer come proudly in-to felde		
In thoposit, <i>with</i> many riche shelde,		
Newly depeynt <i>with</i> colours freshe & fyne,		
Vp-on whiche ful briȝt[e] gan to shyne	2644	

2616. hir] his D 1. 2617. haue] om. D 1.
 2618. haue] om. D 1. 2621. sene] ysene A, D 2.
 2630. the] any C. 2631. nor] and A, or D 1.
 2640. in] of A, D 2. 2642. shelde] shed D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 a (misplaced after line 2626).

	Firy Titan, gold-tressed in his spere, At his vprist <i>with</i> his bemys clere, —Whan pis felle envious Achilles To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones,	2648
Achilles begs his Myrmi- dons	Vp-on Troylus gan hym to compleyne, Besechynge hem for to done her peyne Ageyn pis Troylus in þe feld þat day, To cachen hym at meschef ȝif þei may, And besely to done her dilligence On hym to han her ful aduertence, By oon assent, wher-so þat he ride—	2652
to attend to nothing but taking	Al oper þing for to sette a-syde, And of nouȝt ellis for to taken hede, Sauf finally ageyn hym to procede ȝif þei myȝt cacche hym in a trappe—	2656
Troilus in a trap;	<i>With</i> -Inne * hem silf Troilus for to clap, To enclose and sette hym rounde aboute In al wyse þat he go nat oute. And whan he were be-set amonge hem alle, Nat to slen hym, what-so-euere falle,	2660
to surround him,	But þoruȝ her myȝt manly hym conserue Til he hym silfe come & make hym sterve, <i>With</i> his sward, he & noon oper wyȝt. Lo! here a manhod for to preise a-ryȝt!	2664
and keep him till Achilles can come and slay him.	Vengaunce of deth, of rancour, & of pride, Compassid tresoun, knyȝthod leyde a-side! Worpines be envie slawe, Falshed alofte, troupe a-bak y-drawe!	2668
Snob that he was.	Alas! in armys þat it shulde falle, Of trecherie þat þe bitter galle Shuld in pis world in any knyȝt be founde, þat be to troupe of her order bounde!	2672
Alas that any	Allas, alas! for now pis Achilles Conspired hap <i>with</i> his Mirundones þe deth of oon þe worpiest[e] wyȝt þat euere was, and þe beste knyȝt!	2676
knight could be such a traitor!		[leaf 112 c] 2680

2655. he] þei D 1. 2657. of] on D 1.

2660. *With*-Inne] And *with* Inne C. 2664. falle] be falle D 1.

2671. slawe] is y slawe D 1. 2672. y-drawe] is drawe D 1.

2677. now þis] þis nowe D 1.

Allas ! for wo myn herte I fele * blede		Alas, my heart bleeds for Troilus !
For his sake, þis story whan I rede.		
But whan Fortune hap a þing ordeyned,	-	
þouȝ it be euere wailed and compleined,	2684	
þer is no geyn nor no remedie		
þouȝ men on it galen ay & crye		
—I can no more touchinge þis matere,		
But write forþe, lik as ȝe shal here,	2688	
How Mirundones han her lord be-hizt,		Achilles' Myrmidons promise to do as he bids em.
With al her power & her ful[le] myȝt		
To fulfillen his comaundement ;		
And in-to feld with Grekis þei be went.	2692	

**Howe Mirmidones grauntede Achilles to vmbilap
Troilus, wherthorh he myght the esylyer sele
hym.¹**

But Troylus first, in þe opposit,		Troilus rides
Of verray knyȝthood hap so grete delit		
With-oute abood manly hem to mete		
—He was y-brent with so feruent hete	2696	
Of hardines and [of] hiȝe corage,		
Of worpines and of vasselage,		
þat hym ne list no lenger to abide,		
But with his folk in be-gan to ride	2700	
Amonge Grekis, þis stok of hiȝe renoun.		against the Greeks,
And with his swerd he woundep & berep doun,		
Slep and kyllep, vp-on euery halfe		and slays many.
So mortally, þat þer may no salue	2704	
Her sores sounde ; for þer was but deth,		
Wher-so he rood, and ȝelding vp þe breth,		
So furiously he gan hem enchase ;		
And made hem lese in a litel space	2708	
Her lond echon, and a-forn hym fle :		He puts em to flight.
In Troylus swerd þer was swiche cruelte,		
þat maugre hem he þe feld hap wonne.		

2681. myn herte I fele] I fele myn herte C.

2686. on it] *om.* D 1—galen] gasen D 1.

2692. feld] þe feelde D 1. 2696. y-brent] brent D 1.

2700. be-gan] he gan A. 2706. and] *om.* D 2.

2707. hem] hem to D 1. 2708. lese] to lese D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 b (misplaced after line 2688).

	þe same tyme whan þe briȝt[e] sōnne	2712
At midday	Hiȝe in þe south at mydday-marke shon, Euene at þe hour whan it drowe to noon,	
the Myrmi- dons	Whan Mirundones, gadred alle in oon, In compasse wyse rounde aboute hym gon,	2716
	And furiously, of oon entencioun,	
form a circle round Troilus;	þei made a cercle aboute hym enviroun, Whan þei sawe him of help[e] desolaat. But he of hert nat disconsolat,	2720
	Vp-on no side, þoruȝ his manlyhede Lik a lyoun toke of hem noon hede, But þoruȝ his famus knyȝtly excellence	
but he fights like a tiger,	As a tigre stondeth at diffence, And manfully gan hem to encombre, And [gan] to lasse & discreſ * her noumbre. And somme he maymeȝ & woundeȝ to þe deȝ,	2724
kills many,	And somme he made to ȝelden vp þe breȝ, And somme he laide to þe erthe lowe,	2728
	And somme he made for to ouer-prowe, With his swerd of her blood al wet, At gret meschef under * his horse fet ;—	2732
	Vp-on his stede sturdy as a wal, þis worthy * knyȝt, þis man most marcial,	
and makes play among them.	Pleyeth his pley amonge Mirundones, Hym silf, God wote, allone al help[e]les.	2736

**How worth[y] Troylus was besett with iij. thousande
Knyghtes; and how knyghtly he defendid him.¹**

But what can he, alone, do against 3000 foes?	But þo, alas ! what myȝt his force avail Whan þre þousand knyȝtes hym assail, On euery part, boȝe in lengþe and brede !	
They slay his steed.	And cowardly first þei slow his stede With her speris, sharpe & square [y-]grounde : For whiche, alas ! he stont now on þe grounde With-oute reskus, refut, or socour, þat was þat day of chialrie flour.	2740 2744

2716 follows 2718 in D 1. 2726. discreſ] to discreſ C.
2732. under] at C, D 1. 2734. worthy] manly C.
2738. hym] hem D 1. 2744. flour] þe flour D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 c (miniature).

But, weillawey, þei han hym so be-set,		
þat from his hed þei smet his basenet,		The Myrmi-
And brak his harneis, as þei hym assaille,		dons hack off
And seure * of stele þe myȝti strong[e] maille.	2748	Troilus's
He was disarmyd, boþe nekke and hed,		helmet and
Allas þe whyle ! & no wiȝt * toke noon hede		armour,
Of alle his knyȝtes longynge to þe toun ;		
And ȝit alweye þis Troyan champioun	2752	leaving his
In knyȝtly wyse, naked as he was,		head and neck
Hym silfe diffendeth, til Achilles, allas !		bare.
Cam ridynge in, furious and wood.		
		But he still
		fights on,

How worthy Troilus was cowardly slayn by Achilles.¹

And whan he sawe how Troilus nakid stod,	2756	
Of longe fiztyng awaped and amaat,		
And from his folke allone disolat,		
Sool by hym silf at meschef pitously,		
þis Achilles wonder cruelly,	2760	till Achilles
Be-hynde vnwarly, or þat he toke hed,		comes una-
With his swerd smyȝt of his hed,		wares behind
And cast it forþe of cursed cruel * herte,—		him,
And pouȝt[e] platly,* it shuld him nat asterte	2764	cuts off his
To shewe his malys, þis wolfe vnmerciab!e !		head,
Ful vnknyȝtly to be more vengable		
Vp-on þe body þat lay ded and colde		
—Allas, þat euer it shuld of knyȝt be tolde,	2768	
Wryte, or rehersed, to do so foule a dede,		
Or in a boke, allas, þat men shuld rede		
Of any knyȝt a story so horrible,		
Vn-to þe eris passingly odible :—	2772	
For þis Achille of cruelte, allas !		
þe dede cors toke oute of þe taas,		binds the
And vengably bond it, as I fynde,		dead body

2747. hym] *hem* D 2. 2748. seure] *seuered* C.2750. wiȝt] *man* C—noon] *om.* D 1. 2756. how] *þat* D 1.2761. þat] *om.* D 1. 2763. cursed cruel] *cruel* C, D 2.2764. platly] *pleynly* C.2768. it shuld of knyȝt] *of knyȝt it shulde* D 1.2770. shuld] *shal* A, D 2.¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *d* (misplaced after line 2762 ; miniature).

to the tail of At þe taille of his hors be-hynde, 2776
his horse, And hatfully, þat euery wyȝt behilde,
and drags it Drowe it hym silf en[de]longe þe feld [leaf 113 a]
thru the field. þoruȝ þe rengis and þe wardis alle.

**How the translater compleyneth of Achilles for his
treson, and deth of worthy Troylus.¹**

Alas that any But, o allas ! þat euere it shulde falle 2780
knight could
be so cruel ! A knyȝt to bene in herte so cruel,
Or of hatred so dispitous fel
To drawe a man after he* were ded !
Shame to O þou, Omer, for shame be now red, 2784
you, Homer, And be astonyd, þat haldest þi silfe so wyse,
for making
so much of
Achilles ! On Achilles to setten swiche a pris !
In þi bokes for his chiualrie
Above echon dost hym magnyfyē, 2788
þat was so sleiȝty & so ful of fraude !
Whiȝeuest þou hym so hiȝe a pris & laude ?
Certis, Omer, for al þin excellence
Of rethoryk and of eloquence, 2792
þi lusty songes and þi dities swete,
þin hony moupe þat doth with sugre flete—
For all your ȝet in o þing þou gretly art to blame :
honey mouth,
you're greatly
to blame for Causeles to ȝeue hym swiche a name, 2796
glorifying
Achilles, With a tittle of triumphe and glorie
So passingly putte hym in memorie,
In þi bokes to seyn and write so,
who slew þoruȝ his knyȝthod he slowe Hectoris two : 2800
2 Hectors. First hym þat was lik [vn-]to noon oþer,
And Troilus after, þat was his owne broþer !
ȝif þou arte meved of affeccoun,
Whiche þat þou hast to Grekis nacioun, 2804
To preise hym so, for þou canst endite,
þou shuldest ay, for any favour, write

2783. he] þat he C. 2784. new ¶ A.

2795. þou gretly art] thou art gretly A, gretly þou art D 1.

2797. of] & of D 1. 2798 putte] to putte D i.

2802. owne] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 111 c (at the head of the column, misplaced after line 2877).

- þe troupe plainly, & ben indifferent,
 And seie þe soþe clerly of entent. 2808
 For whan he slowe Hector in þe felde,
 He was a-forn disarmyd of his shelde
 And besy eke in spoylyng of a kyng :
 For ȝif he had be war of his comyng, 2812
 He had hym quytte, þoruȝ his chiualrie,
 His fals deceit and his trecherie,
 þat he ne had so liztly from hym gon.
 Troilus also was naked & allone, 2816
 Amyd foure þousand closed & be-shet
 Whan Achilles hap his hed of smet,
 At his bak of ful cruel herte,
 Whan he no ping his tresoun dide aduerte. 2820
 Was þat a dede of a manly knyȝt?—
 To slen a man forweried in fiȝt,
 Feynt of travail, al þe longe day
 Amonge so many stondyng at abay, 2824
 A kynges sone, and so hiȝe born,
 Naked þe hed, his armure al to-torn,
 Euene at þe deth on þe silse point, [leaf 113 b]
 At disavauntage, & plainly oute of Ioynt, 2828
 Of his lyf stondyng on þe wrak—
 Whan Achilles cam falsly at þe bak,
 Assaillynge hym whan he was half ded,
 And lyk a coward smot of þanne his hed, 2832
 þat was to-forn hurte & wounded sore !
 Wherfor, Omer, preise hym now no more.
 Lat nat his pris þi rial boke difface,
 But in al haste his renoun oute [a]race : 2836
 For his name whan I here nevene,
 Verrailly vp vn-to þe heuene
 (As semeth me) infect is þe Eyr,
 þe sown per-of so foule is * & vnfair ! 2840

Achilles slew
Hector by

treachery ;

and Troilus,
when un-
armd,

weary,

he crept up
to behind,

and kild.

So, Homer,
take the
praises of
Achilles out
of your royal
book !
His name

infects the
air.

2817. be-shet] beset D 1.

2826. þe] his D 1—al to-torn] also torn A.

2830. þe] his A. 2834. hym now] þou hym D 1.

2836. oute a race] out þou race D 1.

2837. here] here it D 1.

2838. vp vn-to þe] hiȝe vp in to D 1.

2840. so foule is] is so foule C.

If Achilles had cared for	For ȝif þat he had hadde his aduertence, Ouþer þe eye of his prouidence	
knight- or manhood,	Vn-to knyȝthod or to worpines, Ouþer to manhod or to gentilnes,	2844
	Or to þe renoun of his owne name, Or to þe report of his knyȝtly fame, In any wyse to haue taken hede,	
he'd never have done so foul a deed.	He hadde neuer don so foule a dede : So vengably [for] to haue y-drawe A kynges sone after he was slawe ! And namly hym, þat was so gode a knyȝt, Whiche in his tyme, who-so loke a-ryȝt,	2848 2852
	Passed Achille, I dar it wel expresse, Boþe of manhod and of gentilnes. But for al þat, he is now ded, allas !	
Polydamas, Paris and	þe deth of whom whan Pallydamas And Paris eke dide first espie, þei ferde, in soth, as þei wolde deye. And specially, with face ded and fade, Paris, allas, swiche a sorwe made	2856 2860
	For þe constreint of his dedly wo, Whan he sawe [þat] Troylus was a-go, And þat he shal neuer a-lyue hym se.	
Eneas try to	Swiche sorwe also þe Troyan daunȝ Enee For hym hath made, & many a-noper mo. And alle attonys þei to-gidre go,	2864
recover Troilus's corpse,	þe dede cors to recure ȝif þei maye ; But Grekis wern so fel on hem þat day	2868
but in vain.	þat her labour was outterly in veyn, In any wyse þe cors to gete agey[n], Til þat Menoun, þe noble worpi kyng, Whiche loued Troilus ouer al[le] ping,	2872
Menon re- solves	Cauȝt swiche routhe of affeccioun, þat he in haste, ferser þanne lyoun, On his deth caste hym to be wreke.	
on vengeance.	And first for Ire þus he gan to speke	[leaf 113 c] 2876

2845. Or to þe] Ouþer to D 1. 2846. þe] om. D 1.

2849. y-drawe] drawe D 1. 2864. sorwe] a sorwe D 2.

2868. so fel on hem] on hem so fel D 1.

2873. routhe] a routhe A. 2876. þus he gan] gan he for D 1.

To Achilles for his hiȝe tresoun :		Menon abuses Achilles
“ O pou traitour ! o pou scorpioun !		
O pou serpent, ful of trecherie !		
Whiche in dishonour of al chivalrie,	2880	
þoruȝ fals engyn hast þis day [y-]slawe		
Oon of þe best, þat hadde no felaw		
Whan he deide, in þis world a-lyve !		
Allas, alas ! who may ariȝt discrive	2884	
þi venym hid, þi malis & vntroupe,		
With-oute pite or, vnknyȝtly, roupe—		
To drawe a knyȝt, so gentil & so good,		for dragging Troilus at his horse's tail.
A kynges sone of so worþi blood,	2888	
þoruȝ-oute þe feld þin horse tail behinde,		
þat after euer [it] schal ben in mynde,		
þis cruel dede and vngentilnes ! ”		
And with þat word, Menoun gan him dresse	2892	He charges Achilles,
Toward Achille, with-oute more arest ;		
And with a spere smet hym in * þe brest,		
Enviously of so grete hatrede,		
þat he vnneþe kepte hym on his stede.	2896	
And Menoun after pulled oute a swerde,		
And cast hym manly to [mete] hym in þe berde,		
And rood to hym, fully deuoide of drede,		
And swiche a wounde ȝaf him on þe hede,	2900	wounds him
þat maugre hym, in many mannys siȝt,		
To þe erthe he made hym to aliȝt,		and unhorses him.
For al his pride, in a mortal traunce :		
For of þat wounde he felt[e] swiche greuaunce,	2904	
þat at þe deth he lay an huge while,		
In a swowe þe space of halfe a myle,		
Til Mirundones, assemblid in-to oon,		The Myrmidons rescue Achilles.
With gret labour hent hym vp a-noon,	2908	
Ful dedly pale, so he gan to blede.		
But for al þat, þei sette him on his stede,		
And at þe last his hert he kauȝt ageyn,		
And smet his horse, of hate & hiȝe disdeyn,	2912	

2881. y-slawe] slawe D 1. 2883. deide] dide D 1.

2885. &] & þin D 1. 2888. of] and D 1.

2891. þis] The D 1. 2894. smet hym in] hit hym on C.

2898. 1st hym] om. A. 2900. ȝaf] he ȝaf D 2, he yaf A.

650 *Achilles & Menon fight again. Myrmidons are to kill Menon.*

	And toward Menoun faste gan hym hiȝe.	
Menon	But whan þat he his comynge dide espie, Ful lyke a knyȝt list nat to a-bide, But hit his horse sharply in þe side	2916
and Achilles	And mette Achilles proudly on þe plein ; And <i>with</i> her swerdis þei to-gidre leyn, And gan to hurtle* on horse-bak I-fere, With hert envious and dispitous chere.	2920
fight on horseback,	But kyng Menoun was at avauntage Of Achilles, for* al his wode rage, In poynt tabrouȝt hym to confusioun, Til þe wardis of newe come doun	2924
	On ouȝer part, boȝe here & ȝonder,	[leaf 113 d]
but are separated.	Whiche sodeinly seuered hem a-sonder. And as þe story telleth plainly, þanne Be-gan þe slaȝter of many manly man : For nouȝer party þe felde nolde* leue Of verray pride, til it drow to eve, þat Phebus gan aswagen of his hete,	2928
At sundown the Greeks and Trojans leave the field.	And gan to baȝen, in þe wawes wete, His briȝt[e] bemys, of þe occian, þat fro þe feld hom goth euery man To her loggyng ; & after, seuene daies þei fauȝt y-fere, & made no delaies, Ful mortally, by cruel auenture, While Achilles besy was* to cure His woundes grene, & his soris sounde. And þanne he hath a newe tresoun founde, To be venged vp-on kyng Menon : For al his wit he sette þer-vppon.	2932
		2936
		2940
Achilles bids	And so pis cruel envious Achilles I-charged hath his Mirundones Worthy* Menon amonge hem to embrace, ȝif þei hym founde in oportune place,	2944
his Myrmi- dons en- circle Menon.		

2914. dide] gan D 2. 2919. hurtle] hurcle C.
 2922. for] in C. 2924. doun] a doun D 1.
 2925. ouȝer] euery D 1. 2929. nolde] wolde C.
 2931. gan] bi gan D 1. 2932. þe] here D 1.
 2933. of] in D 1. 2938. besy was] was besy for C.
 2939. sounde] to sounde D 2.
 2944. I-charged] Chargid D 1. 2945. Worthy] þe kyng C.

With al her myȝt and her besy pouȝt—		
From her hondis þat he eskape nouȝt	2948	
Til he hym silfe avenged on hym be.		
And so bifel, as þei Menon se,		
þe nexte morwe like a manly knyȝt		Next day
Ageyn þe Grekis armyd for to fiȝt	2952	
On Troye side as he was wont to do—		
Of auenture þat day it fil so,		
þat Achilles and þis Menon mette :		Achilles and Menon fight again,
And eche of hem gan on oþer sette	2956	
On horse-bak, of ful gret envie ;		
And so longe in her malencolye,		
Myn auctor writ, þei to-gidre fiȝt,		
þat eche made oþer of force to aliȝt.	2960	and unhorse one another.
And whan Menon stood vpon þe grounde,		The Myrmidons surround Menon,
Mirundones went aboute hym rounde,		
As þei wer charged of þe ferse Achille—		
Whan he, alas ! <i>with</i> -oute Goddes wille,	2964	
Disseuered was from his knyȝtes alle.		
And at meschef þei vp-on hym falle,		
Destitut, allone, and help[e]les,		
And in swiche point slowe hym Achilles.	2968	and Achilles slays him,
But in þe story like as it is founde,		
þis Menon first ȝaf hym swiche a wounde,		tho he wounds Achilles badly.
To-forȝ his deth in al þis felle strif,		
þat he dispeired was, plainly, of his lyf—	2972	
þis Achilles, for al his false tresoun.		
Take hede, Omer, & deme in þi resoun	[leaf 114 a]	Homer ! see
þe false fraude and þe sleiȝti gyle,		
þe tresoun caste to-forȝ <i>with</i> many wyle	2976	
Of Achilles ; and Iuge now a-riȝt,		how Achilles kild knights only by treachery !
ȝif euere he slowe any worpi knyȝt,		
But it were by prodicioun—		
Record I take of þe kyng Menoun :	2980	
So pat þe title of his laude, alas,		

2954. þat day it fil] til it bifelle D 1.

2959] Myn auctor telliþ eche *with* oþir dide fiȝt D 1.

2972. was plainly] plainly was D 1.

2976. to-forȝ] a forȝ A, D 2, D 1.

2980. þe] *om.* D 2.

Entriked is *with* fraude & *with* fallas,
 þat þou, Omer, maist *with* no colour,
 þou; þou peinte *with* gold & *with* a;our, 2984
 In þi writyng his venym nat enclose;
 But as þe þorn hid vnder þe rose,
 Whos malys ay dareth by þe rote,
 þou; þe flour a-boue þe fayr & sote, 2988
 þat men þe fraude vnder may nat se—
 Of his * tresoun ;e gete no more of me.

**The missauenture and discomforde that came amonges
the Trogians after the deth of Troylus.¹**

The Greeks But I wil telle how Grekis do þat day,
 —How Meneste and kyng Menelay, 2992
 Dyomede and Thelamonyus
 drive the On Troyens wern passyng dispitous :
 Trojans For cruelly *with* her wardis alle,
 In her meschef ben vp-on hem falle, 2996
 into Troy, And made hem fle hom vn-to þe toun.
 their cham- For whilom Troylus, þat was her champioun,
 pion Troilus being dead. Is ded, alas ! & hath hem now forsake.
 Of whom þei haue þe ded[e] body take 3000
 þe same day, wiþ gret diffyculte,
 And dolfully in-to þe cyte
 þei han it brouzt, cryyng ofte “ alas ! ”
 And for his deth swiche a wo þer was, 3004
 þat I trowe þer is no man a-lyue
 Whiche koude ariȝt haluendel discryue
 Their woe Her pitous wo nor lamentacioun :
 even Boethius Certis not Boys, þat had[de] swiche renoun, 3008
 could not describe. With drery wordis to be-wepe and crye
 In compleynynge to philosophie,
 þoru; his boke accusynge ay Fortune,
 þat seld or nouȝt can in oon contune— 3012
 She is so ful of transmutacioun.

2982. 2nd *with*] *om.* D 1. 2985. In] With D 1.

2990. his] þis C. 2991. *new* ¶ A.

2996. ben vp-on hem] vppon hem bene D 1.

2998. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 a.

O Stace of Thebes, make no bost nor soun		Let Statius,
Of drerinesse for to write at al,		
Nouper of deth nor festis funeral,	3016	
Of makyng sorwe nor aduersite ;		
Late be þi wepynge, o þou Nyobe,		Niobe,
3e suster also of Melleager,		
þat custom han for to fle so fer,	3020	
From 3er to 3ere 3oure broþer to compleyne ;		
And þou þat weptist oute þin eyen tweyne,		
Edippus, kyng of Thebes þe cyte,	[leaf 114 b]	Edipus,
þou woful Mirre, and Calixtone,	3024	
þat so wel can in rage * 3ou be-mene,		
And Dido eke, of Cartage quene,—		Dido,
Lat be 3oure dool and contricioun !		
And Philis eke, for þi Demephoun,	3028	
And Echcho eke, þat now dost be-gynne		
To crie & waille, & also þou Corrynne,		and Corinna,
þat whilom were in so gret affray		
For deth only of þi popyngay,	3032	
As in his boke telleþ vs Ouyde,—		
Late al þis wo now be leide a-side,		
And make of hit no comparisoun		not compare
Vn-to þe wo þat was in Troye toun	3036	their woe
For deth only of þis worþi knyzt !		with that of
For loue of whom, euery maner wizt,		the Trojans,
Hi3e & lowe, olde & 3onge of age,		
Are falle of newe * in-to swiche a rage	3040	
þat þei cōude of her wo noon ende ;		
Whos salt[e] teris wil her eyen shende,		whose salt
So pitous was þe lamentacioun		tears fall in
In euery strete þoru3-oute al þe toun.	3044	every street.
Allas ! who koude al her sorwes telle ?—		
I trowe, certis, Pluto depe in helle,		Neither Pluto
For al his torment & his peynes kene—		

3016. nor] nor of D 1. 3019. also] alle D 1.

3022. weptist] wepest D 2, wepist D 1.

3025. so wel can] can so wele D 1—rage] a rage C.

3029. Echcho] Ecco A, Ecco D 1—now] newe A.

3031. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

3040. newe] now C.

3042. wil] shal D 1. 3045. sorwes] sorwe D 1.

nor Proser- pina,	Nouper she, Proserpina his * quene,	3048
	Nouper þe wery wode Tycyus,	
Ixioun nor Tantalus, could weep as the Trojans do for Troilus,	Ixioun, nor hungri Tantalus Ne coude nat, for al her bitter peyne, So furiously wepen & compleyne	3052
	As don Troyens, Troylus, for þi sake. For who can now swiche a sorwe make,	
as Priam,	Or who can wepe as kyng Priamus?	
	Who wepeth now, <i>with</i> face ful pitous,	3056
Hecuba,	Or maketh sorwe but Eccuba þe quene?	
	Who wepeth now but faire Polycene?	
Paris and Helen weep.	Who wepeth now but Paris & Eleyne?	
	Who can now wepe or in-to teris reyne	3060
	As do Troyens, <i>with</i> dedly swolle chere?	
	It neded hem no wepers for to here,— þei hadde I-nowe of her owne stoor,	
	Allas, for now þei ben for euermor	3064
	Of helpe al sool, of counfort destitut.	
Who shall now be their refuge?	For who shal now ben to hem refut, Now þat Hector and also Dephebus	
	And Troylus eke, þat was so vertuous,	3068
	Be dede, alas!—who shal her socour be, Or sustene þe werre of her cyte?	
	þer is no more, in conclusioun,	
Death and Troy's ruin are at hand.	But after deth fully destruccioun	[leaf 114 c] 3072
	Of her touris and her wallis stronge. In þis mater what shulde I pleyne longe?—	
	It vailleth nat alweye so to mourne, Wherfore, I wil new ageyn retourne	3076
	To my mater, and telle how þe kyng	
Priam asks the Greeks for a truce,	To Grekis haþ, <i>with</i> -oute more tariyng,	
	For a trewe and a pes y-sent,	
	A certeyn tyme, by gret avisement,	3080
which is granted.	Whiche graunted was of * Agamenoun. And whan þei were repeed to þe toun,	

3048. his] þe C. 3052. &] nor D 1.

3054. For who] Or D 1. 3056. ful pitous] dispitous D 1.

3057. Or] And D 1. 3060. or] & D 2—in-to] in D 1.

3072. fully] ful D 1. 3080. A] For D 1.

3081. of] by C.

Kyng Priamvs dide his besy cure		Priam has
For to make a riche sepulture	3084	a rich tomb
For Troylus cors, ful noble and rial,		made for
As seith Guydo, of stonys & metal,		Troilus
And hym enclosed, of gret affectioun.		
And nyȝe beside was þe kyng Menoun	3088	and Menou,
Solemnely buried and y-graue.		
And after þat, day by day þei haue,		
Lyke þe custom, of festis funeral		and holds
And oper ritys Ceremonyal,	3092	funeral feasts
For hem boþe, <i>with</i> due obseruaunce,		for them.
Seruyse doon by contynuaunce		
In her temple, lyk as was þe gyse,		
Whiche were to longe me [for] to deuyse,	3096	
And tediys eke for ȝou to dwelle.		

**How Achilles was slayne by Paris in the Temple of
Apollo, by the deuce [of] Eccuba þe quene.¹**

But I purpose ceriously to telle		I'll now tell
How Eccuba, as I can endyte,		you how
Hir caste fully Achilles to quyte	3100	Hecuba plans
His tyranny, sothly, ȝif she may.		the murder of
And vn-to hir she calleth on a day		Achilles.
Alysaundre, in ful secre wyse,		
And vn-to hym, as I shal deuyse,	3104	
<i>With</i> wepyng eyn & ful * heuy chere		
Seide euene þus, lyk as ȝe shal here :		She reminds.
"Parys," quod she, "allas, sauf Goddis wille,		
þou knowest wel how þe ferse Achille	3108	Paris how
My sonys hath slay[e]n nyȝe echon—		Achilles has
þer is non lefte but þi silf allone :		slain nearly
He hath me made (allas, þer is no geyn)		all her sons.
Ful cowardly, of children now bareyn—	3112	
Bope of Hector & Troylus * eke per-to,		including
Whiche were to me in euery trouble & wo		Hector and
		Troilus.

3083. *new* ¶ A. 3089. Solemnely] Solemply A.

3096. for] *om.* D 1. 3097. ȝou] *om.* D 1.

3102. vn-to] on to D 1. 3105. ful] *with* C, D 1.

3107. *new* ¶ D 1—allas] *om.* A. 3113. Troylus] of Troylus C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112c (misplaced after line 3106).

- Fully counfort, plesaunce, and solace.
 Wherefore, I caste pleynly to compasse, 3116
 By som engyn his deth to ordeyne ;
 And lyke as he by tresoun dide his peyne,
 Traytourly *with* his sward to smyte,
 Rigt so, I pink, *with* tresoun hym to quyte, 3120
 As sitting is of rigt and equitye. [leaf 114 d]
 And sith þou wost pleynly how þat he
 Hath sette his herte & his loue clene
 On my douzter, 3onge Polycene, 3124
 To fyn only to hauen hir to wyve—
 For whiche I caste to hym sende blyve
 For to come and trete of þat mater
 In þe temple of Appollo here— 3128
 In þe temple, most chef of þis cite.
 Whiche tyme, my wil is. þat þou be
 þi siluen armyd þer ful priuely,
 With certeyn knyȝtes in þi company, 3132
 Armyd also ageyn þe same day,
 þat in no wyse he skape nat a-way
 From ȝour hondis, but þat he be ded,
 As I haue seid ; and þerfor take good hed 3136
 Vn-to pis ping, *with* al myn herte, I praie,
 Fro point to point my bidding to abeie.”
 And he assenteþ *with* al his hool[e] herte,
 Behotyng hir he shulde nat asterte. 3140
 And *with* hym toke twenty & no mo
 Of manly men, þat wel durste do ;
 And in þe temple, by ful good avys,
 þei wern y-hyd by byddyng of Paris, 3144
 While Eccuba, couert in hir entent,
 Hir Messenger to Achilles hathe sent,
 As ȝe han herde, in conclusioun,
 To come in haste vn-to Troye toun 3148
 After peffect was of hir message,

And as
 Achilles slew
 her sons by
 treachery,
 so Hecuba
 will treach-
 erously slay
 him.

He wants
 to wed
 Polyxena ;

so Hecuba
 will get him
 into Apollo's
 temple,

and there
 Paris and his
 knights

must kill
 him.

Paris agrees,

and hides in
 the Temple
 with 20
 knights.

Hecuba sends
 for Achilles.

3122. pleynly] platly D 2, D 1. 3124. 3onge] faire D 1.

3126. to hym] for hym to D 1.

3129. In þe temple] þe whiche is D 1.

3136. þerfor] þer of D 1.

3140. Behotyng] Beholdynge D 2.

3141. And] om. D 1—toke] he toke D 1.

3144. y-hyd] hyd D 2, hid D 1.

Only to trete for a mariage.

And he in haste cometh at hir sonde,

As he pat koude no ping vndirstonde

3152 Achilles
comes at
once,

Hir tresoun hid, nor plainly it aduerte :

He was so hote marked in his herte

With Louys brond & his firy * glede,

Of lyf nor deth pat he toke noon hede,

3156

But sette a-side wit and al resoun,

To caste a-forn by gode discrecioun

What was to do, with loking ful prudent.

But he, in soth, was with love blent,

3160 being blind
with love.

In-to Troye w[h]an he shulde goon,

Lyke as it fareth of lovers euerychon :

Whanne pei haue kauzt in herte a fantasie,

For no pereil, pouz pei shuld[e] deye,

3164

pei haue no myzt nor power to be ware,

Til pei vnwarly be trapped in pe snare,

Her maladie is so furious.

And pus Achilles and Anthilogus,

3168 Nestor's son,
Antilochus,
goes with
him.

Nestoris sone, han pe weye nome

Toward pe toun, & ben to-gidre come

[leaf 115 a]

In-to [pe] temple, as ze han herd me telle.

And Paris po list no lenger duelle,

3172 Paris and his
knights fall
on them.

But, vnwarly, with his knyzttes alle

On Achilles is at meschef falle,

Eueryche of hem with a swerd ful brizt.

And somme bokis seyn it was by nyzt,

3176

Whan his deth, longe a-forn desired,

By Eccuba & Paris was conspired.

But Achilles in pis mortal caas,

Achilles slays

Amonge hem alle, naked as he was,

3180

Hent oute a swerde in pe silve steuene,

And like a knyzt he slow of hem seuene

7 of them.

Of verray force, maugre al her myzt.

But whan Paris per-of hadde a sizt,

3184 Paris takes
3 darts,

pre dartes rauzt pat were kene & square,

And sodeinly, or pat he was ware,

3155. firy] fire C. 3160. blent] y blent D 1.

3180. hem alle] all hem D 2. 3182. knyzt] kny D 2.

3185. rauzt] cauzte D 1.

- Ful secretly hid vnder þe shade,
 Markyng at hym, & no noyse made, 3188
 and runs Achilles thru the body;
 Caste at hym euene as euere he can,
 þat hed & shafte þoruþ his * body ran;
 the knights hew him to death,
 And þer-with[-al] knyȝtes nat a fewe
 With sharp[e] swerdis gan vp-on him hewe, 3192
 And left hym nat til he lay at grounde
 Ful pale ded, with many mortal wounde.
 And riȝtfully, of resoun as it sit,
 and thus quit him for his treachery.
 þus was þe fraude & þe falshede quit 3196
 Of Achilles, for his hiȝe tresoun:
 As deth for deth is skilfully guerdoun
 And egal mede, with-outen any fable,
 To hem þat be merciles vengable. 3200
 For þilke day, Guydo writeþ þus,
 þat Achilles and Anthilogus
 Of Paris wern in þe temple slawe;
 The body of Achilles is thrown to dogs,
 And afterward þe body was * out drawe 3204
 Of Achille fro þe holy boundis,
 And cruelly prowen vn-to houndis
 to be eaten in the street.
 To be deuourid in þe brode strete,
 þe canel rennyng with his waves wete— 3208
 With-oute pite or any maner routhe.
 Loo! here þe ende of falshed & vntroupe,
 Loo! here þe fyn of swiche trecherie,
 Of fals deceit compassid by envie! 3212
 See how God repays slaughter by treachery!
 Loo! here þe knot and conclusioun,
 How God quyt ay slaȝter by tresoun!
 Loo! here þe guerdoun & þe final mede
 Of hem þat so deliten in falsehede: 3216
 For euery þing, platly for to seyne,
 Like as it is, his guerdoun doth atteyne,
 As ȝe may se of þis Achilles, [leaf 115 b]
 Whiche on a nyȝt in þe temple les 3220
 His lyf; for he was ay customable
 By fraude & tresoun for to be vengable.
 At Helen's request,
 But it befel, at request of Eleyne,
 þat þe bodies of þis ilke tweyne 3224

3189. euene] as euene D 1. 3190. his] þe C.

3203. slawe] yslawe A. 3204. body was] bodies wern C.

- Conservid wern from þe hungri rage
 Of best and foule, gredy & ramage.
 And 3it þe[i] laie amyddes þe cite
 Ful openly, þat men myȝt [hem] se, 3228
 To gret[e] gladnes to hem of þe toun,
 In-to tyme þat Agamenoun
 To kyng Priam sent his massageris
 To haue licence to fet hem hom on beris ; 3232
 By graunt of whom þei han þe corsis take.
 For whom Grekis swiche a sorwe make,
 þat pite was and routhe for to here.
 And eueryche spake þus vn-to his fere : 3236
 "Fare wel oure trust, now Achilles is dede !
 Fare wel oure hope, & holly al our spede !
 Fare wel oure Ioye, & oure chef diffence,
 þat had in manhod so gret excellence ! 3240
 Fare wel, alas ! oure souereyn assuraunce !
 Fare wel in knyȝthod al oure suffisaunce,
 For now, alas ! vnlikly is þat we
 Shal euere wyne or geten þis cite— 3244
 To vs, alas,* so frowarde is fortune !"
 But for þat þei myȝt[e] nat contune
 Alweye in wo, nor in peyne endure,
 þei maked han a riche sepulture 3248
 To Achilles of stonys precious,
 And a-noper to Anthilogus.
 What shuld I now any lenger dwelle
 Ceriously þe rytis for to telle 3252
 Of her buriyng ?—nor what wo þei make ?—
 Her wepyng al, nor of her clopes blake,
 Nor how somme louren in her hood,
 And how somme go with mylke & blood, 3256
 With doolful * herte, & in-to fire it shede ?—
 And how oper caste gommys swete

the corpses
of Achilles
and Antilo-
chus are pre-
served from
beast and
fowl. Yet
they lie
openly in
Troy
till Agamem-
non sends for
em.

The Greeks
lament their

loss of
Achilles.

They raise
rich tombs
over Achilles
and Antilo-
chus.

3229. 2nd to] of D 2, D 1. 3230. In-to] Vn to þe D 1.

3233. corsis] cors A, D 1.

3236] And eche of hem þus spake to his fere D 1.

3241. alas] oure hope D 2.

3245. alas] alle C.

3254. of] om. D 2. 3256. how] om. A.

3257. doolful] woful C—shede] shete A, D 2, D 1.

660 *Funereal rites of Achilles. Agamemnon's Speech to the Greeks.*

The games and wrestling at the funeral of Achilles and Antilo- chus.	Amyd þe grete flawme funeral, Nor of þe pleies called palestral,	3260
	Nor þe wrastelyng pat was at þe wake?— It were but vein me to vndirtake To tellen al; wher-fore I lete be,	
	Fully in purpos, like as ȝe shal se,	3264
	To resorte, in conclusioun,	
Agamemnon	To telle how þe grete Agamenoun For his lordis in al hast hap sent.* And whan þei wern* assemblid in his tent, [leaf 115 c]	3268
	Ful prudently þis kyng, þis manly man Wiþ gret avis þus his tale began :	
addresses the Greek lords :		
How the Grekes, after that Achilles was slayne, toke their counsell to fecche Pirrus his son.¹		
"Fortune has	"Sirs," quod he, "Fortunys variaunce, Hir cher fraward & dowble countenaunce,	3272
enraged you	And sodeyn torn of hir false visage ȝoure hertis hath putte in swich a rage	
by the murder of Achilles.	For þe mordre, to God & man odible, Of Achilles, cruel and orible,	3276
	By compassyng of Eccuba þe quene. Now semeth me pat it shal be sene	
If you're men,	ȝif any manhod in ȝoure hertis be, Or knyȝtly force, in aduersite	3280
	For tendure by vertu of sufferauce, Til of his deth ȝe take may vengauce,	
you'll revenge it when time serues.	And manly quyte þis outragous offence, Whan tyme cometh to make recompence.	3284
	But sith pat ȝe be manly and prudent, I wolde first se þe pleyn entent	
	In þis mater of ȝow pat be so wyse, Here-vppon what is ȝoure a-vyse,	3288
	By oon assent & voys in comwne :	

3259. flawme] fire & flawme D 1. 3261. 1st þe] of þe D 1.

3263. be] it be D 1.

3267. in al hast-hap sent] hap in al hast y sent C—hap] om. D 1.

3268. þei wern] þern C.

3270. his] þis D 2—began] gan A, D 2. 3271. new ¶ A, D 1.

3276. and] and the deeth A. 3289. &] a A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 b (misplaced after line 3248).

Wher þat 3e wil þe werre forþe contune,		
And þe sege [y-]gonne vppon þis toun,		
Til þei be brouȝt to confusioun,—	3292	“Will you go on with the War,
Or in-to Grece now resorte ageyn		or go home because Achilles is dead?”
For cause only [þat] Achilles is slayn,		
þat whilom was ȝoure stronge champioun,		
ȝoure diffence and proteccioun,—	3296	
But finally now þat he is dede :		
Here-vppon, late se what is ȝoure rede—		
Seith openly, and no lenger tarie.”		
And somme anon gonne for to varie	3300	Some Greeks doubt:
And to grucche, castynge to and fro,		
Stondynge in doute what wer best to do.		
And some seide, on þe toþer syde,		some say ‘fight on’:
For lyf or deth þei wolde an ende abide.	3304	
And somme of hem þat of wit were rude,		some want to
For her party gonne to conclude,		
þat þei wold home ageyn retourne.		go home.
And oþer seide þat þei wil soiorne	3308	
Stille at þe sege, hap what hap[pe] may.		
And þus þei treten al þe longe day,		
Euery man like his oppinioun,		
Til at þe laste, in conclusioun,	3312	At last they resolve to carry on the siege
þei ben accorded fully in-to oon,		
Fro þe sege neuer for to goon		
Vn-to þe tyme þei haue of þe toun		till they win Troy.
þoruȝ her knyȝthod ful possessioun,	3316	
At her fre wil to spillen and to saue,	[leaf 115 a]	
Al-be Achilles was buried & y-graue.		
For þe trust of euery worpi knyȝt		
Was finally, as goddes han be-hiȝt,	3320	
þat þei in hast shal þe toun possede :		
þis was hir hope, fully deuoide of drede,		
Vndispeired in ther oppinioun.		
And þanne anon Ajax Thelamoun,	3324	Ajax Tela- mon speaks.
A worpi knyȝt, & famus of his hond		
Among alle þo of þe Grekis lond,		

3290. Wher] Wheþer D 1. 3291. y-gonne] be gonne D 1.
 3295. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 3297. now] howe D 1.
 3306. gonne] be gunne D 1. 3308. wil] wolde D 2, D 1.

- Seide euene þus, plainly in sentence :
 "Sirs," quod he, "þat ben here in presence, 3328
- "As Achilles
 is dead, I
 advise you
 to send for
 his son
 Pyrrhus or
 Neoptole-
 mus,
- My counseile is, platly, & my red,
 Now it stant so þat Achilles is ded,
 For his sone in al haste to sende
 Heder to come for to sen an ende 3332
 Of þe sege, and helpe vs in þis nede,
 Whiche now abit *with* kyng Lycomede,
 His bisaiel, and named is Pirrus.
 And some hym calle Neptolonyus, 3336
 Riȝt lusty, fresshe, &, by liklynes,
 Able to atteyne to gret worpines,
 As þe report & þe fame is kouthe,
 ȝif he *him* drawe to armys in his ȝouþe. 3340
 And sothfastly, but if bokes lye,
 As I have red & herd by prophesye,
 þat finally Troye þe cyte
With-outen hym shal neuere wonne be— 3344
 þus bokes seyn, þat ben of olde memorie—
 And how Grekis shal haue no victorie
 Til he come, þis sone of Achilles :
 So, send for
 him at once."
- Wherefore, in haste, & beth nat rek[e]les, 3348
 Sendeth for hym, þat it be don anon."
 And þei commende his conseil euerychon,
 And to his* red fully hem assent.
 And by avys ful prudently þei sent 3352
 In al haste on þis embassiat
 þe wyse kyng, ful famus of estat,—
 I mene [þe] prudent noble Menelay.
 And forþe he goth þe silfe same day, 3356
 And on his Iourne gan *him* fast[e] spede
 Til þat he cam vn-to Lycomede,
 þe olde kyng, as ȝe han herd me telle,
 Wher for* a tyme I wil leue *him* dwelle, 3360
 And to Grekis in þe mene whyle,
 So as I can, directe ageyn my stile.

3335. bisaiel] bysaiel A.

3340. *him* drawe] drawe hym A, drawe hym D 2, D 1.

3342. red & herd] herde and red D 1. 3347. þis] the D 1.

3350. commende] comended D 1. 3351. his] þis C.

3352. ful] om. D 1. 3360. Wher for] Wherefore C.

How the Grekes held a great batayle agay[n]st the
Troyans; and how duke Meneste slew Polidamas,
a troyen knyght; and how Paris slew kynge
Thelamon with an arowe.¹

The tyme of 3er whan pe shene sonne
In pe Crabbe had his cours I-ronne 3364
To pe higest of his ascencioun,
Whiche called is pe somer stacioun, [leaf 116 a] In summer,
Whan pe vertu oute of euery rote
Is drawen vp, and pe bawme soote 3368
In-to pe croppe; & pe freshe floure
Moste lusty is of hewe & of coloure,
Til Phebus chare, in his discencioun,
Oute of pe Crabbe toward pe Lyoun 3372
Holdeth his course in pe firmament—
I mene whan he is retrogradient,
And driep vp pe moysture & pe weete
Of herbe & floure *with* his feruent hete; 3376 when the
And al pat ver a-forn him made grene, sun's heat
To whyte he turneth *with* his bemys shene— whitens the
Bope seed and greyn be decoccioun*: spring
For naturelly by digestioun, 3380 greenery
pat first was raw in fruitis & in flouris,
And watrie eke be plente of humours,
He drieth vp and ripeth at pe fulle and ripens
With his feruence, pat men may hem pulle, 3384 fruit,
Eche in his kynde, after pe sesoun,
Fro 3er to 3er by reuolucioun,
On her braunchis freshely as pei sprede:
Whan pat cherries plowbly ben & rede, 3388
First in Iune, pat sweth after May, in June,
Whan pe hote mery somers day
No dwery is, but like a geant longe—
pe same tyme, pe Grekis, stoute & stronge, 3392 the Greeks
With rancour brent of her envious hete,

3379. decoccioun] decococcoun C, decoacoicyoun A, decoctioun D 2, decoccioun D 1.

3381. first was] was fyrst D 2. 3388. plowbly] powbly A.

3392. 2nd pe] om. D 2, D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 d.

- Hath shapen hem *with* her foon to mete ;
 take the field. And briȝt armed in-to þe feld þei go.
 The Trojans And þei of Troye oute of þe toun also, 3396
 do so too. *With* her wardis ordeyned euerychon,
 þe feld haue take to mete *with* her foon,
 And gan tassemble vp-on ouper syde.
 Ajax Telaarmon But Thelamoun, of foly and of pride, 3400
 mon þe same day (of hym as I rede),
 As he pat had of his deth no drede,
 Disarmed was for batail of a-reste,
 Of mail and plate bare vp-on þe brest: 3404
 foolhardily For of foly and surquedous outrage,
 Bare his hed, and bare eke liis visage,
 And bare also, *with*-oute basenet,
 And naked eke of viser and palet 3408
 rides with He rood alday, of no þing afferd,
 no armour but his sword. Havyng no wepene* but a naked swerd.
 For wilfully he left at home his shelde
 And his spere whan he toke þe feld, 3412
 Ful lyk a knyȝt sittynge on his stede.
 And after hym folweth Dyomede,
 Like Mars hym silfe, aboute him his meyne, [leaf 116 b]
 And faste by cam duke Meneste, 3416
 Kyng Vlixes, and Agamenoun.
 Priam feels And Priamus *with* hem of Troye toun
 Toke eke þe feld, *with* a ful hevy chere :
 For he was bope ferful & in were, 3420
 In gret dispeire and inly ful of drede
 To issen out, now Hector was dede—
 Worpi Troylus and also Dephebus—
 For in hym silfe he dempte pleyedly pus : 3424
 his forces are weak, without Hector, &c. þat he was febled gretly of his myȝt
 3424. he dempte pleyedly] plainly he dempte D 1.
 With-oute hem *with* Grekis for to fiȝt ;
 But oute he goth, hap what hap[pe] may,
 And Parys eke, ful knyȝtly of array, 3428

3394. foon] enemies D 1. 3395. þe] om. A, D 2.

3404. þe] his D 2, D 1. 3407. also] anon D 1.

3410. wepene] spere C. 3418. new ¶ A.

3419. eke] om. D 2—a] om. D 2.

3424. he dempte pleyedly] plainly he dempte D 1.

3426. With-oute hem] After her deth A.

Kyng Phylmene and Pollydamās,
 Worpi Esdre, and with hym Eneas—
 By oon assent, þer is no more to seie,
 þe same day, knyztly to lyue or deye 3432
 In her diffence, and outerly iupartē,
 As goddes list, þe felde to departe.*
 And proudly first þe Grēkes þei gan perce;
 And Paris þo, with hem pat wern of Perce, 3436
 Fil in a-side wiþ þe sonne shene;
 And his archeris with arowes square & kene
 þe Grekis gan assondre to disseuere:
 For in þe feld þei myzt[e] not perseuere, 3440
 Only for shot of þe strong archeris
 Of Perce lond, and þe arblasteris,
 Whiche made hem fle, riȝt of verray nede,
 In-to þe tyme pat proude Diomede, 3444
 Whan he of Grekis saw þe sodeyn flizt,
 Hem to releue, lyk a manly knyzt
 Is come vppon felly in his tene.
 And first of al he sette on Phylmene, 3448
 A worpi kyng, pat cam on Troye syde;
 þe whiche ageyn gan at hym [to] ride,
 þat Diomede hath but litel wonne,
 With swerdis stif as þei to-geder ronne— 3452
 þat to behold it was a noble sizt,
 How eche of hem quyt hym like a knyzt,
 As þei to-gider ran on horse-bak,
 þat no man koude in nouper se no lak. 3456
 But euere in on Troyens were so felle
 Vp-on Grekis, þat þei ne myzt[e] dwelle
 To kepe her lond, so þei made hem blede,
 Maugre þe force of pis Diomede. 3460
 þe slauȝter was so hidous & so strong,
 þat þoruȝ þe feld þe woful noyse rong,

Paris and
his Persian
archers

put the
Greeks to
flight.

Diomede

attacks King
Philomene,

but the
Greeks lose
ground.

3430. hym] hem D 2, D 1. 3432. to] om. D 2.

3434] What fyn folwe as goddes list departe C, What fyn folwe to felde to departe D 1.

3435. proudly] prudently D 2—þe Grekes þei gan] þei gan þe grekes D 1.

3444. þe] om. A, D 2. 3445. he] om. D 2—þe] þis D 2, D 1.

3450. at hym to] to hym D 1. 3456. nouper] opir D 1.

3457. euere in on Troyens] Troyens euere in On D 2.

	And mortal cry of wounded folke pat lay Slayn on þe soyl, endelong þe way,—	[leaf 116 c]	3464
Menestheus, seeing the Greeks in trouble,	Til Meneste, sittynge on his stede, þe worpi duke, gan to taken hede In what meschef Grekis were be-set, And hent anoon a spere sharp[e] whet,		3468
charges Polydamas	Smytynge hys hors felly in þe side; And þoruþ þe rengis knyztly he gan ride, And stint[e] nat, so furious he was, Til þat he mette with Pollydamas,		3472
and unhorses him.	A Troyan knyzt and a manly man; And vnwarly, at hym as he ran, He hitte hym so, in many mannes sizt, To þe erpe þat he made hym a-lizt;		3476
He is rescued by Philo- mene.	And with a swirde, at grounde whan he lay, He hadde him * slawe þe silfe same day In his rage and his cruel tene, Nadde only be þat kyng Phylymene		3480
	Had hym reskwed in pis auenture, Which so frendly for hym dide his cure, Maugre þe myzt of pis Meneste, From his hondis þat he went[e] fre,		3484
Ajax, armed only with his sword,	Al forbaped & be-spreint with blood. And al pis while Ajax proudly rood, Of surquedie and of wilfulness, Of foly rage and foule hardynes,		3488
slays many Trojans.	Naked his body, hed, and euerydel, Amyd his foon armed brizt in stele, And of Troyens swiche a slaughtur made þat þei lay dede, boþe in sonne & shade,		3492
	þoroþ-oute þe feld, where pis Thelamoun Amonge hem rod woder þan lyoun— þat Troyen noon myzt[e] hym withstonde While þat he held his blodi swerd in * hond,		3496

3463. lay] day A. 3468. whet] y whet D 1.

3470. rengis] rengen D 1. 3473. and] om. A.

3475. many] euery D 1.

3476. he] om. D 2—a-lizt] to lighte D 2, lizt D 1.

3477. at] at þe D 1. 3478. him] be C. 3480. be þat] the A.

3486. al] in A. 3493. þoroþ-oute] þoruþ D 1.

3495. hym] hym þo D 2, D 1. 3496. in] on C, D 1.

- þat wonder was, naked as he rood,
*With-oute wounde** þat he so longe a-bood.
 And, as Guydo makeþ rehersaille,
 And writeþ eke for a gret mervaille,
 3500 þat he vnslayn myȝt[e] so contune :
 But whan a þing is shapen of Fortune,
 It mote be-falle, what-euere þing it be,
 In wele or wo, Ioye or aduersite—
 3504 Whan oon shal deye or whan he shal eskape.
 But she, allas ! can alder-best be-iape,
 And bring a man vnwarly to meschaunce
 Whan he best weneth to han assuraunce
 3508 In þis lady of transmutacioun,
 Lik as it fil of worpi Thelamoun
 þis same day, whiche of foly pride
 Amonge his foon gan so fer to ride,
 3512 I-liche freshe, riȝt as he be-gan,
 [leaf 116 d]
 And slowe of Perce many manly man,
 And of hym silfe toke no maner hede,
 His knyȝtly hert so voyde was of drede.
 3516 Til Paris sawe his gret[e] hardines,
 And how þat he his knyȝtes dide oppresse,
 Enchasyng hem so mortally & narwe* :
 3520 *With-oute* abood anon he toke an arwe,
 Entoxicat, sharpe, & venemous,
 And in his Ire fel and despitous,
 And shet at hym in þe silfe tyde,
 3524 As seith Guydo, and * smet hym þoruȝ þe side,
 þat of þat hurte—þer is no more to seie—
 He felte wel þat he muste deye.
 And whan he sawe noon oper remedie,
 Forþe he rood, supprised *with* enyie,
 3528 þoruȝ-oute þe pres, his* swerd ay in his hond,
 In-to tyme þat he Paris fonde,
 And vn-to hym, *with* a pale chere,
 He seide þus, anon as ȝe shal here :
 3532 and says :

Guido thinks
it wonderful
that Ajax is
so long un-
slain.

But Fortune
fixt that,

and his death.

He foolishly
rides among
his foes,

and Paris

shoots him,
Ajax,
with a
poisond
arrow.

Feeling he
must die,

Ajax rides
up to Paris,

and says :

3498. wounde] a wounde C.

3503. what-euere þing] what þing euere D 1.

3514. many] many a D 1. 3519. narwe] norwe C.

3522. his] this A. 3524. and] he C. 3529. his] þe C.

3530. tyme] þe tyme D 1.

How Kyng Thelamon, after that he had his dethes
wounde of Paris, Slew Paris after, with a
sworde.¹

"As you've
mortally
wounded me,

"Parys," quod he, "as pis mortal wounde
Of pin arwe, sharpe & square y-grounde,*

Hath finally my lyf put in dispeire,
Neuere in-to Grece for to han repeire,

3536

I'll stop your
going back to
Troy.

Rizt so shal I, be short conclusioun,

A weye shape, þat in-to Troye toun

With pi lyf pou entre shalt no more,

At myn hert þe venym bit so sore,

3540

þat oþer geyn is þer noon but deth.

But 3it to-forn or I 3elde vp þe breth,

Trust me rizt wel, þer may be no socour,

You shall go
to Hell before
me,

þat þou shalt first be my predecessour

3544

And gon a-forn, depe down in* helle,

þer with Pluto eternally to dwelle,

So as of rizt it is necessarie :

þe tyme is set, whiche may nat tarie,

3548

And my troupe for morgage in depos,

þat in al haste I shal make a dyvos

and I'll di-
vorce you
from Helen.

Atwixe þe and þe quene Eleyne,

And twynne assonder eke þe false cheyne

3552

Whiche lynked was by colour of wedlok,

And hath so longe be shet vnder loke

Only by fraude & false engyn also.

But now þe knot shal be broke a-two,

3556

With my rizt hond, þe troupe to darreyne;

For poru3 cause only of 3ow tweyne,

In þis werre many worpi kny3t

His lyf hath lost, & many an-oþer wy3t,

3560

On ouper side, for 3oure bope sake.

But of al pis I shal an ende make—

[leaf 117 a]

Of 3oure loue & foule avoutr[i]e :

For, finally, Paris, pou shalt dye

3564

3534. y-grounde] graunde C. 3539. pi] þe D 2.

3543. wel] om. D 1. 3545. in] in to C, to A.

3551. Atwixe] Atwene D 1. 3557. With] And wiþ D 1.

3558. cause] the cause A, þe cause D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 114 c.

For, thru
the adultery
of you two,
have many
worthy folk
lost their
lives."

Of myn hondis, as it is þi chaunce!"
 And with þat word his swerd he gan enhaunce
 A-boue his hed, & smet hym in þe face;
 þat he fil ded in þe silve place; 3568
 For his hed he parted hath on tweyne.
 And riȝt furþe-with, þer is no more to seyne,
 Aiax, allas, of his mortal wounde
 Fil ded also, gruf vn-to þe grounde 3572
 Ful pitously; & panne þei of Troye
 Han Paris take vp oute of þe woye,
 And bare hym hom in-to her cite.
 But Diomede & duke Meneste, 3576
 With many Greke ridyng enviroun,
 Swen þe chaas euene to þe toun;
 But for cause Titan gan to * lowe,
 Doun by þe arche of his daies bowe 3580
 Fer in-to weste, vnder þe rowes rede,
 And Espirus gan his liȝt to shede
 —þis to seyn, for it drowe to nyȝt,—
 þe Grekis ben repeired anon riȝt, 3584
 Eueryche of hem to his loggyng place
 To take her reste al þat nyȝtes space—
 Saue, as I rede, þat Agamenoun
 þe Grekis made fast[e] by þe toun 3588
 To sette her * tentis and papillyouns,
 Habitacles, and newe mansiouns,
 Of verray pride faste by þe wal.
 And þei of Troye, dispeired oueral, 3592
 No refut koude Grekis for to lette,
 But of assent fast her gates shette,
 And al þe nyȝt on þe wallis wake,
 And ouere þis, swiche a wo þei make 3596
 þoruȝ þe cite, þat Paris was so ded;
 For, finally, now þei can no red,
 But wepe & crye & sorwen euere in oon,

Ajax splits
Paris's skull
in two.

The Trojans
bear him into
Troy.

The Greeks
pursue,

but night
falls,
and they go
home,

tho they pitch
their tents

close to the
walls of Troy.

The Trojans
weep for
Paris.

3569. his hed he] he his hede D 1. 3572. vn-to] to D 2.
 3575. hym] hem D 1—her] Troye A. 3579. to] go C, goo D 1.
 3580. arche] arke A, D 2, D 1—bowe] rowe D 1.
 3581. in-to] in þe D 1. 3583. to] is to D 1.
 3587. as] þat D 1. 3589. her] his C.

- Now alle þe sonys of Priamus wer goon ! 3600
 Fortune, allas ! hath hem so appeired,
 The Trojans are in despair. þat of her lyf þei ben dis[es]peired,
 Of al hope and of good welfare—
 Perpetuelly for to lyue in care 3604
 Vn-to her deth ; and þat was fast[e] by :
 For now þer is no maner remedie
 Vp-on no syde, nor refut noon at al,
 There's no-thing for them but to keep close inside their walls. But hem to kepe clos *with*-Inne wal, 3608
 þat for to sen it was a pitous þing.
 And swiche a wo makeþ now þe kyng
 For Paris deth, þat for dedly smerte [leaf 117 b]
 Hym þouȝt[e] platly þat his sorful herte 3612
 Recurles wold[e] riue a-tw[e]yne ;
 Priam sheds tears. And in-to terys he gan stille and reyne,
 As he wolde for verray sorwe deye.
 And of þe quene, allas ! what shal I seye, 3616
 Hecuba weeps and cries. Eccuba his owne moder dere,
 þat crieth, wepeth *with* a woful chere—
 Polyxena Of Polycene, þat was so wo-be-goon,
 And of his sustren also euerychoon, 3620
 þat han her heer & her clopes torn,
 tears her hair and clothes. As þei had * her owne deth [y-]sworn,
 For drery wo, and for pitous peyne.
 Helen But for-by alle, þe faire quene Eleyne 3624
 Wailleth, crieth wip a dedly chere,
 þat her eyen, whiche whilom wer so clere,
 For-dirked wern *with* doolful teris smerte.
 And to þe cors sodeynly she sterte, 3628
 clasps Paris's corpse in her arms. And clippid * it in hir armys tweyne,
 And pitously enbrace it and restreyne,
 Like as she wolde *with* hym dye anon ;

3600. *new* ¶ A.

3602. ben] ben so D 1—dysespeyred A, disespeyred D 2.

3608. wal] þe wal D 1.

3609. sen] seyn A. 3610. now] eke D 1.

3612. sorful] wofulle D 1. 3618. crieth] crieth & D 1.

3619. Of] And of D 1. 3622. had] hat C.

3623. drery] verrey D 1. 3624. for-by] ȝit to fore D 1.

3625. Wailleth] þat weileth & D 1.

3626. whiche whilom] þat some tyme D 1.

3629. clippid] clappid C, D 2.

3631. *with* hym dye] die with hym D 1.

- For stille she lay, downbe as any stoon, 3632
 As marbil cold, hir lymys cravmpisshing,
 Redy at al toward hir buriynge,
 Til men by force from þe cors hir hente ;
 And she hir heer & hir chekes rente, 3636
 As she wer fallen in a rage,
 þat changed was, allas ! in hir visage
 Hir natif colour and hir rody hewe, Her rosy hue.
 Whilom as fresche as any rose newe : 3640
 Now is she like vn-to ashes colde ; is changed to.
 And with hir hondis, ay to-gider folde, ashy pallor.
 Hir silfe she smot on hir pale face ;
 And euere amonge þe cors she dide enbrace, 3644
 In hir swowes as she fil to grounde,
 Twenty tyme, and wepte ful his wounde.
 With wo she was so waped and amaat,
 Of al counfort, allas ! disconsolat, 3648
 In herte beyng inly desirous,
 þoruȝ hir rage passyng furious,
 To deye attonys with hir owne knyȝt ;
 And * toward deth enclosid was hir siȝt, 3652
 As she þat lyst to lyve now no more.
 I trow[e] þat neuer man be-fore
 No woman sawe falle in swiche distresse,
 In swiche disioint of dedly hevynes, 3656
 Nor for no wo so pitously raue :
 Nat Cleopatre goynge to hir graue,
 Nor woful Tesbe, þat fro þe kave sterte,
 Whan she hir silfe smote vn-to þe herte, [leaf 117 c] 3660
 Nor þe feithful trewe Orestille,
 Whan þat she sawe hir lord ageyn hir wille,
 Marcus Plancus, vn-to shipe goon,
 And for his love fil doun ded anon, 3664
 Nor þe sorwe of trewe Iulya,
 Nor þe feruence of feithful Porcia, of Julia,
 or of Portia.

3632. downbe] stille D 1. 3636. chekes] clopes D 1.
 3638. in] om. D 1. 3640. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.
 3651. attonys] allone D 1. 3652. And] For C.
 3655. woman] man D 1. 3657. raue] y Rave A, D 2.
 3661. feithful trewe] trewe feithfulle D 1—Orestille] Orystylle A.
 3662. þat] om. D 1.

- Of whiche þe ton fil ded sodeynly,
 For she sawe blood spreint so cruelly 3668
 On hir lordis dredful garnement,
 And Porcia, so trewe in hir entent,
 Brutus's wife, Whan þat hir lord Brutus lost his lyf,
 who burnt herself to death, For be-cause she myȝt haue no knyfe, 3672
 Wip colys rede slowe hir silfe, allas !
 Was nat also in þe silfe caas
 or of Artemysia, quene of Tarse lond ?—
 who mixt the ashes of her husband Mausolus Of Mausolus þe graue whan she fond, 3676
 Ful wofully, & with a cher riȝt pale,
 in her daily drink. She powder made, & drank it euery morwe.
 But al þe wo and þe furious sorwe 3680
 Of þese echon ȝet may nat atteyne
 Greater than any of these, was Helen's grief Vn-to þe sorwe of þe quene Eleyne,
 þat finally wil hir silfe for-do
 for Paris. For Paris sake, whom she loued so : 3684
 For after hym she wil nat lyve a day,
 But ben awreke, pleyndly, ȝif she may,
 Vp-on hir lyf rather þanne disseuere.
 And þus in wo ay she doth perseuere, 3688
 In hir hert Paris sat so depe.
 Alas ! some women can Allas ! who seith wommen can nat wepe !—
 ȝet * dout[e]les þei haue it of nature,
 þouȝ it so be * þat þei no wo endure, 3692
 ȝit can þei feyne and salt[e] teris fynde,
 sham and weep without real sorrow. Plente y-nowe, of her owne kynde,
 And sorweles mornen and compleyne.
 But Helen was wounded to the heart, I seie nat pis for þe quene Eleyne, 3696
 þat was with wo wounded to þe herte,
 þat fro þe deth she wend[e] nat a-sterter ;
 For depis darte hir herte made ryve,
 tho she liued on. And ȝit she roos ageyn fro deth to lyve, 3700

3674. also] so D 1. 3676. Mausolus] Mausalus A, D 2, D 1.

3677. knyȝt] om: D 1. 3681. may] may it D 1.

3682. quene] faire quene D 1. 3683. finally] wilfully D 2.

3687. rather þanne] þanne to D 1.

3690. seith] seith that A.

3691. ȝet] ȝes C. 3692. so be] be so C.

3698. a-sterter] haue sterte D 1.

- Only by grace, for al hir fel[le] rage :
 For euery wo by processe muste aswage,
 And ouergon and wasten by myracle ;
 For eche venym maked is triacle, 3704
 And euery wo hath his remedie. Every woe
 For pouȝ Eleyne fayn[e] wolde die, has its
 Hir kynde nolde assent[e] ȝet þer-to, remedy.
 So sodeinly to slen hir silfe for wo : 3708 Helen
 She was a womman, no man shuld her wyte ! [leaf 117 a] couldn't
 Me liste no more of hir wo endite, slay herself.
 List vn-to ȝou þat it were tedious
 To heren alle hir peynes furious, 3712
 Hir cruel wo and lamentacioun, But I'll not
 Whiche wold[e] meue to compassioun, write more
 In verray soth—to writen euerydel— about her
 Any herte pouȝ it were made of stel. 3716 sufferings.
 For kyng Priam and þe quene also
 Hadden swiche routh of her pitous wo,
 To sene hir so wepen* and compleyne,
 þat for hir þei felt as moche peyne 3720
 As þei dide al-most for Paris. as they did
 Her-of no more : for Priam by devys, for Paris,
 After þis rage and þis mortal wo,
 Amyd þe temple sacrid to Iuno 3724
 Ordeyned hath, wiȝ ful besy cure, who is richly
 For þe cors a riche sepulture, buried in the
 And in al haste þer-in made it shette, Temple of
 þat in sothnes ȝiffe I shulde* lette 3728 Juno.
 To tellen al þe ritis and þe guyse
 þat þer wer made in her peynym wyse,
 And þe costis of his burynge,
 It shuld[e] be to longe a tariyng, 3732
 Ceriously þer-on to abyde,
 Wherefore, as now I lete ouerslyde
 Her peynym ritys superstitious.

3707. assente ȝet] ȝit assente D 1. 3710. endite] to endite D 1.

3713. cruel] mortal D 2. 3716. Any] An D 1.

3719. so wepen] wepen so C.

3728. shulde] shuld not (*the word not partly erased*) C, shuld not D 1.

3734. lete] lete it D 1.

**How Kyng Pryam kepte the Citee of Troye, And
durst no lenger holde Batayle agaynst the
Grekes; and how the quene of Amazonis came,
with other of her ladies, to helpe the Troyans.¹**

Priam orders
the gates of
Troy to be
kept shut

And telle I wil how kyng Priamus 3736

Commaunded haþ, of meschef & of nede,

þoruȝ Troye toun, only of verray drede,

To shette her gatis strongly as þei may,

And þer-vppon, boþe nyȝt and day 3740

To kepe wache: for, shortly, þei of Troye,

Disconsolat of al her olde Ioye,

Can no refut, but wepe and sorwe make;

as his men
daren't take
the field.

For þei ne durst no more vndirtake 3744

Ageyn Grekis in-to feld to goon.

Agamemnon

Til on a day kyng Agamenoun

His messenger by good avisement

challenges
him to come
out and
fight;

To Priamus in-to Troye hath sent, 3748

Requeryng hym, of manhod like a knyȝt,

To issen oute with Grekis for to fiȝt,

As he was wont, with his chiualrie.

But kyng Priam his axyng gan* denye, 3752

but he says

And shortly seide to hym þat was sent,

þat he ne wolde at his assygnement

Nat onys passe þe gatis of þe toun,

he'll only do
that when he
pleases.

But at his owne fre eleccioun, 3756

Whan-euere hym list, with outen compellyng.

And ȝit, in soth, cause of his tarynge [leaf 118 a]

For the Queen
of the Ama-
zons is com-
ing to help
him.

Was for þe hardy quene of Femynye

Toward Troye faste gan hir hize 3760

Oute of hir lond, a litel regioun,

þe whiche, as bokis make mencion,

After þe syt of þe firmament

Is in þe plage of þe orient, 3764

And called is þe regne of Amazonys,

3736. *new* ¶ A—how] of D 2.

3745. in-to] in þey D 2—feld] the feelde D 1.

3751 *is misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2.

3752. his axyng gan] gan his axyng C.

3760. Toward] þat towarde D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 115 d (misplaced after line 3748).

- Of whiche þe custom[e] & þe wone ys,
 þat only wommen þer-in shal abide :
 And þei ar wont armyd for to ryde, 3768 In the Ile of
the Amazons,
only women
live,
 And han in armys gret experience ;
 For her labour & her dilligence
 Is finally to hauen excersyce
 Fro day to day in Martis hiȝe seruyse. 3772 who daily
do warlike
exercises,
 And ouer-more, her custom and vsaunce,
 As to pis day is maked remembraunce,
 Is þat no man shal hem nyȝe ner,
 But ȝif it be þre monþes in þe ȝer : 3776 and go with
men only in
 þis to seyn, In Iune, April, & May ;
 And þan þe wommen han in custom ay
 Vn-to an yle a litel þer be-syde,
 Wher as þe men by hem silfe abide 3780 in the Men's
Island.
 Fro ȝere to ȝere to-gidre euerychon,
 Vn-to þe men oute of her lond to gon,
 And pere abide in þat regioun
 Til tyme cometh of concepcioun,
 With-oute tariynge any lenger while ; 3784 When they've
conceivd chil-
dren,
 For þanne anoon home vn-to her Ile
 þei repeire oute of þat contre
 Vn-to tyme þat þei delyuered be. 3788 they go home,
 And as faste as þe childe is born,
 For lak of kepynge þat it be nat lorn,
 He fostrid is, til þre ȝere be a-goon,
 Amonge þe wommen ; & þanne riȝt anon 3792 and bring the
children up
till they're
3 years old.
 To þe Ile besiden adiacent,
 Vn-to þe men þe childe in haste is sent,
 ȝif þat it be of kynde masculyn.
 And ȝif it falle þat it be femynyn, 3796 but the Girls
are kept by
the Women,
 With þe wommen abide stille it shal
 Til þat it be in actis marcial
 Ful wel experte, & þat she can eke knowe
 To handle a spere or to drawe a bowe, 3800 and taught
how to fight.
 Lyke þe statutis of þat regioun,

3766. wone] vsage D 1. 3768. ar] be D 1.
 3775. hem nyȝe] nyȝe hem D 1. 3777. to] is to A, D 1.
 3779. a] om. A, D 2. 3788. tyme] þe tyme D 2, D 1.
 3791. a-goon] goon D 1. 3799. eke] it D 2.

Of this Amazonian Ile
between
Europe and
Asia,
the Queen is
Penthesilea.

þe whiche, as bokes make mencion,
Is set be-twene Ewrope & Asya.
And of þis lond was Pantysyllva

virtuous,
wise.

Whilom lady and gouverneresse,
 Ful renommed of strengþe & hardynes
 þoru3-oute þe world, boþe in lengþe & brede ; [leaf 118 b]
 And ȝit, in soth, to speke of wommanhede, 3808

renowned in
arms.

For al her myȝt she had an huge pris,
 For bope she was vertuouſ and wys,
 Wonder discret, & had an honest name,
 Nat-wit/ſtondynge þe excelle of fame

womanly and gentle.

Of hir renoun in armys and þe glorie :
 For of conquest and of hize victorie
 She was most surmovntyng, out of drede,
 Of any womman þat I can of rede ; 3816

She loves
Hector for his
nobleness :

And, sothly, ȝit bokes bere witnesse,
Of wommanhede and of gentilnesse
She kepte hir so pat no þinge hir a-sterter.

þe whiche loued *with* al hir hool[e] herte 3820
 Worpi Hector, and *with* al her myȝt,

Only for he was so noble a knyȝt,
þat hir Ioye & worldly plesaunce,
Hir hertly ese & souereyne soffisaunce, 3824

In verray soth, where she wake or winke,
Was euere in oon vp-on hym to pinke,
Of verray feith, *with-uten* any sloupe.

And vn-to hym she was be bond of troupe, 3828
Confederat of olde affeccioun,

and when she
hears of the
Greek siege
of Troy,

pat whan she herd how pat Troye toun
Besegid was of þe Grekis felle,
his hardy quene liste no lenger dwelle, 3832

she and her
1000 armed
women
hasten
thither.

But hasteth hir, as fast as euere she may,
Toward Troye in ful good array
With alle þe* worpi wommen of hir londe,
Ful wel expert & preued of her honde, 3836
Wel horsed eke, and armed richely.

3805. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 3814. 2nd of] om. D 1.

3823 *is omitted in D 2 and replaced by 3821.*

3825. where] wheper D 1. 3826. to] *om.* D 2.

3828. be] *om.* D 1. 3835. pe] *hir* C.

3837. eke and] & eek D 2.

- And, as I fynde, in her company,
 A pousand maiden es ridinge by her side,
 þis worpi quene, þat durst[e] wel abide, 3840 Penthesilea
 She *with* hir brouȝt, in steel armyd briȝt, has 1000
 For loue of Hector, hir owne trewe knyȝt. armd Ama-
 And on hir weie fast she gan hir * spede zons with
 To helpen hym ȝif she sei e nede : 3844 to help
 For in no ping e she koude hir more delite Hector.
 þanne towarde hym feithfully hir quyte,
 For þat was al hir lust & hertis loye.
 But whan þat she comen was to Troye, 3848 When she
 And herde telle by relacioun gets to Troy,
 þat he was ded, most worpi of renoun, and hears
 To whom she was so lovinge & so trewe, Hector is
 Anoon she gan to chaungen cher and hewe, 3852 dead,
 And pitously for to wepe & crye, she weeps,
 And ferd in soth as she wold[e] deye
 For verray wo and hertly hevynes,
 And þouȝt she wold þoruȝ hir worpines [leaf 118 c] 3856 and resolves
 Avenge his deth, platly, ȝif she may, to avenge
 On þe Grekis ; and so vppon a day him.
 She preieth Priam, *with* gret affeccioun,
 For to oppene þe gatis of þe toun, 3860 She begs
 And to gon oute *with* Grekis for to fiȝt Priam to
 þat þei may knowe & be expert ariȝt open the
 Of þis womman þe grete worpines, gates,
 And of þis quene þe famous * hardines. 3864 and fight the
 And so þe kyng,* hopynge for þe beste, Greeks.
With-oute abood graunted hir requeste
 þe nexte morwe, whan Phebus shon ful shene ;
 And al to-forn out goth Phyllymene, 3868 He agrees,
 þe noble kyng, *with* hem of Paffaganye ; and next day
 And after hym oþer knyȝtes manye out they go,
 Folwed after *with* worpi Eneas,
 þe Trojan eke, daunȝ Pallydamas. 3872 with Eneas,
 &c.

3840. durste wel] wel durste D 1. 3843. hir] to C.

3844. ȝif] if that D 1. 3845. in] om. D 2, D 1.

3846. þanne] þat D 1. 3848. þat] om. D 1.

3856. worpines] hardinesse D 1. 3857. platly] plainly D 1.

3864. famous] grete C. 3865. kyng] quene C.

3867. ful] om. D 1.

- Penthesilea
and her
Amazons And þanne þe quene Pantasyllya
By þe gate called Dardanyca
Toward Grekis proudly Issed oute,
With hir wommen ridyng hir aboute. 3876
þe whiche anoon whan Grekis dide espie,
In-to þe felde gan hem faste hiȝe :
And first of alle worpi Meneste,
Pantasillia whanne he dide se, 3880
With his sporis made his stede gon ;
And with a spere rood to hir anoon,
Of whom þe quene astonyd neuer-adel,
Cauȝt eke a spere þat was squarid wel, 3884
Ro[u]nde þe shafte, and þe hed wel grounde,
Whiche as þei coupe smet him down to grounde,
And maugre hym reved him his stede.
But* þanne in haste in cam Diomedes, 3888
And cruelly to þe quene gan ride ;
And she as faste on þe toper side
Rood eke to hym, in platis briȝt & shene ;
And as þei mette with her speris kene, 3892
She hitte so þis felle Diomedes,
For al his myȝt and his manlyhede,
and Diomedes, þat she hym made his sadel for to lese
—þer is no more, he myȝt[e] þo nat chese. 3896
And in dispite of his men echon,
She hath his sheld hym beraft anoon,
And it delyuereth, proudly as she rood,
To a maide þat vpon hir abood. 3900

How Pantasilia toke Thelamon prisoner.¹

- and fights
like a tiger
or a lioness. And like a tigre in his gredinesse,
Or like, in soth, to a lyounesse,
þat day she ferde, ridynge vp & doun
Amonge þe Grekis, til þat Thelamoun 3904
Gan beholde þe slauȝter [þat] she made, [leaf 118 a]
—Of hiȝe dispit and rancour ouerlade,

3879. new ¶ A—worpi] þe worpi D 1. 3881. gon] to goon D 1.

3888. But] And C. 3892. her] his D 2.

3895. hym made] made him D 1. 3896. þo nat] not þo D 1,

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 b (misplaced after line 3898).

- As he þat myȝt for Ire not sustene,
 Gan ren his hors to falle vppon þis* quene. 3908 Ajax charges
Penthesilea,
 But whan þat she his comynge dide espie,
 She fil on hym in hir malencolye
 So mortally, maugre his knyȝtes alle,
 þat to þe grounde she made him for to falle, 3912 but is unhorst
by her,
 And Grekis put in so grete dis[a]ray,
 Wher-euere she rood al þat ilke day ;
 For þei myȝt a-forn hir nat sustene.
 And þoruȝ þe helpe of kyng Philymene, 3916
 As myn auctor recordeth in his boke,
 Amyd þe feld Thelamoun she toke, and made
prisoner,
 And sent hym forþe þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun
 As prisoner toward Troye toun. 3920 but is rescued
by Diomedes
 Til vn-to rescus cam cruel Diomedes,
 And cruelly on hem þat gan him lede
 He fil vnwarly, with an huge route
 Of his knyȝtes ridynge hym aboute, 3924 and his
knights.
 And from her hondis, maugre al her myȝt,
 He hym deliuereth like a manly knyȝt.
 At whiche tyme, þis hardy quene anon,
 With hir wommen aboute hir euerychon, 3928 However,
she and her
Amazons
 þe Grekis hath a-forn hir on þe pleyn
 (As writ Guydo) so mortally be-leyn,
 þat she hem made of necessite
 Oute of þe feld with her swerd to fle, 3932
 þat verrayly it was incredible,
 And to leue a maner impossible,
 To sene þe wommen Grekis so enchase, drive the
Greeks
 Whiche myȝt[e] nat abide a-forn her face, 3936
 Nor in þe feld in any wyse stonde :
 For þei hem dryve to þe silfe stronde,
 Doun to þe clyf of þe salt[e] se,
 And slowe of hem so huge gret plente, 3940 to the sea-
cliff,
and slay lots
of em.
 þat finally þei had[de] be destroyed
 For euere-more, and outterly accloied,

3908. þis] þe C, D 1.

3911. maugre] amonge D 1.

3912. for] om. D 1.

3915. For] þat D 2, D 1—myȝt] ne myȝte D 1—nat] om. D 2, D 1.

3929. hir] hym D 1.

3936. a-forn] forne D 1.

Diomede is the stay of the Greeks,	Nadde Diomede stonde[n] at diffence, And of knyȝthod maked resistance :	3944
	For he þat day, in parti and in al,	
their sturdy wall;	For Grekis stood as a sturdy wal, And was allone her helpe & chef socour.	
	But for al þat, <i>with</i> worship & honour,	3948
but Penthe- silea and her Amazons	Pantasillya, as made is memorie, Repeired is wip conquest and victorie,	
go back victorious to Troy,	<i>With</i> alle hir wommen in-to Troye toun Vp-on þe hour of Phebus goynge doun.	3952
	And by þe side of pis hardy quene, Armyd in stel, rood kyng Phylmene,	[leaf 119 a]
	Whom Priamus hath <i>with</i> gret reuerence Knyȝtly reseved, & dide his dilligence	3956
	Hem to refreshe <i>with</i> euery maner þing þat myȝt[e] be vn-to her likyng, As her hertis koude best deuyse.	
	And after þis, in ful goodly wyse,	3960
where Priam thanks her,	He þanked hath þe noble hardy quene, Of hir goodnes þat hir lyste to sene To helpyn hym in his grete nede,	
and offers her riches.	And offrid hir (in Guydo as I rede) Al þat he hath, tresour and richesse, Hopynge fully þoruȝ hir worþines Vp-on Grekis avengid for to be,	3964
	And for to kepe hym and his cite	3968
	Maugre Grekis, whiche of hem seye nay. For, as I rede, after day be day She stint[e] nat proudly hem tassaile, Ageyn whos swerd þei myȝt[e] nat auaile,	3972
She daily attacks the Greeks,	So mortally she made her sides blede.	

**How Pirrus, the son of Achilles, was Receyuyd of
Kyng myrundones.¹**

till Pyrrhus arrives.	Til Menelay fro kyng Lycomede Repeired is wip Neptolonyus,
--------------------------	---

3957. Hem] Hym D 1. 3959. her] om. D 2.

3961. þe noble hardy] þis hardy noble D 1.

3966. Hopynge] Kepyng D 2—worþines] hardinesse D 1.

3971. proudly hem] hem proudly D 1. 3974. fro] fro the D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 d (misplaced after line 3980).

Whiche is in bokes called eke Pirrus,	3976	Pyrrhus. Achilles's son,
Whilom þe sone of cruel Achilles,		
Whom for to sen ful huge was þe pres		
Of þe Grekis goynge enviroun.		
And for he was by successioun	3980	
Born to ben eyer of þis Achilles,		
He was resseyued of Mirundones		is received by the Myr- midons,
With grete honour & gret solempnite,		
So glad were þei her 3ong[e] lord to se,	3984	
To whom echon þei maden affiaunce,		
And wern eke sworn by bonde & assurance		who swear faith to him.
For lyf or deth to hym to be trewe,		
As his liges, and chaunge for no newe—	3988	
To obeie his lust in al maner þing.		
And after þis, Agamenoun þe kyng		He is knighted by Agamemnon,
Made hym knyȝt; and Thelamonivs		
With a swerde girte a-noon Pirrus,	3992	and girt with a sword by Ajax,
Seiynge to hym in þe silve place,		
With þe baudrik whan he him dide embrace :		
"Take hede," quod he, "myn owne cosyn dere,		
To resemble in manhod & in chere,	3996	who bids him be like his father,
In knyȝthod eke, and in worþinesse		
To þi fader, whiche in sothfastnesse		
In his tyme was so noble a knyȝt;		
And ouermore, with * al þi ful[le] myȝt	4000	
Tavenge his deth þat þou do þi peyne."		and avenge his death.
And þanne of Grekis worpi dukes tweyne		
Ful humblely gonne doun to knele,	[leaf 119 b]	Gold spurs are put on his heels.
And sette a spore vp-on ouþer hele,	4004	
As was þe maner, of gold bornid briȝt.		
And in þis wyse Pirrus was made knyȝt,		
As 3e han herde, in ful hiȝe presence,		
With gret honour and due reuerence,	4008	
Like þe custom of þe Grekis lawes		
And þe rytis vsede in þo dawes.		
And þanne anon hath Agamenoun,		Agamemnon
With ful glad chere and gret affeccoun,	4012	

3976. eke] *om.* A.

3983. honour] reuerence D 1.

3988. As] And D 1.

3994. him dide] doþe him D 1.

4000. with] by C.

4004. ouþer] euery D 1.

gives Pyrrhus
his father
Achilles's
arms Delyuered hym fully by sentence
þe armys hool, *with*-outen difference,
Whiche Achilles be his lyve bar—
His worpi fader—on his sholdris squar, 4016
As for next eyr of lyn[e] by discent;
and treasure; And al þe tresour also & his tent,
Armvre & al, deliuered wern anoon
the Greeks
devote 8 days Vn-to Pirrus; and Grekis euerychon 4020
Ey3te dayes, swyng by and by,
þoru3-oute þe oste, ful solempnely
to his honour. þei halwe in honour of þis 3ong[e] kny3t.

How Pantasillia the quene and her wemen and the
Troyens obtaynede a great felde agaynst the
Grekys, and putt them to flyght: wich felde
endured the space of iiij wekes & more.¹

Til on [a] morwe [whan] Phebus shoon ful bri3t, 4024
Whiche *with* his li3t þat shyneþ fro so ferre
Diffacid haþ þe stremys of þe sterre
Lucifer, þe daies Messenger,
Whan Grekis gan in platis bri3t & cler 4028
Enarmen hem þat day, for sour or swete,
Fully in purpos *with* her foon to mete;
And manfully oute of her tentis wyde
Ageyn Troyens þei be-gan to ryde, 4032
Warde after warde, proudly in-to feld.
and Pyrrhus And Pirrus bar þat day vp-on his shelde
His fadris armys, like as seit[h] Guydo;
And of þe same he hadde vp-on also 4036
A cote armvre þat by-cam hym wel;
And forþe he rood, armed bri3t in stel,
And casuelly, formest as he was,
He mette first *with* Pollydamas, 4040
A kny3t of Troye, a ful manly man:
charges Poly- And furiously Pirrus to hym ran
damas. On horse-bak, *with* a my3ti swerde,

4017. As for] And D 1. 4019. wern] was D 1.

4024. whan] þat D 1. 4029. or] & D 1.

4033. feld] þe felde D 1. 4042. to] vnto D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 117 c (misplaced after line 4132.)

And gan to hurtle* with him in þe berde	4044	
So myȝtely, in þis hatful strif,		
Pollydamas had[de] loste his lyf		Polydamas is rescued by Philomene,
Nad reskus be, with-oute more tariynge,		
Of Phylmene, þe noble worþi kyng,	4048	
Only of knyȝthod & of worþines.		
To whom Pirrus faste gan him dresse		whom Pyrrhus
With his swerd, & smet hym in þe siȝt,		
þat from his horse he made him to a-liȝt ;	[leaf 119 c] 4052	
For he þe strok myȝt[e] nat sustene.		unhorses,
And sothfastly þis worþi Phylmene		
Of Pirrus had y-take be* anoon,		and would have cap- tured,
Save his knyȝtes, assemblid in-to on,	4056	
Of Pafagonye, cam hym to reskwe :		
But Pirrus ay so fersly gan purswe		
Vp-on þis kyng with Mirundones,		
Beset in meschef amonge þe grete pres,	4060	
þat many knyȝt of þis noble kyng		
I-slay[e]n was at his reskwyng—		
He stood of deth in so streit a caas.		
Til of fortune cam Pollydamas	4064	but for Polydamas
To his reskus, and dide his ful[le] myȝt		
Hym to deliuere, & quyt hym lyke a knyȝt ;		
But, in sothnes, pere was swiche resistence		
Of Pirrus knyȝtes, stondynge at diffence,	4068	
þat ay in meschef stood kyng Phylmene,		
Til Pantasillya, of Femenye* [þe] quene,		and Penthe- silea, Queen of the Amazons,
Wip hir wommen a gret companye,	4072	
Gan þis þinge of auenture espie,—		
Whiche wern echon, for þe more delyt,		
On her armvure þat day clad in whyt,		who is clad in snow-white armour,
þat verrayly þer was no lylve flour		
Nor snowe þat flakeþ fro Iubiteris tour	4076	
Of whitnes fressher on to sene,		
þanne in þe feld was þis hardy quene,		
Whiche first of alle amonge [þe] Grekes ches		and falls on the Myrmi- dons.

4044. hurtle] hurle C. 4055. y-take be] be take C.

4057. hym] in A. 4062. I-slayen] Slayn D 1.

4070. Femenye] Femenyne C.

4077. Of] On D 1—on to] vnto A.

	Proudly to falle on Mirundones.	4080
Penthesilea slays many Myrmidons.	Amonges whom ridyng vp & down, She hem vnhorseth poruþ her hiþe renoun, And slowe of hem vp-on euery syde, Makyng her rengis for to seuere wyde,	4084
Ajax and she	Til Thelamoun in a furious hete With a spere vnwarly dide hir mete,	
unhorse one another.	And in a rage smot hir to þe pleyne. But she anoon ful lyfly roos ageyn,	4088
	And with hir swerd so marked Thelamoun, þat from his hors she made hym lyzt[e] down, Plat to þe grounde on his hondis tweyne. And þanne hir wommen dide her besy peyne	4092
	To make her quene hir stede to recure. And al þis while stood in auenture Of his lyf worpi Philymene, Pirrus knyztēs wern on hym so kene,	4096
	Maugre his men þat þei han hym take —It geyneth nat diffense for to make, þe Grekis han so strongly hym be-set ;— And forþe þei lad him,* it myzt[e] be no bet,	4100
	Toward her tentis, þoruþ-oute al þe feld.	[leaf 119 d]
She and her Amazons free Philo- mene from	þe whiche þing whan þe quene behyld, With hir wommen þat a-boute hir rood Pursued after, with-oute more abood,	4104
	þat finally þei han so after swed, þoruþ her force þat he was reskwed, Maugre þe manhood of Mirundones. And Pantasillia was so mercyles	4108
the Myrmi- dons.	Vp-on Grekis, þat of necessite, þoruþ hir force and hir cruelte, Aforh hir swerd þei durst[e] nat abide.	
Pyrrius	But whan Pirrus* sawe hir gret[e] pride, To his knyztēs lowde he gan to crye, And seide it was shame & villenye, For þe wommen so* to lese her lond	4112
says it's a shame to see men so driven back and slain by women.		

4082. hem] him D 1. 4089. marked] markith A, markip D 1.

4090. hors] stede D 1—down] a down D 1.

4100. lad him] him lad C.

4112. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C. 4115. so] for C.

- And to be sleyn so felly of her hond : 4116
 " Wherefore echon ȝoure hertis* doth resvine,
 And of assent late vs now conswme
 þe pride of hem, þat noon away eskape ;
 For, but ȝif we som remedie shape 4120
 þis ilke day her force to confounde,
 Shamful report to vs shal rebounde
 Perpetuelly, wher we slepe or wake !"
 And as Pirrus gan his swerde to take, 4124
 Furiously and with a knyȝtly chere,
 þis hardy quene happed for to here
 Al þat Pirrus to his knyȝtes spak—
 Hir liste nat onys for to tourne bake, 4128
 Nor of his thret for to taken hede ;
 For platly she hade of hym no drede,
 But riȝt proudly gan to neiȝen nere,
 And to hym seide anoon, as ȝe shal here : 4132
 " O þou Pirre, sone of Achilles,
 þat slowe Hector, in knyȝthod per[e]les,
 þoruȝ his treynes & his trecherie,
 By malys only and by fals envie, 4136
 Vnwar, whan he no þinge dide aduerte !
 þe whiche neuere may oute of myn herte,
 So grene it stikeþ in my remembraunce,
 Vp-on his deth for to do vengauce ! 4140
 And it sit wel, as semeth vn-to me,
 þat his deth be venged vpon the
 First of al, and on þi fadres blod,
 For loue of hym, so gentil & so good— 4144
 þe deth of whom shuld al þe worlde compleyne.
 Nat only men done her besy peyne
 To quyte his deth, but wommen eke also
 With al her myȝt helpen eke þer-to, 4148
 As riȝt requereth, with-oute excepcioun,
 þer-on to done ful execucioun ;

Pyrhus
exhorts his
Myrmidons
to rout the
Amazons.

Penthesilea

reproaches
him for his
Father's
cowardly
murder of
Hector.

She will
avenge this
on him,

for all the
world
lamented
Hector.

[leaf 120 a]

4117. echon ȝoure hertis] ȝoure hertis echon C.
 4122. vs] vs al D 1. 4123. wher] wheper D 1.
 4124. to] om. D 2. 4126. for] om. D 2, D 1.
 4128. bake] a bak A, abak D 2 ; here bak D 1. 4131. riȝt] ful D 1.
 4133. new ¶ D 1—O] S D 1—Pirre] Pirrus A.
 4140. for] om. A. 4148. helpen] to helpe D 1.

Penthesilea
tells Pyrrhus
that women

“ And I now stonde in þe same plite.

And for þou hast vs wommen in dispit,

4152

Of oure power, shortly in sentence,

þow shalt in haste haue experience

And knowe oure force, sothly, euerydel,

Riȝt in short tyme, truste me riȝt wel,

4156

will shed his
blood.

Here in þis feld, in shedyng of þi blood ! ”

Wher-of Pirrus wexen gan as wood

As any tigre, boor, or wood lyoun—

So frat þe colre in his complexioun.

4160

He charges
her furiously,

And in his Ire fel and dispitous,

He hent a spere, pale and furious,

And ran at hir *with* al his myȝt & peyne ;

And a-geynward, as she þat list nat feyne,

4164

Encontrid hym al deuouide of fere.

But Pirrus firste brak on hir his spere,

Al-be þat he myȝt hir nat remeue

In hir sadel, nor but litel greue.

4168

but she un-
horses him.

But she ageyn so sore gan him hitte,

On his stede þat he may nat sitte,

But descendeth endelonge þe pleyn ;

And vp he ros *with* ful gret disdeyn,

4172

Then he
fights her
on foot ;

And hent a * swerd in his hond anoon,

And made his stede lyue riȝt to goon

Vp-on þis quene of passyng worpines,

And inwardly of hate & of wodnes

4176

In herte y-fret, smet at hir many stroke.

But euere she sat stille as any oke ;

And of force in hir Ire pale,

but she beats
him down,

Efte ageyn she made hym to auale

To þe erþe, maugre al his peyne.

4180

And þus þe fiȝt lasteþ of hem tweyne

A large whyle, til Mirundones

and the
Myrmidons
rescue him.

Han take her lord by force oute of þe pres,

4184

4151. I now] now I A, D 1. 4156. truste] trusteþ D 2.

4158. wexen gan] gan wexe D 1. 4159. tigre] boole D 1.

4160. þe] with D 1. 4161. his] þis D 2.

4168. nor] ne hir D 1. 4173. a] his C.

4175. þis] þe D 1. 4176. 2nd of] om. D 1.

4177. y-fret] frette D 1—many] many a D 1.

4178. oke] hook D 2. 4184. by force] om. D 1.

And maked hym his hors recure ageyn.		
And in pis tyme on þe silve pleyne		
With his baner is descendid doun		
þe worpi kyng, grete Agamenoun,	4188	Agamemnon and the Greeks
With kynges, dukes, endelonge þe grene,		
With her* wardis, þat wonder was to sene,		
So prudently in þe feld batailled,		
þat han Troyens mortally assailed.	4192	assail the Trojans. Philomene
But þo in hast þe kyng Phylmene,		
As 3e han herde, reskwed by þe quene,		
Whan he hath pankyð to hir worpines,		
With his knyȝtes in he gan him dresse,	4196	
And Pantasillya, assembled boþe in oon,		and Penthe- silea attack the Greeks,
Vp-on Grekis gonne for to goon,		
Where men may se, with speris sharpe grounde [leaf 120 b]		
Euaryche oþer beren vn-to þe grounde.	4200	
þer men may sen, proudly, with-oute lak,		
þe manly knyȝtes ren on horse-bake ;		
And þe wommen mortally oppresse		and oppress them.
þe felle Grekis þoruȝ her hardyines,	4204	
Only þoruȝ force of þe myȝty quene,		
þat ded þei lay, curynge al þe grene.		
Wher-with cam in daunȝ Pollydamas,		
Fro deth reskued, & with hym Eneas,	4208	Polydamas, Eneas and Esdras enter the fray.
Kyng Esdras eke, of Troye þe cite.		
And þo þe wardis gan to-gidre fle		
On ouper party, fel and furious ;		
But moste of alle Neptolonivs,	4212	Pyrrhus slays Trojans.
þat Pirrus hiȝte, þe Grekis champioun,		
Irous & wood on hem of Troye toun,		
Made his swerde in her fleshe to byte.		
And Pantasillya, proudly hir to quyte,	4216	Penthesilea
Ne spareth nat with mortal woundis wyde		
Grekis to sleen vp-on euery side—		kills Greeks.
Now here, now þer, to her confusioun.		
And Pirrus þanne is fallen on Glaucoun,	4220	
þe halfe broper to Pollydamas,		

4190. her] his C. 4191. prudently] rially D 1.
4193. new ¶ D 1. 4199. grounde] y grounde D 1.
4208. Fro] Fro þe D 1. 4211. ouper] eiþer D 1.

	—For Anthenor eke his fader was—	
Pyrrhus	And Pirrus so, in a cruel Ire, With malencolye newe sette a-fyre,	4224
slays Glaucou.	Smot Glaucoun so, or pat he toke hede, Amonge þe pres pat he fil doun ded.	
Penthesilea attacks Pyrrhus.	And Pantasillya from hir wommen alle þe same tyme is on Pirrus falle ;	4228
	And he, of hir whan he hadde a sizt, Rood vn-to hir lyke a manly knyzt :	
	And as þei hurtle on hors[e]-bak I-fere, Of auenture with swerdis stif & clere,	4232
They unhorse each other, and fight on foot.	Eueryche made oper to a-lyzt ; And hatfully on fote so þei fízt	
	Longe or ouþer myzt of oper wyne, Til þei were made of force for to twynne	4236
	By þe wardys þat went hem a-twene— I mene Pirrus & pis hardy quene.	
Polydamas revenges his brother Glaucou's death on the Greeks,	And al pis tyme daunz Pollydamas So wood for Ire in his herte was,	4240
	Amyd Grekis, for his broþer deth, þat whom he mette for his loue he sleth,	
	With-oute mercy, in his hatful tene, þat he allone and pis hardy quene	4244
	Swyche [a] slauzter on þe Grekis make, þat þei þe feld outterly for-sake,	
who flee,	And gan to flen to her tentis doun,	
till turnd by Diomede, Ajax and Pyrrhus.	Til* Diomede & Ajax Thelamoun	[leaf 120 c] 4248
	And Pirrus eke made hem turne a-geyn ; But þei, in soth, wer so ouer-leyn	
	þat þei ne myzte al pat* day releve. And þus þei fauht til it drowe to eve	4252
The Greeks are worsted.	—þe moste damage on þe Grekis syde,— Til Phebus gan his brízt[e] chare to hide	
	Lowe in þe west & to sh[r]oude his lyzt Vnder cou[r]tyn of þe blake nyzt,	4256
Night falls.	þat ouþer parte þouht[e] for þe beste	

4225. so] om. D 1.

4228. tyme] tyde D 2, tide D 1—on] vp on D 1.

4237. a-twene] bitwene D 1. 4243. hatful] fatal D 1.

4244. hardy] myzty D 1. 4248. Til] Til þat C.

4251. þat] þe C. 4253. on] of D 1.

- To departe and drawe * to [her] reste,
 And toke her ese þat nyȝt as þei may.
 And al þe monþe, swynge day by day,
 4260 *Daily battles go on for a month.*
With-oute any interupcioun
 þei fauȝte I-fere, al-be no menciouȝ
 Be made þer-of nor wryte in special
 Of no persone, but in general :
 4264
 Who þat euere dide evele or wel,
 In Troye boke I fynde neuere-a-del,
 Saue þe quene, like as writ Guydo,
 Of hir wommen an hundrid hath for-go,
 4268 *A hundred Amazons are slain.*
 þat slay[e]n wern pilke moneth day.
 þe deth of whom, pleyȝnly, ȝif she may,
 Shal wel be quyt, ȝif so * þat Fortune
 Be fauourable frendly to contune
 4272
 þat hir face chaunge nat contrarie.
 But she þat can euery day so varie,
 Allas þe while ! & selde in oon soiourne,
 4276 *Fortune turns her face against their Queen.*
 Gan fro þis quene hir loke * aweie to turne,
 To enhaste þoruȝ hir vngoodlyhede
 Antropos to breke hir lyves threde,
 As þe story pleyȝnly shal ȝou lere,
 Benyȝnely ȝif ȝe list to here.
 4280

[How Penthesilea, the Queen of the Amazons, was cruelly slain by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; and how the Greeks slew ten thousand of the Trojans, and pursued them to the gates of their city.¹]

- T**he fatal hour, harde for to remewe,
 Of cruel deþ, which no man may eschewe
 4284 *Death draws nigh Queen Penthesilea.*
 Nor in þis lyfe finally eskape,
 Specially whan parchas han it shape,
 Aproche gan—it may noon oper bene,
 Allas þe while !—of þis hardy quene,
 Whiche on a day, furious and wroth,

4258. drawe] to drawe C. 4263. Be made] I made D 1.

4267. like] *om.* D 1. 4271. so] so be C, D 1.

4274. euery day so] so eche day D 1. 4276. loke] face C.

¹ Two leaves missing in the Royal MS. Heading supplied by editor.

- Penthesilea
attacks the
Greeks, In-to þe feld oute of Troye goth, 4288
And gan on Grekis proudly for to sette.
And alderfirst Pirrus *with* hir mette
Of mortal hate and indignacioun ;
- and charges
Pyrrhus, And she in haste by þe rengis doun 4292
Rood vn-to hym swiftly on hir stede,
Whos sporis sharpe made his sides blede.
And as þei mette, her speris in þe rest,
þei bare so evene, markyng at þe brest, 4296
þat her shaftis, sothly þis no tale, [leaf 120 d]
Gan to shyuere alle on pecis smale,
With-oute bowynge ouper bak or chyne :
For nouper made oper to enclyne— 4300
Saue þe hed, forged harde of steel,
Of Pantasillya, þat was grounde wel,
In Pirrus brest percid hath so depe
þat plate, in soth, nor mail[le] myȝt hym kepe, 4304
But þe sharpnes of þe speris hede
Was of his blod in party died rede.
- The Greeks þe whiche strok whan Grekis dide* espie, 4308
For-astonyd loude gan to crye,
And alle attonys for þe noise & soun
Vp-on þis quene in þe feld cam doun,
surround her, In compas wyse goynge enviroun.
But poruȝ hir prowess & hir hiȝe renoun 4312
She hir diffendeth, þat it was mervaille ;
But þei, allas ! so sore hir gan assaille,
þat al to-hewe þei han hir basenet,
and shiver
her helmet, Amyd Grekis so pikke she was beset— 4316
þat *with* axes and her swerdis square
Hir hed in soth maked* was al bare,
And hir shuldris were nakid eke, allas !—
þe maille hewe of and þe rerebras. 4320
And Pirrus þan, lyke as it is founde,
For anguyshe only of his grene wounde,

4294. his] hir D 2, here D 1.

4299. bak] of bak D 1.

4301. harde of] of briȝt D 1.

4307. dide] gan C.

4311. goynge enviroun] in the feelde cam doun D 1.

4312. But] And D 1.

4313. was] is D 1.

4314. hir gan] gan hir A.

4318. maked] maketh C, made D 1.

4320. hewe] þei hewe D 1.

In doute pleynty wher he shulde eskafe,		
Toward pis quene faste gan hym rape	4324	Pyrrhus rushes at Penthesilea,
To be avengid, what-so-euere falle,		
Amyd þe feld amonge [þe] Grekis alle.		
And whan she sawe þat he cam so faste,		
Of force only to mete him ȝit she cast,	4328	
And <i>with</i> hir swerd first gan hym assaille ;		
But of hir strok it happed hir to faille,		
Amonge þe pres so narwe she was beset.		
And Pirrus swerd was so sharp[e] whet,	4332	
þat sodeinly of hir arme he smette—		cuts off her right arm,
Allas ! þer was non armour hym to lette,		
But raceth poruȝ al þe shulder bon,		
So þat pis quene fil doun ded anon.	4336	
And of malys for to venge hym more,		
At his hert þe Ire frat so sore,		
þat <i>with</i> a chere of verray angir pale		
He hath hir hewe al on pecis smale,	4340	and hacks her to pieces.
þe whiche was to* foule a cruel dede !		
But euere in on Pirrus so gan blede,		He then nearly bleeds to death,
Nize to þe deth, of his mortal wounde,		
For lak of blod þat he fil to grounde—	4344	
In a trawnce ful longe gruf he lay,		
Til his knyȝtes, in al þe haste þei may,	[leaf 121 a]	
Han take hym vp & leide him on a sheld ;		
And doolfully home oute of þe feld	4348	but is carried home.
þei han hym born, wounded as he was.		
And þe wommen of þe quene, alas !		The Amazons
For verray sorwe & inward dedly wo,		
Whan þei sawe her lady was a-go,	4352	
For to be ded þei were so desirous,		
þat in al haste, wood and furious,		furiously attack the Greeks,
In a rage, <i>with</i> -oute gouernaile,		
Grekis þei gan of newe for to assaille	4356	
—Tavenge her quene þei wer so hertly kynde—		to avenge their Queen's death.
þat þei slowe, sothly, as I fynde,		

4323. wher] wheper D 1.

4325. what-so-euere falle] what som euere bifalle D 1.

4327. so] om. D 1. 4330. But] And D 1. 4341. to] so C.

4342. so gan] gan so D 1. 4351. inward] verre D 1.

4356. for] om. D 1. 4357. Tavenge] To venge D 1.

The Amazons
slay 2000
Greeks.

Two þousand Grekes—on hem þei wer so wod.

But, o alas ! in gret disioint þei stood, 4360

Only for lak þei haue no gouernour ;

For she was goon þat was her chef socour,

Whiche was also, to speke of hardynes,

Of wommen alle lady and maistresse, 4364

As of hir hond—þat I can of rede.

The Trojans

O 3e Troyens ! 3e stonden in gret drede,

Amyd þe feld al oute of gouernaunce !

þe day is come of 3oure vnhappy chaunce : 4368

have lost
their leader,

For now haue 3e leder noon nor gyde—

Far wel 3oure trust now on euery side !

And Grekes ben vp-on 3ou so stronge

þat 3e þe feld may nat kepe longe ; 4372

For þei cast hem fully 3ou to quyte

þis same day, as Dares list endite :

and 10,000
of em are
slain.

For, as he writ, homward as þei drawe,

Ten þousand Troiens wern of Grekis slawe. 4376

For alle her wardis cam attonys doun,

And mortally, *with*-oute excepcioun,

þei kille and sle al þat hem *with*stood ;

And moste þei wern on þe wommen wood 4380

To be avenged, plainly, as I rede,

On euery halfe, & her blood to shede

With-oute mercy or remyssioun,

They are
chased to
Troy,

Chasyng Troiens home in-to þe toun

Oute of þe felde ; for þer was noon abod,— 4384

So pitously þo *with* hem it stood

þat þei ne can noon oper recure caste,

and are forst
to stay there,

But kepe her toun & shet her gatis faste, 4388

For al her hope clene was agoon

Any more to fize wiþ her foon.

For now her trust of knyȝthod was a-way,

alas !

Her worþi men slay[e]n, weillaway ! 4392

Refut was noon, but in her cyte

To kepe hem clos—it may noon oper be :

4366. *new* ¶ A. 4373. fully] felly D 2.

4376. of] of þe D 1. 4380. on] vpon A, D 2—þe] þese D 1.

4386. þo *with* hem] wiþ hem tho D 1.

4388. shet her gatis] here ȝatis shit D 1.

4389. clene was] was tho D 1. 4392. slayen] slayn nowe D 1.

For hem þouȝt þei myȝt it kepe longe,	[leaf 121 b]	The Trojan ^s think they can stand the longest siege.
Her walles wern so myȝti & so stronge,	4396	
ȝif þei had plente of vitaille ;		
þouȝ all þe world attonis hem assaille,		
þei may be sure while þei kepe hem In,		
For euere-more þat no man shall hem wyne.	4400	
ȝet neuer-þeles, erly and eke late		
þe Grekes made to-forn euery gate		The Greeks watch every gate.
Ful myȝti wache & a-wait ful stronge,		
Wiþ pryvy spies goynge in amonge,	4404	
þat of her foon noon eskafe away		
By noon engyn, as ferforthe as þei may.		

[The sorrow of the Trojans for the death of Penthesilea ; and how the Greeks cast her dead corse in a lake.¹]

And, in þis while, <i>with</i> -Inne Troie toun,		The Trojans
More þan I can make descripcioun,	4408	
For þe quene þer was so gret a sorwe		sorrow for their dead ally,
Of euery whiȝt, boþe at eve & morwe,		
þat she, allas ! was slay[e]n for her mede,		the Queen of the Amazons.
Whiche cam so fer to helpe hem in her nede ;	4412	
And aldermost for þei ne myȝt[e] haue		
þe dede cors, to burie [it] and to graue		
With reuerence and wiþ honour dwe,		
For whiche þei gan to þe Grekis swe	4416	The Greeks will not give em her corpse to bury with honour.
With gret praier and gret[e] besynes.		
But al in veyn and in ydelnesse		
Was her requeste—þe Grekis wer so wroþe.		
And finally, <i>with</i> many sondry oþe,	4420	
Only of malys and of hoot envie,		
þe dede cors to hem þei denye,		
And shortly seide, of mortal enmyte,		
þat of houndis it shal deuoured be—	4424	
þer was no geyn—her rancour to compesse.		

4397. ȝif] For if D 1.

4411. allas was slayen] was slayn allas A.

4414. 2nd to] om. D 1. 4415. wiþ] eke D 1.

4417. grete] om. D 1. 4420. many] manye a D 1.

¹ Supplied by editor.

Pyrrhus
would grant
it,
but Diomedes
refuses it.

But Pirrus panne of verray gentilnesse
Nolde assent to so foule a dede ;
But, wood and wroþe, cruel Diomedes
Seide openly, how * it was fittyng
þat she faile of hir buriyng,
þat slay[e]n hadde so many worþi man.
And þus þe strif amonge þe Grekis gan,
With grete rumour and altercacioun,
Til at þe laste vnder Troye toun
Of hir þei han þe dede cors y-take,
And cruelly in a profounde lake
þei han it cast, where I lete hir lye,
And vn-to Troie ageyn I wil me hye
To telle forþe howe þei lyve in pyne.

The Greeks
cast Penthe-
silea's
corpse into
a lake close
to Troy.

[How the translator complaineth of Mars for his
cruelty to the Trojans; and of the treason of
Anchises, Æneas, and Anthenor.¹]

Lydgate up-
braids Mars
for his cruelty
to Troy,

O cruel Mars, þat hast made for to fyne
þoruþ pin Ire al þe worþi blood
Of Troie, alas ! why hastow ben so wood
Ageyn[e]s hem, to slen her knyȝtes alle ?
Why hastow lete pi bitter venym falle [leaf 121 c] 4444
On hem, alas, þou sterre infortunat !—
With al þe world to make hem at debat,
O hatful sterre, hoot, combust, and drye,
Fyry, Irous, grounde of al envie, 4448
Hasty euere, ful of discencioun,
And col[e]rik of pi complexioun !
and his love
of murder
In mordre and deth ay is pi delit,
In takyng vengauunce most þin appetit, 4452
First meuer of anger and of hate,
Rote of kontek, causyng to debate !
and strife.
In strif and murmur most is pi desyre,

4429. how] þat C. 4432. 2nd þe] om. D 1.

4435. hir] Ire D 1—y-take] take D 1.

4437. it] here D 1—hir] it D 2. 4439. lyve] haue lyved A.

4440. new ¶ A.

4451. and] of D 1—ay is] is ay D 1—is] om. A.

4452. most] is moste D 1. 4454. to] of D 1.

¹ Supplied by editor.

- Ferful of loke as any wylde fyre, 4456
 And gastful euere of þi wode sizt!
 As any levene so flawmynge is þi liȝt,
 Liche in twynklynge to þe sparkis rede
 In grete fyres þat abrod so sprede, 4460
 Conswymyngē ay be malencolye
 Hertis þat ben enbracid wip envie,
 þi wrath is ay so fretyngē & so kene!
 And causest men to be longe & lene, 4464
 Consumpt, sklendre, broun & citryn* hewed,
 Vnmerciable & riȝt evele thewed,
 Wounder sleiȝty and Engynyous,
 Compassyngē and suspēciouȝ, 4468
 Trist and soleyȝn, & ful of hevines,
 And assentyngē to al cursidnes—
 To awaityngē, deth, and robberie,
 To mordre also, and to trecherie, 4472
 Wip-oute remors of any conscience,
 So venymous is þin influence!—
 And helper art vn-to fals tresoun,—
 þe hous of whom is þe Scorioun, 4476
 And crowned art in þe Capricorn,
 But in þe Bole is þi kyngdam lorn;
 For þer-in is þi deiēccioun,
 þi power lost and domynacioun. 4480
 And hast also in þi subieccioun
 Exile, werre, cheynes, and presoun,
 Proscripcioun and captiuite,—
 þat for þi malys on Troye þe cite, 4484
 So wolde God, I koude chide a-riȝt,
 þat hast on hem kyd þi felle myȝt,
 Of þi rancour hooly þe outtraunce:
 First on hem [for] to do vengauce 4488
 With speris sharp & swerdes kene whet,
 An[d] now in prisoun tenclosen hem & shet,
 So vengably þat þei dar nat oute,

The wrath of
Mars is

leading to
murder and
treachery,

treason,

war,
and captivity.

Lydgate
wishes he
could rightly
chide Mars
for his ran-
cour to Troy.

4459. sparkis] sparcles D 1. 4460. fyres] fire D 1.

4465. citryn] ceferyn C.

4468. Compassyngē] Ferre compassinge D 1.

4474. þin] þe foule D 1. 4487. outtraunce] variaunce D 1.

**The Trojans
owe no
sacrifice
to Mars.**

þe Grekis felle ay liggynges hem aboute. 4492

þei be nat holde in no maner wyse [leaf 121 a]

In pi temple to do sacrifice,
 Nouper *with* boles nor *with* bores wylde,
 Nor *with* bestis pat euere ben vnmylde, 4496

As tigres, beris, nor pe wood lyoun,

Of whiche pou art souereyn and patroun.
 þei ar nat holde to do þe brynston smoke
 On þin auteris, whiche art so felly wroke 4500

On hem, allas ! & now zit, werst of alle,

And now
he has
brought trea-
son among
them.

þou hast shad out chef of al þi galle,
Amonge hem silfe to bringe in tresoun,
Feyned troube and symulacioun. 4504

To maken hertis amonge hem silfe deuide !

Lo, how þe serpent of discord can glyde
Ful slyȝly in til he haue cauȝt a place
To voide away hope han and grace 4508

and made
them

With his* venym of dissencioun,
Whan it is sprad in any regioun,
In any comoun, borwe, [toun], or cite,

Amongis men of hize or lowé degre! 4512

For whan hertis in loue ben nat oon,

Fare wel Fortune, her grace is clene a-gooun :
 For wher Discord holdeth residence,
 It is wel wers þan swerd or pestilence ! 4516

at discord,
which is
worse than
pestilence.

For what is worse, ouper fer or nere,
 Pan a foo pat is familyer?—
 For who may more harmen, zif hym liste.

ban an enmye vp-on whom men triste? 4520
 bat to discryve, shortly in a clause,
 he verray rote and he trewe cause

Of al meschef and confusioun
In euery lond is dissencioun,
And more perloous aif it be proue

Recorde I take on Troye pe cyte,

4499. ar] bene D 1.

4501. On] Of D 1—now 3it] 3it nowe D 1.

4506. serpent] serperpent C. 4507. sly3ly in] slei3tly D 1.

4509. With his] Whiche is C—of] and his D 1.

4511. borugh toun A, borgh toun D 2, burwe toun D 1.

4512. or] & D 2. 4516. or] of A, D 2. 4525. 3if] and D 1.

- þat fond Fortune frendly ay at nede,
 Til longe hid hate gan a-brood to sprede. 4528
 For prudence, sothly, hath prouyded
 þat a regne in hit silfe deuided
 Shal recurles tourne wilde and wast,
 And þe dwellers desolat in hast : 4532
 For Mars þat is of envie lord
 Amonge hem silfe sowen hath discord,
 Ageyn þe whiche may no socour be—
 For wers þan werre, sothly, semeth me 4536
 Tresoun cured vnder a feyned pes.
 And rote of al was olde Anchyses,
 With his sone called Eneas,
 Daunȝ Anthenor, and Pollydamas, 4540
 þat han contreued amonge hem outterly,
 And vnder veil concelyd secrely, [leaf 122 a]
 ȝiffe it falle þat Grekis Troye haue,
 First how þei may her owne lyves save 4544
 By som e[n]gyn, sleȝtis or trete.
 And ȝif so* wer þat it may nat be
 As þei caste, by no maner woye,
 þei wold[e] raper traitours be to Troye, 4548
 Priuely, so it wer nat espied,
 And couertly with Grekis ben allyed,
 þan stonden hool with þe toun of troupe,
 And wilfully, of negligence & sloupe, 4552
 Suraunce & ope of old made to þe toun
 Refuse plainly, in conclusioun,
 And allyaunce lete slake and slyde,
 And her lygaunce sette also a-syde, 4556
 In her avys þei pouȝt[e] for þe beste.
 For þei hem caste [for] to lyve at reste,
 And meryer eke, for earnest or for game,
 To saue her lyf & wander forþe in shame 4560
 þan wilfully dyen at meschef.

A realm
divided in
itself is lost.

And Mars
has sown dis-
cord in Troy,

which is
worse than
war.

Anchises,
Eneas,

Antenor and
Polydamas
are the
traitors,
who've
schemed to
give Troy
to the Greeks
if they can
save their
own lives.

They want
only to live
at ease,

tho in shame.

4527. frendly ay at] redy at hir D 1.

4542. concelyd] counselid D 1.

4543. þat] om. A, D 2—haue] to haue A.

4546. so] it so C. 4553. &] of D 1.

4558. for] om. D 1—at] so at D 1.

4561. dyen] to die D 1.

	To traisshe her toun pei hild it no repref, So pei myȝt eskape hem silfe a-lyve, Hem list no pingre for þe toun to stryue ; þei souȝte, in soth, for sour or for swete, A mene weie to lyven in quiete.	4564
The 4 Traitors, Anchises, Eneas, An- tenor and Polydamas,	And here-vp-on þei han her weie nome Vn-to þe kyng ; & whan þat þei wer come To his presence, in ful couert wyse, Vnder colour þei be-gan deuyse To telle her tale, so þat finally	4568
advise Priam	Her counseil was, þat Priam outterly In no maner be nat rekkeles To purswe to Grekis for a pes, —ȝif it so be þat he it geten may—	4572
to beg the Greeks for peace,	And ȝelde ageyn to kyng Menelay, With-oute strife, þe freshe quene Eleyne,	4576
to give up Helen,	And, ouermore, þat he nat disdeyne þe harmys don by Paris gon ful ȝore In Citheroun iustly to restore.	4580
and repair the harm done by Paris,	But, o allas ! of fals iniquite þis counseil roos ; for vndre in secre þe venym was, as sugre vnder galle :	
tho they know the Greeks will	For wel þei wist þat þe Grekis alle Nolde acorde, in conclusioun, To haue * a pes with hem of Troye toun Whiles þei wern to swiche meschef brouȝt—	4584
never consent to this, which would have secured the reign of Priam and his sons.	To trete per-of, in soth, it was for nouȝt. For Priam þanne, and Eccuba þe quene, With his sones, and wiȝ Polycene, þat ȝit were lefte with hym in þe toun,	4588
	Miȝt haue regned by longe succession, ȝif þat Grekis ful (and nat repented) Vn-to a pes hooly hadde assentid. But þat conseil ȝoue was to late, Syþen Grekes of wel elder date	4592
	Hadde profrid first at Thenedoun	4596

4562. hild] holde A, hold D 2. 4563. So] So þat D 1.
 4567. new ¶ D 1. 4581. new ¶ A. 4586. haue] holde C.
 4587. to] in D 2, D 1. 4594. assentid] consentid D 1.
 4597. Thenedoun] Thevedoun A.

- By thavys of kyng Agamenoun
 A fynal pes, shortly for to seyn,
 So he wolde restore ageyn Eleyne
 4600 Wip amendis, requerid of resoun,
 Of damages wrouȝt at Cytheroun,
 His messengeris first whan þat he sent
 To Priamus, þat wold[e] nat assent
 4604 To þe requeste iustly þat þei brouȝt :
 For of pes þe menes þat þei souȝt
 Of verray pride wern to hem denyed,
 By wyfulnes, alas, so wer þei guyed,
 4608 For lak only of wyt & of prudence.
 But now þei han *with* cost & gret dispence,
 And now that
 the Greeks
 4612 *With* slaughtre of men and many grete damage,
 þe sharpe shoures & þe cruel rage
 Abiden fully of pis mortal werre ;
 It is ful sure þat þei wil nat differre
 þe tyme forþe to trete for a pes,
 Hem list no ping to be so rekkeles,
 4616 Nor vn-avyssed what hem ouȝt to do.
 Trowe ȝe þei wil so lyȝtly go
 Home in-to Grece *with*-outen recompense ?—
 þei wold[e] seme it were a negligence.
 4620 Speke nat per-of, for it wil nat be,
 Specialy now Troye þe cite
 In meschef stant vp-on þe final fate.
 þis remedie shape was to late !
 4624 For Grekis pouȝt [riȝt] of verray trust,
 þat þei of Troye stoden at her lust,
 Holdynge hem silfe verrayly* victours,
 And of her foon fully conquerours,
 4628 Wip-oute doute or ambiguyte.
 For þe counseil of pis ilke Enee,
 Of Anthenor and pis Anchises,
 As ȝe han herd, to trete for a pes,
 4632 Ne roos in soth but of doubilnes,

For, at first,
 the Greeks
 offered peace
 if Helen was
 returned to
 them,
 and compen-
 sation made
 for the
 damage done
 by Paris.

But the
 Trojans re-
 fused it.

And now that
 the Greeks

have stood
 this deadly
 war,

is it likely
 that they'll

go home
 without re-
 ward

when Troy is
 near its end?

For the
 Greeks hold
 themselves
 the victors.

The Trojan
 Traitors' ad-
 vice is but
 rascality.

4598. Agamenoun] lamedoun D 2.

4604. wolde] nolde D 1. 4606. pes þe] þe pes D 1.

4616. ping] lenger D 1—so] *om.* D 1. 4617. to] *om.* D 2.

4623. þe] his A, D 2, hir D 1.

4627. verrayly] verray C, hooly D 1.

Only of tresoun & of hiȝe falsenes,
 As Priamus conceyueþ by her chere,
 Lyke in þis boke as ȝe shal after here. 4636

How Kynge Priamus and his son Amphimachus helde
 a great counsell amonges the Troyens, as con-
 cernyng the pece betwene them and the Grekes,
 att the concell of Anthenour, wherof he made
 delay.¹

Priam and
 his son
 Amphimachus hold
 a Council on
 the
 For on a day whan þat Priamus
 With his sone called Amphymacus
 A conseil helde, with oper of þe toun,
 þis þre han made a suggestioun [leaf 122 c] 4640

Traitors'
 proposal.
 Vn-to þe kyng touchyng þe trete;
 But he anon, discret and avisee,
 Prudently, or he wolde assent,
 Gan vndergrope, plainly, what þei ment, 4644
 Only of witte and discrecioun,
 Or he it putte in execucioun,
 Makyng þer-of a maner of delay.
 But proudly þanne, stondyng at a-bay, 4648

Antenor says,
 þis Anthenor wiþ-oute reuerence
 Spak to þe kyng in open audience,
 And shortly seide with a sterne chere :
 "Ȝif þou liste oure counseil for to here 4652

if they won't
 do what his
 friends ad-
 vise,
 And do þer-after, platly, þou maist chese,
 And but þou wilt, wher þou wynne or lese,
 þis is þe fyn, þou gest no more of me,
 they'll get
 no more help
 from him.
 Werke after hem þat of þi counseil be." 4656

The wise and discrete answerere that Kyng Priamus
 made vnto Anthanor.²

To whom þe kyng wonder soberly
 Answered ageyn ful benygne-ly :
 "Sir Anthenor, ȝe ouȝte ȝou nat to greue,

4635. her] his D 1. 4636. þis] his D 2—after] om. A.

4637. new ¶ D 1. 4640. a] a grete D 1.

4647. þer-of] cher of D 2. 4654. wher] wheþer D 1.

4659. ȝou nat] not ȝou D 1—to] om. A, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 b.

² Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 c (misplaced after line 4728).

- For myn entent is nat to repreue
 3oure wyse conseil nor 3our prudent rede,
 3if it conclude to þe comoun spede
 Of my peple and sauacioun ;
 But wete riȝt wel, iustly of resoun,
 Vnder sugre 3if þer be cured galle,
 In preiudice of my liges alle,
 Causyng hem in meschef for to fyne,
 I wil þer-from outterly declyne,
 As riȝt requereth, for oure alder ese.
 And, me semeth, þis shold[e] not displese
 To þi conceit, nor do þe noon offence :
 For euery man is holden of prudence
 þe wers to leue and þe better take,
 Wysdam to swe and foly to forsake,
 And remedie to seke for his sore."

4660 "Antenor, I
won't blame
your advice

if it's for the
help of my
people;

4664 but if it's
craftily
against that,

4668 I'll have
nothing to do
with it."

4672

**The Replicacion of Anthenor and Enee to the ansswere
of Kyng Priamus.¹**

- And *with* þat word, þe Troyan Anthenor
 Of sodeyn Ire gan to chaunge his blod,
 And, abreidyng, on his feet he stood,
 And ful felly seide vn-to þe kyng :
 "Now, sekerly, þis is a wonder þing,
 How 3our wisdam &* auisenesse
 Ar blinded so of verray wilfulnesse,
 þat 3e may nat on no side se
 þe grete meschef nor aduersite
 þat we are In, vp-on euery side ;
 For we may nat dyssymvle nor hide
 In what disioint, plainly, þat we stonde.
 Be nat oure foon also here at honde,
 And han be-set oure walles rounde aboute ?— [leaf 122 a]
 And we for fer dar nat issen oute,
 Nor be so bolde to* vndone a gate,
 Wip hem to fiȝt þat vs dedly hate,—

4676 Antenor
angrily says,

4680 "You are
wilfully blind
not to see

4684 the mischief
we are in,

4688 with our foes
all round us,

so that we
dare not go
out.

4692

4681. &] & 3our C. 4685. are] bene D 1.

4689. walles] wall D 2.

4691. be] we be D 1—to] for to C—vndone] vn to do D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 a (misplaced after line 4788).

- "We are so weak, and they so strong.
50 kings have vrowd our ruin.
- We be so feble, & pei are so stronge.
For, sothly 3it, pei han hem amonge
Fifty kynges worpi of renoun,
Confederat to oure destruccioun, 4696
And per-vp-on, platly, wil abide,
Whiche vowed han in her grete pride,
Neuere to parte hen[ne]s fro pe toun
Til pe walles be turned vp-so-down. 4700
- Your sons are dead;
your knights are slain.
- 3oure worpi sonys also be now dede,
pat 3ow were wont to helpen in 3our nede;
3oure manly kny3tes slay[e]n euerychon,
pat vs to saue remedie is noon! 4704
It is in veyn to treten of diffence.
Wherfor, I rede, of resoun & prudence,
Or we be slayn and oure cite lese,
Of tweyne harmys pe lasse for* to chese: 4708
his to seyn, pat in oure entent,
As fittyng is and expedient,
We trete of pes and no lenger feyne,
And her-wip-al restore ageyn Eleyne, 4712
For loue of whom many worpi man
Hath lost his lif sithen pe werre gan—
For now Paris is vnder stoon y-grave—
pe beste rede, in soth, pat 3e may have, 4716
To sende hir home ageyn to Menelay,
And to profre, as ferforthe as 3e may,
To restore *with*-Inne a litel while
pe harmys done by Parys in pe Ile 4720
Whiche men are wont Cithera to calle.
his is my rede here a-fore 3ou alle."
And *with* pat word vp roos Amphymacus,
To pis* counseil ful contrarius, 4724
And shortly seide [pat] it shal nat be

4693. are] bene D 1.

4699. to] *om.* A, D 2, D 1—parte] departe D 1.

4701. be now] nowe bene D 1.

4703. slayen] slayn bene D 1. 4704. is] is ther D 1.

4708. tweyne] two D 1—for] is for C.

4709. pis] This is D 1. 4711. trete] to trete A.

4714. gan] be gan D 1. 4715. y-grave] graue D 1.

4721. are] be D 1. 4722. afore] byfore D 2.

4723. *new* ¶ D 1. 4724. pis] pe C. 4725. shal] my3te D 1.

- As Anthenor hap raad, in no degre ;
 And evene þus, *with-out*e more respit,
 He spak to hym of verray hiȝe dispit :
 “ þou Anthenor, I haue espied wel,
 We may truste in þe neueradel
 Wip vs to stonde in oure gret[e] nede :
 For troupe & faipe in þe be now dede,
 Falshed hath slayn in þe stabilnes ;
 And in stede of þi sikernes
 We fynde in þe, sothly, varyaunce.
 Wher is be-come þe feith of * þi lygaunce,
 þin hestis made to stonde *with* þi kyng ?
 Where ben þin oþes, so double in menyng ? [leaf 123 a]
 Wher is now hid þin olde assuraunce ?
 Where is be-come þi feyned fals constance ?—
 In stede of whiche, mvtabilite
 Hath take his place, like as we may se,
With new[e] chaunge. þou art so rem[e]vable,
 Vp-on no grounde þou maist nat stonde stable ;
 þi troupe is goon, of old affeccoun,
 þat þou shuldist han to stonde *with* þe toun,
 Of feith *with* vs for to lyve or deye :
 For trust & hope exiled bene a-weye
 In þi persone, shortly for to wryte,
 þat besi arte þe kyng to excite,
 In disencres of his estat royal,
 Vn-to Grekis now to be so thral
 To seke a pes, as it were for drede !
 þou shuldest rather of þi manlyhede
 Haue profrid hym þe cite to diffende,
 þer-on þi life at outtraunce to dispende !
 Wherefore, in sothe, here I þe assure,
 Raper þan we shulde þis endure,
 Twenty þousand shal *with* spere & sheld
 Vp-on a day be slay[e]n in þe feld.
 þi worde I holde for no prophesie,
 For it procedeth of verray trecherie,

4728 Amphimachus reproaches Antenor:

“We can’t trust you.

4732 Your truth is dead.

4736 Where is your faith to your King?

4740

4744

You ought to live or die with us;

4748

but you try to make Priam a thrall to the Greeks,

4752

instead of dying to defend him.

4756

Rather let 20,000 of us be slain than suffer this.

4760

4726. in] at D 2. 4729. new ¶ A. 4736. þe feith of] þi feith & C.
 4737. þi] þe D 1. 4740. constance] continuaunce D 1.
 4757. Wherefore] Wherof D 1. 4761. for] om. D 1.

- “Treachery
is under your
advice,” Of doubilnes & of false tresoun,
Vndirmynynge with prodicioun— 4764
þou; þat þou outward shewe faire,
þe venym hid þi tale doth empaire,
like a serpent
under
flowers.” Liche a serpent stinginge vndir floures—
þer be to fele of swiche conseilours!” 4768
And in þis wyse *with* wordis dispitous
Ful bytyngly * hath Amphymacus
Al openly Anthenor reprieved,
With his counseil so he was agreved, 4772
Seynge þe tresoun þat he wolde mene,
Then Eneas Til Eneas gan to goon be-twene
With florissshed speche ful of flaterie,
And gan his tale so to modifie 4776
Like as he ment troupe in his entent;
craftily
speaks, But þer-in was double intendement:
He spak but oon, & 3it he ment[e] tweyne,
Amphymacus only to refreyne, 4780
Tatempren hym of his malencolye,
Only til he my3t a tyme espie,
Liche his purpos þat he may procede
To execute it fully vp in dede. 4784
And whan þat he founden had a space,
pretending
to be true: Vnder pretens of a trewe face
With his tale he gan to breken oute, [leaf 123 b]
Many Troyan stondynge him aboute, 4788
And shortly seide, for* conclusioun,
Touching diffence, plainly, of þe toun,
How þat it hinge hooly in ballaunce,—
“All hope
has left us.” “For bopen hope, truste, and assuraunce 4792
Of þe cite taken han her* flizt;
For finally oure manhod & oure my3t
And oure kny3thod to-gidre ben a-goo,
With þe Grekis more to haue a-do. 4796
And þei ben redy vppon ys to sette;
And we dar nat oure gatis more vnshet,

4768. be] by D 2. 4770. bytyngly] bytynge C.

4784. fully vp] vp fully D 1. 4789. for] for a C.

4792. bopen hope] hope & D 1. 4793. her] þe C.

4796. a-do] to do D 1.

- We ben, allas ! supprised so wip drede.
 pan, semeth me, how it wer gret nede 4800
 By good avys for to seke a mene
 In pis meschef how we shal vs demene.
 And, for my parte, sothfastly I seie,
 I know as now noon so redy weie 4804
 As prudently for a pes to trete."
 But Priam panne, in a sodeyn hete,
 Wip-oute abood, of chere and face pale,
 Of rancour gan interrupte his tale ; 4808
 For he attempre myȝt[e] nat his herte,
 So fretingly þe tresoun made hym smerte.
 And for he myȝt him silfe nat restreyne,
 þus he seide vn-to bope tweyne, 4812
 To Anthenor and also to Enee :
 " I wonder gretly þat ȝe hardy be
 In ȝoure troupe, for shame ! so to varie,
 And þat ȝe ben so rebel & contrarie 4816
 To me, only of false collusion
 Vs to bringe in disperacioun—
 Me and my liges, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
 Of false entent to cacche vs in a trayne ! 4820
 Allas ! how may ȝe in ȝour hert[e] fynde
 Ageyn Nature for to ben vnkynde,
 þat whylom wern of my counseil chef
 Of euery þing or it was brouȝt to pref ; 4824
 For ȝe absent, I koude no þing fyne.
 And now, allas ! ȝe cast[e] to declyne
 Away fro me, bareyne lefte and sool,
 þat to remembre it is to gret a dool,— 4828
 How any wyȝt, allas ! so chaunge can !
 For who shal more trusten any man,
 Whan ȝe be founde double of entent ?
 Can ȝe nat pinke, how by ȝour assent, 4832
 By ȝoure conseil and by ȝoure avys,
 Whilom how I sent[e] forþe Paris

" Let us treat
with the
Greeks for
peace."

Priam hotly
upbraids

Antenor and
Eneas.
He wonders

they are so
false to him,

of whose
Council they
were chief.

Who can be
trusted, when
they have
deceivd him ?

4800. how] þat D 1—wer] was D 2.

4808. gan] gan to D 1. 4821. herte] hertis D 1.

4823. whylom] somtyme D 1. 4824. was] were D 1.

4834. Whilom] Sommetyme D 1.

	In-to Grece, of ful 3ore a-goo ?	
" You, Antenor, were the chief adviser in my demand for Hesione.	And, Anthenor, pou wost pi silfe also,	[leaf 123 c] 4836
	How pou were first made embassatour,	
	And per-vppon chevest conseilour	
	Touchinge pe sonde made for Exioun ;	
	And, after pat, cause and mocioum	4840
	pou were in soth pat Paris shuld[e] go	
	In-to Grece,—pou wost wel it is so !	
And I should never have sent Paris to Cytheron if Eneas had not advisd it.	For I ne durst, of presumpcioun,	
	Haue sent Paris vn-to Cytheroun	4844
	Wip-oute avis and auctorite	
	Of Eneas, plainly, and of pe—	
	Vp-on Grekis a werre to haue gonne.	
	I trowe in soth pat 3e nouper konne	4848
	Excuse hym silfe, and 3e ben avised ;	
	For euery þing wrouzt was & deuised	
	And execut by conseil of 3ou tweyne :	
	For whan Paris wente for Eleyne,	4852
He and you were the chief cause that Paris	Grounde & rote, to speke in special,	
	Were pou, Enee, and cause principal,	
	Present also whan euery þinge was wrouzt,	
brought Helen here,	Oute of Grece whan she was heder brouzt.	4856
	For pis pe sope, oute of þat regioun	
	She neuere hadde comen to pis toun	
	3if þou haddest be þer-to contrayre,	
	Al-be þou woldest with pi wordes faire	4860
	pi silfe excuse here in audience,	
	As þou knewe nouzt of þat offence,	
	But fully were vnwytinge of þe* dede.	
And now my sons are dead,	And now my sones euerychon be dede,	4864
	And 3e me sen allone, destitut,	
you advise me to sue to the Greeks for peace, and forget their infinite outrages !	3oure conseil is, as* for chef refut,	
	Me to purswe to Grekis for a pes,	
	As I were forzetel, rekkeles *	4868
	To remembre pe infinit outrages,	
	þe mortal werre, slauzter, & damages,	

4839. for] of A. 4848. 3e] 3our D 2. 4857. þis] þis is D 1.

4858. to] in to D 1. 4862. nouzt] nat D 2, not D 1.

4863. of þe] to þat C. 4866. as] al C.

4863. rekkeles] and rekles C.

Priam refuses to sue for Peace. He weeps, fearing Treachery. 707

þe cruelte and distruccioun	
þat þei han wrouzt here vp-on þis toun,	4872
þat, verrailly, whan I al recorde,	
For to be ded, I can nat acorde	
With hem to trete, like as 3e deuse.	
For I espie in many sondri wyse	4876
In 3oure entent a riȝt perloous snare,	for I see the falseness of you both."
So couertly vnder falshed dare,	
þat it wil be to my confusioun	
3if 3e acheve 3oure entencioun	4880
Finally as 3e haue it shape.	
For impossible it were to eskaþe	
Shamefully at meschef me to dye,	
With-oute recure of any remedie :	4884
For þis þe fyn, I knowe it oute of doute,	[leaf 123 d]
Of þe trete þat 3e ben a-boute !"	
And riȝt anon þe Troyan Eneas	
Of Ire & rancour so [a]meved was	4888
Ageyn þe kyng, with a swollen herte,	Eneas angrily rushes away,
þat sodeynly oute at þe dore he sterte,	
After he hadde, for to ben a-wroke,	
Ful many worde ageyn þe kyng y-spoke—	4892
He went his way and Anthenor also.	and Antenor too.
And Priamus of verray Ire and wo	
Sodeinly braste oute for to wepe,	Priam weeps,
—He myȝt hym silf nat for anguysh kepe,	4896
þe anger frat vp-on hym so sore—	
With-Inne hym silfe conceivynge more & more,	
By evidence of discrecioun,	
þe couert gyle and þe false tresoun	4900
þat þei for hym and [for] his cite	
I-shapen han, but he avised be—	
Dredynge ay þat þese ilke tweyne	
Be som engyn or conspired treyne	4904
To þe Grekes wolden hym be-tray.	dreading that they'll betray him to the Greeks.

4877. a riȝt] riȝt a D 1. 4885. þis] þis is D 1.

4889. swollen] swollyng A, D 2.

4890. at] of D 1.

4897. vp-on] on D 1. 4903. þese] this A, þis D 2.

**How Kyng Priamus, with his son Amphimachus, deuysed
to bryng Eneas and Anthanour to deth.¹**

Priam wants	Wherfore, þe kyng cast & wolde saie Shape a wei her malis to <i>with</i> -stonde, So þe tresoun þat þei toke on honde, Only of rízt, in dede, or it were founde, Vp-on hem silfe myzt ageyn rebounde, þat þe fulle execusioun Of her contrived conspiracioun	4908 4912
to repay	Resorte ageyn, in ful due wyse, Only on hem þat gan it first deuysen.	
reason by reason,	Tresoun for tresoun is conuenient : For to falshede þe guerdoun pertynent Is shameful deth, and þe final mede. Wherfore, to shape in þis grete nede A remedie, þis olde Priamus	4916
So he tells Amphimachus	Calleth to hym his sone Amphimachus, And pitously, allone but þei tweyne,	4920
that as An- tenor and Eneas have	In teris drownid gan to hym compleyne On Anthenor and on þis Eneas, And seide : " sone, take hede in þis caas, And þinke how I am þi fader dere, And how þer be now no more* in fere Of my sonys lefte <i>with</i> me a-lyve But þou allone ; & perfore as blyve, Touchynge þe tresoun conspired & y-sworn, What-euere falle, lat vs be to-forn Only of wysdam a weie for to make, þat we may first in þe trappe hem take, And to purueie for hem evenelyche, þat iustly þei may fallen in þe diche Whiche þei han made & for vs y-treyned. And in al hast late so* be ordeyned	4924 4928 4932 4936

they must
be trapt,
and put in
the ditch
they've dug
for Priam.

[leaf 124 a]

4906. saie] faye A, D 2, assay D 1.

4916. þe] *om.* D 1.

4926. now no more] no mo now C.

4929. y-sworn] sworn D 1.

4930. falle] be falle D 1.

4931. a] & a D 1—*A sign of contraction occurs over the y in wysdam C.*

4933. to] for to D 1.

4934. in] euene in D 1.

4935. y-treyned] contrived D 1.

4936. so] it C, it so D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 c (misplaced after line 4920).

þat þis mater cloos be kepte in mewē,		Antenor and Eneas must
To fyn only þat þei nat eschewe		
For to be slayn, of equyte and riȝt,		be kild at once.
In þis place evenē toward nyȝt.	4940	
For I purpose, plainly, for her sake,		
A-geyn þat hour a counseil for to make,		Priam will call em to a Council,
And, vnder coloure, make hem bope calle,		
And þou vnwarly shalt vp-on hem falle	4944	and Amphimachus will murder em.
With* knyȝtes sworne [vn-]to þe and me,		
In þis mater for to ben secre."		
And riȝt anoon þis Amphymacus		
Assentid is vn-to Priamus,	4948	He agrees to do so.
To acomplishe in ful secre wyse		
Fro point to point, as ȝe han herde deuise.		
But soth is seid of ful ȝore a-goon		But secrets
Of olde wyse, þat counseil is per noon	4952	
In al þis wor[l]d so priuely y-cast		
þat it wil oute, platly,* at þe last.		will out.
For þe peple which þat is* rual		
Seith þat secres, whiche be nat koupe at al,	4956	The earth
þe erthe wil, as þei make mynde,		
Discuren hem of his owne kynde,		
And of nature vp casten & disclose		will discover things hidden in it.
þe þing þat men ar wont in it to close.	4960	
Late euery man be war, as it is good,		
Or his counseil go to fer a-brood ;		
And specialy lordes han grete nede :		
Of alle men þei stonde most in drede,	4964	
So gret a-wait is vp-on hem laide,		
þat whan it happeþ [þat] a þing be seide		And when a lord speaks,
Or onys spoke of a lordis moupe,		
It falleth ofte þat it is ful koupe,	4968	
And reported & y-sprad* ful wyde		his words get reported.
In many cost by hem þat stonde a-side,		
Or he be ware, by sodeyn auenture.		

4945. With] And C. 4947. new ¶ D 1.

4954. platly] plainly C. 4955. which þat is] þat is called C—
rual] Rural A. 4957. as] þat D1.

4958. his] hir D 1. 4966. 2nd þat] om. D1—be] to be D 1.

4969. y-sprad] y spoke C.

4970. by] of D1—a-side] be side D 1. 4971. he] om. D 1.

	For somme, in hap, in whom he doth assure,	4972
	Wil first of al hym report amys ;	
	perfore, in soth, best for hem is this : *	
Folk should hold their tongues.	For to be war and to kepe her tonge.	
	A purpose cast shuld[e] nat be ronge	4976
	Nor spoke a-brood amanges folkes rude ;	
	For gladly ay pe werst[e] pei conclude	
	Of euery ping, while pat it is newe,	
	In report variaunt and vntrewe.	4980
	For after resoun no ping pei expowne,	
	But after wil, pe folke pat ben of toвне,	
	Like pe purpos whiche pei desire ;	[leaf 124 b]
	For pei faren as a wisp a-fire : *	4984
	Whanne it brennep briztest in his blase,	
	Sodeinly it wastep as a mase.	
You can't trust common people.	On swiche folke, platly, is no trist,	
	pat fire & water holden in her fist,	4988
	Beinge with bope y-liche indifferent,	
	Now hoot, now colde ;—liche as pere entent	
	Of newe changep, so, in her corage,	
	After pe calm folweth sodeyn rage :	4992
	To-day pei loue [&] to-morwe hate,	
	To trust a comovn lastep by no date—	
	Late nat a lord make hem to secre !	
Priam's plot is told to Eneas ;	For now pe conseil is ronне to Enee,	4996
	pat Priam wend had[de] ben ful cloos :	
	For pe rumour & pe wynde a-roos	
	By false report, and so fer is blowe,	
and he and Antenor	pat Eneas & Anthenor well knowe	5000
	Ende & gynnynge, & euery maner ping,	
	And hool pe conseil of Priamus pe kyng.	
	And bope two, ful of oon entent,	
and others swear	Wip oþer [eke] pat wern of her assent	5004
	Conspired ben and to-gidre sworne,	
	And couertly caste a weie a-forne,	

4973. hym] of hym D 1. 4974. is this] it is C.
 4984. a-fire] of fire C, D 1. 4987. On] Of D 1.
 4988. fist] first D 1. 4992. sodeyn] pe sodeyn D 1.
 4993. hate] pei hate D 1. 4994. by no] but a D 1.
 4996. is ronне] runне is D 1.
 5001. 2nd &] of D 1. 5006. a-forne] to forn D 1.

Eneas' & Antenor's plan to thwart Priam's plot, & give up Troy. 711

þat finally Troye þe cite			that they'll
By her engyn shal distroied be,	5008		ruin Troy,
And of accorde caste plainly þus :			
3if it hap þat kyng Priamus			and that if
Sende for hem, shortly to conclude,			Priam sends
þei wolde com <i>with</i> swiche a multitude	5012		for em,
Of armed men, 3if þei seie nede,			they'll go
þat of hym þei shulde no ping drede.			with such a
For Eneas was in þat cite			lot of armd
Of gret power and auctorite,	5016		men that
Bope of blood & of kynrede allied,			they can defy
And for his gold gretly magnyfyed			him.
þoru3 þe cite most in special,			
þat he in my3t & power perigal	5020	For he,	
(As seith Guydo) was vn-to þe kyng.		Eneas,	
And Anthenor almöste in euery * þing			and Antenor
Was vn-to hym egal of power.			are both as
And bope tweyne of oon herte entere	5024		powerful as
Conspired han in soth ageyn þe toun,			Priam.
Finally to þis conclusioun,			And they'll
þat þei of Grekis my3t haue surete,			sacrifice Troy
<i>With</i> her tresour to goon at liberte,	5028		
<i>With</i> her allies borne of Troye toun,			if the Greeks
Whanne al wer brou3t to distruccioun—			'll save them
<i>With</i> lif & good, sauf, <i>with</i> -oute mor.			and their
			friends
			and treasure.

**How Eneas & A[n]thanour Vnderstode how the Kyng
had conspired their deth, came to þe kyng *with* a
grete multitude, & seide: ¹**

At whiche tyme for daun3 Anthenor	[leaf 124 c]	5032	Priam sends
And Eneas Priamus hath sent,			for em;
To a-complishe þe fyn of hys entent.			
And þei in haste <i>with</i> so gret a route			and they go
Cam of kny3tes stuffed hem aboute,		5036	to him with
þat per-of was astonyd Priamus,			a crowd of
And made sende for Amphymacus,			knights.

5011. for] aftir D 1. 5012. a] *om.* A, D 2.

5022. euery] al *maner* C.

5030. brou3t] born D 2. 5037. þat] And D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 122 a (misplaced after line 5064).

	Commaundinge him to chaunge his purpos ;	
Priam sees	For wel he wist his counseil was nat clos,	5040
	And be signes gan wel vndirstonde	
that his plot is discoverd,	þat þe mater whiche þei had on honde	
	Discured was, to his confusioun :	
	Boþe þe mordre and conspiracioun,	5044
	A-parceivyng in his inward sizt	
	þe grete power of þis Troian knyzt,	
and that Eneas is favoured by the Trojans.	And þe fauour of þis Eneas,	
	And of þe comoun how he fostred was.	5048
	þe whiche proudly in open audience	
Eneas then,	To-fore þe kyng declareth his sentence,	
	Fully concludinge, maugre who seith nay,	
	How þat þer was noon oþer mene way,	5052
	Refut nor geyn, nor oþer remedie	
	But only pes, who-so it denye—	
	Oþer eskapyng, plainly, was þer noon.	
	And þer-vppon þe comouns euerychon	5056
	With o vois gan to gale and crye,	
	And his conseil gretly magnefie,	
tho he knows Priam is against it,	Al-be þe kyng was þer-to contrarie.	
	But Eneas list no lenger tarie	5060
	Nor differre þe fyn of his purpos,	
	But wonder Irous from his se he ros,	
	And ful vngoodly spak vn-to þe kyng,	
	And shortly seide, with-oute more tariyng :	5064
says that, whether Priam likes it or not,	“Wher-so be-falle þou be lefe or lothe,	
	Or wip þis purpos plesid ouþer wroþe,	
	þou maiste wel truste it shal noon oþer be :	
	For finally, herkene þis of me !	5068
	Maugre þi wille & also [al] þi myzt,	
	þis same day, 3it or it be nyzt,	
	For a pes wip Grekis we shal trete !”	
they'll at once treat with the Greeks for peace.	And whanne þe kyng sawe þe feruent hete	5072
	Boþe of þe comoun and of Eneas, ¹	
	He gan anoon dissymulen in þis cas ;	
	For of prudence he clerly gan to se,	

5045. A-parceivyng] And parceivyng D 1.

5053. Refut] Refuse. 5057. gale] calle D 1.

5062. he ros] a ros D 2, aroos D 1. 5065. Wher] Whepir D 1.

- For þat tyme it may non oper be. 5076 Priam has to
give in,
- Wherefore, sith he myȝt it not a-mende,
He wysly gan for to condecende
To þe purpos, platly, of Enee,
And seide he wolde goodly take at gre 5080
And accepte what hym list ordeyne. [leaf 124 d]
- And so þe kyng lerned for to feyne
Ageyn þe conceit, platly, of his herte ;
For oper wyse he koude nat asterte, 5084
Coact of force and of violence.
- And whan he sawe in his aduertence
þat he myȝt diuerten on no side
From þe fraude, þat sowe was so wide, 5088
With-oute grucching he fully ȝaf assent,
þat Anthenor shulde forþe be sent
By comoun choys to trete for þe toun—
Whiche was to-forn, in conclusioun, 5092
With [þe] Grekis acorded finally,
Touchinge theffect of his embassatry,
Fro point to point, wher he wolde stonde
Variaunt fro þat he toke on honde. 5096
- And for þei had a-forn hym ful conceived,
With better chere he was of hem received.
And in þis while þat Anthenor was oute
For to trete *with* þe Grekis stoute, 5100
As ȝe han herde, for a pes final,
In þe toun aboute on euery wal
þei of Troie gan ascende blyve
With þe braunchis of many freshe olive, 5104
In tokne of pes ; & Grekes eke ageyn
Amyd þe feld, endelonge þe pleyn,
Shewed hem, þat alle myȝt[e] sene,
Eke of olyue lusti bowes grene. 5108
- And to conferme pis fro point to point,
And þat no þing stood in no disioint,
þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,

and agree
that Antenor
shall be sent
to treat with
the Greeks.

While he is
with them,

the Trojans
on the walls
show
branches of
olive,

and the
Greeks on
the plain
show them
too.

5077. sith] *om.* D 1. 5082. for] *om.* A, D 2.
5089. fully] falsly A. 5097. had] *om.* D 1.
5107. sene] it sene D 1. 5109. þis] is D 2.
5111. grete] þe grete D 1.

	Committed hath of hiȝe discrecioun	5112
The King of Crete, Ulysses and Diomedes are appointed on the Greek side.	Fully power and auctorite	
	For þe Grekis, plainly, vn-to þre,	
	First of al for a pes to trete :	
	Vn-to þe wyse worpi kyng of Crete,	5116
	To Vlixes and to Diomedes—	
	To chese mo hem pouȝt it was no nede ;	
	For what þei do þei wil holde stable,	
	And finally nat be variable	5120
	From þe ende, platly, þat þei * make.	
	And here-vppon was assurance take	
	Of ouper part by bonde of sacrament.	
They go with Antenor,	And so þei be <i>with</i> Anthenor y-went	5124
	Oute a-side, pese worpi lordes þre.	
	And whanne þei wern at her liberte,	
who, full of treachery,	From al tvmulte allone prively,	
	þis Anthenor, ful of trecchery,	5128
	Replet of falsehod & of doubilnesse,	
	Gan his purpos vn-to hem expresse,	[leaf 125 a]
agrees to betray Troy to them if they will guarantee freedom to him and Eneas and their allies.	Byhotyng hem to traisshe þe cite,	
	So þei wolde make hym surete,	5132
	þat first hym silfe & <i>with</i> hym Eneas	
	Shal fredam han in euery maner caas,	
	Wip her allies and goodis euerychon,	
	Wher þat hem list at large for to goon,	5136
	At her chois, or dwellen in þe toun,	
	<i>With</i> her richesse and posessioun,	
	<i>With</i> -outen harme or any more damage,	
	Liche as þei se it be to avauntage	5140
	Of her personys, to voiden or abide.	
	And þei wer sworn on þe Grekis side	
Both parties swear to this.	Couenaunt to holde in parti and in al,	
	As was rehersed a-forn in special,	5144
	And as þei werne by her opes bounde,	
	So þat þer be no variaunce founde	

5119. wil] wip D 2. 5121. þei] ȝe C.

5122. here-vppon] ther vppon D 1.

5127. al tvmulte] al þe multitude D 1. 5132. hym] hem A.

5137 is repeated in D 1. At] With in the repeated line.

5139. or] of D 1. 5141. or] or to A.

5142. on] in D 1.

- On ouper parti, platly, nor no strif,
 And þei be-hizte vp pereil of her lyf. 5148
 And whan he had assuraunce of hem pre,
 He charged hem to kepen in secre
 Al þat was seid, þat no þing be discured
 Vn-to tyme þat þei were * assured 5152
 Of þe ende, grocid vp in dede :
 For it were good þat þei toke hede
 List her purpos perturbed were or shent
 By commvnyng, wiþ-oute avisement, 5156
 Of þis tongis, þat be so longe & large.
 Wherefore he gan couiuren hem & charge,
 In al[le] wyse for to bene preue,
 So þat no wyzt but he and þei pre, 5160
 Of noon estat, nowþer hiȝe nor lowe,
 Fully þe fyn of her entent ne knowe.
 "And couertly oure purpos for to hide,"
 Quod Anthenor, "vp-on euery side 5164
 To voide a-weie al suspecion,
 þis myn avys : þat * to Troye toun
 þe wyse kyng called Taltibyvs
 Shal go with me to kyng Priamus, 5168
 For he is hoor and y-ronne in age,
 Coy of his port, sleȝti & riȝt sage,
 And þer-with-al sadde, demwr, & stille.
 Of whom Troyens no þing shal mysille, 5172
 But þat he come to tretyn for a pes,
 To ben assured and witen dout[e]les
 Wher þe Troiens agreen wil þer-to,
 In euery þing finally to do 5176
 As Anthenor þe Grekis hath be-hiȝt.
 þus shal þei ben devoided anoon riȝt
 þoruȝ his comynge from al suspecion, [leaf 125 b]
 Til þat we han oure conclusioun, 5180

Antenor
charges the
3 Greeks to
keep their
treaty secret,

so that he
and they
alone may
know it,

and advises
that they
shall send
with him to
Priam,
old King
Taltibius,

to see that
the Trojans
will agree

to all that
Antenor has
promist.

5147. ouper] neyther A, nouþer D 2. 5148. vp] in D 1.

5152. tyme] þe tyme D 1—were] ben C.

5156. commvnyng] commyng A. 5157. so] om. A, D 2, D 1.

5163. oure] her A. 5166. myn] is myn D 1—þat] þat 3e C.

5167. Taltibyvs] Taltibus A, D 2.

5172. no þing shal] shulle no þing D 1.

5175. Wher] Wheþir D 1. 5177. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

- As 3e han herde, parformed euerydel."
 Of whiche ping þe Grekis like wel,
 And ben apointed vp-on euery ping
 What þei wil do, & how þis olde kyng 5184
 Wiþ Anthenor shal to Troye goo.
 And after þis, he axede eke also
 Of Pantasile þe body for to haue,
 In þe cite þat men myȝt it graue 5188
 With due honour longynge to hir estat,
 To voide aweie suspecion and debat.
 And Anthenor (for it drowe to eve)
 Of þe Grekis taken hath his leue, 5192
 And with þis* kyng repeireþ in-to toun.
 Where-of was made anon relacioun
 To kyng Priam, with-oute more delay.
 And he in hast vp-on þe nexte day 5196
 Made assemble alle his Citeȝeysn,
 Secrely deuoidyng alle foreyns,*
 Where Anthenor in open audience,
 þoruȝ þe halle whan maked was silence, 5200
 His tale gan with sugred wordis swete,
 Makynge þe bawme outward for to flete
 Of rethorik and of elloquence,
 Of cler nor word þat þer was noon offence, 5204
 In shewynge oute so circumspect he was,
 þat no man koude, in no maner cas,
 Be signe outward nor by countenance
 Parceiue in hym any variance 5208
 —So harde it was his tresoun to espie—
 Theffect declarynge of his embassatrie,
 With cler report of his answer ageyn,
 In his menyng þouȝ he wer nat pleyne : 5212
 For vnder-neþe he was with fraude frauȝt,
 þis sleiȝti wolfe, til he his pray hap kauȝt :
 For he was clos and couert in his speche

The Greeks
agree to
Antenor's
proposal;

and he asks
for the corpse
of the Ama-
zon Queen,
to bury it in
Troy.

Next day he

cleverly

reports the
result of his
going to the
Greeks.

5186. eke] for D 1. 5193. þis] þe C—toun] þe toun D 1.

5195. with-oute] with A.

5198 is misplaced at bottom of page, in C, and marked b; 5197 is marked a.

5198. foreyns] forereyns C, foreyeysn A.

5212. nat] but D 2.

5213. vnder-neþe] vnder D 1.

As a serpent, til he may do wreche,	5216	Like a serpent
Hydinge his venym vnder floures longe ;		
And as a be, þat stingep wiþ þe tonge		
Whan he hap shad oute his hony sote,		
—Sugre in þe crop, venym in þe rote—	5220	
Riȝt so, in soth, <i>with</i> tonge of* scorpoun		
þis Anthenor, rote of al tresoun,		Antenor
His tale tolde wiþ a face pleyn,		
Liche þe sonne þat shyneþ in þe reyn,	5224	
þat fair[e] sheweþ þouȝ þe weder be		
Wonder diuers & troublly for to se.		
So þis tigre, ful of doubilnesse,		hides his treason,
So couertly his tresoun dide expresse,	5228	
As he nat ment but troupe to þe toun,	[leaf 125 c]	
Fully affermyng, in conclusioun,		and tells the Trojans
How þe Grekis myȝti were and stronge,		how strong the Greeks
And likly eke to abide longe,	5232	are,
Day be day redy hem tassaille,		
And hadde also plente of vitaille—		
Concludynge ay þer was no remedie		and that it
Ageyn[e]s hem to holde champartie	5236	was no good
Nor <i>with</i> hem any more to stryue.		to fight more
For (he seide) þei had ȝet a-lyve		with em.
Her worpi knyȝtes, hardy as lyouns,		
Her manly men and her champions,	5240	
Whiche, here lyves, platly, to iupartē,		
From þe cite caste hem nat departe		
Til her purpos acheued be in al :		
“ For finally nouȝer tour nor wal,	5244	They can't
Nor ȝoure gatis of Iren þouȝ * ȝe shette,		possibly be
þe Grekis shal on no side lette,		kept out of
But pat þei wiln vs wyne at þe laste !		Troy.
Wherfor, it nedeth a mene weie to caste,	5248	
Sipen of myȝt nor fauour of fortune		
We may nat longe ageyn[es] hem contwne.		
Wherfore,” quod he, “ so ȝe condescende,		“ So you'd
I can riȝt wel al þis þing amende,	5252	better do as
Remedien, so pat ȝe nat varie		I advise.

5221. of] of a C. 5234. also plente] plente also D 1.
5245. þouȝ] ȝouȝ C. 5253. Remedien] And remedie D 1.

	To þat I seie for to be contrarie—	
	þis to mene, shortly out of doute,	
	Embassatour whan [þat] I was oute	5256
"The Greeks will agree to peace	Wip þe Grekis last whan 3e me sent,	
	þei seide goodly, how þei wold assent	
	Vn-to a pes by * þis condicioun :	
if you com- pensate em	þat 3e wil make restitucioun	5260
	Of þe harmys and þe violencis,	
for the harm Paris did em at Cythera.	þe wrongis done, and also * þe offencis	
	By Paris wrouȝt in Grece at Citheroun,	
	As it is riȝt, me semeth, of resoun.	5264
	For her request is meint <i>with</i> equite,	
	And we be driven of necessite	
	Vn-to her lust iustly to enclyne,	
	Maugre oure wil þe werre for to fyn ;	5268
	For al is now in her elleccioun,	
	We may nat make no rebelloun,	
	Now þe mater is so fer y-brouȝt,	
It's no good fighting against necessity.	To strive a-ȝeyn, in soth, it helpith nouȝt,	5272
	It may apeire but no þing availle !	
	Therefore * þe beste þat I can consaille,	
	As in prouerbe it hath be seied of ȝore,	
	þat ȝif a man be constreyned sore,	5276
	And may nat fle, to fallen in a treyne,	
Of 2 evils, choose the least.	Lete hym chese þe lasse harme of tweyne, [leaf 125 d]	
	And þe gretter prudently eschewe.	
	And lete oure gold, þat is kepte in mewe,	5280
	To saue oure lif make redempcioun :	
	For better it is, demeth of resoun,	
	Spoiled to ben only of richesse,	
	þan wilfully deyen in distresse :	5284
Life is better than gold.	þe lyf is bet þan gold or any good—	
	Set all at nouȝt in saving of ȝour blood !	
	For foly is a man for his welfare	
	þoruȝ couetyse any gold to spare !	5288

5255. þis] This is D 1. 5257. whan] whan þat D 1.

5259. by] wip C. 5262. and also] also of C.

5271. fer y-brouȝt] ferre brouȝt D 1. 5273. but] & D 1.

5274. Therefore] Wherefore C. 5275. in] in a A.

5279. eschewe] to eschewe A, teschewe D 2.

5280. oure] your A—is kepte] ye kepe A.

And now oure lyf dependeþ in balaunce,
Late gold fare wel & goon *with* meschaunce,
We may here-after, by sort or auenture,
Gold by grace and good ynow³ recure ! 5292
And sithen we, as I haue ³ow tolde, " We can now
May byen [a] pes finally for* golde, buy peace,
And *with* oure tresour stinten eke þe werre, and stop the
It were foly, plainly, to differre 5296 War.
With þe Grekis outterly tacorde :
For 3if so be I to hem recorde
þat 3e assent, *with*-outen variaunce,
þer may of pes be no parturbaunce— 5300
It is so lyzt now to be recured !
For as sone as þei ben assured,
By iust report, of 3oure entenciouns,
þei wil do write obligaciouns 5304
Of couenauntis, pat nat be byhynde ; the Greeks
And pat 3e shal in hem no faute fynde, 'll give
Whan assuraunce from ouþer parte is hadde, securities to
þer-vppon endenturis shal be made, 5308 keep the
So þat of feith 3e mow hem nat repreue. Peace."
And for þat þei fully trust and leue,
With-oute fraude, my relacioun,
I wil now make no dilacioun 5312
To signefie to hem, in certeyn,
Hooly peffect of þat 3e wil seien."

**How that A[n]thanor, Enee, and Taltibus were made
Imbassators to the Grekes, to trete for A pece;
and of the Answer of Kynge Vlixes, Diomede, and
the King of Crete, and of their demand.¹**

And þe peple loude gan to crye
Alle *with* o vois, and to magnyfie 5316
Al pat euere Anthenor hath seide ; The Trojans
And vp-on hym þei han þe charge leide applaud An-
tenor.

5293. I] we D 1. 5294. for] wip C.

5303. report] recorde D 2. 5314. þat] þat þat D 1.

5318. leide] y leide D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D ii. leaf 71 c (70), transposed with leaf 123 (119).

	Of her answer and entent final,	
	And by record to reporten al,	5320
	þat no þing be forȝeten in þis cas.	
The Trojans appoint Eneas,	þei han assigned also Eneas	
	Wiþ hym to goon for þe same þing,	
	In þe presence of þe olde kyng	5324
Antenor, and K. Tal- thybius	Taltibivs, whiche also of entent	
	With Anthenor was to Troye sent :	
	þe whiche pre han plainly vndirtake,	[leaf 126 a]
to make a final Peace with the Greeks.	As ȝe han herde, a final pes to make,	5328
	Al-be þat þei in couert tresoun ment.	
	And on her weie forþe anon þei went,	
	With pleyn power committed of þe toun.	
But Priam suspects their treachery,	But kyng Priam hath ay suspecioune	5332
	To Anthenor and also to Enee,	
	How þat þei shal distroyen his cite ;	
	And to hym silfe, trist of hertly wo,	
and laments his fate.	He seide : “allas ! what is * best to do	5336
	In þis meschef þat I am in falle !—	
	And ȝit is þis to me werst of alle,	
	þat I am now þoruȝ myn aduersite	
He can't help himself.	Bounde & compelled of necessite,	5340
	Maugre myn hed, in maner of ransoun	
	For my lyf, to make redempcioun	
	Vn-to my foon þat I haue most at herte.	
	I se riȝt wel I may it nat asterte :	5344
He must pay his treasure to his foes.	For I mote paye—þer geyneth no socour—	
	My good, my gold, richesse & tresour	
	To my most foon, and dar it nat denye !	
	And ȝit I stonde of lif in iupartie,	5348
	With-oute refut hanginge in ballaunce,	
	Allas ! constreyned þoruȝ my woful chaunce	
	Tobeie her lust, þat mortally me hate,	
Fate is against him.	Driven þer-to of birþe þoruȝ my fate,	5352
	So parchas han my destine y-shape,	

5325. Taltibivs] Taltibus A, D 2, Taltilius D 1. 5326. to] for D 1.
 5334. þat] om. D 1. 5335. trist] ful D 1. 5336. is] is me C.
 5349. ballaunce] bataylle (marked with a little cross to indicate
 blunder) D 2.
 5351. Tobeie] To abeye A, To bye D 1.
 5353. y-shape] þus shape D 1.

- By noon engyn I may it nat eskaþe ! ”
 And while Priam gan þus [to] compleyne,
 To Anthenor cam þe quene Eleyne,
 Beseching hym in his embassatrie
 Of gentilnesse for to specefie,
 þoru3 his prudent mediacioun,
 To fynd a waie in conseruacioun
 Of hir estat, finally þat she
 To Menelay may reconcyled be,
 —3if so falle* þat þe trete holde—
 So þat hir lord of his grace wolde
 Restoren hir vn-to hir degre,
 Only of mercy and of hi3e pite.
 And Anthenor vn-to hir requeste
 3af audience, makynge a beheste
 How he wolde, with al his herte entere,
 Be dilligent to trete of* þis matere ;
 And þer-with-al of hym she toke hir leve.
 And þis was done on þe same Eue
 þat Anthenor (I pray God 3if him sorwe !)
 To Grekis went on þe nexte morwe,
 Only to trete for a pes final.
 And in þis while þe feste funeral
 Was holde in Troye, myn auctor writeth þus,
 Of a lorde þat called was Glaucus,
 A manly kny3t to-for in his lyvinge,
 And sone was to Priamus þe kyng.
 And ouer þis, liche as seith Guydo,
 þat kyng Priam* besi[e]de hym also,
 Of Pantasillya how þe body my3t
 Be conseruid freshely to þe sizt ;
 And, for loue of þis worþi quene,
 Of purid golde & of stonys shene
 He lete make a vessel ful royal,
 And filde it ful of bawme natural

5356 Helen comes
to Antenor,
and begs him

5360

to reconcile
Menelaus
with her.

5364

5368

He promises
he'll do so.

5372

Next day he
goes to the
Greeks.

[leaf 126 b] 5376

Funeral rites
are held in
Troy for

5380

Penthesilea.

5384

5388

5355. new ¶ A—gan þus to] þus gan D 1.

5358. for] om. A.

5363. falle] be C—þe trete] oure tretres D 1.

5370. Be] By D 1—of] in C. 5372. was] om. A.

5379. to-for] om. D 1. 5380. to] of D 2.

5382. þat] The D 1—Priam] Priamus C.

	To kepe þe cors fro corrupcioun	
The Amazon Queen's corpse is em- balmd	Til þe werre of Grekis & þe * toun þoruþ þe trete wer y-stynted elene :	
	So þat þe kyng callid Philymene	5392
so as to be taken home and buried with her ancestors.	þis dede quene myzt of affeccioun Carye it home in-to hir regioun, With hir auncetris buried for to be, Liche þe maner of old antiquite, And þe custom vsid in þat tyme— It wer in veyn mor per-of to ryme ;	5396
For the treaty of peace,	I passe ouere vn-to þe trete A-twene Grekis and Troye þe cite.	5400
Ulysses, Diomedes and the King of Crete	And for þe parti of Grekis, as I rede, First Vlixes, and with hym Diomedes, Assigned wern, and þe kyng of Crete, With Anthenor and Eneas to mete.	5404
come to Troy with Eneas.	And alle y-fere, shortly in sentence, By conduit first, and after by licence Of þe noble wyse Agamenoun, þei entred ben in-to Troye toun	5408
	By conueyng of þis Eneas. Of whos commynge swiche a Ioye þer was Of þe comowns, whiche in þinges newe Reioyshen ay, after þouþ þei rewe,	5412
	Wenyng ful wel in her oppinioun, þat by þe good[e] mediacioun Of Vlixes and þe kyng of Crete, And Diomedes, þat cam eke to trete,—	5416
The Trojans think it will end their sorrow.	þat þese þre shulde make as fast A final pes, euere for to last, And a ful ende of her alder sorwe.	
	And þer-vppon, erly þe nexte morwe	5420
Priam con- vokes them.	Priam lete make a convocacioun Of alle þe worpi with-Inne Troye toun. And whan þei were assemblid alle in oon, þe wyse Vlixes roos hym vp anoon,	5424

5390. of] of þe D 1—þe] of þe C, D 1.

5391. y-stynted] stynted A, stinted D 1. 5392. new ¶ A.

5402. with] after D 1. 5414. þe] om. D 2.

5416. to] for to D 1. 5423. in oon] in fere D 1.

5424. roos hym vp anoon] seide as þe shulle here D 1.

And his tale gan in swiche a wyse,	[leaf 126 c]	Ulysses
So prudently his wordis to deuyse,		
þat to herkene euery man hath Ioye,		
And specially þei þat werne of Troye,	5428	
þat of his inward menyngge fraudelent		
Ful litel wiste, nor of his entent,		
To her plesaunce so he koude feyne.		
And first he axeþ of hem þinges tweyne.	5432	asks the Trojans
þe ton was þis : þat of þe cite		
He wolde haue gold an huge quantite		1. to pay much gold;
In recompense of harmys þat wer do ;		
A-noþer þing he axede eke also :	5436	
With-oute abood þat Amphymacus,		2. to banish Amphimachus.
þat sone was to kyng Priamys,		
Perpetuelly þat he exiled be,		
Neuere to entre Troye þe cite,	5440	
For gold, praier, nor for no ransoun.		

How A[n]thenor is confederate with the Grekes, and of his grete dissimulacion agaynst his prince, kyng Priamus. And of the suspetioun of a great noyse of Armure herd in Troy by nyght.¹

And þis was doon by sugestioun		This was Antenor's suggestion,
Of Anthenor, fals and malicious,		
Only for he was contrarious	5444	
þat he shold[e] treten for a pes,		
And for þat he was nat rek[e]les		
To seyn a troupe—þis Amphymacus.		because Amphimachus
þerfore, in soth, þis serpent envious,	5448	
Now he hath founde a tyme for to byte,		
He pouzt he wold cruelly hym quyte		
For troupe only þat was in his entent.		boldly spoke the truth.
þerfore it is ful expedient,	5452	
Of prudence euery man to charge,		
þat his tonge be nat ouer-large :		But truth isn't always to be told,
Troupes alle be nat for to seyn ;		

5441. no] *om.* D 2. 5448. envious] venymous D 1.

5450. cruelly hym] hym cruelly D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 72 c, d (71), transposed with leaf 124 (120); the heading is misplaced after line 5558.

	For wisdam is, som tyme for to feyne	5456
	And dissymule in aduersite,	
especially when you're in trouble.	Specially whan men in trouble be, And sene her speche may hem nat availle :	
	Better is þanne þat her tonge faille,	5460
	þan folily to her damage speke.	
Better then be silent	Men most amonge cure and ouerreke þe troupe of þinges, only of prudence,	
and suffer.	And humbly suffre in pacience	5464
	For fals report of folkes envious.	
	Who can so done, I holde hym vertuous :	
	For bet it is a whyle to abide	
	þan seyn al oute of rancour & of pride.	5468
Silence often wins.	Silence, in soth, hath ofte in hasty strif Hadde of victorie a prerogatyf,	
	And þe palme of debatis wonne,	
	þat wel are þei þat so suffre konne,	5472
	And bene of speche nat presumptuous.	
For Amphi- machus	For, as I tolde, þis Amphymacus,	[leaf 126 d]
was banisht,	Not-wipstondynge þat he troupe ment,	
	3it for a worde he [in-]to exile went,	5476
	Al-be þat God ful iustly afterwarde	
tho God paid back Antenor	Hath Anthenor quyt for his rewarde ;	
	For <i>with</i> þe same he was after hit	
for his lies,	For his falshede, duely as it sit :	5480
	þis to seyn, for his iniquite	
	He was to exile and captiuite	
	For-iuged after, in-to proscriptioun,	
as he was turnd out of Troy by Eneas's means.	And relegat oute of Troye toun	5484
	Perpetuely by þe procuringe	
	Of Eneas. Lo ! how þe riȝtful kynge,	
	þat al may sene in his prouidence,	
	Ful iustly can maken recompence	5488
	Of doubilnes and simulacioun,	
	And of al swiche contrived fals tresoun :	
	For who avengeþ <i>with</i> falshed for his part,	
	He shal ben hit wip þe same dart ;	5492
	He skapeþ nat for to haue a wonde.	

For falshede ay wil ageyn rebounde Where it roos first, to his original Resorte ageyn, riȝt as doth a bal.	5496	
For, who for fraude euere doth him caste, Truste riȝt wel, it wil out at þe laste ; And who supplaunteþ shal supplaunted be, By good example, as ȝe shal after se,	5500	
Of Anthenor þe story ȝif ȝe rede. And whiles þei treten and procede Touchinge þe exile and proscriptioun, Captiuite and relygacioun	5504	While the Envoys are discussing
þat þei caste for Amphymacus, þer was herde a noyse merveilous, A gret tumulte and a wounder soun, Like as it were a lamentacioun	5508	Amphi- machus's banishment, they hear a strange sound of tumult and lamentation in Troy.
Of sondri folke pleynyng* in distresse For hetly wo and inward heuynesse. Oute of þe trete evene whan þei gon, þis confus cry after gan anoon,	5512	
Where-of Vlixes and eke Diomedes Sodeinly fillen in a drede, Supposynge in her oppinioun þat som rumour was fallen in þe toun,	5516	Ulysses and Diomedes fear
Amonge þe peple and þe commovnte Of hasty rancour avenged for to be For þe loue of Amphymacus, þat causeles was exiled þus	5520	the people are going to take venge- ance for the banishment of Amphi- machus,
Of volunte, ageyn al troupe & riȝt. Wherfor þei drad, whan it drow to nyȝt To be mordrid of comouns of þe toun	[leaf 127 a]	and murder them,
For þe fraude and conspiracioun Falsly compassid of old enmyte By Anthenor and by fals Enee.	5524	for the fraud
And, sothly ȝit, þer was no maner man þat koude wyte where-of it be-gan, Nor espie first where it aroos, In al þe paleis nor þoruȝ-oute þe cloos :	5528	of Antenor and Eneas.

5501, 2 are transposed in D 2. 5509. pleynyng] pleynly C.

5517. and þe] in D 1, in þe D 2.

5530. nor] om. D 2—2nd þe] al þe D 1.

- pei herde it wel, but pei seie nouȝt.
 Wher-of pei werne astonyd in her pouȝt, 5532
 And affraied of verray sodein drede,
 Vlixes moste, and also Diomede,
 Liste wiþ commovns pei had be byset.
 But Anthenor, *with*-oute lenger let, 5536
 To make hem sure, *from* al tvmulte & cry
 þe Grekes hath conveied secrely.
 And whan pei wern assured of *her* place,
 Vlixes first, *with* a chaunged face, 5540
 Gan pynche sore in þe selfe while
 At Anthenor of tresoun and of gyle,
 þat *with* his hestis so fro day to day,
 Of verray sleiȝte, putte hem in delay, 5544
 Semynge fully, for ou[3]te he koude espie,
 þer was deceit, fraude, or trecherie
 In þe covenau[n]tis þat he hath be-hiȝt.
 To whom anoon, pis fals[e] Troyan knyȝt, 5548
With sadde chere & sobre contenaunce,
 Wel avised in his dalyaunce,
 Answered ageyn, & plainly dide expresse :
 he says he has "I-wys," *quod* he, "I take vn-to witnesse 5552
 þe hiȝe goddes,* þat euery þing may se,
With-oute feynynge þat I haue besy be
 been true to them, Fro point to point *ȝour* purpos to acheue ;
 But finally, so it ȝow nat greve, 5556
 And patiently þat ȝe list to here,
 þer is o þing *perturbeth* pis mater,
 and he'll explain the trouble in the city. Whiche þat I shal, so it be noon offence,
 Plainly remembre here in *ȝoure* presence : 5560
 þis to seyn, of olde antiquite,
 First at þe bilydyng of Troye þe cite,
 þat whilom was y-called Yllyoun,
 "When Troy —once Ilion— was built, —For cause only at his fundacioun, 5564
 Kyng Ylyvs, sith[en] go ful longe,

5531. seie] seye it D 1.

5535. pei had be byset] þat pei had be sette D 1.

5537. al tvmulte] multitude D 1.

5540. Vlixes first] Firste Vlixes D 1.

5553. goddes] goodes C. 5562. 1st þe] om. D 1.

5563. whilom] somtyme D 1—y-called] called D 1.

þe founder was of þe walles stronge,			"the founder of it
After whom, as made is mencion,			
It called was and named Ylyoun,—	5568		
In þe whiche, with grete & besy charge,			built Pallas a grand Temple.
In Pallas name he made a temple large,			
þat passyngly was hadde in reuerence.			
And whan þis phane of most excellence	[leaf 127 b]	5572	And when it was all done
Parformed was by masounri ful wel,			
And, saue þe rofe, complet euerydel,			but the roof,
Of myȝti stoon þe bilydng wel assured—			
But or it was with led & tymber cured,	5576		
Ageyn[es] tempest for to bene obstacle,			
þer fil a wounder only by myracle,			
þat I dar wel afferme in * certeyn,			
Swiche a-noper was þere neuere seyn	5580		
—Who-so list se and considren al—			
þis merveil was so celestial :			
For þer cam doun from þe hiȝe heuene,			there came from Heaven
By Pliades and þe sterris seuene,	5584		
And þoruȝ þe eyr holdyng his passage,			
Like a fairy a merueillous ymage,			a wondrous image,
þat in þis world þouȝ men had[de] souȝt,			
Ne was þer noon halfe so wel [y-]wrouȝt.	5588		
For, as it is trewly to suppose,			
Pigmalyon, remembrid in þe Rose,			better than Pygmalion could have made,
In his tyme hadde no konnyng			
To graue or peint so corious a ping :	5592		
For it was wrouȝt wiȝ dilligent labour			
By hond of aungil in þe heuenly tour,			
þoruȝ Goddes myȝt & devyn ordinaunce,			
And hider sent * þoruȝ his puryaunce,	5596		which was sent by God
For a relik, only of his grace,			
And prouided to þe same place,			
þer tabide for a proteccioun,			as a protec- tion to Troy.
For a diffence and saluacioun,	5600		

5566. walles] walle A, wall D 2.

5568. It called] I named D 1—named] called D 1.

5572. of most] moste of D 1. 5573. by] with D 1.

5579. in] it in C, D 1. 5583. new ¶ A.

5587. in] þouȝ D 1. 5591. no] om. A.

5593. was] is D 1. 5596. sent] it sent C.

Perpetuelly whil þe world may dure,
 Ageyn al meschef and mysauenture,
 Euery trouble and tribulacioun,
 In sustenyng and reuelacioun, 5604
 And souereyn helpe eke of pis cite.
 þe whiche neuer may distroyed be,
 By noon engyn þat men may purchase :
 þe goddes han graunted swiche a grace, 5608
 And swiche vertu annexed eke per-to,
 þat Troye in soth may neuer be for-do
 Til pis relik stole be a-way.
 And ȝit, in soth, þer is no man þat may 5612
 From þe place stere it nor remewe,
 But þe prest to whom it is dwe
 Only of offys to touche it *with* his hond.
 So myȝtely conseruyd is þe bond, 5616
 þat who attempteth, in conclusioun,
 It to remewe of presumpcioun,
 At þe fyn, platly, he shal fayle :
 For force noon may *him* nat availle ; 5620
 For it in soth wil nat remeved be [leaf 127 c]
 Excepte of hym to whom of duete
 It aparteneth, as ȝe han herde to-forn.
 And, ouermore, þer is no man ȝit born, 5624
 þat rede can, nor telle in no degre,
 Verraily, wher it be stoon or tre,
 Nor how it was deuysed nor y-wrouȝt—
 þer is no wyȝt so sotil in his pouȝt 5628
 Ceriously to tellen þe manere.
 For Minerua, þat is so freshe & clere,
 þe sterne goddess, þoruȝ hir gret[e] myȝt,
 þat is so dredful bope of loke & siȝt, 5632
 Whiche on hir brest haueth of cristal

“So that
Troy can
never be de-
stroyd till

this relic is
stolen.

No one can
move it

except the
priest in
charge of it;

and no one
knows
whether it's
stone or
wood.

Minerva

5601. world] life D 1. 5606. neuer may] may neuere D 1.

5607. D 1 repeats engyn. 5609. vertu] a vertu D 2.

5616. myȝtely] iustly D 1.

5617. who] who so D 1. 5618. of] by D 2.

5620. force] om. D 1—may] did D 2—may him nat] but þat hym may D 1.

5621. it in soth] in sooth it A—wil] may D 1—remeved] renewed D 1.

5623. aparteneth] perteyneth D 1. 5626. wher] wheper D 1.

Hir shilde Egys—pis goddesse immortal—
 I-graunted hath, in bokes as I lerne, “granted this
 þoru3 hir power whiche [þat] is eterne, 5636
 þis holy relik for a memorial relic to her
 To hir temple of * bildyng most royal, Temple,
 It to conserue from al assaut of * drede,
 And to socour in euery maner nede 5640 to help Troy
 Ageyn her foon vn-to Troye toun, against its
 While it is kept with deuocioun : foes;
 So þat alweye by successioun,
 From kyng to kyng in þe lyne down, 5644
 By iust title lyneally succede, and the
 Here-to annexed þat þei taken hede, Trojan kings
 Prudently avoidynge necligence,
 It to conserue *with* due reuerence, 5648 preserve it
 As þei are bounde & y-holde of ri3t. reverentially.
 þanne shal noon enmy power haue nor my3t
 To do damage in hyndrynge of þe toun.
 And whi it is called Palladyoun, 5652 It is cald
 Like as clerkis write of it and seyn, Palladium,
 Is, for Pallas, to make hir toun certeyn,
 þis relyke sent fro þe heuene down. because
 And to conclude shortly my resoun, 5656 Pallas sent
 þis is þe cause oure purpos is so let.” it from
 “þan,” quod Vlixes, “sith it may be no bet, heaven.”
 Oure labour is in ydel and in veyn,
 With-oute recure, 3if it be certeyn, 5660
 As þou hast seyð, þis toun in no degre
 þoru3 þis relyk may not distroied be :
 It was foly þe to vndirtake
 Vn-to Grekis beheste for to make, 5664
 With-oute þis, þou haddest* be ful sure.”
 Quod Anthenor, “3it þer is recure :
 As I haue hi3t, 3e shal haue þe toun,

5634. Egys þis goddesse immortal] wiche is verre celestial D 1.
 5638. of] in C. 5639. of] & C, D 1. 5642. with] in D 1.
 5649. are] bene D 1. 5651. do] do no D 1.
 5657. is þe] om. A—1st is] om. D 2.
 5658. þan] Sethe D 1—sith] om. D 1.
 5663. þe] to the D 1. 5664. Vn-to] And vn to D 1.
 5665. haddest] hast C—ful] wel A, D 2.

- "Wait," says Antenor. Al-peiȝ þer be a dilacioun ; 5668
 And þe maner anoon I shal telle,
 ȝif it so be ȝe list a whyle dwelle [leaf 127 d]
 With-oute noyse oupe[r] perturbaunce.
- "I'll bribe the priest þe prest, þe whiche hath þe gouernaunce 5672
 Of þis relyk, shal be spoke vn-to,
 By good avys, and y-treted so,
 þat he shal be ful of oure assent ;
 For he *with* gold & tresour shal be blent, 5676
 þat he accorde shal to oure purpos,
 To bringe þe relike, whiche is kept so clos,
 To what place þat ȝe list assigne. 5680
 Beth stille of port, goodly, & benigne
 In ȝoure werkis til I haue brouȝt aboute
 Fully þis ping, and beth no ping in doute,
 I dar my silfe take it wel on honde."
 And whan þei had his menyng vndirstonde, 5684
 þei toke leue & wente oute of þe toun.
 But first to voide al suspeciouȝn,
 Antenor says At her goynge Anthenor hath hiȝt
 How þat he wold goon þe same nyȝt 5688
 To Priamus, "to maken ordinaunce
 How þe bondis and þe assuraunce
 Of þe pes shulde y-maked be,
 he'll arrange the sureties for Peace with Priam, And for to knowe eke þe quantite 5692
 Of þe gold þat ȝe shal receyve :
 þus shal I best þe purpos aparcyve
 Of þe kyng to* knowe it euerydel."
 And þei concent, & like wonder wel 5696
 Euery ping þat Anthenor hath seide ;
 And so þei parte, glad & wel apaide,
 And wente her way & made no tariyng.
 He goes to Priam. And Anthenor goth vn-to þe kyng, 5700
 Hym counseillynge, he make no delay
 To calle his lordis ageyn þe next[e] day,
 And his liges to assemble y-fere,

5670. so] *om.* D 1—dwelle] to dwelle D 1.5671. ouper] *oper* D 2, or D 1. 5672. 3rd þe] *om.* D 1.

5673. spoke vn-to] spoken to D 1. 5681. brouȝt] be D 1.

5694. aparcyve] percyve D 1. 5695. to] and C.

5701. make] made D 1.

- Finally tengrosse pis matere, 5704
 As it was sittenge and expedient.
 And whanne þe kyng in open parlement
 Crowned sat in his regalie,
 þis Anthenor gan to specefie 5708 Antenor says
 In audience, þat men myȝt[e] knowe,
 To eche estat, boþe hiȝe and lowe,
 þe Grekis wille, ȝif þei agre per-to, the Greeks want
 And what þe some was of gold also 5712
 Whiche þei axe, ȝif þe pes shal stonde :
 Twenti pousand marke to haue in honde 20,000 marks
 Of pured gold, whiche most anon be paid, in gold,
 And of siluer, þat may nat be delaied, 5716 and 20,000
 þei most eke han þe same quantite ; in silver,
 And ouer þis, as þei accorded be,
 Certeyn mesours be couenaunt also haue [leaf 128 a]
 Of whete & flour, her lyues for to saue 5720 with lots of
 In her repeire by þe large se, wheat and
 Whan þei saille home to her contre,— flour,
 And þat þe collect makad be anon,
 By good avis of hem euerychoon, 5724
 þat al be redy be a certeyn day. by a fixt day.
 þer was no man þat durst þo seie nay No one dares
 Nor contrarie þat Anthenor hap seide, say nay.
 Wher-so þei wer wel or evele apaide, 5728
 But ful assent, in conclusioun.
 And in al haste, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,
 þe colytours gadrid vp þe gold,
 Like þe somme þat * I haue ȝou told,— 5732 The money is
 Of pore and riche þer wer spared noon. collected.
 þe whiche tyme Anthenor is goon
 Vn-to þe prest þat called was Thonaunte,
 ȝif he myȝt in any wyse hym daunte : 5736 Antenor goes
 To make his herte fully to enclyne, to the Palla-
 Ful craftely he leyde oute hoke & lyne, Thonant.

5704. tengrosse] to grose vp D 1. 5710. boþe] bothe to D 1.
 5712. was of gold] of golde was D 1. 5715. pured] pure D 1.
 5719. also] to D 2. 5719, 20 are transposed in D 2.
 5725. 2nd be] om. D 1. 5728. Wher-so] Wheþer D 1.
 5729. assent] assentid] D 1. 5731. colytours] colectours D 1.
 5732. þat] as C. 5733. wer] was A, D 2.

Antenor	With lusty bait of fals[e] couetyse, Excitynge hym in ful secre wyse,	5740
promises Thonant,	þat he wold[e] ben of his assent, And * condescende vn-to his entent, To putten hym in pocessioun	
for the Pal- ladium,	Of þe relik called Palladioun, With-oute abood it may delyuered be ;	5744
much gold,	And 3af hym gold an huge quantite, And hym to blende moche more him [be-]hyzt, —And þis was don ful preuely by nyzt,—	5748
	Shortly concludynge, 3if he condescende, þat he wolde his estat amende So passyngly, þat for euermore He and his heires shulde haue gold in * store,	5752
	Plente y-nowe, þat noon indigence Shulde haue power him to done offence. “ For vn-to þe, þis a-vow I make,” Quod Anthenor, “ and platly * vndirtake,	5756
enough to make him	Of gold & good þou shalt haue suffisance, And of tresour passinge habundaunce, þat þou shalt, in verray sikernesse,	
and his kin very rich ;	Al þi kyn excellen in richesse, 3if þou delyuere, like to myn axynge, Palladioun, whiche is in þi kepynge. And I be-hote—þou maist trest[e] me—	5760
	By bond of feip it shal be secre, List it were hindringe to þi name : For 3if so be, þat þou drede shame, To be esclaundrid * of so foule a dede,	5764
and no sus- picion shall	I shape shal * þat þe thar nat drede Nor ben agast in no maner wyse ; For swiche a way, in soth, I shal deuise, þat no man shal be suspicious	[leaf 128 b] 5768
attach to him.	To þi persone, nor engynous	5772

5739. bait] herte D 1. 5741. ben] iustly D 1.
5742. And] And to C. 5747. be-hyzt] hyzt D 1.
5752. in] & C. 5755. þe] om. D 1. 5756. platly] plainly C.
5758 is repeated and partly erased in D 1—of] om. A.
5762. is] om. D 1. 5764. feip] it A, om. D 2—feip] troupe D 1.
5767. esclaundrid] ensclaundrid C, sclaundered D 1.
5768. shape shal] shal shape C—þe thar] þou shalt D 1.

To deme amys, how pis mater goth.
 For be wel ware, *pat* me were as loth
 To be diffamed of* so false a ping,
 To knowe per-of, or be assentyng
 In any maner, *pat* *pei* of *pe* toun.
 Sholde to me haue suspeciouⁿ,—
 Lat be, lat be,—*leuere* I hadde *deie* !
 We shal per-for cast a-noper weie,
 Oure honour saue, so *pat* *pou* & I
 Shal goon al quyte—I seie *pe* outterly,
pat nouper shal be hold[e] partener *
 Of *pis* thefte, but stond[e] hool & cler
 What-euere falle, *with-uten* any shame :
 For Vlixes shal beren al *pe* blame
 Of *pis* dede and *pis* pefte also ;
 For men shall sein, whan [*pat*] it is go,
 By his engyn & his sleizti wyle,
poru3 his treynes & his false gyle,
pat he hath stole aweie Palladiouⁿ
 From *pe* temple, in lesyng of *pe* toun—
pat, finally, duringe al his lyve
 Men shal to hym *pis* falshed ascryve,
 And al *pe* gilt arretten his * offence !
pat *pou* and I, only of Innocence,
poru3-oute *pe* world of *pis* iniquite
 Shal be excused, platly, & go fre.
 It nedeth not tarie in *pis* matere,
 Come of attonys ! lo, *pi* gold is here !
 For *pou* ne shalt lenger delaied be.
 And sith *pou* seste *pat* no difficulte
 Is on no part, pereil nor repref,
 Shame nor drede, sclaunder nor meschef,
 Delaie nat to take *pis* ping on honde ! ”
 And first *pis* prest gan hym to *with-stonde*

Antenor will
manage so

5776

that no one
will suspect
him or

5780

Thonant of
the theft of
the Palla-
dium.

5784

All the blame
shall be laid
on Ulysses ;

5788

5792

5796

and Thonant
and Antenor
will be held
guiltless.

5800

5804

5774. be wel ware] truste me welle D 1. 5775. of] *with* C.5779. *deie*] to *deie* D 1. 5783. partener] *parcener* C, D 2.

5784. thefte] ping D 1—but] to D 2.

5786. blame] name A. 5788. go] a goo D 2.

5789. &] and in D 1—wyle] wyse A. 5791. *pat*] *om.* D 1.

5795. his] to his C. 5798. excused] excluded D 1.

5802. sith] *sepen* D 1—seste *pat*] ne seest D 1.

- Thonant at
first declares
that he'll not
sell the Pal-
ladium;
but love of
gold makes
him give in:
he takes the
relic from the
Temple,
and Antenor
sends it to
Ulysses,
to the dismay
of the Tro-
jans.
- Ful myȝtely, and seide, for no pinge,
Nouȝer for praier nor for manacinge,
For gold nor good, ne no maner mede
He nolde assent to so foule a dede!
(þus he answered at þe prime face.)
But ofte sithe it happeth men purchase
By ȝifte of good, to speke in wordis pleyne,
þat troupe in pouert myȝt neuer atteyne:
For mede more by falshede may conquere
þan title of riȝt, þat men in troupe lere;
And ȝiftes grete hertis can encline;
And gold, þat may in * stele & marbil myne,
þis prestis hert hath so depe graue,
þat Anthenor shal his purpos * haue,
For to possede þe Palladioun,
þoruȝ false engyn and conspiracioun
Of þis prest, þat called was Tonaunt,
Whiche of falshede myȝt hym best avaunte,
þat þis relik fro þe temple rent.
And to Vlixes Anthenor it sent,
Oute of þe toun, in al þe haste he myȝt,
By a seruauȝt secrely by nyȝt:
Wher-of Troyens mortally dismaied,
And þoruȝ tresoun finally outtraied,
Wrouȝt by þis prest with couetise blent,
False Anthenor beyng of assent.
- 5808
5812
5816
5820
5824
5828
5832

**How the translatour compleyneth hym of the trans-
mutacioun and couetousnes of priestes.¹**

- Well may
Troy weep
at being
cheated of
its Palla-
dium!
- O Troye, alas! wel maistow mourne & wepe,
In compleynynge with hertly sizes depe,
Falsly defraudid of Palladioun,
And putte for euere oute of pocessioun.
O myȝti goddes, þat þe world gouerne,
- 5836

5808. 2nd for] for no D 1. 5809. good ne] siluer for D 1.
5811. þe] om. D 1. 5813. good] golde D 1.
5818. in] no C. 5820. shal his purpos] his purpos shal C.
5831. þis] þe D 1. 5833. new ¶ A.
5834. In] With D 1—with] of D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 a.

And euery þing þoruȝ ȝour myȝt concerne,
 Riȝt as it is,* of ȝoure deite,
 And troupe & falshed may to-gedre se* 5840
 In euery herte þoruȝ ȝoure puryaunce,
 Whi toke ȝe nat on þis prest vengauce?—
 þat traitourly, þoruȝ his iniquite,
 For gold and good be-traissheð þe cite 5844
 Of Troye, alas! *with*-oute more recure.
 Who shal emforpe any more be sure,
 Or any place stonde in sikerte,
 Sith holynesse of so hiȝe degre 5848
 May bene infect & corrupt wip mede?
 Euery hert ouȝte quake and drede
 To sene, alas! by false ypocrisye,
 Prestis, þat shulde þe worlde exemplifie 5852
With good[e] doctrine of perfeccioun,
 To make so sone a transmutacioun,
 Of double entent sodeinly to varie!
 For dout[e]les, ȝif þe seintuarie 5856
 Be pollut founde in conuersacioun,
 Naked and bare of deuocioun,
 And þat þe shynyng of her parfit liȝt
 I-turned be by derknes vn-to nyȝt, 5860
 Vn-to what place shal men ferper go
 To take ensaumples what hem ouȝt[e] do?
 Certis, þe rote & grounde,* of euerydel
 Is couetise—who-so loke wel,— 5864
 Of whiche þe greyne is so fer y-sowe,
 þat who-so list auarice knowe, [leaf 128 d]
 Amonge prestis he shal it rathest fynde;
 For per-*with*-al þei be maked blynde 5868
 To her estat, þat þei may nat se.
 For, in sothnes, þer is no degre

Why didn't
the Trojans
take venge-
ance on this
priest Tho-
nant for his
treachery?

If the light
of the sanc-
tuary
is turnd into
night,

where can
men go for
guidance?

Covetousness
is the root
of all evil,

and is soonest
found among
priests.

5838. euery þing þoruȝ ȝour myȝt] þoruȝ ȝoure myȝte euery þing
D 1—concerne] conserve A.

5839. it is] ȝou liste D 1—is] is due C. 5840. se] be C.

5842. prest] thing D 1. 5846. emforpe] hensforthe A, D 1.

5850. quake] to quake D 1.

5853. of] and D 1. 5856. ȝif] ȝif þat D 1.

5859. þat] *om.* D 1. 5862. do] to do D 1.

5863. rote & grounde] grounde & rote C.

5864. loke] lokith hit D 1. 5866. knowe] to knowe D 1.

No men are
more covet-
ous than
priests.

Gredier nor more ravynous
Of worldly good, nor more coueitous 5872
þan prestis ben to cacche what þei may :

For it is goon sithen many day,
þat in her brest ficched was þe rote
Of couetise, whiche sit so sote 5876

þat no man may arrace him nor remewe ;
For at her* tail euere it doth hem swe,
þis false werme, moder & norice
Of al meschef and of euery vice. 5880

The bright
gold blinds
their eyes.

For gold is now so shynyng & so briȝt,
So percinge eke, & so clere of lyȝt,
þat prestis ben with his stremys blent :
For, in sothnes, þei ben in her entent 5884

Of couetise verray receptacle,
And to possede eke þe tabernacle.
Her hert is ay so gredy to embrace,
þat auarice hap his loggyng place 5888

Avarice is in
them,
the vice of all
vices.

Mid of her breste, þis vice of vices alle !
þat causeþ vertu rapest for to falle,
Wher he abit, so he can supplaunte.

Witness
this priest
Thonant,
who sold
the Palladium while
the Trojans

Recorde I take of þe* preste Tonaunte, 5892

þat for tresour to Anthenor hap sold
þe riche relik þat he had in hold,
Palladioun, while þei of Troye toun

collected
their huge
ransom for
the Greeks.

Han gadrid vp abouten envircoun, 5896

Of riche and pore þoruȝ[-out] þe cite,
Gold and siluer an huge quantite,
Flour & whete to paien her raunsoun.

þe whiche somme of entencioun 5900

þei made kepe wysly and conserve
In þe temple þat longeþ to Minerve,
Purposynge after, of oon affeccioun,
—þe citezens þoruȝ-oute al þe toun, 5904

Hopynge þer-by for to fare þe bet—
Vp-on a day, assigned and y-set,

5874. many] many a D 1. 5878. her] þe C.

5880. Of a:] In euery D 1.

5889. Mid] And D 1. 5891. so he can] he can so D 1.

5892. þe] þis C. 5903. oon] om. D 1.

To Appollo in her paynym wyse

Solempnely make a sacrificise,

With slaughtre of bestis, with encence & blood.

5908

The Trojans
make a
sacrifice to
Apollo;

**Off the Meruelous obstacle and wondre perceyued in
makyng of their sacrifice to Appollo; and how an
Egle dyd bere away their sacrifice.¹**

On whiche day, whan þe prestis stood

In compas rounde abouten þe autere,

And gan to kyndle þe coles briȝt & clere

Vp-on þe are, plainly, as I rede,

To offren vp þe bestis þat were dede,

In þe flawme and þe grete leuene,

To Appollo stelled in heuene,—

Whan þei to offre wer most laborious,

þer be-fil two þinges merueilous :

þe first[e] was, þat þe sacrid fire

Ne wolde brenne like to her desire,

Nor þe flawme vp ascende alofte,

Al-be þat þei assai[e]den ful ofte,

More þanne ten tyme, & ȝit it nolde be ;

For ay it queinte, þat þei ne myȝt[e] se

Nouȝt but smoky resoluciouns,

Horrible and blak, like exalac[i]ouns

Of newe lyme whan þat it is meint

Wip water colde & of his hete queynt,—

þat þei myȝte* in no maner wyse,

For lak of fir, don her sacrificise ;

For ay þei fonde a wonderful obstacle !

And þe nexte was a mor miracle :

On her auter whan þei gan to sprede

þe entrailles of bestis þat were dede,

To queme Appollo with flawnys [briȝt and] faire,

þer cam anon doun oute of þe ayre

A royal egle, ful percinge of his loke,

5912

and when the
priests

light the
fuel,

5916

[leaf 129 a]

5920

it won't
flame,

5924

but goes ont
and smokes.

5928

5932

Next, when
they spread
out the en-
tails of the
kild beasts,

5936

an eagle

5908. make a] to make D 1, make thy D 2.

5913. are] auteer A, D 1. 5922. ful] om. D 1.

5923. ten] om. D 2.

5926. exalaciouns] exaltaciouns D 2.

5929. myȝte] ne myȝt C. 5935. briȝt and] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 c (misplaced after line 5918).

carries them
off in his
claws,

And in his clees þe offringe vp he toke
And þe entreylls liggyng envyroun,
In his discence makynge swiche a soun, 5940
þat noon so hardy of herte nor manhod,
But þat he was astonied þer he stood,
And supprised þoruȝ nerf and euery veyne
Of þis merueile and þis cas sodeyne. 5944

and lets em
fall on the
Greek ships.

But þe egle, abidinge þer no more,
Ouer þe toun ful hiȝe gan to sore,
Toward Grekis enhastinge what he myȝt,
And on her shipes sodeynly a-liȝt,* 5948
And þe entrailles of þe bestis alle
þis egle lete from his clees falle :

The Trojans

Wher-of Troyens, whan þei token hede,
Dis[a]maied wip a mortal drede, 5952
By signes han clerly comprehendid
þat her goddes gretly wer offendid
Ageyn þe toun, whan þe fire went oute ;
And for þei wold be putte oute of doute, 5956
To be sure what þis merueile ment,
To Cassandra in al haste þei went,
Fully to han declaracioun,
And þer-vp-on plein exposicioun. 5960

ask Cas-
sandra what
this means.

**How Appollo, their god, by many signes and tokynges
shewing vn[to] them, perceyuid he was sore dis-
plesid for the polucioun of his temple with the blode
of Achilles, wich by treason was slayne in the
temple.¹**

She says

And she tolde hem, platly, oute of drede,
þat þe quenchinge of her* fires rede
Was vn-to hem a demonstracioun
Boþe of Ire and indignacioun [leaf 129 b] 5964
þat Appollo hath to Troye bore,
For þe blood þat was shad be-fore
Of Achilles, in his temple slawe,
Vengably mordrid and y-drawe, 5968

Apollo is
angry be-
cause Achilles
was murderd
in his temple.

5948. a-liȝt] he liȝt C. 5953. han clerly] oonly han D 1.

5962. her] þe C. 5968. y-drawe] with hors drawe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 d (misplaced after line 5968).

With-uten any maner reuerence
 Or honour done to þe excellence
 Of Appollo, beynge þer present,
 þat þe phane and placis adiacent 5972
 Wern defouled and pollut with [þe] blood.
 Wherefore, she seid[e] shortly, it was good
 þat þei went on processiou, And so the
 With herte contrit and deuocioun, Trojans must
 To þe tounge of Achilles at nyȝt, 5976
 Only to fette on her tapris liȝt
 Sacrid fire, brennynge at þe wake, go to Achil-
 Fully in purpos by assent to make, and burn
 For his mordre satisfaccioun,— tapers on it,
 “ þe whiche fire be noon occasioun
 Shal nat quenche, but his flawmys holde, whose flame
 þoruȝ noon assault of stormy wyndes colde ; 5984 shall last for
 þe sacrificise vp-on þe autere ever.
 To-form Appollo brenne shal so clere.”
 And* þei of Troye wrouȝt[e] by her rede. They do this.
 But of þe egle she bad hem taken hede, 5988 The Eagle
 [þat] No pingre was but tokne of tresoun,
 Pronostik and declaracioun,
 Finally how Troye and Yllyoun
 Shal turne in haste to destruccioun : 5992 foretells the
 For þe fleyngre of þis foule royal destruction
 Ouer þe toun and þe myȝti wal,
 With his fethres mailed, briȝt, & shene,
 And þe entreylles in his clees kene,* 5996
 To Troye was a final demonstraunce, of Troy,
 Sothfast shewyngre & signeficaunce,
 þat grace and ewre [and hap] of olde fortune
 Be lyklyhed myȝt[e] nat contvne 6000 from which,
 Nor perseuere in her first[e] lyȝt ; Fortune
 For alle attonys þei haue take her fliȝt,— has fled.
 Palladioun myȝt hem nat wip-holde,

5970. Or] Of D 1. 5971. Of] To D 1. 5975. on] on a D 2.
 5987. And] þat C. 5988. taken] take good D 1.
 5990. Pronostik] Prenostyngre D 1. 5996. kene] clene C.
 5997. demonstraunce] demonstracioun D 2.
 5998. signeficaunce] signefiacioun D 2.
 6003. wip-holde] holde D 1.

The Greeks
wonder what
the entrails
brought by
the eagle
mean.

Calchas tells
em it's for

their good,

and bids em
make an

offering to
Minerva.

þat stole was, like as I 3ow tolde ; 6004

For no man may his fatal chaunce refuse.

And Grekis eke faste gan to mvse,

And inwardly in her wittes souzte

Of þe entrailles þat þe egle brouzte, 6008

And þer-vp-on gan to-gider rowne,

Til þat Calchas dide euery þing expowne,

And vn-to hem fully gan assure

þat þe fyn of pis aventure 6012

Conclude shulde vppon her welfare, [leaf 129 c]

And bad also, for no cost þei spare

To perseuere and ben of herte stable,

By fortune hem silfe to enable, 6016

Hem counseillynge to do her besy peyne,

Solempnely in haste to ordeyne

A certeyn offring, born oute of þe felde,

To faire Pallas with hir cristal shelde, 6020

And to hir make a riche sacrificise,

As þe story by ordre shal deuyse.

**How the Traytor Bysshop Calcas ymaged a large horse
of brasse, wherin was a M^r. knyghtes, fainyng a
sacrifice to be done to Paullas.¹**

This Bishop
Calchas is a
forsworn
traitor to
Troy.

Bysshop Calchas, with his lokkes hore,
Traitor forsborn siþen go ful 3ore, 6024

þat falsid hap troupe & his lygaunce,

Whom clerkis han putte in remembraunce

In her bokis, wip lettris, olde and newe,

To* exemplifie no man be vntrewe : 6028

For pau3 3eris passe faste a-weye,

Ruste of sclaunder listly wil nat deye ;

þe fret þer-of is so corosif,

þat it lasteþ many mannys lyf, 6032

6004. stole] sotle A—I 3ow] I haue D 1.

6006. eke] om. D 2.

6007. inwardly in her wittes] in her wittis inwardly D 1.

6010. dide euery þing] eche þing dide D 1.

6025. troupe & his] his troupe & D 1.

6028. To] Te C. 6030. listly wil nat] wil not listly D 1.

6032. many] ful many A, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 75 a (74), transposed with leaf 127 (123).

And is ful hard to arrace away ;
 Of whos venym ful selde is made alay—
 Reporte per-of blowen is so wyde,
 Perpetuelly þat it wil abide, 6036
 Remembrid new & freshly had in mynde.
 Recorde of hym þat koude a weye fynde :
 Olde Calchas, evele mote he sterue !—
 Vnder colour of offringe to Mynerue, 6040
 To make Grekes entren in-to toun,
 þis sleizti serpent, fader & patrour
 And fynder-vp of tresoun and of gyle,
 Compassid hath and y-founde a wyle, 6044
 How* Grekis shal þe cite wyzne & take,
 Pretendynge hem sacrificse to make
 Vn-to Pallas, as I shal* expresse :
 For þis traitour, merour of falsnesse, 6048
 þe Grekis bad for to do her peyne
 To Minerva an off[e]ringe to feyne,
 And in al haste þat þei shuld hem spede.
 And of assent þei dide make a stede, 6052
 Large and wyde, of coper & of bras,
 By crafte of Synoun, þat contrived was
 þat it myzt resseive large and wel
 A pousand kny3tes armed bri3t in stel,— 6056
 þoru3 þe sleizte and þe compassynge,
 þe sotil wit & merveillous werchinge
 Of þis wyse and crafty Greke Synoun,—
 Whiche, þoru3 his castynge and discrecioun, 6060
 Parformed hap þis riche stede of bras,
 As 3e han herd, be biddinge of Calchas, [leaf 129 a]
 And by thavys of Appivs þe wyse,
 þat halpe also þe stede to deuyse, 6064
 To fyn only þat of deuocioun
 Grekis myzt requeren of þe toun—

Calchas—
 curse him!—
 under pre-
 tence of this
 offering to
 Minerva,

invents a
 dodge to
 make the
 Greeks take
 Troy.

They get a
 horse of cop-
 per and brass
 to hold
 1000 armd
 knights,

made by
 Sinon

and Appius.

6041. toun] þe toun D 1. 6043. fynder] findith D 1.

6045. How] How þe C, D 2.

6047. shal] shal 3ow C.

6051. & in al haste ffor to do her peyne D 2.

6052. And] om. D 1—þei dide make a] to make a large D 1.

6054. By crafte of Synoun þat] And by Synoun it D 1.

6062. biddinge] bilydye D 1.

742 *The Brazen Horse to ruin Troy. Priam's Allies leave Troy.*

	Whan it were made—to graunt[e] hem licence	
This Horse the Greeks	It to present in þe reuerence	6068
	Of myȝti Pallas, in stele armyd briȝt, Amyd hir temple, large & ful of liȝt,—	
will ask leave to bring into Troy,	By þe offringe to fynde occasioun To haue entre frely in-to toun,	6072
	By pilgrimage her vowes to fulfille : In whiche stede daren shal ful stille	
with 1000 knights inside it,	A þousand knyȝtes, as Calchas be devis Ordeyned hap, þat was so sliȝe & wys.	6076
	By crafte of Synoun and of Appiuis, þis large stede, of makynge merveillous,	
under pre- tence of an offering to Minerva.	Vnder pretence of oblacioun, Was complet ful to his perfeccioun	6080
	Of werkemanshipe, as I tolde a-fore, þe same ȝere þat Troye was for-lore, Whan þe sege, sothly, gan to fyne,	
	And þe cite was brouȝt to ruyne þoruȝ Grekis myȝt ; & þe walles stronge	6084
	Were bete doun, large, pikke, and longe ;— þe whiche ȝere, as made is mencion,	
Before the taking of Troy, Priam's allies leave him.	A lite a-forn takynge of þe toun, Kynges echon þat come fro so ferre,	6088
	A-lyve lefte after þe mortal werre, Whan þei saw how Priam be couenaunte	
	Vn-to Grekis hap outterly made graunte	6092
	Al hast possible to paien his ransoun, þei toke leve, and went oute of þe toun.	
Philomene takes home the body of Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons.	And first, I fynde, how kyng Philymene With hym ladde þe body of þe quene	6096
	Pantasillya home to hir contre, Ful richely þer to buried be ; And of two þousand knyȝtes þat þis kyng	
	Brouȝt vn-to Troye first at his comyng,	6100

6068. to] *om.* A. 6069. stele] story D 2.

6072. toun] þe toun D 1.

6079. oblacioun] obligacioun D 1.

6081. a-fore] to fore D 1. 6084. to] vn to D 2.

6088. a-forn] to-fore the D 1. 6089. come] cam A, D 2.

6092. Vn-to] Vnto þe D 2—graunte] a graunt D 2.

6100. vn-to] to D 1—first] *om.* D 1.

No mo þan fifty home with hym he ladde.		
And of* wommen þat þe quene eke hadde,		
Of a þousand, þe story seith certeyn,		
But foure hundrid reþeired hom ageyn.	6104	Only 50 of Philomene's 2000 men are left him, and only 400 of 1000 Amazons.
And þus whan alle were fro Troie gon,		
þe morwe next Priamus anon		
With his lordis rood oute of þe toun,		Priam and his lords ride out to settle
As was þacord for confirmacioun	6108	
Of pes final vp-on ouper syde.		a final Peace.
And in þe feld Grekis hym abide ;		
And, on relikes openly y-born,	[leaf 130 a]	
þer þei wern on ouper parti sworn,	6112	It is sworn to by both sides.
On þe forme to 3ow a-fore recorded,		
As Anthenor with Grekis was accorded.		
And for Grekis firste swore Diomede,		
þei of Troie takynge lytel hede	6116	
How þe oþe was in condicioun,		
Cured a-bove vnder false tresoun,		
Sipen Grekis þo in her sweryng		
Ne bounde hem silfe to no manere þing	6120	
To stonde to, as in special,		
But for to holde & kepe in general		
þe poyntes hool engrosid, and no mor,		
In þilke trete þat daun3 Anthenor	6124	But the scamp An- tenor has arranged the
With Grekis helde, þis traytour fraudulent !		
In whiche þei werne ful double of entent		
—Meint with tresoun, as 3e han herd to-forn,—		
Whiche to obserue only þei wer sworn,	6128	
By fraude of oþe, & nat by wordis pleyne,		Greek oath fraudulently :
Her aduersaries to taken in a treyne,		
Excludyng hem fro her menyng ferre,		
Pes in þe face, but in þe herte werre,	6132	peace in the face, war in the heart.
Al openly confermyd with her hond,		
Inly to tresoun, by assurance of bond.		

6102. of] of þe C—þat] om. D 1.

6109. Of] For D 1.

6111. y-born] borne D 1. 6113. On] Vn A.

6114. was] was ful D 1.

6114 is inserted at head of column in C, and marked b ; 6113 is marked a.

6127. to-forn] by forn D 2. 6134. to] of D 1.

744 *God knows the Greeks' deceit. Helen is handed to Menelaus.*

But God knows the truth.	But pouȝ þe venym was* closid <i>with</i> a wal, It was nat hid from him þat knowep al :	6136
	For, certeynly, so as clerkes teche, Who þat swereth falsly in his speche, FlorissHINGe outward by a fair colour For to desseive his trewe nez[e]bour,	6140
	He is forsworn, what-so-euere he be ! þe tresoun hid pouȝ men may nat se, How-so þe word be a-way [y-]born :	
	Who swereþ by craft is by craft for-sworn ; þer may be made noon excusacioun.	6144
He judges the heart, not the word.	For God þat knowep þe entencioun, Demeth ¹ þe herte, & þe word riȝt nouȝt ; For he þe wil knowep and þe pouȝt	6148
	Of euery man, nyȝe and eke a-fere : þerfore be war, no man him for-swere, As Grekis dide Troiens to deceyve,	
The Greeks deceive the Trojans,	þat þe fraude koude nat conceyve, Supposinge þat þe Grekis hadde be Feithful and trewe of her surete—	6152
	But no þing oon þei in herte pouȝt,— Whiche in þe ende þei ful dere aboutȝt,	6156
as the latter find.	Whan þei founde fully þe reuers, And to her speche þe dede so diuers. It were but veyn by & by to write Her feyned opes, nor her wordis whyte,	6160
	Nor þe cheris þat þei koude feyne.	[leaf 180 b]
Helen is	But, to conclude <i>with</i> , þe quene Eleyne, Duri[n]ge þe trete, vp-on þe same day Delyuered was to kyng Menelay ;	6164
given up to Menelaus.	And after þat, was payed þe raunsoun, Grauntid to-forn and gadrid in þe toun : Gold & siluer, whete & also flour ; And to her shippes <i>with</i> dilligent labour,	6168

6135. was] be C, *om.* D 1.

6143. word] world A—y-born] born D 1.

6148. and] & eke D 1. 6149. Of] For D 1.

6152. conceyve] parceyve D 1. 6153. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.

6157. Whan] And whanne D 1.

6158. þe dede] they did A, þei dide D 1. 6162. *with*] of A.

6165. was payed] waide D 1. 6167. & also] also and A.

In ful gret hast euery þing was brouȝt, Wher-poruȝ þe cite after cam to nouȝt. And Grekis þanne, by symulacioun, Makyng a colour of deuocioun, þoruȝ holynes, vnder ypocrosye, Falsly feyned by fraude & flaterie, þe kyng han preied to han liberte Frely to entre in-to þe cite, To make a-seth by oblacioun For þe þefte of Palladioun, And offren vp þe riche stede of bras To þe goddes þat called is Pallas, —Whan kyng Priam likeþ to assigne— þat she to hem be willy & benygne In her repeire seilynge be þe se Home in-to Grece toward her contre, Whan she is quemed with pis * large stede. Of whiche, allas ! Priam toke noon hede ; þe tresoun hidde he koude nat aduerte, But graunted hem with al his hole herte, Whan þat hem list to bringe it in-to toun,— By false entising and suggestioun Of Anthenor and also of Enee, Havynge no drede nor ambyguyte In his entent, nor suspeciouȝ Nouȝer of feynyng nor of fals tresoun, But, riȝt frendly, liche to his beheste, Condescendeth vn-to her requeste, Her avowes þat þei myȝt obserue, To offren vp pis hors vn-to Minerue. And Grekis þo, with gret[e] dilligence, Ful gret honour and huge reuerence Han shapen hem with processiouȝ To bringe þe stede in-to * Troie toun, þe men of armys being ay þer-Inne, By whom þei cast Troie for to wyne In short tyme, for it stood on þe date.	6172	The Greeks deceitfully
	6176	ask Priam to let em into Troy,
	6180	to offer the Horse of Brass to Pallas,
	6184	to make her help em in sailing home.
	6188	Priam giveth em leave,
	6192	not suspect- ing their treachery.
	6196	
	6200	The Greeks
	6204	form a grand procession to take the Horse into Troy.

6175. han] hem D 1. 6177. a-seth] asseth A. 6185. þis] þe C.
6189. toun] þe toun D 1. 6195. riȝt] ȝit D 1.
6198. þis] þe D 1. 6202. in-to] vn-to C, in D 1.

How the Grekes had licens to breke the walle of
Troy, to brynge in their large stede of brasse, to
Offer vnto Pallas in sacrifice; & how the knyghtes
came oute in the nyght, & betrayde pe citie.¹

As the Troy
Gate is too
narrow for
the Horse of
Brass,

And whan pis hors brouzt was to pe gate,
It was so narwe pat þer was no space
For pe stede in-to pe toun to passe, 6208
Al-be pat þei assaied oueral.

Priam has
the wall pull
down.

Wherfore Priam bete adoun pe wal [leaf 130 c]
To make it large, riȝt at her devys,
In whiche * ping, allas! he was vnwis : 6212
For cause chef of his confusioun

The Greeks
make offer-
ings to
Pallas.

Was pat þis hors cam in-to pe toun.
But humblely forþe þei gan procede
To pe temple wip þis large stede ; 6216

The Trojans
rejoice.

And to Pallas mekely doun knelynge,
Alle attonis þei made her off[e]ringe,
With feyned chere and fals deuocioun. 6220

Wherof * in herte glad was al pe toun,
And specially þei pat wern of Troye.
But soth is seid, pat ay pe fyn of Ioye
Wo occupieth, as men ful ofte se : 6224
For vnwarly cometh aduersite

But worldly
bliss

After gladnes, and mysaventure,
Whan men best wene for to stonde sure.
In worldly blis is noon affiaunce,
So diuers is his vnhappi chaunce— 6228

soon passes
away.

Ful of deceit, euere meint with trouble,
And for to triste variaunt and double,
And selde in oon abidinge eny prowē.
For worldly lust, pouȝ it be now blowe 6232
With pompe and pride, & with bost & soun,
Anon it passeth : record of Troie toun,
þat wende wel, by þis riche stede

6208. 2nd þe] om. D 2. 6210. adoun] doun D 1.

6212. whiche] þe whiche C. 6214. þis] þe D 1.

6220. Wherof] Wherfore C. 6222. þat] om. D 1.

6228. his] om. D 2. 6232. blowe] y blowe D 1.

6233. pompe] boost D 1—bost] pompe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 76 a (75), transposed with leaf 128 (124). The heading is misplaced after line 6214 (miniature).

To haue be sure & deuouide of drede	6236	
Perpetuelly, as I haue told to-fore.		
But whan Grekis han þis hors y-bore		The Greeks
To-fore Pallas, as 3e haue herde me telle,		
Hem liketh nat lenger for to dwelle	6240	
In þe boundis of þis myȝti toun ;		
But of purpos to þe Greke Synoun		give the
þei haue committed hool þe gouernaille		management
Of þis stede, [þe] whiche wil nat faile,	6244	of the Horse
Whan he seth best oportunyte,		to Sinon,
By his engyn to traisshe þe cite.		
And Grekis han in þis while founde		
A newe sleiȝte hem fully to confounde :	6248	
þis to seyn, þei haue made her sonde		and tell
To kyng Priam, þei wold[e] go fro londe		Priam that
Vn-to þe see toward Tenedoun,		they want to
And þedir seille, for þis conclusioun :	6252	sail to
For þat Eleyne, by good avysement,		Tenedos,
In secre wyse þedir shal be sent ;		
For þei dradde ȝif vppon þe londe		to leave
She were delyuered, shortly, to her honde,	6256	Helen there
Grekis wold of malys done her peyne,		
þe more parti to sleen þe quene Eleyne :		
For she was grounde & gynnyng of her wo, [leaf 130 d]		
þe verray rote and þe cause also	6260	
Of þe slaughtre of many * worþi man,		
Sipen þe tyme þe sege first be-gan.		
Wherfore, (þei seide) for to stinte al strif,		
And to be sure for to saue hir lyf,	6264	
þe beste was to send hir oute of siȝt,		at night,
Secrely to Tenedoun be nyȝt.		
þus þei feyned of ful false tresoun,		
Priam to putte from al suspecioun,	6268	
Askauns þei wolde neuere after her lyve		and never
Resorte ageyn with Troye for to strive		come back
		to Troy.

6237. told] tolde the D 1. 6244. þe] om. D 1.
 6247. founde] y founde D 1. 6248. hem fully] fully hem D 1.
 6249. þis] þis is D 1. 6250. fro] fro þe D 1.
 6251. Tenedoun] Tenedoun A. 6255. ȝif] þat if D 1.
 6258. 2nd þe] this A, þis D 2. 6261. many] manly C.
 6263. to] om. D 1. 6269. neuere after] aftir neuere A.

The Greeks
deceive
Priam.

—þus þei made Priam for to wene ;—

But in þe hond he was deceived clene, 6272

Of her deceit knowynge neuere-a-del ;

For in his herte he pouȝt[e] nat but wel,

Grauntinge hem al þat myȝt hem plese.

**How the Grekes spoyled and burned the citeie of Troy,
and after toke shipping ; and of their misauenture
on þe see.¹**

They sail to
Tenedos.

And whanne þei had at leiser & good ese 6276

Fro Troye seiled vn-to Tenedoun

With her navie, þe false Greke Synoun

In Troie waker gan to take kepe

þe hour whan men wern in her first slepe ; 6280

Sinon un-
locks the
Horse,

And, in al haste, wiþ his sleiȝty gyn,

Many vys and many sotyl pyn

In þe stede he made aboute goon,

þe crafty lokkes vndoyng euerychon ; 6284

And oute [he] goth, & gan anoon to calle

With-Inne þe hors þe worpi knyȝtes alle,

So secrely no man myȝt espie ;

And traitourly he gan hym for to hiȝe 6288

Vp-on þe walles, þe silfe same nyȝt,

and shows a
light to the
Greeks at
Tenedos.

And toward Grekis gan [to] shewe a lyȝt,

Where as þei leye to-fore Tenedoun,

Redy armyd to falle vppon þe toun. 6292

And whan þei hadde þe sodein liȝt espied,

They ride to
Troy,

On * hors[e]-bak anoon þei han hem hyȝed

Toward Troy, armed clene at al ;

and enter it
thru the
broken wall.

And in þei went by þe same wal 6296

Whiche for þe hors was but late broke ;

And mortally, for to ben a-wroke,

þe knyȝtes eke in þe stede of bras

Han with hem mette, a ful sterne pas, 6300

And gan anoon þoruȝ-oute þe cite

6276. whanne þei had] whadde D 2.

6279. In Troie] I trowe A. 6282. Many a (twice) D 1.

6286. 2nd þe] om. D 1. 6292. armyd] y armed D 1.

6294. On] An C.

¹ Royal MS. 18, D. ii, leaf 129 a (misplaced after line 6440).

- On euery half for to kylle & slee,
 With blody swerd vp-on euery side,
 And made her wondes brode, large, & wyde 6304
 —While pei, alas! no þing aduertinge,
 At mydnyȝt hour a-bedde laie slepynge,
 Ful Innocent and þouȝt[e] nouȝt but good—
 Al for-baped in her owne blood, [leaf 131 a] 6308
 Boþe man & childe, *with-oute* excepcioun,
 þe Grekis sparinge no condicioun
 Of old nor ȝong, womman, wif, nor maide—
 þat *with* þe cry Priamus abraide 6312 Priam wakes.
 Oute of his slepe, & sodeynly a-woke,
 Whiche laye al nyȝt & noon hede [ne] toke
 Of þe slaughtre and mordre in þe toun;
 But þo he wist þat þer was tresoun 6316 The treachery
 Falsly compassid vn-to his cite of Antenor
 By Anthenor and also by Enee, and Eneas
 Of whos malis he was no mor in doute:
 For þe venym was now broken oute, 6320
 And now þe galle of conspirac[i]oun,
 þat vnder sugre of symulacioun
 Hath so longe closid ben and hidde,
 In dede is now execut and kyd. 6324 is made clear.
 And now þe fraude fully of tresoun,
 þe cast also of false collusioun
 Be raked oute, and abroad y-blowe,
 And þe autours openly y-knowe. 6328
 Now hath envie and contrived hate
 Of her engyn set a-brood þe gate;
 Now * hath deceit & olde conspiracie
 And feyned oþes, alle of oon allie, 6332 The sham of
 Openly shewed her falsnesse, the Greeks'
 And disclosid al hir doubilnesse false oaths
 So fer a-brod, þat now is þer no geyn!
 For now, alas! þe wilde fire is seyn 6336 is shown.

6307. nouȝt] nat A, D 2, not D 1.

6311. womman wif] wife childe D 1.

6315. and] nor D 2, D 1.

6315 is inserted in the lower margin in D 2, and marked a;
 6316 is marked b.

6326. þe] They A. 6331. Now] And now C—olde] om. D 1.

6333. Openly] Al opynly D 1.

- In touris hiȝe *with* þe wynde y-blasid,
 Priam flees Wherof* Priam, astonyd & amasid,
 Al awaped sterte oute of his bedde,
 to the Temple of Apollo. And counfortles to þe temple is fledde 6340
 Of Appollo, to saue hym ȝif he myȝt.
 And ay þe flawme of þe fires briȝt
 Brent in þe toun, & conswemeth al
 þe riche bildinge, whilom so royal, 6344
 þat þe walles with her* roves huge,
 Couered *with* leed for a chef refuge,
 Were now, allas ! bare & bareyne maked.*
 The Greeks þe Grekis ay wip her swerdes naked 6348
 Mordre and sle where-so þat þei go,
 murder 20,000 Trojans, þat twenti þousand, þilke nyȝt, & mo
 þei kyllid han, longe or it was day ;
 And in þis slauȝter & þis grete affray 6352
 Spoile & robbe, & take what þei fynde,
 and plunder Troy. Tresour & good, and left[e] nat bi-hinde,
 Be myȝti hond & sturdi violence.
 And þe temples, wip-oute reuerence 6356
 þei han dispoilled þoruȝ-oute al þe toun, [leaf 131 b]
 And gredely rent and racid doun
 Of golde & siluer þe ornementes alle
 To-fore þe goddes—foule mote hem falle !— 6360
 Priam awaits his death. Kyng Priam ay *with* a dedly chere
 To Appollo makyng his praier
 Furiously, þis hertly woful man,
 As he, in soth, þat no red ne can 6364
 But waite his deth & * his fatal ewre.
 Cassandra And * Cassandra, þat * holy creature,
 Of inward wo desirous to sterue,
 runs to the Temple of Pallas. Compleynynge ran vn-to Minerve, 6368
 Makynge to hir a lamentacioun
With oper gentil-wommen of þe toun.

6337. y-blasid] blased D 1. 6338. Wherof] Wherfore C.
 6344. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 6345. her] þe C.
 6347. bare & bareyne maked] bareyn & bare y maked C.
 6354. nat] nouȝt D 1. 6360. falle] befall D 1.
 6361. Kyng] And kyng D 1—dedly] gastly D 2.
 6362. makyng] makith D 1. 6365. new ¶ A—&] in C.
 6366. And] And of C—þat] þe C. 6368. vn-to] to D 1.
 6370. oper gentil-wommen] many gentils & women D 1.

- And þer, alas ! as þei wolde dye,
 Ful pitously þei sobbe, wepe, and crie. 6372 The Trojan
gentlewomen
weep.
 And in her dool þer y lete hem dwelle ;
 For alle her sorwes ȝif I shulde telle
 In þis story, and her wo describe,
 Mi penne shuld of verray routhe rive,— 6376 My pen
would split
if I described
their woe.
 Rehersinge eke how in euery strete,
 Her clopes blake, rodi, moiste, and wete,
 As þei, alas ! bothen oon and alle,
 On her lordes doun a-swone falle, 6380
 With her blod be-dewed & y-spreint,—
 Wher men may seen þe cristal teris meynt
 Of her wepinge in þer woundes grene,
 þat lay and bledde ageyn þe sonne shene, 6384
 With dedly eyen castinge vp þe whyte :
 It were but veyne al her wo to write,
 Nor þe maner of her mortal sorwe.
 But Guydo writ, þat þe* same morwe, 6388
 How Anthenor, and with hym [fals] Enee,
 Conveied han þoruȝ-oute þe cite
 þe myȝti Grekis vn-to Ylyoun,
 þe royal tour and riche mancioun 6392
 þat whilom was of most excellence ;
 In þe whiche þei founde no diffense
 Of hiȝe nor lowe, nor of noon estat,
 For it was left allone dissolat, 6396
 With al þe gold and richesse of þe toun
 Shet & closed in þe chefe dongoun.
 But for þer was no man þat with-stood,
 þei brake þe lokkes & rauȝt [away] þe good 6400
 And þe tresour þat was shet with-Inne,
 Eche for his part[y] þat he myȝt[e] wynne :
 þei ȝaf no fors who was lef or* loth.
 And Pirrus after to þe temple goth 6404

Antenor and
Eneas lead
the Greeks
to Ilion,

where all the
treasure of
Troy is ;

and they
carry it off.

6374. telle] hem telle D 1.

6378. rodi] redy A. 6380. falle] þei falle D 1.

6387. her] þe D 1. 6388. þe] on þe C.

6390. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 1. 6392. and] and the A.

6393. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6396. dissolat] al desolate D 1. 6397. gold] goode D 1.

6398. closed] enclosyd A, D 2.

6402. party] parte D 1. 6403. or] nor C.

Pyrrhus	Of Appollo by gret cruelte, And fil on Priam knelynge on his kne,	[leaf 131 c]
kills Priam	And wip his swerd, furious and wood, To-fore þe autere shad[de] þere his blood, þat þe stremys of his woundys rede So hize rauzt, boþe in lengþe and brede, þat þe statue of gold bornyd brizt Of þis Appollo, for al his grete myzt,	6408 6412
kneeling at the statue of Apollo.	For al his power and his sterne face, Defouled was, and pollut al þe place— Only by deth of þis worþi kyng By Pirrus slayn while he lay knelynge, Of olde hatrede & envious pride, While Anthenor and Enee stod be-side*— þat routhe was and pite to beholde, To sen hym lyn on þe stonys colde, So pitously to-forn þe auter blede.	6416 6420
Hecuba and Polyxena	Where-of, allas! whan Eccuba toke hede, And hir douȝter, faire Polycene, With here to-rent, as any gold wyr shene, Inly supprised wip sorwe to þe* herte, Whan þei began considren and aduerte þe noble kyng, [with] blody stremys rede Al fordrowned, his* eyen dirke & dede, Wip Pirrus swerd girt þoruȝ ouþer side,— For mortal fere þei durst[e] nat abide; But inwardly þoruȝ-darted with þe sizt, Al in a rage toke hem to þe flizt. And ȝit, in soth, þoruȝ-oute þe cite þei wist[e] neuer whiderward to fle, Reskus was noon nor no remedie Of kyn nor frend, nor of noon allie; With Grekis swerd þe toun was so be-set.	6424 6428 6432 6436
flee thru Troy,		
but find no help.		

6408. shadde þere] þere he shad D 1.

6409, 10 are transposed in A. 6418. be-side] a side C.

6419. routhe was and pite] roupe and pite was D 1.

6420. lyn] ligge D 1. 6421. to-forn] before D 1.

6425. þe] her C.

6428. fordrowned] for wounded D 1—his] with his C, with D 1.

6429. ouþer] boþe D 2, þe D 1.

6434. wiste] niste D 2—wiste neuer] ne wiste D 1.

6436. 2nd of] om. D 1.

And, in her flizt, þis woful quen hap met Hecuba meets
Eneas,
 Eneas, causer of al þis wrak,
 Vn-to whom, rebukynge, þus she spak : 6440
 “ O þou traitour, most malicious ! and upbraids
him as a
traitor,
 þou false serpent, adder envious !
 Crop and rote, fynder of falsnesse,
 Sours and welle of vnkyndenesse, 6444
 How myȝtestow in þin herte fynde
 Vn-to þi kyng to be so vnkynde ?—
 Gynner and ground, exauple of tresoun,
 And final cause of oure destruccioun ! 6448 and the cause
of their ruin ;
 How myȝt[e]stow, devoide of al pite,
 Be hold, allas ! þoruȝ þi cruelte
 Of þi kyng to shede so þe blood,
 þat euere hap ben so gentil & so good, 6452 the shedder
of the blood
of Priam,
 So gracious lord, specially to the !
 And, ouermore, þoruȝ his hiȝe bounte
 The honoured and y-magnified [leaf 131 d] who honoured
him,
 Al his lyve—it may nat be denyed— 6456
 þat liȝ now ded in þe temple, allas !
 þou wer nat only traitour * in þis cas,
 But to his deth conspiryng & vnkynde,
 Pirrus conueiyng where he shuld h[i]m finde, 6460
 To-forn Appollo myd of þis cite,
 Where þou sholdest of verray duete and whom he
was bound to
protect.
 Raȝer haue ben his protectioun,
 His myȝti sheld and sauacioun— 6464
 þat hast þis cite & þis toun y-lorn
 In whiche þou were fostrid & y-born,
 On þe gretest of reputacioun
 Of alle þe lordis dwellyng in þis toun, 6468
 In whiche þou haddest whilom most plesaunce !

6441. new ¶ D 1—O] om. D 1. 6445–48 are omitted in D 2.

6446. to be so] for to be D 1. 6447. Gynner] Begynner D 1.

6451. to] om. D 2, D 1. 6452. 2nd so] om. D 2.

6453. lord specially] a lorde & specially vn to D 1.

6454. ouermore] ouere þis D 1.

6455. y-magnified] so magnified D 1.

6457. liȝ now] nowe lieth D 1.

6458. only traitour] traitour oonly D 1—traitour] troitour C.

6461. To-forn] Afore D 1. 6462. duete] deitee A.

6465. y-lorn] lorn D 1. 6466. In] I D 2—fostrid] y fostrid D 1.

6467. On] And oone D 1. 6469. whilom most] somtyme D 1.

If any pity
is left in
Eneas's
heart,

Hecuba ap-
peals to him
to save her
young daugh-
ter Polyxena,

and so shield
himself from
blame

and shame.

For herself,
Hecuba is
willing to die.

Eneas takes
Polyxena

But al is now oute of remembraunce !

3it in þin herte 3if any drope be

Of gentilnesse, merci, or pite,

6472

In þis dedly rage ful of tene,

Rewe on my dou3ter, 3ong[e] Polycene,

From Grekis swerd hir 3ouþe for to save,

—3if þin herte may eny rouþe haue,—

6476

Of manly pite on hir maydenhede

Diffende hir now & kepe hir oute of drede,

3if þou canst fynde any weye,

In any wyse þat she may nat deye,

6480

þat her-after, whan men sen and rede

þe false tresoun and þe foule dede

þat þou hast don vn-to Troye toun,

It may in parti be proteccioun

6484

To þi fame, þe venym to allaye

Of þis tresoun ;—whan men wiln assaie

By iust report þi name to accuse,

þis dede may [þe] helpen to excuse

6488

Ageyns tonges þat speken of Enee :

þan wiln þei seyn, þou haddist 3it pite

On Polycene, only of gentilnes,—

þer-with to sugre al þe bitterness

6492

Of pi decert, blowe forþe by fame,

By rehersaille of þe foule blame

þat shal of þe þoru3 þe world be born,

With sclander infect whan þou art al to-torn,

6496

þat þou ne shalt þe shame mowe sustene !—

þan shal my dou3ter faire Polycene

Be pi defence ageyns swiche famus strif,

3if it so be* now þou saue hir lyf—

6500

Of me no fors—þou3 þou make as blive

þe swerde of Grekis þoru3 myn hert[e] rive.”

And so by praier of þis woful quene,

þis Eneas toke to hym Polycene,

[leaf 132 a]

6504

6480. may nat] not ne D 1. 6486. þis] his D 2.

6488. þe] om. D 1—to] the to D 1.

6490. þou] þat þou D 1. 6491. On] Of D 1.

6492. þe] thy A. 6500. so be] be so C.

6504. þis] om. D 1—toke to hym] to hym toke faire D 1.

- Whos traitour hert, for al his cruelte, and hides
her.
 On hir zoupe was mevid of pite,
 Only of roupe þat in his brest aros,
 And secrely putte hir vp in clos, 6508
 List þat Grekis founde occasioun
 Ageyn[e]s hym. & Ajax Thelamoun Ajax takes
Andromache
and Cas-
sandra.
 Toke to his warde Andronemecha,
 Ectoris wyf, and wyse Cassandra 6512
 Oute of þe temple longinge to Minerue,
 From Grekis swerd her lyves to conserue.
 And Menelay toke þe quene Eleyne Menelaus
takes Helen.
 In-to his garde, for whom so grete a peyne 6516
 Bood in his hert many day to-forn,
 By whom, allas! þe cite is now lorn.
 And Grekes ay were besy in her Ire The Greeks
slay, burn,
 To sleen and kylle, & cruelly to fire 6520
 On euery side and to bete doun
 Palais & house & walles of þe toun :
 þei spare nouȝt, for al goth to þe fire, and spare
nothing.
 So feruent hate brent in her desire 6524
 Of olde envie avenged for to be,
 þat þei ne lefte *with-Inne* þe cite
 No þing vnbrent; and also Ylyoun Ilion is over-
thrown.
 Was in þis rage turned vp-so-doun. 6528
 þer maked wern noon excepciouns,
 Only outake þe possessiouns
 Of Anthenor (evele mote he fare)
 And Eneas, whom þe Grekis spare, But the goods
of Antenor
and their
friends are
preservd.
 As þei to hem were bounde by her ope. 6532
 And þus þe Grekis, furious & wroþe,
 Han al þat day robbed and y-brent,
 Til þat þe kyng Agamenoun haþ sent 6536
 For his lordis to assemble I-fere Agamemnon
summons
his lords.
 In Pallas temple, only for to here
 Her wyse avis vppon þinges tweyne :

6507. brest] herte D 1. 6513. þe] *om.* D 2.

6517. many] many a A, so many D 1.

6520. to fire] to sette a fire D 1. 6521. and] *om.* D 2.6523. þe] *om.* D 2, D 1.

6531. evele] riȝt yuele D 1. 6532. And] And Also D 1.

The Greeks

First, ȝif þei wolde holde, & nat feyne, 6540

Holy her feith, *with-oute* excepcioun,
To hem by whom þei wan first þe toun?And, ouermore, he axed hem also,
Touching þe goodis, what þei wold[e] do 6544*With* gold, tresour, and possessioun
þat þei haue wonne þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun?decide to
keep faith
with the Tro-
jan traitors,And þei answerid, *with-oute* more tariyng,
þei wolde her feith kepe in euery þing 6548As þei wer sworn, & her hestis holde;
And, ouer þis, þei seide [how] þei woldþat gold, tresour, and good of þe cite,
As riȝt requereth and also equyte, 6552and to share
their plunder
rateably.

Be iustly partid by diuisioun, [leaf 132 b]

To euery wyȝt made distribucioun
Liche his merit, of hiȝe & lowe degre;

And þat þe kyng eke of resoun se 6556

Eche to rewarde after his labour,

So as it longeth to a conquerour,
þat no man haue mater to compleyne.

As to Helen,

And so þei fil in spekyng of Eleyne, 6560

Eueryche after his oppinioun;

Ajax says
she deserves
death;

And to-forne alle Aiax Thelamoun

Shortly seide she haȝ deserued deth,
For whom so many haȝ ȝolden vp þe breth, 6564

Pleinly affermyng per in parlament,

Of riȝtwisnesse and trewe iugement

She shulde nat eskape *with* þe lyf,
þat gynnyng was & cause* of al her strif, 6568

Rote and grounde of al her sorwe & wo;

and so say
many more.

And so seide eke many a-noȝer mo.

And for þe noyse and þe grete affraye,
Agamenoun nor kyng Menelay 6572

Ne durste a worde for her parti meue

To saue þe quene, list Grekis wold hem greue,

6540. ȝif] *om.* D 2.

6542. wan] haue D 1.

6543. ouermore] ouer þis D 1—hem] hem eke D 1.

6551. tresour and good] good & tresour D 1.

6553. partid by] departed *withoute* D 1.6556. þat] *om.* D 1.

6568. gynnyng] gynner D 1—cause] cau-er C, D 1—al her] þe D 1.

6572. nor] and D 1.

- Ageyn[e]s hem þer was so gret rumour.
 Til Vlixes, chefly hir socour, 6576 Ulysses
 þoru; his wit and his elloquence, strives
 His deuer dide and his dilligence
 To saue hir lyf, and fully to purchace to save
 Of þe Grekis for to gete hir grace. 6580 Helen's life.
 And, as Guydo also doth vs lere,
 Agamenoun gan Grekis to [r]equere Agamemnon
 To graunten hym, for a chef guerdoun, asks for Cas-
 Of Cassandra to han possessioun, 6584 sandra.
 Al her lyve wip hym to abide.
 Eke Eneas & Anthenor beside Eneas and
 Of Elenus to þe Grekis tolde, Antenor
 How to þe werre he neuere assent[e] wolde, 6588 plead for
 And how þat he, prudent & vertuous, Helenus,
 In counseillyng was contrarius
 To alle þo, of hize and lowe estat,
 In Troye first þat be-gan debate 6592
 A-twixe Grekis and þis* myȝti toun ;
 Eke by his helpe and mediacioun
 Achilles was buried and y-graue, by whose
 þe dede cors from houndes for to saue, 6596 help Achilles
 Whan he was slayn in ful cruel wyse was buried,
 By nyȝter tyme, as ȝe han herd deuise :
 For, sothly, he and Cassandra boþe
 Of þis* mordre in herte were ful wrope 6600
 And sory eke of many anoper þing
 Wrouȝt in þe toun *with*-oute her wytinge. [leaf 132 c]
 And for þei wer of malys Innocent,
 þe Grekis han fully by assent 6604 and he is let
 Graunted to hem a prerogatif live.
 By parlement for to han her lyf.
 But Elenus, first in teris drowned,
 To-fore þe kyng pitously haþ swowned, 6608

6582. gan Grekis] Grekys gan A, D 2, D 1.

6587. Elenus] Eleine D 1. 6589. he] she D 1.

6593. A-twixe] Betwene D 1—þis] þe C—myȝti] worthy D 2.

6594. his helpe] here hope D 1. 6598. nyȝter] nyȝtes D 1.

6599. he] she D 1. 6600. þis] his C.

6602. *with*-oute] aȝein D 1. 6603. for] forn D 1.

6607. Elenus] Eleyne D 1—drowned] al y drowned D 1.

6608. kyng] Grekys A.

	And abraidinge, with a dedly face, In humble wyse besougt him of his grace, Of knyztly pite to haue his aduertence To spare his swerde fro blood of Innocence,	6612
Helenus prays Aga- memnon	And of merci þat he nat disdeyne To graunt[e] lyf to þe sones tweyne Of worpi Hector, his broþer moste entere, And eke to rewe on her moder dere,	6616
to spare Hecuba.	Only of grace, þat she be nat ded,— A wido lefte, allone, and can no red, And wot not whider þat she may diuerte. And so þe kyng, ameved in his herte Of his wordis and his woful chere,	6620
He does so, and frees her, her 2 children and her gentle- women.	Benignely graunted his praiere, And 3af eke lyf & fredam for to go To þe moder and hir childer two ; And to þe ladies & gentil-wommen alle þat for mercy to his grace calle, He graunted eke of compassioun A sauconduit and a fre pardoun,	6624 6628
	Where þat hem list in þe toun abide, Or in þe contre adiacent beside— He put it hool in her eleccioun. And, þankyng hym, þei fel on knees doun With many tere dewed in þe face ; And so þe kyng parteth fro þe place.	6632
The Greeks want to sail home ;	And after þat, Grekis riȝt a-noon Fully purpos to schip[pe] for to goon, In haste to seile toward her contre.	6636
but a storm	But swiche a tempest roos vp in * þe see, Of wawe & wynde & of cloudes blake,	
delays em for a month.	Al a moneth þat þei dar nat take þe water salt, for drede þat Neptunus Of verray Ire, and also Eolus	6640

6610. his] *om.* D 1. 6612. blood] þe bloode D 1.6616. to] *om.* D 1. 6619. wot] wete D 1.

6624. hir] þe D 1—childer] children A, D 1.

6625. to] tho A—þe] *om.* A, D 2.

6626. calle] wolde calle D 1. 6629. Where] Wheþir D 1.

6633. many] many a D 1.

6638. in] on C, vpon D 1. 6641. þat] of D 1.

- Was vn-to hem in euery þing contrarie,
 þat on þe lond made hem longe tarie— 6644
 þe se was ay so fel and boilynge :
 Til þat Grekis of Calchas enquerunge
 By on assent, what it myȝt[e] be,
 þat euere in oon so diuers was þe se 6648
 In his rage boþe at eve and morwe ?—
 And he answered (God ȝeve hym evele sorwe,
 þis olde shrewe, *with* al his prophesie, [leaf 132 d]
 þat can so wel whan him list to lye !) 6652
 How þis tempest caused was at al
 By þe goddes and furies infernal,
 þat neuere wolde apese nor be stille
 Til þe mordre, platly, of Achille 6656
 Avenged be, & shedyng of his blood.
 For whiche (he seide) Appollo was eke wood,
 For his temple to hym consecrat
 Was þoruȝ his deth in Troye violat : 6660
 Wherefore þer muste þoruȝ redempcioun *
 By blood ageyn be made satisfaccioun
 Of hir þat was rote in special,
 þoruȝ hir bewte, and original, 6664
 Cause of his deth—ȝonge Polycene—
 And gynnyng first of his mortal tene ;
 þerfore to Appollo she mut [vp] offrid be,
 By sacrifice to queme his deiete, 6668
With deth ageyn to make recompense,
 Riȝt as by deth first was thoffense :
 þis * Grekis muste outterly fulfille,
 ȝif þei desire for to han at wille 6672
 þe large se to seillen in quiete.
 And Pirrus þo, in a furious hete,
 Gan enquere aboute of euery man
 For Polycene ; but no wyȝt telle can 6676
 Of hir a word, nor, shortly, wher she was,

The Greeks
ask Calchas
the cause of
the storm.

And he—
curse the old
liar !—

says it's due
to the Gods,

who won't be
appeased till
the murder
of Achilles
is avenged

by the sacri-
fice of
Polyxena,
who was the
cause of it.

So Pyrrhus
seeks for

Polyxena.

6644. made hem longe] longe made hem D 1.

6661, 62 are transposed in C, A, D 2.

6661. Wherefore] Wher-þoruȝ—redempcioun] satisfaccioun D 1.

6662. satisfaccioun] redempcioun D 1.

6663. queme] plese A, D 1. 6671. þis] þe C.

6675. enquere aboute] aboute enquere D 1.

- Sauf some seide how þat Eneas
 And Anthenor hadde hid hir preuely,
 Wher-of þer ros amonge hem sodeynly 6680
 Swiche a grucchinge of Grekis al aboute,
 Of her lyf þat þei wern in doute,
 So inwardly þis þing þei toke at gref.
 Antenor (God Til Anthenor (God 3eue him euele pref ! 6684
 damn him !) þat may of tresoun as wardein ber þe keie),
 To shewen oute his malis euery weie,
 So longe hath souȝt, til in a chaumbre olde
 finds Polyx- He hath hir founde, and þe Grekis tolde, 6688
 ena, and drags and brouȝt hir forþe vn-to her presence,
 her out. By cruel force & hatful violence,
 With-oute pite or compassioun,
 And hir deliuered to Agamenoun. 6692
 And he, alas ! by hasti Iugement,
 With-oute respit or avisement,
 Shortly hath dempte þat she shal be ded,
 She is doomed to be slain by þat was flouringe in hir maidenhed. 6696
 And for to don excusioun,
 She was assigned by Agamenoun
 Pyrrhus. Vn-to Pirrus ; & he of tyranye
 Ladde hir forþe, & fast[e] gan hym * hiȝe [leaf 133 a] 6700
 To þe place where she shulde deye.
 Gret was þe pres, þat in al þe weye
 Gan crowde & shoue * to beholde & sene
 The fair his ȝonge maide, faire Polycene, 6704
 maiden is pitied by þat for hir bewte & hir semlynesse,
 Hir wommanhed and excellent fairnesse—
 Of al y-fere whan þei token hed—
 þei hadden rouȝe þat she shulde be ded, 6708
 With-oute gilt or any more trespas,—
 Where men may sen vppon many face
 þe salt[e] teris faste falle doun,
 Greeks, who weep for her. Of verray pite and compassioun. 6712

6684. God] crist D 1—pref] mischef D 1.

6685. ber] be D 1. 6700. Ladde] Had D 1—hym] hir C.

6703. shoue] showe C. 6705. þat] om. D 1.

6708. rouȝe] gret rouȝe D 1—shulde] shal A, D 2.

6710. many] many a D 1.

6711. falle] fel D 2—doun] a doun D 1.

For man nor child was noon so harde of herte,		The Greeks who pity Polyxena
But he felt for hir sake smerte,		
Hir goodly face whan þei beholde & se,		
And fayn[e] wolde, 3if it myzt haue be,	6716	would like to save her.
Delyuered hir of verray force anoon		
From Pirrus hond, but for þei wende echon		
With-oute hir deth neuer to han repeir		
In-to Grece, nor þe wedir fair,	6720	
As Calchas had made suggestioun		
And brouzt hem alle in oppinioun.		
And at þe last, whan þis Polycene,		
Of dede & wil a verray maide elene,	6724	
Was to þe graue of Achilles brouzt,		But she is brought to the grave of Achilles,
She kneleth down, & with an humble pouzt		
Caste vp hir eye & gan sizen ofte,		
And to þe goddes, humbly & softe,	6728	
With dredful herte and deuocioun,		and there
Made in pis wyse hir lamentacioun.		

**How Cruelle Pirrus, tavenge þe dethe of his fadire,
dismembred yonge Polycene, and threwe here
blode abowt his fadirs grave. And of þe sorwful
lamentacyon þat she made to the goddys.¹**

“O 3e almy3ti, þat pis world gouerne,		prays to the Almighty Gods,
And euery þing considren & discerne,	6732	
By whom pis world, so huge, large, & rounde,		
Bope eyr & see, heuene & eke þe grounde		
At 3oure devis with a word was wrouzt,		
And sothfastly knowen euery pouzt,	6736	who rule this world:
Riht as it is, of euery maner wyzt,		
With-oute lettinge, so Percyng is 3oure sikt,		
þat no þing is conseled* nor y-wrye		
From þe beholding of 3oure eternal eye,	6740	
And euery þing may attonis se,—		
Vp-on my soule hath merci and pite !		

6714. hir sake] his woo D 1.

6723. þe] om. D 1.

6730. Made] And made D 1.

6738. lettinge] lette D 1.

6739. conseled] conselit C.

6741. And] þat D 1.

6742. hath] haue D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 130 c.

"Have pity
on my woe!

And of 3oure grace & benigne cure,
Vp-on my wo and pitous auenture 6744

Haueth som roupe, now þat I shal dye,
My woful spirit to leden & conueye
Where as 3ow list, now þat I * shal pace !
For vn-to 3ou, in þis * silfe place, 6748

I me confesse with al humylyte, [leaf 133 b]

I've led my
life in chas-
tity,

þat heder-towarde I haue in chastite
Lad al my lyf, & kept my maydenhede
In 3oure seruyse, bope in þouzt & dede, 6752

—In port and chere, and in countenaunce,
Or forfeiture of any dalyaunce,
With o mysloke I neuer 3it a-breide,
So þat in soth I deye shal a mayde, 6756

and am inno-
cent of sin.
Yet now I am
condemnd to
death,

As 3e wel knowe, of synne al Innocent,
þou3 I be now dempte by Iugement
For to be ded, with-oute gilt at al
—Witnesse of 3ou þat ben inmortal,— 6760

Clene of entent of þat I am accused !
And 3it, allas ! I may nat be excused,
But þat þe swerd of vengauunce mote byte,
Routheles, whiche am no þing to wyte, 6764

But stonde clere & pure of al offence,
And dischargid in my conscience,
I dar afferme, and fully gilt[e]les
Touchinge þe mordre of worpi Achilles, 6768

tho guiltless
of the murder
of Achilles,

Whiche slowe my broþer, & after loued me,
And is now cause of myn aduersite :
And 3it, in wil, dede, word, nor þouzt,
Vn-to his deth assentid was ri3t nouzt, 6772

for which I
grievd.

But þer-of was ri3t sory in myn herte,
Al-be þat I may nat now asterte
For to be ded, only for his sake.
On me allone vengauunce shal be take, 6776

6743. benigne cure] benignite D 1.

6744. pitous auenture] aduersite D 1. 6745. Haueth] Haue D 1.

6747. as 3ow] þat 3e D 1—now þat I] þat I now C.

6748. þis] þe C. 6750. heder-towarde] hertoward A, D 2.

6751. al] om. A. 6753. 1st and] in D 1.

6758. by] with D 1. 6760. of] on A, D 2.

6772. assentid] assentant D 2, assenting D 1.

6774. nat] þat D 1.

- With-oute merci, in ful cruel wyse
 With my blood to make sacrifice
 To þe goddis, her wrathe* for to queme!
 O peple blinde! in soth amys 3e deme,
 Ageyn[e]s me 3oure herte is to cruel,
 To merciles, to Irous, and to fel,
 With-oute roupe, to mykel indurat,
 To sleen a maide, allone disolat!
 Oute of 3oure herte, allas, pite is gon!
 Harder, in troupe, þan ouþer stok or stoon,
 And more cruel in 3oure oppinioun,
 For lak of pite, þan tigre or lyoun.
 Certis, 3e ben gretly for to blame,
 And ou3te her-of for to haue gret shame
 To assent to so foule a dede,
 To slen a maide, quakyng in her drede,
 And graunte hir noon oportunyte
 For to be-wepe hir virginite:
 þat of þis cruel and [þis] pitous wreche
 My blood 3oure gilt her-after shal apeche,
 And accuse also 3oure grete envie
 To þe goddes, þat shal iustefie
 Euery vnri3t, boþe of hi3e and lowe,
 Ful egally, and make to be knowe
 þe troupe plein, & spare no degre,
 But maken open þat is nowe secre.
 I seie nat þis, nor my silfe compleyne
 To haue redres of my fatal peyne,
 For deth is now more welcom [vn-]to me
 þan is my lyf, and more I-take at gre,
 Sipen my brepere, most worpi of renoun,
 Be slay[e]n alle and buried in þis toun:
 My fader ded in his vnweldy age,
 And I allone lefte in al þis rage,
 And haue abide pitously to se
 Fynal ruyne now of þis cite,
- "My blood is
 to be offerd
 as a sacrifice
 to the Gods.
 6780 O blind Greek
 folk,
 6784
 6788 you're cruel-
 ler than the
 tiger!
 6792
 6796 My blood
 shall here-
 after accuse
 you to the
 Gods.
 [leaf 133 c]
 6800
 6804 I do not com-
 plain for my-
 self,
 6808 since my
 brothers are
 slain,
 my father
 dead,
 6812 and Troy
 ruind.

6779. wrathe] wroth C. 6783. mykel] moche D 1.
 6790. her-of] ther of D 1.
 6795. cruel] deþe D 1—pitous] cruel D 1.
 6797. And] And eke D 1. 6805. vn-to] to D 1.

"I'd rather
end my woe
than live.

Whiche at myn herte sitteþ now so sore,

þat leuere I haue þanne to wepe more

Deye attonis in reles of my wo,

Sip al my kyn is passed & a-go,—

6816

Lenger to lyve were to me a deth.

For bet is here * to ȝelden vp þe breth

þan to be ladde oute of þis cite,

Amonge straungeris to live in pouerte !

6820

Then wel-
come, Death !

O deth, welcome ! & no lenger lette

þi dredful dart to filen and to whette,

My tendre hert þer-wip-al to ryve ;

Ageyn þi myȝt I shal neuer striue.

6824

Show thy
might on me,

Now is tyme to kype þi power

On me þat am of wil & herte entere

a pure
maiden !

A clene maide, so as I be-gan,

With-oute touche of eny maner man

6828

In al my lyf to þis same day—

þis lite avaunte make ȝit I may,

In myn ende, to [þe] goddes alle,

After whos helpe now I clepe & calle.

6832

I commend
my spirit to
the mercy of
the Gods.

And to her merci mekely I commende

My woful spirit, & praie hem þat þei sende

To euery maide better happe and grace

þan I haue now, and a lenger space

6836

In hertly Ioie and honour to contvne,

With-oute assaut of any infortwne

To lede her lyf in prosperite !

And, Maid-
ens,

And alle maidenens, remembreþ vp-on me

6840

To take exauple how ȝe shal ȝow kepe,

weep for me,

And þat ȝe wolde a fewe teris wepe

Whan þat ȝe pinke vppon Polycene,

slain in my
youth !"

þat was of age and of ȝeris grene

6844

Whan she was slayn by cruel auenture.

And to þe goddes, for to han in cure,

My dredful goost hooly I betake,

[leaf 133 d]

Eternally ; and þus an ende I make."

6848

And with þat word hir hed she gan enclyne

Ful humblely, whan she shulde fyne,

6814. haue] hadde D 1.

6818. here] me C—to] om. D 1.

6844. 2nd of] om. A.

6846. for to] þat D 1.

And of hir eyen helde þe lydes down.
 And Pirrus þanne, woder þan lyoun, 6852 Pyrrhus
 Dismembrid hap *with* his sharpe swerde
 þis maide ʒonge, dredful & a-ferd ;
 And, ouermore, his cruelte to shewe,
 On pecis smale he hap hir al to-hewe 6856 hews Polyx-
 End[e]long his fadris sepulture. ena to bits
 Allas ! how myȝt his cruel herte endure, with his
 Merciles to done so foule a dede ! sword,
 I am astonid, sothly, whan I rede, 6860
 After hir deth, how it dide hym good,
 Like a tiraunte to cast abroad hir blood, and casts her
 Or a tigre, þat can no routhe haue, blood round
 Rounde envirooun aboute his fadris graue 6864 his father's
 He spreint of hate and of cruelte. grave.
 O þou Pirrus ! þou maist [ful] wel [y-]be He is like
 Achilles sone by lyneal discent ; that father,
 For like to hym of herte & of entent Achilles,
 þou wer, in soth, deuoide of al pite, 6868
 And wers þan he ʒit in o degre : but worse
 For of þi fader in al his lyvyng than he,
 Ne redde I neuere ʒit so foule a þing 6872 who never
 —þouȝ I wold of hatrede hym abraide—
 For no rancour þat euere he slow a maide ! slew a maid,
 I fynd[e] wel þat he hadde his part
 Whilom in loue of Cupides dart, 6876 tho Cupid's
 þat made hym sore in his lyue smerte, dart
 Whan þat he was wounded to þe hert pierst his
 With þe castyng only of an eye, heart,
 Wenynge þer-by wistly * for to deye— 6880
 He myȝt[e] nat þe sodeyn stroke eskaþe ; and he was
 And afterward, as his fate hath shape,
 He mordrid was for loue of Polycene,
 Whom þou hast sleyn in þi cruel tene, 6884 murdered for
 Furiously, *with*-oute routhe or shame : his love of
 For whiche þing þe foule hatful fame Polyxena.

6861. hir] his D 1. 6865. spreint] serpente D 1.
 6866. y-be] be D 1. 6876. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.
 6877. smerte] to smerte D 1.
 6880. wistly] wisly C—wistly for] vtterly D 1.
 6883. was] is D 1. 6885. or] & D 2.

Whenever this story is told, Pyrrhus 'll be curs't for slaying an innocent maiden.	þoruȝ al þe world her-after shal be sprad,	
	Whan þis* story rehersed is and rad ;	6888
	þan shal be seide, how Pirrus roupeles	
	Slowe in his Ire a maide gilt[e]les,	
It drives Hecuba mad.	And warie shal pi name most odible	
	For þis dede passingly horrible,	6892
	For loue only of faire Polycene.	
	þe deth of whom whan Eccuba þe quene	
She bites and fights.	Hath seyn, alas ! as she be-side stood,	
	For verray wo gan to wexe wood,	[leaf 134 a] 6896
	And for sorwe oute of hir wit she went,	
	And hir clopes & hir heer she rent	
She is sent to an ile,	Al in [a] rage, and wot nat what she doth,	
	But gan anoon <i>with</i> hondis & <i>with</i> tope	6900
	In her furie cracchen and eke byte,	
	Stonys caste, and <i>with</i> fistes smyte	
and stoned to death.	Whom she mette ; til Grekis made <i>her</i> binde,	
	And sent hir forþe, also, as I fynde,	6904
	In-to an Ile to Troye pertenant,	
	Wher she was slayn only by Iugement	
The Greeks	Of þe Grekis, and stonyd to þe deth.	
	And whan she had ȝolden vp þe breth,	6908
	þis woful quene, by cruel auenture,	
	þe Grekis dide make a sepulture	
bury her in a	Coriously of metal and of stoon,	
	And toke þe cors and buried it anoon	6912
	<i>With</i> gret honour and solempnite,	
	þat longe after men þer* myȝt[e] se	
rich tomb.	þe riche tounge, costful and royal,	
	þere set and made for a memorial	6916
	Of Eccuba, whilom of gret[e] fame ;	
	And after ȝaf to þat place a name,	
	And called it, to be long in mynde,	
	Locus infestus, in Guydo as I fynde.	6920
	And þus þe quene, only for sorwe wood,	

6888. þis] þe C. 6891. most] mood A.

6899. doth] deethe D 1. 6900. tope] tethe D 1.

6911. Coriously] Ceriously D 2.

6914. men þer] þer men C, D 1.

6917. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6918. after] aftir þat D 1—þat] þe D 1.

Whan hir douȝter had[de] shad hir blood,		For the murder of Hecuba
Of Grekis stonyd dide hir ende make,		
As ȝe han herde, plainly, for þe sake	6924	
Of Polycene, whilom by Calchas		and Polyxena by the Greeks
Vn-to Appollo falsly offrid was,		
By Pirrus swerd Achilles avengynge,		
To make þe se calm & blawndisshinge,	6928	
þat þe goddes take* no vengauce		the Gods take no vengeance.
Vp-on Grekis. þat an evele chaunce		My curse on these false Gods,
Come [to] þeis false goddes euerychoon !		
And her statues of stokkes & of stoon,	6932	
In whiche þe serpent & þe olde snake,		in which the old snake Satan dwells!
Sathan hym silf, gan his dwellinge make ;		
And fraudently folkes to illude,		
Ful sotilly kan hym silfe include	6936	
In ymagis, for to make his hold,		
þat forged* bene of siluer & of gold,—		
þat by error of false illusioun,		
He hath y-brouȝt to confusioun,*	6940	
þoruȝ myscreaunce, þe worþi kynde of man,		
Sipen tyme þat aldirfirst be-gan		
þe false honour of ydolatrie		
And þe* worship [vn-]to mawmetrie,	6944	
By sacrifice of bestis and of blood,		[leaf 134 b]
Tapesen hem whan þat þei are wood,		
And to queme, bope at eve and morwe.		
I praie to God, ȝeue hem alle sorwe,	6948	May God bring em all to grief,
Wher-so þei ben, <i>with</i> -Inne or <i>with</i> -oute !		
I noon excepte of þe false route,—		
Saturn nor Mars, Pallas* nor Iuno,		Saturn, Mars, Pallas, Juno,
Iubiter, Mercurius, nor Pluto,	6952	Jupiter, Mercury, Pluto,
Nouper Flora, þat doth þe floures sprede,		Flora,

6922. hadde shad] shad had D 1.

6925. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6926 is misplaced at foot of column in D 2—Vn-to] Falsly vn to D 1.

6927. avengynge] venging D 1. 6929. take] toke C.

6938. þat forged] I forged D 1—forged] forget C.

6940. confusioun] conclusioun C.

6942. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 6944. þe] to do C.

6946. þat] om. D 1—are] were D 1. 6949. or] & D 2.

6951. Mars Pallas] Pallas Mars C.

Bacchus,	Nouper Bachus, <i>with</i> grapis whyte & rede,	
Cupid,	Nor Cupido, <i>with</i> his eyen blinde,	
Daphne,	Nouper * Daphne, closed vnder rinde,	6956
	þoru3 Tellus myzt, of þe laurer tre,	
Diana,	Nor pou Diane, <i>with</i> þi chastite,	
Venus,	Mizti Venus, nor Cytherea,	
Cytherea,	<i>With</i> þi dartis, nor Proserpyna,	6960
Proserpine,	þat lady art depe doun in helle,	
the Danaids,	Nor Belides þat draweþ at þe welle,	
Ixion,	Ixyoun, nor þou 3eziphus,	
Sisyphus,	Nor <i>with</i> þin appil, þou cruel Tantalus,	6964
Tantalus,		
the Furies,	Nor þe furies þat bene infernal,	
the Fates,	Nor 3e þat spyne þe lives prede fatal	
	Vp-on þe rokke of euery maner man,	
the Muses,	Nor þe mvses þat so singen can	6968
	Atwen þe coppis of Nysus & Cirra,*	
	Vp-on þe hil be-side Cirrea,	
Cybele, Ceres,	Nor þe, Cibeles, nor Ceres <i>with</i> þi corn,	
Æolus,	Nor Eolus, of whom þe dredful horn	6972
	Is herde so fer, whan þou list to blowe,	
Janus,	Nor Ianus Bifrons, <i>with</i> bak corbed lowe,	
Priapus,	Nor Priapis, nor Genyvs þe prest,	
Genius the Priest,	þat curseth ay, <i>with</i> candel in his fist,	6976
	Hem þo echon þat froward be to Kynde,	
Hymen,	Nor Imenevs, whos power is to bynde	
	Hertis þat ben coniunct in mariage,	
	Til þe goddesse of discorde and rage	6980
	Disceuereth hem by diuisioun,	
Manes,	Nouper Manes, þat han her mansioun	
	Mid þe erpe in derknesse and in wo,	
Elves,	Nor þeis elves, þat are wont to go	6984
	In vndermeles, whan Phebus is most shene,	
Fauns,	Nouper fauni,* in tender grevis grene,	
Water-nymphs, Naiads,	Water-nymphes, nor þis nay[a]des,	

6956. Nouper] Nor C, D 1. 6969, 70 are transposed in C.

6969. Atwen] Betwene D 1—Nysus] ysus D 2.

6975. Genyvs] Genus D 1—þe] om. D 1.

6976. candel] Candels A. 6978. to bynde] ton bynde C.

6979. coniunct] knett A.

6982. Nouper] Nor D 1. 6983. Mid] Amid D 1.

6986. Nouper] Nor D 1—fauni] fawner C.

6987. nayades] Nardes D 1.

Satiry, nouþer driades, þat goddesse bene of wode & wildernes, Nor oþer goddes,—nouþer more ne lesse,— As Morpheus þat is [þe] god of slepe,— I holde hym wood þat takeþ any kepe To done to hem any obseruauunce :	6988	Satyrz, Dryads, and other gods, such as Morpheus!
He may nat faille for to haue meschaunce At þe ende, plainly, for his mede ! For al swiche feined falsnes, oute of drede, Roos of þe deuel, and first by his engyn, And of his sleiȝti treynes serpentyn, Only mankynde whane he made loute To false ydoles ; þe whiche, oute of doute, Are but deuelis, Dauid bereþ wisse In þe Sauter, where he writ expresse, And confermeth þer as he endites, How þe goddes of paganysme rytes, On & alle—he excepteth noon— Be made of gold, of siluer, and of stoon, Forged of bras, of metal and of tre, And eyen han, and ȝit þei maye nat se,— And alle are fendes, so as Dauid seith. þat who in hem haueth any feith, Hope, credence, or in hem delite, It is no drede, þat þei wil hym quyte With swiche guerdoun as þe soule sleth Perpetuelly, so þat þe fyn is deth Of her seruise, whan men hen[ne]s passe, And in her lyf vnhap and evele grace, Meschef and wo, and confusioun, As men may sene example* be þis toun, þat wende wel assured for ta be, And to haue stonde in longe prosperite Ageyn her fon þoruȝ helpe of Appollo, Of Venus eke, and favour of Iuno, þoruȝ Pallas myȝt, Diane and Minerue,	[leaf 134 c] 6996 7000 7004 7008 7012 7016 7020	All these sprang from the Devil, and, as David says, they are fiends. Those who trust em shall end in death and woe, as Troy did, which ex- pected to prosper by its false Gods' help.

6990. goddes] *om.* D 1. 6991. þe] *om.* D 1.
6998. And] *om.* D 1.
7001. Are] Bene D 1—Dauid] as Dauid D 2.
7008. þei] ne D 2. 7009. are] her A, bene D 1.
7018. example] exanple C. 7023. myȝt] myghty A.

- Whom þei wer wont to honour & to serue 7024
 With Cerymonyes & with sacrificise,
 As 3e to-forn han herde me deuise,
 þat hem han brouzt now vn-to ruyne,
 By cruel deth maked hem to fyne. 7028
- Here you may see the result of Pagan faith.
 Here may 3e sen how þe venym bites,
 At þe ende, of swiche olde rytes,
 By evidence of pis noble toun.
- What can the Palladium and idolatry avail?
 What may availle now Palladioun? 7032
 What may now * helpe her frauded fantasie
 Of al her olde false ydolatrie?
 Allas, [allas!] þei bouzt it al to sore.
- Troy, farewell!
 Now fare wel Troye, farwel for euere-more! 7036
 Farwel, allas! to cruel was þi fal!
 Of þe no more now I write shal.
 For þi sake, in soþe, whan I take hede,
 Of inward wo myn herte I fele blede; 7040
- My heart bleeds for you,
 And whan þat I remembre in my þouzt,
 By ruyne how þou art brouzt to nouzt,
 þat whilom were so noble & so riche, [leaf 134 d]
 þat in pis world I trowe noon was liche 7044
 Nor perigal, to speken of fairnesse,
 To speke of kny3thod and of worþinesse,
 As clerkis seien þat þi bilyng knewe,
 þat al þe world ouzt[e] for to rewe 7048
 On þi pitous waste walles wyld,
 Whilom so rial whan men gan to bilde
 þin touris hi3e, & kyng Priamus
 þe first be-gan, most riche & glorious, 7052
 And sette his se in noble Ylyoun.
- Who can write a fit Lament for Troy?
 O, who can write a lamentacioun
 Conuenient, o Troye, for þi sake!
 Or who can now wepe or sorwe make, 7056
 þi gret[e] meschef to compleyne & crie?

7024. 2nd to] *om.* D 2, D 1. 7027. han] haue A.
 7028. maked] in a bed A. 7029. new ¶ D 1.
 7033. What may now] May now ouzt C—now] *om.* A.
 7043. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
 7044. noon was] was noon A—liche] þe liche D 1.
 7050. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1. 7051. &] þat D 1.
 7052. þe] *om.* D 1.

Certis, I trowe nat olde Ieremye, þat so be-wepte þe captiuite Of pilke noble rial chefe cite Ierusalem, and his destruccioun, With al þe hole transmygracioun *	7060	Neither Jeremiah,
Of þe Iewes ; nor pou Ezechiel, þat were þat tyme þat þe meschef fel Vn-to þe kyng y-called Sedechie, In Ba[b]ilon, & for þi prophesie With stonys were cruelly y-slawe ; Nor he þat was departed with a sawe,— 3e boþe two, þat koude so compleyne,— Nor Danyel þat felt so gret[e] peyne For þe kynges transmutacioun In-to a beste, til þoruþ þe orisoun Of Daniel he restored was To mynde ageyn, & ete no more no gras :— 3et verrailly, þouþ 3e alle pre With þoure weping had alive be And present eke at þe destruccioun Of þis noble worpi royal toun, To haue beweiled þe meschef & þe wo, And þe slauþter at þe sege do On ouper party in ful cruel wyse,— Alle þoure teris myþt[e] nat suffice To haue be-wepte her sorwes euerychon, Be tresoun wrouþt, as wel as be her foon ! Here-of no more ; for it may nat auaille. But like as he þat gynneth for to saille Ageyn þe wynde, whan þe mast dop rive, Riþt so it were but in veyn to strive Ageyn þe fate, bitterer þanne galle, By hiþe vengauunce vp-on Troye falle, Nor to presvme her furies, sharpe whette, Ceriously in pis boke to sette :	7064 7068 7072 7076 7080 7084 7088	Ezekiel, nor Daniel, had they been alive, could have mournd enuf the sorrows of Troy.
So gret a þing I dar nat vndirtake,	[leaf 135 a] 7092	I can't do it.

7062. hole] noble A—transmygracioun] transmutacioun C.

7064. 3rd þat] whanne D 1. 7074. 2nd no] om. A, D 1.

7086. þat] om. D 1. 7088. but in veyn] in veyne for D 1.

7089. galle] þe galle D 1.

So here I end
the Siege of
Troy,

But evene here a pitous ende I make

Of þe sege, after my symplesse * ;

And þouȝ my stile, blottid * *with* rudenes, 7096

As of metre, be rusty and vnfiled,

þis ferþe boke, þat I haue compiled

With humble hond, of fer þat doth me quake,

and commit
it to your
mercy.

Vn-to ȝoure grace holy I betake,

7100

Of ȝoure merci no þing in dispeir,

I'll now tell
you the
adventures of
the Greeks in

So as I can, makyng my repeir

To þe Grekis, & no lenger dwelle,

Her aventures of þe se to telle,

7104

their journey
home,

In þer resort home to her contre ;

And how [þat] þei þere received be,—

Only of support, so ȝe not dispise,—

in my 5th
Book.

þe fi[f]the boke shortly shal deuise.

7108

[Explicit liber Quartus

Incipit liber quintus & vltimus]¹

7095. symplesse] sympelnesse C.

7096. blottid] be blotted A, blottid be C.

7099. hond of fer] herte ofte D 1. 7101. in] ȝe D 2.

¹ The above rubric occurs in A.

BOOK V.

Her bigynneth þe fifft boke, & þe laste, of Troye.¹

W	han Eolus, which doþ þe windes rore,	When Eolus,
	Apesid was, þat he blewe no more,	
	—Which is of stormys governour & lord—	
	And was also fully of accord	4
	Wiþ myȝti Iuno, lady of þe eyr,	Juno and
	To make þe skye and þe wedir fair,	
	þat cloude noon in heuene dide appere,	
	And Neptunus, blaundisshing of chere,	8 Neptune
	Was of assent, þe stori seith forsoþe,	united to
	To make þe se fro tempest calm & smope,	make the
	With-oute boilyng or trouble of [any] wawe,—	sea calm,
	þe myȝti Grekis to shipward gan hem drawe	12 the Greeks
	For to repeire home to her contre,	get ready to
	After þei had wonnen þe cite,	sail home.
	Put her fomen fully at þe worse.	
	But Fortune, ay froward and peruerse,	16 But Fortune
	Hath with her myrthe meynt aduersite :	
	For whan þei wende ful assurid be,	
	And haue stonde stedefast in quiete,	[leaf 135 b]
	þis blinde lady falsly made flete	20
	In-to her sugre galle of discordance,	puts discord
	Amonge hem silf to bring in variaunce,	among em,
	And her hertis, of rancour & of pride,	
	Contagiously to seueryn & deuyde,	24 to divide em.
	Whan þei sat hiest in her glorie,	
	With þe palme of conquest & * victorie,	
	Fully reioyssinge, poruȝ her hiȝe renoun,	
	þe crowne of laurer in possessioun,	28

1. *Illuminated initial cut out in D 1.* 2. blewe] blowth A.

12. hem] om. D 1. 26. &] & of C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 b (128), below miniature.

Tho the
Greeks have
triumft,

And had also at her lust al wonne,—

Whan briztest shon þe lusti freshe sonne

From Est to west of her worpines,

A cloudy sky vnwarly *with* dirknesse

32

Eclipsed hath a parti of her lizt,

And diffacid þe holsom bemys brizt

Of her welfare and prosperite,

Envy has

By penvious fals contagiouste

36

Of þe serpent, pompos and elat,

Amonge hem silfe to make hem at debat,

stird up
rancor,

Inducinge in rancour and discord :

For or þei entre *with*-Inne shippes bord,

40

Ajax accusing
Ulysses

Ageyn Vlixes worþi Thelamoun,

In *presence* of kyng Agamenoun,

Purposed hath, plainly, his matere

To-fore Grekis, a-noon as ȝe shal here.

44

**How Thelamon, in *presence* of Kyng Agamenon, vttered
his grugge agayn Kyng Vlixes.¹**

“Sirs,” *quod* he, “so it ȝow nat greue,

Me semep iustly of resoun I may meve,

as to the
division of
the spoil
of Troy.

Touching þe wynnyng & geting of þis toun,

With gold, richesse, and possessioun,

48

Fully deliuered and taken to oure hond,

With al þe tresour founden in þe lond,—

þe whiche, me pinkep *in* myn inward sizt,

He says,

Ne hath nat bene departed halfe a-riȝt

52

Amonges vs, by iust diuisioun,

Nor be egal distribusioun—

“Considering

Considred first, by title of equite,

Of euery wyȝt þestat and dignite,

56

Remembrid eke, in þis sharp[e] shour,

our labour
and

þe worpines, [þe] merite, & * labour,

And decertis in þis mortal strif,

Graunting to eueryche his prerogatif

60

deserving,

Lik fortune as he hath disseruyd.

31. her worpines] the worpieste D 1.

45. *new* ¶ A—ȝow nat] nat ȝow D 2. 47. þis] þe D 1.

50. þe] þis D 2. 53. diuisioun] avisyoun D 2.

56. and] of A. 58. &] & þe C. 59. And] And the D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 c.

But pis ordre hath nat ben obserued, Amonges vs, <i>with-oute</i> excepcioun, In delyuerance of Palladioun, Whiche Vlixes, I seie <i>with-oute</i> drede, To-fore 3ou alle vniustly doth possede, On hym vsurpinge by fals oppinioun, By meritorie retribuicioun	64	"the delivery of the Palladium to Ulysses is unjust.
And apparence his title for to gronde, Vnder <i>pretense</i> of colour, falsly founde, þat he pis relik reioisshe shulde of riȝt,* Be sleiȝte wonne raper þan of myȝt, And vsurpeth, be maner of avaunt, As it were 3oue to hym by graunt Of 3ou echon for a chef guerdoun. But I wil make a replicacioun,	[leaf 135 c] 68	
þat pis relik is nat to hym mete, Whiche he shal nat reioisshe in quite, 3if þat I may disturben hym or lette : For I it cleyme duely of dette As for guerdoun to me conuenient ; So þat 3e list to bene indifferent, Of resoun only, as it doth 3ou seme, Atwen vs two egally to deme,	72	
Iustly, first, <i>with</i> euery circumstaunce, Oure ouþer merit weied in ballaunce, First considered—3if it may availle— Mi dilligence & my gret travaille þat I endured forþe fro day to day Al þe while þat þe sege lay, þat 3e shulde of plente of vitaille On no side for no meschef faille.	76	He has no right to it.
And 3if I shal, <i>with-oute</i> avaunt, oute breke, As of knyȝthod and * armys for to speke : In þe feld by longe contynuaunce Of manly force and perseueraunce, Vp-on oure foon, þat wer so fel & kene, Day by day I was armyd clene—	80	I claim it as due to me.
	84	Compare our merits.
	88	I daily workt
	92	to get food for our host,
	96	and fought against our foes.

63. Amonges] Amonge D 1. 71. of riȝt] ariȝt C.
74. 3oue] om. D 1. 81. for] for a A.
84. Atwen] Betwene D 1. 94. and] in C.

"I slew Philemon	It nedeth nat to make menciou[n],	
	With my riȝt hond how I slowe Philemoun,	100
	As ȝe wel know, which had in his keping þe ȝong[e] sone of Priamus þe kyng,	
	Freshe and lusti, and of gret fairnesse, And with hym had infinit richesse,	104
and brought you his treasure.	Of tresour, gold passingly plente, And euerydel was brouȝt to ȝou by me,	
	ȝif ȝe remembre & list take hede, þat ȝe were quyte of indigence & nede	108
	By occasioun of þat gret[e] good. And poruȝ my manhod shad I nat þe blood,	
	Merciles, in ful cruel wyse, For ȝoure sake of þe kyng of Fryse,	112
I kild the king of Phrygia,	And þe tresour in his cofres souȝt, And al y-fere to þe sege y-brouȝt ?	
	And be my knyȝthod, sith[en] go ful ȝore, Haue I nat eke awmentid & made more	116
	þe Grekis lond with possessiouns,	[leaf 135 d]
	By conquest only of two regiouns, þoruȝ my prudence & my labour wonne,	
and won two regions for you :	Sipen þat ȝe þe sege first begonne, With provinces to Troye adiacent ?—	120
	To ȝoure encres I was so dillygent ! And with Achilles, þe worpi werrioure,	
	ȝe bene expert ful wel of my labour,	124
	þat we wrouȝt to ȝoure avauntage ! And sipen ȝe so prudent ben & sage,	
I workt with Achilles.	Nat forȝetil, but fully remembring, It nedeth nat rehersen * euery þing.	128
	And to dispreve, manly as a knyȝt, His title and * cleime þat he hath no riȝt,	
	—þe doom committyng to ȝoure oppiniouns— Re rehersaille of his condic[i]ouns :	132
	He nouper hap manhod nor prowes,	
But Ulysses		
has neither manhood nor prowess.		

101. know] knewe D 1. 107. take] to take noon D 1.
 127. forȝetil] forȝetinge D 1.
 128. rehersen] rehersyng D 2, to rehersen C, D 1.
 130. and] I C. 132. rehersaille] rehersyng D 2.
 133. nouper hap] hath nouthur A. *The second halves of lines
 132-139 are missing in D 1.*

Ajax accuses Ulysses of Cowardice & Craft, & asks for Judgment. 777

Force, kny3thod, nouper hardines,		"Ulysses
And, at a point for to haue rewarde,		
In doring do preved a coward !	136	is a mere coward.
Experience hath shewed 3ow, in dede,		
How þat he is, whan it commeth to nede,		
But word & wynd & sleight compassyng,		He is crafty and false.
And on falshede euere ymagynyng :	140	
For neuere 3it to þis day was preved,		
þat eny þing was by hym acheved		
Whiche myzt be entitled to his laude,		Fraud is in all he does,
But þe ende medlid were with fraude.	144	
For vnder colour he can curen al,		
Pretende fair, liche a peinted wal,		
Diuers hewed, þat nouper hi3e nor low,		
þer may no man his pleyn[e] menyng know !	148	
And with swiche sleight compassid be tresoun,		and by that he got the Palladium out of Troy ;
Oute of Troye he gat Palladyoun,		
Whiche is gret shame & sklaunder to us alle :		
For of oure conquest it is þus be-falle,	152	
More of tresoun we haue þe cite wonne		not by knightly deeds.
þanne of kny3thod, [as] men report[e] kone.		
And crop & rote, 3if I reherse shal,		
Vlixes here is grounde & cause of al,	156	
And gynnyng first of þis vnhappi fame		
þat reboundeth to oure alder shame !		
And sip * þe troupe is platly knowe & wist,		Judge you between him and me !
Mi tale is ended,—demeth as 3ou list."	160	

**How Kyng Vlixes vnderstode the maleys of Thelamon,
and of þe great stryff, and [how] Ajax was slayn.¹**

Vlixes þanne, in his aduertence	
Conceived hath þe grete inpacience	
Of Thelamoun, and þe grete envie,	
þe fervent rancour & malencolie,	164

140. falshede] falshood A. 143. Whiche] The wiche D 1.
 152. of] om. D 1. 155. And] om. A.
 156. here] he A—cause] rote D 2. 157. þis] þe D 1.
 159. sip] sipen C. 161. new ¶ A, D 1.
 164. rancour] hate D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 133 b.

Ulysses answers deliberately :	For-bar hym first, be ful gret avis, As he þat was ful * prudent & ful * wys, And þouȝt he wolde make þer-of no lape, By no word for haste þat shuld eskaþe, Nouþer by noon vnbridled contenaunce Outward conceived in his dalyaunce,* And abraiding, wip a stable face, “Sirs,” quod he, “so I may haue grace, Vnder support of ȝoure hiȝe þresence, þat my tale may haue audience, I nouþer am in doute nor in drede, Of equite þat I shal possede Palladioun duringe my liues day, Maugre þe myȝt of who[-so] þat seiþe nay. For ȝif ȝe list of resoun for to se, At þe sege leide first to þis cite I haue my silfe in double wyse aquit, As wel by knyȝthod, soþly, as by wit, And þoruȝ my counseil & my besy cure Ben oft cause of her discounfetur, 168 Ay dilligent to ȝoure avauntage, Wrouȝt & compassid [vn-]to her damage, þat to þis day, in soþ, ne hadde I be, þei had floured in her felicite, 176 In her force contuned and welfare. And ȝif þat I þe troupe shal nat spare, ȝif it be dempt & loked of resoun, I was most cause of her confusioun, 180 Who-so-euere ageyn[e]s it replie ! How ofte went I on embassatrie, With importable costis & dispense, þe trete ay concludinge in sentence 184 To þe forþering of ȝoure entencioun, And disencrese & hindringe of þe toun ! And whan I sawe oper mene noon, In myn avis and wittis euerychon, 188 By oure force þe cite for to wyne 192	[leaf 136 a]
“ I am justly entitled to keep the Palladium.		
From the first I helpt you		
by fighting and by advice.		
But for me, Troy would still be flourishing.		
I furtherd your ends and injured Troy.		

166. ful (*both*) riȝt C. 167. þouȝt] þouȝ D 1.
 170. dalyaunce] contenaunce C. 187. I] om. D 2.
 190. ȝif] I D 2. 191. dempt] demed D 1.

While þei hadde þe relik hem <i>with-Inne</i> ,		
þer- <i>vp-on</i> so sotilly y wrouȝt,		
þat vn-to ȝow Palladyoun I brouȝt,—	204	"By my skill I got you the Palladium.
Whiche Thelamoun, þat of malis stryveth,		
Of olde hatrede vn-to my gilt ascriveþ		Ajax's attack on me is mere malice.
Hooly þis þing þat I haue for ȝow wrouȝt.		
But ȝe, þat ben so prudent in ȝoure þouȝt,	208	
Aduerteth wisly and an ende maketh,		
And in ȝoure hond þis quarel fully takeþ,		Do you settle our quarrel!"
Palladyoun iustly to prouyde,		
And al favour late be leide a-side	212	
Sith al þis þing ȝe platly vnderstonde,		
And lete vs boþe to ȝoure demynge stonde		
By oon assent, how-so þe mater wende—	[leaf 136 b]	
Lo, here is al—my tale is at an ende."	216	
þanne Thelamoun, in Ire ful feruent,		Ajax scolds Ulysses,
Of [inward] hate made impacient,		
And of envie inwardly amevid,		
Vlixes hath [de]spitously reprevid,	220	
Only of malis and of hiȝe disdeyn ;		
And Vlixes rebukyng him ageyn		who rebukes him.
Ful bitterly, <i>with-oute</i> abood anoon,—		
And so þei tweyne made ful mortal foon	224	
In þe presence of Agamenoun.		
But furiously Ajax Thelamoun,		
Of malencolie pale & no þing red,		
þratte Vlixes þat he shal be ded	228	
Of his hondis—he shuld it nat eschewe !		
And Grekes þo, al rancour to remewe,		The Greeks refer the case
þis quarel putte in arbitracioun		
Of Menelay and Agamenoun,	232	to Menelaus and Agamemnon,
þat caused after a ful mortal strif :		
For, be sentence anoon diffinitif,		
þei putte Vlixes in possession		who adjudge the Palladium to Ulysses,
Perpetuelly of Palladyoun,	236	
<i>With</i> hym confermyng to abide stable.		
And cause why þei were favourable		

202. þe] þat D 2, D 1. 212. leide] sette D 1.

215. þis D 1. 217. *new* ¶ D 1.218. inward] *om.* A. 230. þo] *om.* D 1.

	To Vlixes, lyche as Guydo writ,	
because he saved Helen when they won Troy,	Was for pat he so goodly hath him quit	240
	Vn-to Eleyne at getyng of þe toun,	
	Beynge in cause of hir saluacioun,	
tho the Greeks wanted to kill her.	Dispeired and of hir lyf in drede,	
	Grekis willinge to haue had hir dede.	244
	But poruȝ his prudent mediacioun,	
	Maugre þe myȝt of þis Thelamoun,	
	He hath þe quene fro [þe] deth preseruid,	
	Al-be þat she hadde it wel deseruyd,	248
	As Grekis seide in þeir oppinioun.	
	And þus diffrauded of Palladyoun,	
	As ȝe haue herde, was þis worpi knyȝt,	
	For al his manhod & his grete myȝt ;	252
Ajax hates	Wher-þoruȝ þer gan in his hert[e] brede	
	Passinge envie & ful gret hatrede,	
	And pouȝt he wolde avengid be som day	
Ulysses, Menelaus and Agamemnon,	Vp-on Vlixes and on Menelay,	256
	And eke also vp-on Agamenoun ;	
	And oute he brak like a wode lyoun,	
	With his knyȝtes aboute him þat wer stronge,	
and says he'll be avenged on em.	And seide, plainly, of þis grete wronge,	260
	For to be ded, he wolde avenged be,	
	And specially on þis ilke þre.	
	And per-with-al, furious and wroth,	
	Tornynge his * bak oute anon he goth,	[leaf 136 c] 264
	In herte fret with ful mortal tene,	
	With many Greke his quarel to sustene,	
	þat in herte sore gan disdeyne	
	Ageyn Vlixes and þe toper tweyne.	268
	But þei ful war, what-so-euere falle,	
They prepare for his attack.	Her knyȝtes made aboute hem for to calle,	
	And with gret stuf, wher þei wake or slepe,	
	To waite on hem & manly for to kepe	272
	With ful good wache enviroun al þe cloos.	
	But ful erly or þe sonne aroos,	

242. in] *om.* A.

243. Dispeired] Dispeired D 2, Disepeired D 1.

262. ilke] eche D 1. 264. his] þe C.

268. toper] oper D 2, D 1. 271. wher] wheper D 1.

272. waite] a wayte A, D 1.

- his worpi Ajax in his bed vp-riȝt
 I-mordrid was, þe silue same nyȝt, 276 Ajax is murderd in his bed the same night.
 And al be-bled in þe morwe founde,
 On pecis hewe *with* many mortal wounde,—
 þat for þis þing, cruel and horrible,
 To God & man lothsom & odyble, 280
 Ful many Greke þat woful morwe wep
 To sen a knyȝt so mordrid in his slep,
 þat þe cri and þe noise ran
 þoruȝ-oute þe hoste anon fro man to man. 284
 And for constreint of þis foule dede,
 Eueryche of hem felt his herte blede,
 Ful desirous to make an ordinaunce
 On þis mordre for to do vengauce, 288
 Havinge þer-of gret suspeciouȝ
 To Menelay and Agamenoun,
 But to Vlixes moste in special, 292
 By comoun vois to him arettinge al,—
 þe foule fame he myȝt[e] nat asterte.
 But Pirrus moste toke þis þing at herte,
 Makyng a vowe, furious and wood,
 To be vengid, pleynly, on þe blood 296
 Of Thelamoun, vp-on Vlixes hed,
 Hym manasinge þat he shal be ded,
 So sore on hym freting was þe sorwe.
 But Vlixes erly on a * morwe, 300 who, to avoid the vengeance of Pyrrhus, sails off,
 For drede of Pirrus taken hath þe se,
 And *with* his shippes fast[e] gan to fle.
 But or he went, platly, as I rede,
 Palladyoun he toke to Dyomede, 304 leaving the Palladium with Diomede.
 Hauyng in herte a ful gret remors.
 And Pirrus þanne taken hath þe cors
 Of Thelamoun, for loue in special,
 And dide make a flawme funeral, 308 Pyrrhus makes a funeral pyre for Ajax.
 Large & gret, of colis hoot & rede;
 And amyddes þe feruent firy glede,
 Ful many Greke stondynge to biholde,

277. al] *om.* A—in] *om.* D 1. 287. an] *om.* D 1.

291. But] And D 1. 294. at] to D 1. 297. vp-on] and on D 1.

300. a] þe C. 311. many] many a A.

- He let hit brenne in-to asshes colde. 312
- Pyrrhus puts
the ashes of
Ajax in a
golden urn, And, in þe story after as Is tolde, [leaf 136 d]
He closed hem in an vrne of golde
Ful reuerently, & after hath it shet ;
And þer-vp-on he hath þe prent [y-]set 316
Of his armys, coriously y-graue,
and sends em
to the land
of which he
was king. From al meschef þe asshes for to saue,
And sent hem home by gret affeccioun
To be conserued in þe regioun 320
Where he was kyng while he was a-lyue ;
And euery þing was performed blive,
After þe rytes in þo* daies vsid.
And euere in oon Pirrus hath y-mvsid 324
Vp-on þe mordre traitourly y-wrouzt,
And caste it shulde be ful dere aboutz,
þe* pitous deth of þis Thelamoun,
Pyrrhus
wants to
avenge Ajax's
murder on
Agamemnon
and Mene-
laus. Hauynge ay herte to Agamenoun, 328
And hadde eke suspect olde Menelay,—
þat in a-wait eche for oper lay,
Makyng hem silfe with her knyztres strong,
To trien oute who hath riȝt or wrong : 332
For Pirrus nolde lete it liztly goon.
And þus þei wern maked mortal foon,
They are
deadly foes. þis ilke þre, platly, to þe deth,
þoruȝ false envie whiche her hertes sleth. 336
And while þei wern among hem silfe vntrewe,
Strif vp-on strif gan euery day renewe,
And debatis for to mvtiplie,
But Antenor 340
Til Anthenor gan þis þing espie,
And, by his wisdam, to stinten al disdeyn
at-ones em, Hem recounceiled vn-to pes ageyn,
And caused hem to accorde in al,
and invites
them And after made a feste ful royal, 344
Beseching hem ful lowly, alle þre,
To graunten hym þer-at for to be,
Of gentilnesse, þat Grekis myȝt echon

317. coriously] ceiously D 2, D 1. 321. a-lyue] on lyue D 2.

323. in] and C, D 1—þo] þe C, D 1, A.

325. þe] this D 2, þis D 1. 327. þe] þat C, D 1.

338. renewe] growe newe D 1.

- Outward conceive þat þei were al oon. 348
 And to þis feste he manly made calle,
 As writ Guydo, þe worþi Grekis alle—
 Of hiȝe nor lowe was noon excepcioun.
 But ȝif I shulde make descripcioun,* 352
 How þe lordes and estates sete,
 Of sondry coursis, & þe ȝiftes grete
 þat Anthenor ȝaf on euery side,
 It were to longe to ȝou for to abide, 356
 þer was of plente so gret suffisaunce.
 And, I finde, þei fil in daliaunce,
 Sittinge at mete, to speken of Enee,
 Brouȝte In of hate & of enmyte, 360
 And of disdeyn, shortly in sentence,—
 þei putte on him many grete offence,
 And specially, in her hasti tene,
 Whilom how he conceiled Policene, 364
 And by his sleiȝte made hir be withdraw,
 Which was in cause Achilles was slawe—
 Shortly concluding, by oon oppinioun,
 His final exile oute of Troie toun,
 Not-with-standinge þe graunt & liberte 368
 ȝoven to hym tabide in þe cyte,
 Al-so longe as hym list deuisse.
 But Grekis han annullid his fraunchise, 372
 Fro þe lowest vp on-to þe meste,
 þat wern present at þis hiȝe feste;
 But dout[e]les I can nat wel espie
 By whom was wrouȝt þis conspiracie, 376
 In Troie boke I finde can no more,
 Saue þat hym silfe witte it Anthenor—
 I-liche false boþe in o degre,
 As ȝe haue herd, betraisslinge þe cite, 380
 Liche as þei hadde spronge out of o rote!
 And whan he knewe þer was noon oper bote,
 þis Eneas his dome to modifie,

and all the
Greeks to a
Feast.

They talk
of Eneas,
who, they
say,

[leaf 137 a]

had hid
from them
Polyxena,

who causd
Achilles's
death.

They resolve
to banish
Eneas from
Troy.

He blames
Antenor

for this
treachery.

351. nor] & D 2. 352. descripcioun] distribucioun C.

353. and] and þe D 1—sete] bene sete D 1.

364. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 371. so] om. D 1.

373. vp on-to] vpon to A—on-to] vn to D 2, D 1.

376. wrouȝt] brought A—þis] þe D 1.

Eneas begs	He preied hem of her curtesie,	384
	At þe lest for to graunte him grace	
for 4 months' delay,	Foure monþes, þat he myȝt haue space	
	To make his stuf & his apparaille,	
	And hym silf to purueie of vitaille,—	388
	Eke to graunte hym þat þei wold assent	
and the 22 ships that Paris took to Cytheron.	þilke shippes þat <i>with</i> Paris went	
	To Cytheroun, vn-to þat temple olde,	
	þat wern in noumbre two & twenti tolde.	392
	And <i>with</i> ful graunt of his peticioun,	
He goes back to Troy,	He is retourned home to Troye toun,	
	Triste and heuy to sen & beholde	
	þe waste cite <i>with</i> his wallis olde,	396
sad for his	And for sorwe* felt his herte blede,	
	<i>With</i> -Inne hym silfe whanne he takeþ hede	
	And remembrid in his aduertence	
betrayal of it,	þe false tresoun and þe grete offence	400
	By hym compassid to þe toun a-forn,	
and his loss of the favour of the Greeks.	And how þat he so sodeinly hath lorn	
	þe grace of Grekes, & stood discoursolat,	
	þat whilom was of so gret estate,	404
	Now in his herte fully dissepeired,	
	þat he vnwarly was so euele appaired	
	Vn-to Grekis behinden at his bak,	
	Beinge vngilti and <i>with</i> -outen lak ;	408
	And be whom he koude nat wel deme,	
	Saue be signes, as it dide seme,	
For this, he blames Antenor.	þat Anthenor was most for to wyte,	[leaf 137 b]
	And caste plainly þat he wolde hym quyte.	412

**How Eneas, beyng still in Troy, councelled the Troyans
to sende for A[n]thenor, and to make hym their
kyng.¹**

And þoruȝ þe toun he made sende blive
For pilke fewe þat were lefte a-lyve,

391. olde] holde A. 393. his peticioun] here proteccioun D 1.

397-924 are omitted in D 2. 397. sorwe] þe sorwe C.

404. whilom] some tyme D 1.

405. dissepeired] disspeired A, D 1.

407. behinden at] so bihinde D 1. 413. sende] to sende D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 134 b.

Comynge anoon at * his commaundement ;		
And whan pei wern euerychon present :	416	Eneas gets the Trojans together,
“Sirs,” quod he, “3e sen how þat Fortune		
Towardis me gynneth discontune,		
Ay vnstable <i>with</i> hir eyen blynde,		
As 3e expert in 3oure silfe now fynde,	420	
Whilom froward, now <i>turned</i> in-to werse,		
þat of clerkis called is aduerse,		
Whan hir list hir cruelte to shewe.		
Now it stant so : 3e be her but a fewe,	424	
And I mvt parte, and 3e stille abide ;		
But it so be þat 3e wil provide,		
Stondynge allone deuoide of al socour,		and advises them to
Amonge 3our silf to make a gouernour,	428	
I can nat se but 3e shal be acloied		
On euery parte, & finally distroied,		
A[s] sely shepe, þat ne can no rede,*		
Al disparpiled, whiche stond in grete drede.*	432	
Wherfore, best is, in pis dredful þing,		
By oon assent to chese 3ow a kyng ;		choose as King,
And most able þestat to occupie,		
From al assaut manly 3ow to guye	436	
Is Anthenor, of kny3thod & renoun,—		Antenor,
3if it accorde <i>with</i> 3oure oppinioun.		
Wherfore in haste, vn-to þis entent,		
<i>With</i> -oute abood late hym fore be sent ;	440	
And, at his comynge, plainly, in-to townne,		
Vp-on his hed lat be set a crowne,		and crown him.
Grauntynge to hym scepter and regally,		
By his wysdam þat he may 3ou guye	444	
From al assaūt of any perturbaunce,		
By his kny3thod and prudent gouernaunce.”		
And pei assent, makynge no delay ;		They agree.
þer was neuer oon þat likeþ to seie nay,	448	
But wer ri3t glad in al manere þinge,		

415. at] to C. 417. new ¶ A, D 1.

421. Whilom] *Somme* tyme D 1. 431. rede] qued C.

432. whiche stond in grete drede] whiche can no red C, with oute herde or hede D 1.

435. þestat] the state D 1.

437. Is] This D 1—renoun] resoun A. 445. of] or D 1.

- As þe han herde, for to make him kyng.
 But þei ful litel, sothly, in her sonde,
 Of Eneas þe menyngende vnderstonde, 452
 For he ne ment but tresoun & falsehede,
 How at his ent[e]ringe he shal be dede—
 Ful traitourly in a-wait liggyngende
 To slen hym falsly at his [in-]comyngende. 456
 But Anthenor, of al þis no þing war,
 Disarmyd cam & no wepene bar;
 And Eneas *with* an huge route
With swerdis drawe set hym rounde aboute, [leaf 137 c] 460
 Til þei of Troie, boþe þonge & olde,
 Ran a-twen & manly hym *with*-holde,
 And on her knees fil[le] mekely doun,
 Besechinge hym to haue compassioun, 464
 Of worþines & also of manhede,
 Liche as a knyȝt for to taken hede
 How þei were lefte but of peple bare,
 Besechinge him his dredful swerd to spare, 468
 And his rancour & his Ire leve,
 List þe slauȝter wolde hem alle greue,
 And on þe comoun þei besouȝt him rewe.
 Eneas says: "He's a traitor and ought to be hangd." *Quod* Eneas, "is he nat vntrewe? 472
 Is he nat double, traitour, & eke fals,
 Worþi to bene honged by þe hals,
 Of al deceit & of fraude welle,
 Amonge no comoun worþi for to dwelle? 476
 Hath he nat be chef occasioun
 Of þoure vndoyngende & destruccioun?
 And of newe, þis serpent which her goth,
 Vndisservid made þe Grekis wroth 480
 Ageyn[e]s me, by false collusioun,
 And myn exile conspired fro þe toun,
 Whiche may nat be repellid* nor *with*drawe!
 But *with* my swerd first he shal be slawe, 484
 þat his falshede may finally be dauntid,

453. For] But D 1.

456. slen] *om.* D 1.462. a-twen] bitwene D 1—hym *with*-holde] gan biholde D 1.466. as] *om.* D 1.

471. comoun] comouns D 1.

474. honged] Enhongid A.

483. repellid] replied C.

Ri3t as he hap me traitourly supplauntid,
 þe Grekis mevyng, fer oute of þis Ile,
 By his engyn me, plainly, to exile, 488
 Where-as I caste, 3if it my3t haue be,
 Boþe in Ioie and in aduersite
 To haue had my part, what[-so] had[de] falle,
 Duringe my lyf, her amonge 3ou alle. 492
 But he, þoru3 whom al is wronge & kourbid,
 Of my desire hath þe fyn perturbid,
 Whiche in myn herte abideþ alwey grene.
 Was he nat cause eke þat Pollicene 496
 I-slawe was at Achilles graue?—
 And for al þis, 3it 3e wolde hym save! .
 But outterly þer shal no mene geyne,
 Who-so-euere þer ageyn[e]s pleyne, 500
 þat he, whos hert al tresoun hap compiled,
 Perpetuelly shal now ben exiled
 Oute of þis toun—þer shal hit no man * lette! ”
 And by assent þei his tyme sette, 504
 Whiche he shold for no raunsom passe :
 þis was þe fyn, he get noon oþer grace.
 þus boþe fals, as broþer like to broþer,
 Eueryche of hem hap exiled oþer, 508
 Traitours boþe to Troye þe cite, [leaf 137 d]
 þis Anthenor & with hym eke Enee.
 But Anthenor gan hym redy make,
 And in al haste hath þe see y-take 512
 With many Troian in gret apparaille.
 þe wynde was good, & he gan to saille
 By many cost & many sondry yles—
 It nedeth nat rehersen alle þe myles, 516
 Nor þe perelles, plainly, whiche þat he
 At gret meschef eskaped in þe se,—
 I haue no Ioie þer-vppon to dwelle,
 His auentures by & by to telle. 520
 But, shortly, he in a litel while
 Arived vp at a noble Ile
 “when I
 wanted to
 live among
 you.
 He was the
 cause of the
 murder of
 Polyxena;
 and tho you’d
 save him,
 he must be
 banisht.”
 Thus each
 of the two
 traitors,
 Antenor and
 Eneas, con-
 spires the
 exile of the
 other.
 Antenor at
 once sails off
 with his
 crew,
 and soon
 comes to a
 noble Ile.

489. it] I D 1. 497. I-slawe] I slayn D 1.
 503. hit no man] no man hit C. 512. y-take] take D 1.
 513. in] and D 1.

In this ile, Corbodya, Antenor builds a fine city.	pat whilom was Corbodya y-called, Where he bilt a cite strongly walled, As writ Guydo, large, wide, & longe, Vp-on a roche, which * passingly [was] stronge, Whiche had envircoun, as myn auctour tellis, Wodis, rivers, and many lusty welles, And had plente of al maner ping.	524
The king, Thetides,	And Thetides called was þe kyng þat helde in pes his scepter & his crowne, On whom Fortune list nat for to frowne, But fauourable fully to his wille, Conseruynge hym in pes & [in] tranquille, With-out trouble many [a] day a-for,—	528
welcomes Antenor,	To whom accepted was þis Anthenor, And riȝt welcome, as þe story seith, And vn-to hym confederat by feith, Fully assured, be-cam * his lige man, Whom Thetides in al pat euere he can, þis worpi kyng, dide magnefie.	536
and many Trojans	And from Troye gret noumbre of his allie þer cam in soth to visite hym and se, And tenhabite þis myȝti stronge cite, Ful coriously bilt of lym and stoon,	540
settle in his city Menelon.	In pilke daies called Menelon,— To whiche he dide gret riches acroche —Be-side þe se set vp-on a roche— And besi was with plente it tastore.	544
Now I'll drop this traitor,	Of þis traitour what shuld I write more? With his name my penne is so accloyed, By whos falshed Troye was distroied, As in þe story ȝe haue rad & seyn. But now most I plainly resort ageyn, And to reherse do my besi cure, How Cassandra told euery auenture þat to þe Grekis after shuld[e] falle; And how pat she told amonge hem alle,	548
and tell you how Cassan- dra foretold what should befall the Greeks.		552
		556

[leaf 138 a]

523. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

524. walled] y walled D 1. 526. which] of stoon C.

533. to] at D 1. 539. be-cam] he cam C.

544. þis] his A. 547. acroche] approche D 1.

549. tastore] to store D 1. 557. þe] om. A, D 1.

Ajax leaves 2 Sons. Menelaus & Agamemnon sail for home. 789

As she þat was prudent & vertuous,		
þat traitourly <i>with-Inne</i> his owne hous	560	Cassandra prophesied the murder of Agamemnon.
Agamenoun shulde mordrid be :		
þat fatal ende for no þing myȝt he fle.		
Lat hym be war, & prudently prouide ;		
For in þis lyf he shal nat longe abide,	564	
Ageyn his fate was noon oper red.		
Eke Guydo writ, whan Thelamoun was ded		Ajax leaves
By fals mordre (as ȝe han herd to-forn),		
Two sonis he had of sondri wyves born,	568	two sons,
þat wer comitted to be [in] kepyng		whom
<i>With</i> worpi Theutre, a ful manly kyng,		Theutre
þat norissshed hem, þe stori seith for soþe,		brings up,
Til þei after were worpi knyȝtes boþe :	572	
þe ton of hem called Athenicus,		Athenicus
And þe toper hiȝt Antyssacus,		and Antis- acus.
Of shap ful semly & wonder fair of face.		
And shortly here Guydo doth forþe pase,	576	
And list of hem no lenger processe make,		
But bringeþ in, how Menelay haþ take		Menelaus and
His leue of Grekis, <i>with</i> Agamenoun,		Agamemnon
Eueryche to saille to his regioun,	580	
<i>With</i> many a Greke in her companye.		
And þouȝ Grekis first gan hem denye,		
At þe last <i>with</i> instaunce and peyne		
þei had leue to seille boþe tweyne.	584	sail off, each to his home, in
And to þe se þei faste gan hem hiȝe,		
Mid of autumpne,* whiche is cold & drye,		melancholy autumn,
Melencolyk of compleccioun,—		
Whan Phebus is passed þe Lyoun,	588	
þe heuenly beste, þe beste moste royal,		
And half y-ronne þe signe virginal,		
Whiche after somer is naked & bareyn,		
Whan Ceres hath ful riped euery greyne,	592	at harvest- time,
þe tyme of ȝere ful straunge & [ful] diuers,—		
And sondri floures, rede, white,* & pers,		

561. shulde mordrid] mordred shulde D 1.

573. called] was called D 1. 576. here] as D 1—forþe] for A.

580. 2nd to] in D 1. 586. autumpne] autumpnus C.

594. rede white] white red C.

	þe whiche in May so lusti wern & glade,	
when flowers fade,	Vp-on her stalke gynne droupe & fade,	596
	And enclyue her freshe lusty cheris	
	At goynge oute of þe caniculeris,—	
	Whan wykked humours inwardly habounde,	
when fevers prevail,	With sodeyn fevere folkis to confounde,	600
	To maken hem in an accesse shake ;	
when winds arise,	And of custom wyndes gynne wake,	
	Boþe bowe & leef causing for to falle,	
and folk pray to Bacchus that no storms and frost may come and spoil their grapes.	On þe tyme whan folk to Bachus calle	604
	From storme & reyn her grapis to conserue,	
	þat hidous tempest make hem nat to sterue,	
	Nor no duresse of fretinge of no frost,	[leaf 138 b]
	Where-þoruȝ ful ofte moche fruit is lost,	608
	And also eke with þondringe & with levene,	
	Whiche vnwarly smyte fro þe heuene,—	
Then the sea is rough	þe se ful ofte with swiche wedris kene	
	Boilyng vp with many wawes grene,	612
	Roringe & rowȝe, & froward to manace,	
and perilous.	And passingly perlous by to passe,	
	Al-be þat it be blandyssinge a while,	
	þe dredful calm, þouȝ it be smoþe & smile,	616
	þer is no trust þat it will long abide.	

Off A grete tempest of thonder & lytenynge that
came to the nauye of Greekes, that brente and
drowned .ccxxij. of their Shippes.¹

The Greeks	Recorde of Grekis, þat swiche a lusty tide	
	þe se han take & be-gan to saille	
	With al her stuf and her apparaille	620
	Home in-to Grece, ful many lusti man,	
	With al þe gold & tresour þat þei wan	
	At þe sege, and infinit richesse.	
have 3 days fine weather.	And daies þre, deuoid of al distresse,	624
	þe se obeyed* fully to her wille,	

598. goynge] þe goinge D 1. 607. duresse] during D 1.

612. Boilyng] Is boilinge D 1.

614. perlous] perillous A, D 1. 616. smile] file D 1.

618. of] on D 1. 625. obeyed] obreide C.

¹ Royal MS. 18 D. ii. leaf 135 b (misplaced after line 620).

- Devoide of trouble and of wedris ille :
 For *pei* [ful] *lusti with-Inne shippes bord*,
pe foure wyndes beinge of accord 628 The Greeks
on shipboard
think they're
all right;
Hem to conveie to euery maner cost.
But gladly euere whan men trust[e] most
Vn-to Fortune to stonden in her grace,
She sodeinly change can her face, 632 but Fortune
changes her
face.
*Smyle a-forn & mowen at *pe bak* ;*
For she vnwarly turned al to wrak,
his chaunteresse & his stormy quene :
For whan Grekis effectuously best wene 636
In her passagè fully assured be
*Vp-on *pe se* *pat* called was Egee,*
his false goddesse he[m] anoon forsoke ;
*And Boreas, *pe felle wynde*, a-woke,* 640 The wind
rages;
*And *with* his hidous dredful noise & soun*
He turned al her quite vp-so-doun,
*And made *pe* woves grisly to arise.*
*And, as *pe* story shortly doth deuyse,* 644
**pe briȝt[e]* day was turned in-to nyȝt,*
**pe* heuene dirk, except *pe* dredful liȝt*
*Of *pe* leuene, whiche made hem sore agast ;*
*And *pe* pondre, *pat* seuerede seil & mast,* 648
Her toppes smet in-to peces smale,
And in-to water made hem lowe avale ;
*And fir of liȝtnynge sodeinly *pere-wip*,*
**pat* Wolcanus forgeth * on his stith,* 652 lightning
fires the
ships;
*Hath bord fro bord *with* *pe* flawme rent,*
And two & twenti of her shipes brent, 22 are burnt.
Wip-oute eschape, platly, or refuge,
**poruȝ* *pe* rage of *pis* fel deluge.* [leaf 138 c] 656
*For al to wrak *pis* woful navie goth,*
*Whilom *with* Grekes Minerva was so wroth,*
*For *pei* dide hir no reuerence ;*
*And specially for *pe* grete offence* 660 Minerva is
wroth at
Oileus Ajax's
offending
her.
**pat* spitfully Cylleus Ajax wrouȝt,*

636. *new* ¶ A. 637. *passage*] *passyng* A.646. *dirk*] *dirked* D 1. 652. *forgeth*] *forged* C.658. *Whilom*] *Somme* D 1.659. *hir*] *to hir* D 1.

Whiche in þis tempest he ful dere abouzt :
 For whan [h]is shippes wer almost [y-]drowned,
 þis goddesse hap so on him * frowned, 664
 And of vengauce so felly hym awaked,
 þat he was fayn for to swymme naked,
 As seith myn auctour, at meschef to þe lond.
 And þer he was fonden on þe sonde, 668
 Al-most at deth, *with-oute* remedie,
 To hym Minerva hath so gret envie ;
 For he so woodly to hir temple went,
 And Cassandra to-fore hir auter hent 672
 By cruel force & hatful violence.
 Lo, what pereil is to don offence
 Of hiȝe dispit to any hooly place !
 I doute nat, he shal faile grace,— 676
 Who-so-euere vseth * hit in dede,
 At þe last God wil quyte his mede
 [And] Rewarde hym lyk as he disserveth.
 And for swiche þing many Greke now * sterveþ, 680
 Be-cause only of swiche occasioun,—
 For his pre-
 sumption
 many Greks
 die,
 Texemplefie, for no presumpcioun
 Folily tatame, as I haue tolde :
 For ageyn God who-so be to bolde 684
 Shal repent sonner þan he weneth ;
 And many man þat noon harme [ne] meneth
 Suffreþ vengance for trespas of oon ;—
 þe first auctor goth not quite allone, 688
 But many oper his offence abeith.
 For ceriously Guydo writ & seith,
 Suynge in ordre þe woful auenture
 þat euery Greke homward did endure, 692
 Of hiȝe and lowe sparinge noon estat :
 How some welful & some infortunat,
 Boþe of her wo & [of] her welfare,
 Riȝt as it fil þe stori shal declare. 696

662. abouzt] bouzt D 1. 663. shippes wer] ship was D 1.

664. him] hem C—frowned] y frowned D 1.

677. vseth] vset C, vse A. 680. now] þer C, om. D 1.

682. Texemplefie] The exemplifie D 1—for] of D 1.

684. to] so D 1. 686. meneth] wenyth A.

694. 1st some] somme weren D 1.

695. the 2nd of is repeated in D 1.

How Kyng Naulus by treason was caused to sett
vpon the Grekes nauye, & draue þem vppon
Rokkes.¹

<p>In Grece whilom was a worpi kyng, Manly & riche, & prudent of living, And had, in soth, lik as writ Guydo, In his tyme worpi sonys two : Pallamydes was þe eldest proper, And Oetes called was þe toþer, Bope tweyne of o moder borne. And as þe stori rehersed hath to-forne, Pallamydes was a noble knyȝt, Ful famous eke of power & of myȝt, And fer spoke of in many sondri cost, And hadde also of al þe Grekis host For his wisdam whilom gouernaille ; But he, allas ! was slay[e]n in bataille, þoruȝ vnhap of Martis cruel tene, Whanne þe sonne shon most briȝt & shene Of his knyȝthod & his worþines, Lik as to-forn þe stori bereth witnes, And of his deth doth plainly specefie. But now, of malys, hatrede, & envie, Of swiche as haue tonges infortunat, To make [only] kyng Naulus at debat With* þe Grekes, contrived was* of newe An hiȝe tresoun, fals & ful vntrewe, þe whiche, in soth, was neuer don ne wrouȝt, Nor, in effect,* ymagined nor þouȝt, But a fals þing [y]-feyned of malis :— þat pis kyng, so manly & so wys, And so prudent, pis Pallamydes, Shuld of envie, God wot, causeles, At þe sege of Troye þe cite,</p>	<p>700 704 708 712 716 720 724</p>	<p>A king (Naulus) in Grece had an elder son, Palamedes, once chief of the Greek host, who was kild in battle, as I've said on p. 604. Mischief- makers, who wish to set Naulus at strife with the Greeks, tell him the false story that his son, Palamedes,</p>
--	--	--

697. whilom] som tyme D 1. 704. rehersed] rehersith A.
709. whilom] somtyme D 1. 710. was slayen] slayne was D 1.
714. to-forn þe stori] þe storie to forne D 1.
719. With] Whiche C—was] han C. 720. ful] om. D 1.
722. effect] enfect C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 135 d.

794 *K. Naulus is told a false Story of the Murder of Palamedes.*

was murdered	Vp-on a nyzt falsly mordred be,—	728
	So pat pis slauȝter & pis lothsom dede	
by Ulysses and Diomedē,	By Vlixes & by Dyomede	
	Wer fully wrouȝt, as ȝe han herd deuise,	
	Whiche euery hert ouȝt[e] to a-grise.	732
	ȝis fals also, pat ȝis tale han feyned,	
	To kyng Naulus han traitourly compleined	
	—Al-be in dede it was neuere ment—	
and that the Greeks consented to it,	ȝat Grekis wern also of * assent	736
	To ȝis mordre and conspiracioun,	
	Boȝe Menelay and Agamenoun—	
(although, in truth, it was all a lie)	Al-be, in soth, pat euerydel was false !	
	—ȝat hanged be ȝei hiȝe be ȝe halse,	740
	ȝat can talis so forgen & contrive,	
	To make frendes causeles to strive !—	
	For ȝei ȝoruȝ fraude of fals collusioun	
	Kyng Naulus putte in suspecacioun,	744
	ȝat Grekis had conspired, dout[e]les,	
	Vp-on ȝe mordre of Pallamydes,	
	Making her ground, whiche ȝei dide feyne,	
	ȝat fro Troye wer sent lettris tweyne	748
and that Palamedes	To Pallamydes, in-mediately direct,	
	Whiche concluded tresoun in effect :	
	How pat he was, for al his hiȝe estat,	
was bribed by the Trojans	Falsly allied and confederat	752
	To hem of Troye for a somme of gold,	
	(Al pis ȝei* han feyned and y-told)	[leaf 139 a]
	And how he had oute of ȝe cite	
	Of gold resseyved huge quantite,	756
to destroy the Greeks.	To fyn only Grekes to be-traye,	
	And to <i>prolonge</i> hem, platly, and delay	
	At ȝe sege in getyng of ȝe toun,	
	By his engyn and mediacioun.	760
To make their story appear more plausible,	And to conferme al pis in sentence,	
	To make Naulus ȝeue* ful credence,	
	ȝei seide plainly, in conclusioun,	

733. ȝis fals] ȝese false tonges D 1.

736. also of] alle of oon C. After 744 D 1 repeats 738, 39.

750. concluded] concludyng A.

754. Al pis ȝei] As ȝei pat C. 756. gold] good A.

762. ȝeue] to ȝeue C.

þe lettres which* wer sent fro þe toun	764	the liars tell
I-fonde wern enclosed in a sheld		Naulus that
Vp-on a knyȝt y-slawn in þe feld,		letters from
Comprehendynge hool þe trecherie,		the Trojans
þe tresoun ful, and confederacie	768	to Palamedes
Atwene þe toun and Pallamydes,—		were dis-
Verrailly, þouȝ he were gilt[e]les.		covered in
And to ȝeuen more open euydence,		the shield of
To make a puf of þis grete offence,	772	a dead
þei seide Vlixes—affermyng in certeyn,—		knight,
Accorded was <i>with</i> a chaumberleyn		
þat was in offis <i>with</i> Pallamydes,		and that
Wondre secre & no þing rekkeles,	776	Ulysses
For to assent to þis conspiracie,		
Wrongly compassid of brennyng hot envie,		
Behotyng hym guerdoun & gret mede,		bribed a man
Like his devis texecute in dede :	780	
To take a tresour & a somme of good,		
Ful secrely, & knyȝt it in an hood,		
And hyden it, whan voided was þe pres,		
Vnder þe bedde of Pallamydes.	784	to hide
And more to putte Grekis in surete,		treasure
þe tresour was þe same of quantite,		under the bed
—þat it ne myȝt after be denyed,—		of Pala-
Liche as þe lettris had[de] specified.	788	medes,
And whan al þis founde was & knowe,		of the same
þoruȝ-oute þe hoste noised & y-blowe,		value as the
Boþe of þe lettris & þe gold also,		Trojan letters
Fro point to point according boþe two,	792	specified.
Whiche þat þis kyng, assentyng to tresoun,		This report
Receyved hadde oute of Troye toun,		getting
To be assentid (as ȝe han herd me telle),		known,
þe Grekes þo no lenger wold[e] dwelle,	796	the Greeks
But shop hem forþe, alle of on entent,		rushd to
And in al haste cam in-to þe tent		Palamedes's
Of þis kyng, ful Innocent & clene,		tent,
þat litel knewe what þei wolde mene,	800	

764. which] *with* þat C.

765. I-fonde] Enclosed D 1—enclosed] & closed D 1.

766. y-slawn] slawn D 1. 777. þis] his D 1.

790. y-blowe] blowe D 1. 798. in-to] vnto A, D 1.

to take
vengeance
on him,

But vp-on hym, ful knyȝtly as he stood,
In her Ire furious and wood,

To be vengid loude gan to crie—

[leaf 139 b]

þer may no man her malys modefie,

804

þei wern on hym so merciles at al.

And, as I fynde, most in special,

Menelaus and
Agamemnon
being eager
for it.

Kyng Menelay and Agamenoun,

Only meved of indignacioun,

808

Wolde haue proceded vn-to Iugement,

Of hasty rancour *with*-oute auysement

On þis tresoun avenged for to be,

Nat-*with*-stondynge al his hiȝe degre ;

812

But, in sothnes, whan þis worþi kyng

Conceyued hath þis malis in werkyng,

First astonid in his inward sizt,

Al sodeynly stirt vp lik a knyȝt,

816

But Pala-
medes, bold
as a lion,

þis wyse worþi, þis Pallamydes,

Hardy as lyoun amyȝd al þe pres,

No þing agast, him knyȝtly gan excuse,

And pleynly seide he wolde nat refuse

820

Taquite hym silf of þis horrible cas,

Nat excepting þat he so worþi was

Of birþe & blood & of hiȝe kynrede,

Al þis devoidinge, of knyȝthod & manhede,

824

As he þat gaf of lif nor deth no fors,

said he'd
fight

To-forn hem alle to iuparte his cors

With-Inne a feld, wher hem list ordeyne,

Lyk as a knyȝt his quarel to darreȝne

828

With who þat list or durst it vndirtake,

Excepcioun hym liked* noon to make

his accuser

Of hiȝe nor lowe, who þat were so bolde

To preue þe tresoun, þat I haue ȝow tolde,

832

Besechinge hem to make no delay

Nor prolonge hym, but þe same day

who brought
the false
charge
against him.

Manly requeringe it may be don in hast.

But þei þat had falsly þis þing* compast,

836

802. furious] furiously A, ful furious D 1.

811. to] to haue A.

818. as] as a A.

821. of] in A.

828. his] þis D 1.

830. liked] liketh C.

836. falsly þis þing] þis þing falsly C.

Of his answer astonyd wern echon
 In al þe host þat þer was nat oon
 þat hardy was, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
 In chaumclos þis quarel to darreyne— 840
 Nouþer Vlixes, nouþer Dyomede,
 Chef werkers of þis foule dede.
 But Vlixes, as he was customable,
 In euery þing to be deceyuable, 844
 Double in his werk & ful ay of deceit,
 Liche a serpent þat lyth in a-wait,
 Whiche vnder floures can* so glide & trace,—
 Riȝt so Vlixes, with a feyned face, 848
 Whan þat he sawe þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowesse,
 þe manly cher, and þe hardynesse
 And hiȝe renoun of þis Pallamydes,
 Anoon of falshede put hym silf in pres, [leaf 139 c] 852
 And liche a frende þat ment[e] nat but wel,
 Brotel as glas, pretendinge outward stel,
 With oon þe first gan [him] to excuse,
 Hem conseillinge no lenger for to muse 856
 On þis mater, for her alder ese,
 And by craft gan hem so appese,
 Touching þe rumour of þis hiȝe tresoun,
 þat he hath voided al suspeciouȝ 860
 Oute of her hertis,—concludynge, in certeyn,
 þis accusynge made was in veyn,
 And conspired only of hatrede—
 Al-be hym silf was rote of al þis dede. 864
 But whanne he saw he myȝt[e] nat acheve,
 As ȝe han herd, þis worpi kyng to greue,
 Som spot of tresoun on hym for to leye,
 He hath anon founde anoþer weye 868
 By thassent fully of Diomede :
 Vnder pretence, plainly, of frendlyhede
 Comynge to hym ageyn a certeyn nyȝt,
 Vnder surance, as he was trewe knyȝt, 872
 Counseil to kepe, ouþer for sote or sour,
 Enformyng hym of a grete tresour

No one would
take up
Palamedes's
challenge.

So Ulysses,
deceiver ever

persuaded
the Greeks
that the

accusation
of Palamedes
was false.

But, with
Diomede,
he went to
Palamedes,

and told him that a lot of treasure was	Of gold & good and infinit richesse To hem discured vnder secrenesse, þe whiche, sothly, no man dide knowe,	876
hid in a well near.	Hid & enclosid in a welle lowe <i>With</i> -Inne a feld a litel þer be-side, þe whiche hem list fro hym nat * to hyde, But of trust vn-to hym discure, So he wolde done his besy cure þe same nyzt <i>with</i> hem for to go Vn-to þe welle—þei pre & no mo— To fet a-way þat grete some of good. And he, in soth, þat no þing vndirstood What þei ment, assentid was anoon ;	880
The three went to the well.	And so þei pre be to-gidre goon Vn-to þe welle, lik as I haue told, And for þat he most manly was & bold,	888
Palamedes got into it,	Pallamydes, liche as þei hym telle, Descended is lowe in-to þe welle, Supposinge to haue a tresour founde.	892
and Ulysses and Diomed cast stones on him, and murderd him.	But þei, alas ! hym falsly to confounde, Han mordrid hym <i>with</i> stonys gret & huge, He in þe botme havynge no refuge ; And whan þei had acomplished þer entent, þei be repeired eueryche to his tent.	896
This is the lying story told to King Naulus.	þis þe tale, þe stori telleth vs, þat feyned was to þe kyng Naulus, Tochinge þe deth of Pallamydes, Hem to disclaundre þat were gilt[e]les ! For Vlixes, & <i>with</i> hym Diomede Were Innocent, platly, as I rede, And Grekis alle, bope nyze & ferre :	900
Palamedes was really slain by Paris (p. 604, above).	For he was slayn knyztly in þe werre, Duringe þe sege, of Paris <i>with</i> an arwe. But who is fals, feyne can ful narwe To fynde a tale þat neuere 3it was pouzt ! And of þe tresoun þat shuld haue be wrouzt	904 908

[leaf 139 a]

880. þe whiche] Though A—fro hym nat] nat fro hym C.

885. þat] þe D 1. 898. eueryche] eche D 1.

899. new ¶ A. 903. *with* hym] also D 1.

910. þe] om. D 1.

- Touchynge þe lettris sent oute of þe toun,
 þer was no swiche conspiracioun 912 This false
story was
told to make
Naulus
 By Grekis wrouȝt, but a fable vnsoth,
 Falsly feyned to make Naulus wroth
 With Vlixes and Diomedes also,
 Agamenoun, and oper Grekis mo, 916 hinder the
Greeks.
 To letten hem homward in her weye,
 And hyndre also—þer is no more to seie—
 As þei repeire to her regiouns.
 And Naulus þanne by þis occasiouns, 920 * So he and
his younger
son Oetes
 And Oetes his sone, a manly man,
 Accorded ben, in what þei may or can,
 Be oon assent tavenge merciles
 þe cruel mordre of Pallamydes, 924
 And to ordeyne at her hom passage
 To werke fully in-to her damage,
 For Grekes moste of necessite
 Homward saille for-by his contre. 928
 Wherfore * þis kyng shapen hath a wyle :
 On hilles hiȝe, by a lytel yle, have fires
lighted on an
iland's hills,
 In wynter sesoun euery maner nyȝt
 To make fires and to sette vp lyȝt, 932
 To causen hem on þe se to erre.
 For, as Grekis sawe þe fire a-ferre,
 Vnwar of harme, cast hem for to londe,
 As þei þat coude no pereil vndirstonde, 936 which the
Greeks make
for,
 But shopen hem with al her ful[le] myȝt
 For to arive fast[e] by þe liȝt,
 Wher-with two hundrid of her shippes brak
 Amonge rokkes, and fully go to wrak, 940 and 200 of
their ships
get wreckt.
 þat þer was drowned many worpi man.
 And þus þe vengauunce alderfirst be-gan
 þat kyng Naulus hath on Grekis take
 Of dedly hate for his sonis sake, 944
 To gret mischef and confusioun
 Of Grekis navie ; but Agamenoun

917. letten] settyn A. 920. þis] the A.

923. tavenge] to venge D 1. 927. Grekes] Greky D 2.

929. Wherfore] þerfore C.

935. Vnwar of harme] Vnharme vnware D 1.

937. shopen] shopem forþe D 1. 938. þe] that A.

	With gret pereil is þe deth eskaped, þat had almost among hem be beiapid :	948
Many Greek nobles are drownd.	For erlys, dukis, & worþi kynges crowned, þoruȝ þis treyne in þe se wer drowned. [leaf 140 a] But Menelay and also Diomede Eskapeden þis meschef, as I rede.	952
Then Oetes,	And when þei wern from al daunger goon, þis Oetes, wood for Ire, anoon In his herte shope anoper wyle,	
to annoy Agamemnon more,	And pouȝt he wold Agamenoun be-gyle, Compassinge a ful mortal strif,	956
writes to his wife, Cly- temnestra,	Leet send a lettre anon to þe wyf Of þis myȝti grete Agamenoun, In whiche þer was included fals tresoun ;	960
that her husband, Agamemnon,	For evene lik, ȝif I shal nat lye, þus in effect þei dide specefie : First, how hir lord Agamenoun þe kyng Hadde at þe sege wrouȝt a wonder þing	964
	In preiudyse and sclaunder of hir name, Al-be in hir was no maner blame, (Liche as he wrot) platly, nor trespace His kyngly honour of foly to difface ;—	968
has wedded a daughter of Priam,	þis to seyn, Guydo telleth þus, He loued a douȝter of kyng Priamus, And for bewte had hir to wyve take, And hir in herte finally for-sake,	972
	þis worþi quene, whilom of so gret fame ;— And Clemestra sothly was hir name, Wonder semly and riȝt fair with-al, And be descent borne of þe stook royal,—	976
	Hir tellynge eke, for al hir excellence, Al-be þat she neuere dide offence,— ȝet hir lord of newfangilnesse Toke anoper, þe lettres dide expresse,	980
and means	Fully in purpos anoon at his repeire, þouȝ Clemestra wer boþe good & fayre,	

950. þis] his D 2. 952. Eskapeden] Escapen D 1.
 961. I] it D 1. 962. þei] it D 1. 965. hir] his D 1.
 969. þis] þis is D 1—þus] vs D 1.
 973. whilom] somtyme D 1—so] om. D 1.
 976. stook] bloode D 1.

Al sodeynly hir[e] to exile
 Oute of his lond many þousand myle, 984 to banish his
first wife.
 Warnyng hir þat she be prudent.
 þis was þe substaunce, as in sentament,
 þat Oetes wrote vn-to þis quene,
 Al-be þe kyng was Innocent & clene, 988
 And was to hir in al his forn lyvyng
 Lovyng and trewe in al maner þing,
 And hir to plese passinge ententif
 In word and dede duryng al his lyf, 992
 As fer as ouȝt of resoun be desyred.
 But þe letteris, þat falsly were conspired,
 þei han hir put, par cas of Innocence,
 For to ȝeven to hastily credence, 996 This letter,
Agamen-
non's wife
believes
 þankyng first Oetes for his troupe,
 þat so goodly hym list to haue roupe
 Vp-on hir wronge of hiȝe compassioun. [leaf 140 b]
 (And ȝet þe story makeþ mencioune 1000
 Here-afterward, as I shal describe,
 þat she was þe falsest oon alyve (tho she was
false to him),
 Vn-to hir lord in his longe absence.)
 And in al hast she made strong diffence 1004 and plans to
thwart him.
 Ageyn þis kyng, & gan hir to purueie
 Be swiche fraude þat she shal nat deie ;
 But of hir werk, in soth, she was to wyte,
 þe whiche, allas ! I must anon endite, 1008
 As þe story, platly, doth me lere,
 Whiche doolful is & mortal for to here ! It is a doleful
story.

How kyng Agamenon, by treason of Oetes afore-
 saide, by his owne quene Clemestra was slayne
 in his bedde; and how she married Egistus.¹

O vnsur trust of al worldly glorie,
 With sodeyn chaunge put oute of memorie ! 1012 Worldly
glory is
unsure.
 O Ioie vnstable of veyn ambicioun,

984. his] this A—many] many a D 1. 989. forn] for A.

994. þe] þis—letteris] lettre—were] was D 1.

996. hastily] hasty A. 1003. in] and in A.

1004. strong] a strong A.

1006. shal] om. D 1—nat] nat ne D 2, not ne D 1.

1010. doolful] wooful D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 137 b. Clemestra] Chemestra.

	With vnwar torn reuersed vp-so-doun !	
Fame is over- whelmd in a twinkling.	O ydel fame, blowe up to þe skye, Ouer-whelmyd <i>with</i> twyncling of an eye !	1016
	O pompe, o bost of tryumphe & victorie, Liche a shadewe wast & transitorie !	
Fortune is false.	O Fortune, fals and vnassured, þat [to] no man was neuer fully lured,	1020
	To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner estat, <i>With</i> bond of feith to be confederat ;	
	Ageyn whos myȝt no man may him diffende, But at his torne þat he shal descende	1024
When a man is highest,	Whan he sit hiȝest on þin vnstable whele,— þi brotel fauour, forgid not of stele,	
	Meynt and allaied <i>with</i> mutabilite : For welfulnesse and fals felicite	1028
he shall be cast down.	<i>With</i> sodeyn swiȝ froward þou canst avale ! Now freshe of chere, now for anger pale,	
	Of hiȝe disdeyn þou sparest no degre ; For princes, dukes, hiȝest in her se,	1032
	Miȝti kynges & worþi Emperours þat richest regne in her royal floures,	
	<i>With</i> sceptre & crowne þou canst pulle doun !	
Witness the mighty Agamemnon,	I take wisse of Agamenoun, þat was so noble & myȝti in his lyve,	1036
	As sondry auctours his hiȝe renoun discriue ; But, sothfastly, for al his excellence,	
	He myȝt[e] nat make no diffence, <i>With</i> alle þe kynges þat his baner swe,	1040
who was inurderd !	Conspired mordre to voiden & eschewe. Reskus was noon þat he koude make !	
	For whiche, allas ! my penne I fele quake, þat doth myn ynke blotten on my boke.	1044
God, why	O myȝti God, þat <i>with</i> þin inward loke Sest euery þing poruȝ þin eternal myȝt,	
wilt Thou not punish	Whi wiltow nat of equite and riȝt Punishe & chastise so horrible a þing,	[leaf 140 c] 1048
the Murder of a King ?	And specialy þe mordre of a kyng ?	

1019. fals and] allas and eue D 1. 1020. to] om. A.
 1025. hiȝest] first D 1. 1040. nat] om. D 1.
 1046. inward] eiȝen D 1.

Allas ! þe peyne of Yxyoun in helle, Or of Manes þat with Sathan dwelle, Were nat egal nor equipolent To venge mordre, nor sufficient : For it exceedeth in comparisoun Al felonye, falshede, and tresoun.	1052	No punish- ment is great enuf for Murder.
Wherfor, o Lord, þat sest & knowest al þoruþ þi power þat is eternal, Suffre non swiche to live vp-on þe grounde— Wers þan tigre or Cerberus þe hounde, þat cheyned lyth, bounde at helle gate ; Whiche, of malis plainly pouþ he hate, He berkeþ first or he do offence :	1056 1060	God, suffer not Murderers to live !
But mordre gladly is wrouþt in silence Or men aduerte or taken any kepe. Allas ! a prince to slen hym in his slepe, On his pilwe whanne he slepeth softe, þat crieth wreche to hiþe God alofte And axeþ vengauunce to be take as faste : þouþ it abide it wil oute at þe laste ! Allas ! a kyng, spoken of so ferre, þat was so worþi outward in þe werre ! His cruel fate, passinge odious, Disposed hath in his owne hous His mortal ende to ben execute, Ageyn[e]s whiche þer was no refute.	1064 1068 1072	 To slay a King asleep cries to God for venge- ance. Yet renowned Agamemnon is to be done to death in his own house !
For riþt as he his ship to lond[e] sette, þe quene Clemestra on þe strond [him] met With humble chere & loke ful benigne, And shewed oute many feithful signe Of wifly troupe in hir countenaunce, Al-be in herte þer was variaunce, Nat parceived plainly in her face. Whom þe kyng goodly dide embrace, As he in soth þat but troupe ment ; And to his paleis þe hiþe weie he went,	1076 1080 1084	When he lands, his queen greet's him, and they go to their palace.

1059. þe] this A. 1060. Wers] For wers D 1.

1076. whiche] þe wiche D 1.

1080. many] ful many A, many a D 1.

1082 is misplaced at bottom of column A.

	Nat aduerting þe tresoun þat was shape, þe whiche, allas ! he myȝt[e] nat eskape—	1088
	Of þe falshede he koude no þing fele.	
Agamem- non's wife, Clytem- nestra,	But I ne may no lenger it concele, Ageyn hir lord how Clemestra wrouȝt ; For on hir bond of wedlok she ne þouȝt ;	1092
	þe trewe lok, sothly, of spousaille Ageyn hir malis lite myȝt availle Vn-to hir lord hir troupe to conserue.	
	Newfangilnesse causede to sterve	1096
	Hir olde feith and hir assuraunce.	[leaf 140 d]
	Hir loue abood on a fikel chaunce ; Longe absence had hir hert appalled.	
has, during his absence, lovd Egis- thus,	She loued oon þat was Egistus called, Whiche a-forn alle in hir grace stood, þat nouper was of birþe nor of blood Litel or nouȝt of reputacioun,	1100
a man of no renown,	Nor renomede of manhod nor renoun, Nor of knyȝthod nor of hiȝe prowesse, But for his labour & his besynesse	1104
because he slept with her—	And good await [vp-]on hir be nyȝt. þerfor he was best forpered in hir siȝt,	1108
she disliked lying alone,—	Suche drede hadde she for to lyn allone, Sorweles so wel she koude grone.	
	I can nat seyn what lif þat þei ladde, Except þat she by hym a douȝter hadde ;	1112
and had a daughter, Erigona, by him.	And Erigona Guydo seith she hyȝt. And vn-to hym Clemestra behiȝt, Assurynge hym vp peyne of hir hed, He sholde regne whan hir lorde wer ded ;	1116
He murderd Agamemnon,	Hir worþi lord, kyng Agamenoun, þe next[e] nyȝt was* mordred & I-slayn By fals Egistus : & þe quene ful fayn	1120
	No lenger bood, þe story can ȝou lere, But in al hast þei wedded wern I-fere.	
and wedded his widow.		

1092. of] on D 1.

1102. þat nouper], Nouthir that A—2nd of] om. A.

1107. vp-on] on D 1. 1109. lyn] leve D 1.

1119. was] after was C.

	Ful secretly oute of þat cuntre	
to King Idomeneus	Vn-to a kyng called Ydumee,	1160
	þat held his sceptre & his royal sete	
of Crete,	Ful myȝtely in þe lond of Crete.	
	And Carkasis named was þe quene,	
	þat hadde a douȝter called [eke] Clymene,	1164
	Born to ben eir of þat regioun.	
	And, as it is made eke mencion,	
	þis Horestes, to reknen al[le] þing,	
	Was <i>with</i> þe quene and also <i>with</i> þe kyng	1168
and is brought up with his daughter,	Cherisshed as wel, þe story can ȝou lere,	
	As Clymena hir owne douȝter dere,	
	And was eke kept and hadde in cherte	
	Fro point to point, liche to his degre,	1172
	<i>With</i> attendaunce convenient & due	
	To his estat, þat euere vp-on hym sue,	
	Of swiche as wern most expert & sage	
	To gouerne hym til he com to age,	1176
til he can recover his heritage.	To reioishe, ȝif God ȝaf hym myȝt,	
	His heritage to * whiche he hadde riȝt	
	By clere discent, ȝif happi were his chaunce.	
But I must leave Aga- memnon's son Orestes,	þus leue I hym vnder gouernaunce,	1180
	þe ȝonge sone of Agamenoun.	
	For I mvt make a digressioun	
and tell you the adven- tures of Diomedes.	Fro þis mater, and telle of * Diomedes	
	þe auentures, in Guydo as I rede,—	1184
	His woful fate & his peynes smerte,	
	þe whiche, allas ! he myȝt[e] nat asterte,	
	As is remembrid plainly in writing,	
	þat Oetes, sone of þe riche kyng	1188
You've heard how Naulus tried to hinder the Greeks going home from Troy (pp. 793-800).	Called Naulus, as ȝe han herd to-forȝ,	
	Swiche hevines in his herte haȝ born	
	Vn-to Grekis repeiring home fro Troye,	
	þat his lust & his inwarde Ioie	1192
	Was hem to hindre, boȝe hiȝe & lowe ;	
	And cause whi to ȝou is nat vnknowe :	
	To hem he was so passing envious,	

[leaf 141 b]

1166. And] *om.* D 1. 1176. com] *cam* D 2.
 1178. to] *þe* C. 1183. of] *how* C.
 1187. in] *in his* D 1.

In wil and pouȝt yliche desirous	1196	
ȝif he myȝt, sothly þis no lees,		
þe deth tavenge of Pallamydes,		
Liche as to-forn þe story can deuise		
To ȝou pat ben so prudent & so wyse.	1200	
And how Oetes now of malis wrouȝt,		Naulus's son Oetes seeks to destroy Diomedes.
And traitourly newe menys souȝt		
ȝif he myȝt be any maner weye		
Diomedes vnwarly distroye,—	1204	
Of al þis þing I cast[e] nat to faile		
Ceriously to make rehersaille.		

How quene Egea, the wyff of Dyomedes, exilede hym
when he wolde have reparyde to his owne
kyngdam fro Troye, by the fals ymaginacyoun
of Oetes, Palamydes brothere.¹

In Grece was a kyngdam wyde & large,		Of a wide realm in Grece,
Coniunct in oon, Calydonye & Arge,	1208	
Ful abundaunt of riches and of rent,		
Of whiche þe kyng called was Pollent,		Pollent is King,
A worþi man & of a noble fame,		
And had a son—Assandrus was his name—	1212	He has a son Assandrus, and a daughter Egea,
And a douȝter passing fair of * siȝte,		
And, sothly, Egea I fynde pat she hiȝte.		
And for hir fader, lik as writ Guydo,		
Had no mo but þese children two,	1216	
For hem he haȝ of wisdam so prouyded,		
þis myȝti regne for to be deuided		
Atwene hem two after his disses,		
Eche with his part for to liven in pes,	1220	
Texcluden hem fro indigence or* nede.		
And she was wyf vn-to Diomedes,—		who is the wife of Diomedes.
Al-be to-forn þe story of hym saide		

1198. tavenge] to venge A, D 1.

1202. newe menys] a newe mene A.

1204. distroye] to distroye A, D 2. 1207. new ¶ A, D 1.

1211. 2nd a] om. D 2, D 1. 1212. was his] by D 1.

1213. of] to C. 1219. Atwene] Bytwene D 1.

1221. or] and C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii leaf 138 b.

- þat he whilom loued wel* Cressaide— 1224
 I can nat seine wher it was doubilnesse,
 But wel wot I, Guydo bereth witnesse
 And in his book, sothly, seith non oper,—
 Assandrus starts for Troy with his brother-in-law Diomede. And how Assandrus, his owne wyves broþer, 1228
 Ful lusti, fresshe, & ful of manlihede
 To Troie went wiþ þis Diomede ;
 But in þe se for-driven vp-so-doun,*
 þei ryved vp in þe regioun 1232
 Called Boece, al discourzolat,
 A storm drives em to King Telephus's land. With tempest drive, wery & ful maat,
 Hem to refresshe & for non oper þing ;
 In whiche lond Thelephus was kyng. 1236
 Of whos rivaille whan he herd[e] seyn,
 In his herte he hadde hiȝe disdeyn
 þat þei wer bold to don so gret offence,
 Tentre his grounde haveinge no licence ; 1240
 And ȝit, in soth, þei dide no damage
 To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner age,
 Nor toke nat pat myȝt disavaille
 Vn-to pat lond, but it were vitaille, [leaf 141 c] 1244
 For whiche þei paid iustly at þe fyn,
 For flesshe & fysshe & for bred & wyn.
 ȝit for al þat, of indignacioun
 He attacks em, Kyng Thelephus is descended doun 1248
 With gret array, to harme hem ȝif he myȝt ;
 And so þei gan to bikeren & to fiȝt.
 and Assandrus And Assandrus, ful of hiȝe prowessse,
 Liche a lioun his fomen gan oppresse, 1252
 And wonder knyȝtly þe feld vp-on hem wan,
 slays many of his men. And slow þat day many worpi man,
 Of hiȝe corage and of manly pride.
 And whan þe kyng, whiche þat stod a-side, 1256
 Sawe his men slawe on euery part,
 Of hiȝe disdeyn hent anon a dart

1224. whilom loued wel] loued wel whilom C—whilom] sometyme D 1.

1225. wher] wheþer D 1—was] were D 1.

1231. vp-so-doun] vp and doun C.

1232. þei] The A. 1249. he] þei D 2.

1253. vp-on] on A. 1257. slawe] slayn D 1.

- And cast at hym, allas, þe * mortal fate !
 And percid hath þoruȝ mailles & plate 1260 King Telephus slays
 Of Assandrus, þat he fil doun ded,
 þe soil aboute of his blood al red, Assandrus.
 His dedly wounde so be-gan to blede.
 And wod as tigre po cam Diomedé, 1264 Diomedé avenges him by killing many foes.
 And hym to avenge bar hym lik a knyȝt,
 Slep and kyllep, & putte hem to þe flȝt,
 And after þat swiche sorwe gan to * make
 Of knyȝtly roupe for his broper sake, 1268
 þat he ne wist what was best to do.
 But, as I fynde, myd of al his wo,
 Fro best & foule þe dede cors to save,
 Liche his estat he lete make a graue 1272 He buries Assandrus.
 And buried hym after rytes olde.
 But Oetes to his sister tolde
 þat he was slayn by fraude of Diomedé,
 To fyn þat * he myȝt[e] [ful] possede 1276 Oetes lies about this, and tells Egra that Diomedé slew Assandrus by fraud,
 þe regne of Arge hool, with-oute strif,
 With þe purpa[r]ti annexid to his wif ;
 For by his deth he myȝt[e] sesoun take :
 And told [hir] eke þat she was for-sake, 1280 and that he has forgotten her,
 þis faire Egra, for al hir wommanhede,
 Of hir lord called Diomedé.
 All þis he told (in helle be he cheyned !).
 And, ouermore, he forged haȝ & feyned 1284
 How of envie Assandrus lost his lyf ;
 And how hir lord haȝ take a-noȝer wif,
 þat was to hir dishonour & shame,
 And passingly gret sclaunder to hir name 1288
 In preiudise doon to * hir estat.
 Al þis he tolde to make hem at debate,
 Liche as he wrot, in conclusioun,
 To Clemestra of Agamenoun, 1292

1259. þe] þat C. 1260. mailles] maylle A—&] & porgh D 2.

1265. avenge] venge D 1. 1266. to þe] vnto D 2.

1267. sorwe gan to] a sorwe gan C.

1272. he lete] lete do D 1.

1276. þat] only þat C—myȝte ful] myȝte fully D 1.

1277–3212 are missing in D 2.

1284. ouermore] ferþermore D 1.

1289. doon] y doon A—to] of C.

	Whiche hir herte made sore greve :	[leaf 141 d]	
Thru Oetes's lies,	For he putte hir fully in byleve Of al þe tresoun, 3e haue herde me told,		
Diomede's wife, Egra,	þat for Ire she wexe pale* and cold, Vnkyndenesse so hir herte sleth, And hevinesse of hir broþer deth. For neuer 3it, Guydo doth assure,	1296	
to avenge her brother's death,	No womman louede bet a creature þan she louede hym, in* no manere age : [For] First at nouȝt she sette hir heritage In comparisoun of hir broþer lyf— Lo, how Oetes made a newe strif, As 3e han herde in þe story rede !— þat gilt[e]les worþi Diomede, Whan he hap long at þe sege leyn, And to his kyngdam wolde han comme ageyn, By myȝti hond of þis worþi quene, And hir liges þat assented bene,	1300	
banisht Diomede from his kingdom.	He was exiled oute of pat regioun,— þer may be made no mediacioun. þus, in hym silfe maat & dis[es]peired, Discounsolat he is ageyn repeed To Salerne, a lond of gret richesse, Wher þat Teuter poruȝ his worþinesse With crowne and scepter had[de] regned longe With his liges and his knyȝtes stronge, And broþer was to Aiax Thelamoun, Mordred to-forn, as made is mencion.	1312	
Diomede goes to Salerne,	And Diomede, pore and destitut, May in Salerne fynde no refut : For whan Teuter first gan hym espie, He sude after by ful gret envie, Havyng to hym ay suspecioun Touching þe deth of kyng Thelamoun.	1316	
where Teucer, the brother of Ajax Tela- mon, is king.	But Diomede on a certeyn nyȝt Ful secrely hath taken hym to fliȝt,	1320	
But Teucer pursued him,		1324	
and he had to flee.		1328	

1293. sore] so A—greve] to greve D 1.

1296. wexe pale] pale wexe C, D 1.

1298. broþer] brotheris A, broþers D 1. 1301. in] of C.

1305. herde] herde me D 1. 1324. after] hym A, D 1.

And fro Salerne fast[e] gan hym hiȝe		
In hope to fynde better remedie,		
Helpe or socour in som oþer place,		
ȝif fortune wolde graunt hym grace.	1332	
For of hym silf ashamed & confus,		Diomedede wandres about,
As man forsake, abiect, and refus,		
Riȝt so ferde he, wandring to & fro,		
As he þat nist what was best to do.	1336	not knowing what to do. Eneas is still at Troy,
But, I fynde, þe Trojan Eneas,		
þat al þis while stille at Troye was,		
Only of roupe and compassioun		
To supporte hem þat wer left of þe toun,	1340	
Beynge alweye of her lyf in doute,		
Of her fomen rounde be-set aboute,	[leaf 142 a]	
As þei þat lyvede for lak of an hed		
Continuelly in meschef and in dred,	1344	
Knowynge no refut nor counfort in þis cas,—		
Til by counseil of þis Eneas,		
To support hem in þis gret[e] nede		
þei sent in haste for þis Diomedede,	1348	and sends for Diomedede,
Knowynge ful wel his desolacioun,		
How he was proscript fro his regioun—		
Besechinge hym, of manhod & of roupe,		begging him
Hym to enhaste, <i>with</i> -outen any sloupe,	1352	
<i>With</i> al þe stuf þat he gete can,		
And sowden vp euery manly man		
<i>With</i> -oute abood & to Troie hem lede,		
To socour hem in þis grete nede.	1356	to come to Troy and help em.
And Diomedede cam, & tarieth nouȝt,		So Diomedede comes,
At her request, as he was be-souȝt,		
To releue hem in þis sharp[e] shour,		
And <i>with</i> hym brouȝt many soudiour.	1360	with many soldiers.
And Eneas on þe weie hym mette		
In frendely wyse, & in-to toun hym fette,		
And to hym made passingly gret chere.		
And þer þei gan to comwne y-fere	1364	

1337. *new* ¶ A. 1340. *wer left*] *lefte weren* D 1.1347. *grete*] *om.* D 1. 1354. *sowden*] *sowde* A.1360. *many*] *many a* D 1. 1362. *in-to*] *in to* þe D 1.1364. *to*] *om.* D 1.

- Her auentures bope on lond and se,
 Entermedlyd wiþ gret aduersite,
 þat no man may deuouide nor eschewe,
 But take his part, as it to hym is dwe, 1368
 As sort or hap doth his bridel lede.
 And in pis story shortly to procede,
 Cely Troiens, þat almost were shent
 With her fomen of Iles adiacent 1372
 þat hem be-set abouten enviroun,—
 [But] þoruþ þe manhod and þe hiþe renoun
 Of Diomede and his sowdiours
 And oþer knyþtes, noble werriours, 1376
 þei wer reskued & holpen outterly;
 And foure daies þei fauþt by and by,
 In knyþtly wyse deffendinge þe cite;
 And þoruþ þe prowesse also of Enee 1380
 þei slen and take al þat hem with-stood,
 And in diffense of Troianyshe blood,
 Swiche as þei founde to þe cite fals,
 þei henge hem vp hiþe by þe hals, 1384
 And punyshe[d] hem for her gret[e] wrong.
 And Diomede þus gan wexe stronge
 By longe processe, as made is mencion, 1388
 Chef protector now of Troie toun,
 þat enmy noon by a large space
 Durst abide, but he hadde grace,
 To his liganþe so he made hem loute. [leaf 142 b]
 And þus his name sprede gan aboute, 1392
 þat of his fame þe gret oppinioun
 Dilated is vn-to þe Regioun,
 By swift report, of Calydonye & Arge,
 Whiche þe quene gretly gan to charge; 1396
 And astonyd, whan she takeþ hede,
 His power gan & his myþt to drede,
 List he wolde hir lond vp-on hir wyne,
 And of knyþthod a werre newe be-gynne. 1400
 And secrely gan mvsen on þis þing,
 þat hir lord & hir myþti kyng,

1368. to hym is] is to hym A. 1371. Cely] þe sely D 1.
 1389. enmy] envie D 1.

The poor
Trojans

are helpt by
Diomede
and other
warriors.

Diomede
becomes chief
Protector of
Troy.

His fame
spreads.

His queen,
Egra, hears
of him,
and fears he
may make
war on her.

Late exiled & [y-]putte to* flizt,
 Hath grace founde in Fortunys sizt, 1404
 And is remounted to so hiȝe estat.
 Wherof* she was in hir self chek-maat, So she
 And weyes cast, as she pat was prudent,
 By hool avis of hir parlement, 1408 and her
With-oute grucchinge or rebelloun, parliament
 Hym to reuoke to his Regioun;
 And per-vppon to hym louly sent. send to him
 And *with* lettres þe messenger forþe went, 1412 to come back,
 þe cause annullynge for whiche he was exiled, annulling his
 And how he was fully reconciled banishment,
 By hool assent of his liges alle,
 And ful louly, euerychon, þei calle, 1416 and asking
 For her offence & [for] her trespase, his pardon.
With-oute rigour for to don hem grace.
 And he anoon, liche a manly knyȝt, He forgives
 Mor of mercy, sothly, þanne of riȝt, 1420 them,
 Whan he hath her sond[e] wel conceived
 And her menynges fully apparceived,
 To stint al strif þouȝt[e] for þe beste
 In goodly wyse to graunte her requeste; 1424
 And to his regne *with*-Inne a certeyn day
 He is repeed in ful riche array. and goes
 Of whos commyng ful glad his liges ben; back to his
 And recounceiled bope he & þe quene, 1428 kingdom,
 And al rancour of any old offence is reconciled
 Only of wysdam þei put in suspence; to his queen,
 And of oon hert a blisful lyf þei lede— and leads a
 In Troie boke no more of him* I rede, 1432 blissful life.
 But late him* lyve in felicite!
 Ageyn resortynge to tellen of Enee,
 After how he hath his tyme spent, I'll now
 Whiche is fro Troie *with* many Troyan went. 1436 return to
 His shippes stuffed, he & his meyne Eneas.
 Be seiled forþe by many straunge* se,

1403. to] vn to C. 1406. Wherof] Wherefore C.

After 1410 D 1 repeats 1395–98. 1414. he] she D 1.

1417. 2nd for] of A. 1422. apparceived] eke parceyved D 1.

1425. *with*-Inne] with D 1. 1432. him] hem C.

1433. him] hem C. 1438. straunge] stronge C, large D 1.

Eneas reaches Carthage with his father Anchises.	Many daunger & many streit passage, To-forn or he arived in Cartage, Ledyng wiþ hym his fader Anchises,— þat, be þe waye, I fynde þat he les His wyf Crewsa by fatal auenture ;— But al þe wo þat he dide endure, Who-so list ceriously to sene,— And how þat he falsede* þe quene, I mene Dido, of wommanhede flour, þat gaf to hym [hir] richesse & tresour,* Iowelys & gold, & al þat myzt hym plese, And euery ping þat myzt[e] do hym ese, But for al þat, how he was vnkynde,— Rede Eneydos, & þer 3e shal it fynde :— And how þat he falsly stale away By nyzter tyme while she a-bedde lay, And of his conquest also in Yta[i]lle, Where he had many stronge bataille, His auentures and his werkes alle, And of þe fyn þat is to hym falle,— 3e may al seen, by ful souereyn style From point to point compiled in Virgile, Written & made sipen go ful 3ore ; For Troie boke spekep of hym no more, But procedeth, as I shal endite, How Horrestes cast hym for to quyte His fadres deth, plainly, & nat spare, 3if 3e list here as Guydo shal declare.	[leaf 142 c]	1440 <
---	--	--------------	---

Howe Horrestes was commawnded by the goddis,
that he shulde repayre to his kyngdam, and
Cruelly, without pite, secle his moder Clemestra,
for the mordere of his Fader, Agamenoun.¹

It is requerid of equite & rizt,
Of þilke Iuge þat is most of myzt
And egally holdeth his balaunce,
On deth conspired for to do vengeance :

1446. falsede] falshede C.

1456. many] many a D 1.

1467. &] and of D 1.

1448. tresour] hir tresour C.

1458. is to hym] to hym is D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 139 b.

- þe vois of blood doth so ay contune
 To crye wreche *with clamoure* importune 1472 The voice of
blood cries
for vengeance
 On hem, in soth, þat it iniustly shede ;
 For mordre wrouȝt wil han his egal mede
 And his guerdoun, as he hath disservid. on mur-
derers.
 þei may nat fle þe Iugement reservid 1476
 Of hym þat sitte hiȝest in his throne,
 And al beholdeth by hym silf allone,
 Ful riȝtfully, þe noble myȝti Kyng ;
 For pouȝ he suffre, he forȝet no þing, 1480
 But al considereth in his inspeccioun.*
 And for þe mordre of Agamenoun,
 þe myȝti Lord, whiche is most souereyn God,
 Made his mynystre of þe same blood, 1484 For the
murder of
Agamemnon,
God makes
his
 ȝonge Horrestes, ful of hiȝe prowesse,
 Texecute his dome of riȝtwisnesse,
 And gaf to hym power, grace, & myȝt.
 And he anon toke þe ordre of knyȝt 1488 son Orestes
the executor
of avenge-
ment.
 Of Ydumeus, liche as it is tolde, [leaf 142 d]
 Whan he was foure & twenti wynter olde,
 Fresshe and lusty, & wonderly prudent,
 And inwardly desirous of entent, 1492 Orestes,
at 24,
is knighted,
 ȝif fortune wolde hym nat wyth-seyn,
 His heritage to recure ageyn
 Whiche Egistus falsly hym denyeth,
 And þe crowne iniustly occupieth 1496 and resolves
to recover
his heritage,

of which
Egisthus has
deprived him.
 By fals title of hir þat was his wyf.
 But Horrestes wil iupart his lif,
 And aventure, while him lasteth breth :
 First to be venged on his fadris deth 1500
 Vp-on hem þo þat þe tresoun wrouȝt.
 And alderfirst ful louly he be-souȝt
 Kyng Ydumee of his goodlyhede
 To forȝeren hym in þis gret[e] nede ; 1504 He begs King
Idomeneus to
help him.
 And þe kyng benignely anon
 Assigned hath *with* hym for to goon

1479. myȝti] worpi D 1. 1481. inspeccioun] aspeccioun C.
 1483. most] om. D 1. 1487. power grace] grace power A.
 1499. And] And in A—him] he D 1. 1501. þo] om. D 1.
 1504. þis] his A. 1505. And] And þo D 1.

Whanne by assent þei mordred han & slawe
 Agamenoun, as it to-forn is tolde,
 þat whilom was so myȝti & so boold. 1544
 And for þe hatful fals conspiracie,
 As wel of mordre as [of] avoutrie,
 To venge boþe by due recompense,
 þe worpi knyȝt, þe myȝti kyng Forrense* 1548 King Foren-
 Offred Horestes for to make hym stronge tius joins
 And go *with* hym to helpe venge his wrong, Orestes with
 And *with* hym ladde, armed briȝt in steel, 1552 400 knights.
 Foure hundrid knyȝtes, horsed wonder wel,
 Takynge þe feld *with* a manly chere.
 And so Horestes and þe kyng y-fere
 Be riden forþe *with* many manly man.
 But Horestes, or [he] þis werre gan, 1556 Orestes sac-
 Whan briȝt[e] Phebus in þe Bole shoon,
 To þe temple is ful lowly goon,
 And to þe goddis in his best[e] wyse
With humble herte dide sacrificise, 1560 rifices to the
 Fully in hope þe better for to fare : Gods,
 Wher he was bode, for lif nor deth to spare,
With-oute merci or remissioun,
 þe deth to venge of Agamenoun 1564
 On Clemestra, þat was most to wyte,
 And þat he make first his swerd to bite
 On his moder, *with* his hondis tweyne,
 And ouermore to done his besy peyne, 1568
With-oute pite, & no merci shewe,
 On smale pecis til she be to-hewe
 And dismembrid assondre Ioint fro Ioint,
 And eke þat he forȝete nauȝt a point, 1572
 Iustly to punyshe by rigour & by riȝt
 Egistus eke, þe fals vntrewe knyȝt,
 And þat he be nat slowe nor negligent
 To execute þe commaundement 1576
 Of þe goddes, list what after falle.

and then
Egisthus.

1544. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1. 1546. 2nd of] *om.* A.

1547. by] *wip* D 1. 1548. Forrense] *Horrense* C, *Florence* D 1.

1550. to] *om.* D 1. 1555. many] *many a* D 1.

1556. he] *om.* D 1—gan] *bigan* D 1. 1557. Bole] *somer* D 1.

1562. bode] *beden* D 1. 1570. be] *be al* D 1.

Orestes and
Forentius And panne Horestes *with* his knyȝtes alle,
And Forense* þe myȝti kyng also,
Of oon herte be to þe sege go 1580

besiege
Methene,
in which Cly-
temnestra is. Of þe cite þat called was Methene,
With-Inne whiche was þe fals[e] quene
Clemestra,—God ȝif hir harde grace!
And whanne Horestes seged haþ þe place, 1584
With his knyȝtes set it rounde aboute,
False Egistus was y-riden oute
To gadre men and to ben awreke, [leaf 143 b]
And falle vppon & þe sege breke 1588
ȝif he myȝt, on eny maner side;
And *with* gret stuf þus he gan to ride,
Takyng vp men fro euery cost,
Til he hym made a ful myȝti host. 1592
But Horestes, whiche at þe sege lay,
His gouernaunce espieth day be day,
And sent oute men, as he þat was ful sage,
To stoppe weies & lettyn his passage, 1596
And made knyȝtes, a ful huge* route,
To pursewe hym euery cost aboute.
And of þe sege, manfully be-gonne,
By assaute he hath þe toun y-wonne, 1600
And entrid in on a nyȝt ful late,
And set[te] wardis stronge at euery gate.
And in [a] dongoun, moste stronge & principal,
þat was of bildynge myȝti and royal, 1604
þis Horestes first his moder fond,
þe quene Clemestra, lady of þat lond,
Whiche for drede sore gan to quake;
But merciles anon he made hir take 1608
And putte in cheynes til þe next[e] morwe.
And Egistus,—God ȝif hym euele sorwe!—
With al þe stuf þat he myȝt acroche,
Toward þe toun fast[e] gan a-proche 1612
In purpos ful Horestes for to greue,
And hem *with-Inne* sodeynly releve.*

1579. Forense] Forensis C, Florence D 1.

1586. False] And fals D 1. 1588. vppon] vp on hem D 1.

1597. huge] hoge C. 1614. releve] to releve C.

But al, in soth, myȝt[e] nat availle ;
 For or pat he þe cite myȝt availle, 1616
 Horestes knyȝtes vnwarly han hym met,
 And alle attonis proudly on hym set : Orestes's
 First slayn his men & putte hem to þe flȝt, men slay
 And taken hym, maugre al his myȝt, Egisthus,
 And *with* cheynes, lik as þei hym finde, 1620
 Merciles ful fast[e] þei hym binde, and put him,
 And shet hym vp, fetrid in prisoun, chaid,
 And alle fals founden in þe toun, in prison,
 þat wer assentid, willy, or helpynge 1624
 To þe mordre of þe worpi kyng, with all the
 Grete werkers and conspiratours, murderers of
 Ageyn her lord rysing as traitours,— Agamemnon.
 Alle were take and bounde be rigour 1628
 þe same nyȝt, & shet vp in a tour,
 Til on þe morwe, lik as þe lot be drawe,
 Eueryche of hem vndirfonge his lawe 1632
 Liche his decert,—excepcioun was noon.
 And whanne þe nyȝt passed was & goon,
 And Phebus ros estwarde in his spere
 And on þe toures shon ful briȝt & clere, [leaf 143 c] 1636
 Whanne Clemestra, rote of al falshede,
 Was brouȝt forþe, quakyng in her drede,
 Beforn Horestes to Iugement I-fet,
 He, *with* a swerde, sharpe and kene whet, Orestes cuts
 Liche as þe goddes chargid hym to-forn, 1640
 On pecis smale he hath hir al to-shorn,
 And made hir bern oute of þe tovnis boundis
 To be vowrid of bestis & of houndis :— Clytemnestra
 Pite was noon in his brest reseruyd, to pieces,
 But quitte hir fully as she hap disservid
 Fro point to point, & forȝat riȝt nouȝt.
 And panne cheyned Egisthus was forþe brouȝt, 1644
 And iustly dempt by rigour of þe lawe and gives
 them to dogs.

1621. lik] anoon D 1.

1622. þei] þei gan D 1.

1624. alle] alle þe D 1.

1627. werkers] werkerys A.

1641. to-forn] be forn A.

1643. bern] to be bore D 1—tovnis boundis] toun D 1.

1644. vowrid] devourid D 1—houndis] lyoun D 1.

1648. cheyned] gyued D 1.

Egisthus is hangd;	On an hirdel naked to be drawe þoru3-oute þe toun, þat alle my3t[e] se, And after hi3e [en]hangid on a tre, For to rote & drye ageyn þe sonne. Lo, how mordre hap his guerdoun wonne! Lo, how falshede his maister can* awake!	1652
and so are all traitors.	And alle þe traitours in þe toun y-take Wern on galwes enhonged euerychon, Til þei were seuered asonder bon fro bon, Hi3e on an hil ageyn þe sterres shene. þus was þe toun fro tresoun purged elene, And <i>with</i> troupe awmentid & y-morid;	1656
Orestes is restored to his kingship.	And to his regne Horestes ful restorid, As þe story suyng shal expowne, And of þe day whan he toke his crowne.	1660 1664

Howe kyngge Menelay, brother to Agamenon, set a
parlement at Athenes, wher he entendyd to haue
deprivede Horrestes of his kyngdam, for þe dethe
of his moder; bot Horrestes was crownyd.¹

A	nd whan þe myst & euery cloudy skye Of fals tresoun and conspiracie Were tried oute, vp-on euery side, þat falshed had no place to abide, þe story seith, in ordre rehersynge, þe same tyme Menelay þe kyng, Oute of þe se ful of wawys wete, Fro Troie-ward arived was in Crete, Frely eskapid many drede and payne, <i>With</i> his quene, þe goodly freshe Eleyne. And for cause she was so famous* fair, Gret was þe pres & merveilous repaire Fro euery part hir bewte to beholde, For whom Troie, <i>with</i> wallis not ful olde, Destroied was, þe noble royal toun;	1668 1672 1676
Menelaus		
returns to Crete		
with Helen, his Queen,		
for whom Troy was destroyd.		

1652. hi3e] ful hi3e D 1. 1655. can] gan C.
 1656. y-take] take D 1. 1658. were] *om.* D 1.
 1660. fro] of D 1. 1662. ful] fully D 1.
 1673. many] in many A. 1675. famous] favour C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 140 b.

- And many man, ful worþi of renoun, 1680
 Hap lost his lyf—per may no man seie nay—
 Al for Eleyne, wyf to Menelay :
 Whan ping is doon, it may be noon oper.
 But whan pis kyng knewe fully of his proper 1684 When
 Agamenoun mordre and euerydel, [leaf 143 d] Menelaus
 He was ful trist, & liked no ping wel,
 But inwardly felt[e] ful grete smerte ;
 And his newew he hadde also at herte— 1688 finds that
 I mene Horestes—pat so merciles, his nephew
 Liche a tyraunte pat were graceles,* Orestes has
 His moder slowe, and had[de] no pite, kild his own
 Of mortal Ire in his cruelte,— 1692 mother,
 And fully cast pat he wolde blive Menelaus
 Of scepter & crowne, platly, hym deprive, wants to
 Fully affermynge, for pis hatful cas dethrone
 By al lawe pat he vnworþi was him. 1696
 His fadris regne as eyr to possede,
 Iustly considrid his horrible dede.
 And al attonis, furious and wroth,
 With-oute abood vn-to ship he goth, 1700
 Malencolyk in his grete tene, So Menelaus
 Oute of Crete seiling to Athene, sails to
 And toke þe lond oute of shipes bord Athens,
 Where duke Nestor was gouernour & lord, 1704
 Whiche hym receiveth, like a gentil knyȝt, is well
 With al his power, dilligence, and myȝt. receivd
 But Menelay, of rancour and gret hete by Nestor,
 Gan with þe duke secrely to trete 1708
 To fynde a mene in his inwarde siȝt
 For to deprive Horestes of his riȝt.
 And þer-vp-on to haue a iugement,
 At Athenes was holde a parlement 1712 and holds a
 Of þe lordis of þat regioun, meeting
 To ȝeue þer-on a diffinicioun, there,
 In whiche was shewed, openly y-nowe,
 How Horestes his owne modir slowe, 1716 to which
 he states
 Orestes's
 crime.

1680. many] many a D 1. 1685. mordre] mordred D 1.

1690. graceles] graciles C. 1695. hatful] fatal A.

1705. hym] hem D 1. 1711. a] om. D 1.

	And þe maner of his grete offence, Hym silf[e] þo beyng* in presence.	
Orestes	And whan þis þing he fully dide espie, For his party he gan ageyn replie,	1720
urges that the gods	As he þat felte hym frely at his large, For hym alleggyng þat he had in charge Of þe goddis, shortly to declare,	
bade him slay Clytemnestra for murder- ing her husband;	His mortal swerde þat he nat ne spare Vp-on Clemestra, rote of false tresoun, þat slowe hir lord, kyng Agamenoun, And þe mordre þoruȝ hir malis wrouȝt.	1724
and he asks the Greek lords not to	Wherfore Horestes humbly besouȝt þe lordes alle, with a manly herte, Of equite considren and aduerte, For no malis, rancour, nor for* rage	1728
disinherit him, for he is Aga- mennou's son.	Hym to deprive of his heritage, Sipen he was sone of Agamenoun, Borne to ben eyr of þe Regioun,	1732
	As ȝe han herd, þat called was Methene, Al-be his moder, Clemestra þe quene, Compassid had his destructioun.	[leaf 144 a] 1736
Nestor backs Orestes,	But duke Nestor, ymeved of resoun, In sustenyng of Horestes riȝt, Roos vp anoon lyk a manly knyȝt,	1740
and offers to fight for him.	Offringe him silf proudly for his sake þis hiȝe quarel for to vndirtake, With his body to þe deth darreyne Wip whom þat list his title to with-seyne.	1744
No one opposes;	But þer was noon in al þat compayne þat durste a word a-geyn[e]s him replie, So hool he stood in his oppinioun. And by his knyȝtly mediacioun	1748
so Orestes is crownd king.	He bar hym so, feynyng in no þing, þat Horestes was [y-]crownd kyng Of Methene, alle beyng of assent. And whan dissoluyd was þe parlement, þis Horestes of his liges trewe	1752

1718. þo beyng] beyng þo C. 1731. for] for no C, D 1

1734. þe] þat D 1. 1746. a-geynes] a geyn A, D 1.

1750. y-crownd] crowned D 1.

- Resseyved was *with* a crowne newe,
 And by trete of lordis many oon
 Kyng Menelay & he wer made at oon, 1756 Menelaus and
 And gan her Ire & her rancour lete. Orestes are
 And Ydumee, þe myȝty kyng of Crete, at-oned,
 So prudently gouerneth þis matere,
 þat Hermyone, þe ȝong[e] douȝter dere 1760 and Orestes
 Of Menelay and þe quene Eleyne, weds Her-
 So ȝong, so freshe, of bewte souereyn, mione, the
 I-wedded was *with*-oute more tariyng daughter of
 To Horestes, þe newe lusty kyng. 1764 Menelaus and
 And by cause of þis allyaunce
 Devoided was al rancour and distaunce
 Atwene þe kynges, Menelay þe olde
 And Horestes, of whom riȝt now I tolde. 1768
 þus leue I hem, as it was þe beste,
 Eche in his regne lyve in pes & reste ;
 For al strif was cessid in þis cas.
 But Erygona, þat þe douȝter was 1772 Erigona, the
 Of Egistus, as ȝe han herd me telle, daughter of
 For sorwe & drede list no lenger dwelle, Egistus,
 But toke a rope, & liste no þing to spare,
 And *per-with*-al gan hir silf to gnare, 1776 hangs herself.
 þe story seith, hiȝe vp-on a tre :
 þis was hir fyn,—ȝe gete no more of me—
 But I wil forþe ceriously entrete
 Of þe story to tellen ȝow þe grete. 1780

The wonderfule eskaipis of Vlixes aftire þat he
 departede fro Troy; and howe he made a
 soroweful compleynte against fortune to the
 worshipful kyng, called Ydumye.¹

- O** Vlixes, by ordre in my writyng,
 þin adventures comen on þe ring,
 Ful wonderful boþe on lond and se, [leaf 144 b]
 Entermedlid with grete aduersite ! 1784
- I'll now tell
 you of
 Ulysses
 and his
 adventures.

1757. gan] *om.* D 1. 1763. I-wedded] Wedded D 1.

1769. þe] for þe D 1. 1770. lyve] to lyue D 1.

1781. my] *om.* D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 141 a.

	For Guydo, first discribinge þi repeire, Seith how þou founde weder foule & faire, Now agreable, now þe thounder sowne, Now stille and * smothe, now with clowdis frowne, 1788 And seith also, þat þou dedist ordeyne	
out 2 ships,	To þi passage myzty shippes tweyne, Apparailled al for marchaundise, þat þou myztest in most secre wyse 1792 Euery meschef of þe se eskape.	
hoping to escape all troubles,	But for al þat þou haddist a fel iape : For as þis auctor þi resort dop wryte, He seith Vlixes, for al his wordis white, 1796 I-robbed was of riches and of good, Contrarious wynde so a-geyn him stood	
but he is plunderd,	þat he was drive, to his confusioun, In-to þe myzty stronge regioun 1800 Where Thelamoun regned by his lyve ; And þere he was hent & take blyve, Be myzti hond sesid by þe brest,	
and driven to Ajax's land,	And merciles put vnder arest ; 1804 For þei him had suspect in werkyng, Touching þe mordre of þe same kyng. But he so wrouzt by his sleizti wyle, And his tale sette in swiche a stile, 1808 þat hem alle he [pleinly] hath be-iaped,	
but gets free,	And fro her hond frely is eskaped— Except þat he, for al his queynt[e] fare, Of his tresour was [y-]made ful bare ; 1812 And for his passage was to him vnkoupe, He fil a-geyn in-to þe wolves moupe :	
tho left moneyless.	For, verrailly, as it is specified, Kyng Naulus men han hym eft espied, 1816 Take & bounde & cheyned mercyles, For þe mordre of kyng Pallamydes. But þe story reherseth in certeyn,	
Then he is chaind for the murder of Palamedes,	By his prudence he eskaped is a-geyn, 1820 —For he was bope expert, wys, & olde—	
but escapes again.		

1785. discribinge] descryveth A. 1788. and] now C.
 1795. resort] resoun D 1. 1797. I-robbed] Robbed D 1.
 1820. eskaped] scaped D 1.

- Al-pei pe maner be not fully tolde
 Of his eskape, þoruȝ his besy peyne,
 Out of daunger of pese kynges tweyne— 1824
 Til þoruȝ fortune he cam fro meschef fre
 To þe presence of kyng Ydumee Ulysses gets
to King Ido-
meneus,
 In symple array and torne apparaile.
 Wher-of þe kyng gretly gan mervaille 1828
 To sen his pouert in so lowe maner ;
 But for al þat he makȝd him good cher,—
 þouȝ pilke tyme he were Infortunat,
 He hym resseiveth liche to his estat. [leaf 144c] 1832
 And whan þei wern boþe tweyne allone,
 In compleynyng Vlixes made his mone and says that
 Vn-to þe kyng, as he þat was ful sage,
 Ceriously þe sort of his passage, 1836
 With face sad and a sobre chere,
 Fro point to point, anon as ȝe shal here.
 “My lord,” quod he, “shortly to expresse,
 Of trust I haue in ȝoure gentilnes, 1840
 I shal to ȝow myn aventures alle
 Rehersyn her, riȝt as it is falle :
 First, whan þat I Troye lond forsook after he saild
from Troy
 And þe water with my shippes took, 1844
 I was a-noon with wynde pesible blowe
 To an yle whiche was to me vnknowe,
 Callid Mirma, of gret haboundance ; he came to
the iland
Mirma,
 And al[le] þing þat was to my plesaunce, 1848
 þat may for siluer or for gold be bouȝt,
 I redy fonde, & wantid riȝt nouȝt,
 And per abood ful long[e] while in Ioie
 With þe tresour þat I gat at Troye,— 1852
 My shippes stuffed, my men hool & sounde,
 And for commodite of þat ilk[e] grounde,
 We lyked so þe contre envirooun,
 þat, for disport and recreacioun, 1856 where he
stayd some
time.
 Oure taryng þer we þouȝt not longe,

1822. þei] þouȝ D 1. 1824. 1st of] of þe D 1.

1839. new ¶ D 1. 1843. new ¶ A.

1847. Mirma] Mynerva A. 1851. while] tyme D 1.

1857. longe] ful long A.

	For no man dide vn-to vs no wronge.	
Thence Ulysses	Til on a day þat þe eyr was stille, þe wynde also fully at oure wille,	1860
	We seyled forþe in quiete and in pes	
saild to Clan- stafages;	Vn-to a port called Clanstafages, Wher <i>with</i> my meyne long & many day	
	I fond al þing according to my pay,	1864
	—þe wedir lusty, agreable, and feir—	
	But who may trust ouper in wynde or eyr!—	
	For vp-on feith of þe smoþe skye	
and then took ship again.	Ageyn to ship fast I gan me hye,	1868
	Taried nouȝt, but tok anoon þe see,	
After 3 day's calm,	Smoþe & calm enduring daies þre,	
	þat in þe wedir founde was no lak.	
a tempest drove him	But sodeynly þe heuene turned blak,	1872
	þe hydous tempest & þe wawes grene	
	Oute of hope han me dispeired clene,	
	Troublid my spirit & made me [so] pensif,	
	<i>With</i> -oute refut teskape <i>with</i> þe lyf,	1876
	Possid & drive by many sondri yle,	
to Sicily,	Til at þe last, cast vp at Cecyle,	
	Recuryng lond <i>with</i> gret annoy & peyne,	
where the 2 kings,	Wher pilke tyme regned kynges tweyne.	1880
	And as I can remembre douteles,	[leaf 144 d]
Sorigenes	þe ton of hem called Sorigenes,	
	Whiche vn-to me ful contrarious was,	
and Coclopas reignd,	And þe toper named Coclopas,—	1884
	Brepren of birþe, and, in conclusioun,	
	I-lyche cruel of condicioun :	
	For pouȝ my sort had shape for þe nonys,	
and both plunderd his ships,	Bope tweyne fil on me attonys,	1888
	Oppressing me in ful gret distresse,	
	Spoiled my shipes of tresour & richesse,	
	And for no pite liked not to spare,	
and left him bare of goods.	Til I was left destitut and bare	1892
	Of al my good, allas, my mortal chaunce !	

1863. many] many a A. 1868. gan me] ganne A.
1869. anoon] aȝein D 1. 1872. turned] tourneth A.
1874. han me dispeired] gan me dispeire D 1.
1883. was] om. A. 1884. named] y-namyd A.

And most of al was to me grevaunce, Whan of my gold þei* myȝt no more restreyne, þei sent doun her myȝti sonys tweyne :	1896	
Alipham, þat was ful large & long, And Polipheme þe myȝti geaunt strong, Whiche on my men tavenge hem wer so fayn,		Alipham and the giant Polyphemus
þat þei of hem han an hundred slayn, Disaraied to stonden at diffence. And of malys, with sodeyn violence	1900	kill 100 of Ulysses's men,
þei token me, for meschef almost lorn, And Alphenor, myn owne broþer sworn, And hatfully, as þei han vs founde, In cheynes cast and in stokkys bounde, And after þat ylokked in presoun.	1904	and put him and his friend Alphenor
And for to make platly mencion, þis myȝti man, þis gret[e] Polypheme, A suster had, shortly for to deme, Oon þe fairest þat euer ȝit was born— She myȝt in bewte so be set a-forn,	1908	in prison.
Nature hir gaf swiche a prerogatyf— A clene mayde, sothly, & no wyf, Flouryng boþe in fairnes & bounte, Whom Alphenor whan he dide se, Al-be he was fetrid in prisoun, For loue he lost wit & eke resoun, And wex al mad, so na[r]we she dide him binde, —Saue [vp-]on hir alwey was his mynde, And closid ay* was his perlous wounde.	1912	Polyphemus has a beauti- ful sister,
And sixe monþes þus we leie bo[u]nde, Boþe he & I, to seyn þe plat[te] troupe, Til Polypheme had vp-on vs roupe ; And poruȝ his grace and mediacioun He quyt vs fre out of þat prisoun, And shewed vs, of mercy and pite, After oure sorwe gret humanite.	1916	with whom Alphenor
But Alphenor, yliche of oon entent,	1920	falls madly in love.
	1924	After 6 months, Ulysses
	1928	and Alphenor are set free.

1895. þei] þer C—myȝt] may A—no more] not D 1.

1899. tavenge] to venge D 1.

1921. ay] alwey C—perlous] perillous D 1.

1923. seyn] set D 1. 1924. Til] This A.

	Was <i>with</i> þe brond of Cupide brent,	[leaf 145 a]	
	And felt his part <i>with</i> many mortal fyt,		
	Til he so wrouzt by his sotil wyt,		1932
Alphenor steals the sister of Polyphemus,	þat on a nyzt, who was lef or lope,		
	He stale þis mayde, & his weye he goþe,		
	þoruȝ help of men <i>with</i> him at þat tyme.		
	But on þe morwe at þe hour of pryme		1936
	Poliphemus gan vs for to sewe,		
	Whos myȝti hond we myȝt[e] nat eschewe ;		
who pursues him and takes her back.	And swiche a-saut on vs þei gan make,		1940
	þat of force þei han þe mayde take		
	From Alphenor, maugre al his rage.		
	And Polypheme vn-to my damage		
	<i>With</i> his knyȝtes so sore vp-on me lay,		
	þat I myȝt vnneþe eskape a-way		1944
	To saue my* lyf, compassid enviroun,		
	To deth purswyd of þat champioun.		
	But whan I sawe þer was non oþer geyn,		
	To fle þe deth, shortly for to seyn,		1948
Polyphemus attacks Ulysses, who cuts out his one eye,	While þis geaunt most fersly on me sette		
	<i>With</i> my swerd oute his eye I smette ;		
	And vn-to ship <i>with</i> my companye		
	I fledde in haste, þat no man myȝt espie		1952
	Where I be-cam, nor Alphenor my fere.		
	And whan þe waves gon[ne] for to clere,		
	And gracious wynd gan to vs awake,		
and sails away.	þilk contre we han anoon forsake—		1956
	It was nat holsom for vs to abide.”		
(Ovid tells us about Polyphemus and his eye,	—But of þis man like as writ Ovide,		
	Poliphemus þe geaunt, out of drede,		
	Had an eye mydde of his forhede,		1960
	Whiche Vlixes smot out at a stroke ;		
	And like þe bowes of a braunchid oke		
	Was al his heer & his longe berde,—		
	On whom to loke childer were a-ferd.		1964
and his vain search for Ulysses.	And whan þat he had[de] lost his siȝt,		
	A-monge þe hilles he renneth day & nyȝt,		

1945. my] me C. 1950. my] þis D 1.
 1951. vn-to] to A. 1955. And A D 1.
 1956. þilk] And þilke D 1—han] gan D 1.

- In a rage, to fynde hym som refuge,
 Cast[e] roches and grete stones huge 1968
 On euery part enviroun þe contre,
 On Vlixes avenged for to be.
 þus seith Ovide, in conclusioun,
 In his boke of transformacioun— 1972
 Methamorphoseos—þer 3e may it se,
 Whan-so-euere þat 3our leyser be
 Ceriously þe story for to rede.
 And in writinge forþe I wil procede, 1976
 How Vlixes, *with* face ded and pale,
 To Ydumee told[e] forþe his tale,
 Rehersyng þus, surprised & a-wapid : [leaf 145 b]
 “Fro Polipheme whan we wern eskaped, 1980
 þoru3 oure vnhap and infelicite
 In-to an yle myddes of þe see
 We were dryve, whan it gan to nyzte ;
 And Elodium þat litel kyngdam hyzte, 1984
 Wher þat Circes, þe gret enchaunteresse,
 þilke tyme was lady and goddesse,
 þat koude hir craft so wonderly* performe,
 Al sodeynly a man for to transforme 1988
 To haue þe liknes (& lesen his resoun)
 Of hors or bere, tigre or lyoun,
 Wolf or fox, or what hir list deuise—
 Hir dredful craft was shapen in swiche wise, 1992
 So my3ti wern hir straunge pocious,
 Her letuarye[s] and confecciouns.
 And she also so fair vp-on to se,
 þat fro hir power no man myzt[e] fle. 1996
 For be þe werke of þis sorceresse,
 I was so fonned vppon hir fairnesse,
 þat finally þus *with* me it stood :
 þat al a 3ere I *with* hir [a]bood, 2000
 And pleyedly had power noon ne myzt
 For to depart, nouþer day ne nyzt,

You can read
 the story in
 Ovid's Meta-
 morphoses.)

When
 Ulysses
 escaped from
 Polyphemus,

he was driven
 to the iland
 Elodium,

where the
 enchantress
 Circe could

change men
 into any
 beasts she
 liked.

She was so
 lovely that
 Ulysses

stayd a year
 with her.

1968. Caste] Castinge D 1.

1985. enchaunteresse] chaunteresse D 1.

1987. wonderly] wondirfully C. 1989. resoun] rennoun D 1.

1998. I] He D 1.

	So lusti was þe lyf þat I ladde,—	
On Circe, Ulysses begot a son,	In whiche tyme by me a child she hadde, Riȝt inly fair & goodly to þe siȝt."	2004
Telegonus,	—And Thelagonivs in sothnes he hiȝt, Whiche afterward, I [wel] reherse can, By processe wex a manly man.—	2008
	" And be my sotil secre* prouidence, Of hir craft I hadde experience, þat maugre hir enchauntementes olde,	
and then stole away.	I stale a-way—she myȝt[e] me nat holde. And finally my fate to conclude, With my konnyng hir craft I gan delude, þat with my men I skaped fro her hond And went at large fre out of hir lond.	2012
	But al þis þing me litel dide availe ;	2016
His ship was	For on my way as I gan to saile, For al my sleiȝt, in a litel while	
blown to an ile, where Caly- pha, Circe's sister, was queen ;	I blowe was vp in-to an yle Wher Calypha, suster to Circes, Was crowned quene, & held her scepter in pes ; Whos craftis wern so myȝty & so strong,	2020
and he was kept there for a time,	Maugre my wil she held me þer ful long. But she, in soþe, to speke of wommanhed, Of bounte, fredam, and of goodlyhed,	2024
.	Surly had so souereyn excellence, þat myn abood to me was noon offence.	[leaf 145 c] 2028
but escaped	But who-so-euere þer-at crye or clappe, At þe last I skaped fro hir trappe	
to another ile	And cam to an yle, riȝt as any lyne, Whiche specialy þoruȝ hiȝ power devyne	2032
whither folk came to consult an Oracle.	Ordeyned is of ȝore be myracle, As it were, a spiritual oracle— A man to haue in a temple þere Sodeyn answare of what him list enquere, Of questiouns and demaundes alle, And of soule[s] what shal eke be-falle	2036

2006. Thelagonivs] Thelagemus D 1. 2009. secre] socre C.
2011. þat] þat moche D 1—hir] alle hir D 1—enchauntementes]
chauntementes D 1.
2032. hiȝ] his D 1.

Whan men ar dede & graven vnder stoon.		
And I gan axe in þe temple anoon	2040	Ulysses consults the Oracle,
Myn aventures þat shuld after swe,		
And wher a man myȝt his fate eschewe ;		
And of al þis, lyk to myn entent,		
I had answeere ful conuenient—	2044	
Saue what befallleth whan a soule is goon,		but can't learn what befalls the soul after death.
Diffynycioun vn-to me was noon,		
Swiche þing tasoile acordeþ nat to riȝt :		
It is reserued vn-to Goddes myȝt,	2048	
And exceedeth resoun & wit of man.		
And fro pens forþe to seile I gan,		He sets sail, and is driven
Dreven <i>with</i> wynde, & no part socoured,		
Wher I was lyk to haue be deuourid	2052	to Charybdis,
Of Caribdis, <i>with</i> his profounde welle,		where Mer- maids are,
Where Sirenes, Meremaydnes, dwelle,		
þat fro þe brest, <i>with</i> skalis siluer shene,		
Ben of her shap fysches freshe & clene,	2056	with fishes' scales below,
And vpper-more, Kynde doth compasse		
Hem to apere femynyn of face,		but girls' faces ;
Lyk virgines þat were of nature		
With-oute spot, vndefouled pure.	2060	
And of custom, in wawis as þei flete,		
þe song of hem is so heuenly swete,		whose sing- ing is so heavenly,
So angelik and ful of armonye,		
þat verrailly þe sugred melodie	2064	
Ravisshe wolde any man a-lyve,		
Of inly Ioie almost his hert[e] ryue—		
Make a man, of sodeyn hiȝe plesaunce,		that it makes a man forget everything,
Forȝete hym silf & lese his remembraunce,	2068	
Devoide hym clene from his owne þouȝt,		
Til vnwarly he be to meschef brouȝt.		till he comes to grief,
And <i>with</i> her song, or he* take kepe,		
He shal be brouȝt in a mortal slepe ;	2072	
And þei anoon—it may not be <i>with</i> drawe—		
Wil drenche his ship lowe vnder þe wawe !		and his ship is drown'd.

2039. ar] bene D 1. 2042. wher] þere D 1.

2045. a soule] soules D 1. 2051. no part] vnneþe D 1.

2057. vpper-more] vpher more A, D 1.

2066. ryue] to ryve A. 2071. he] þei C.

	þus þe swetnes of her heuenly soun Bringeth a man to confusioun—	2076
	Who-so-euere by her boundis pace.	[leaf 145 a]
	But <i>with</i> þe lif I eskaped by grace :	
By stopping their ears with wax,	For myn erys <i>with</i> wex & gommys clere Were stoppid so, þat I ne myȝt[e] here	2080
	Touche nor werble of her instrumentis, Wher-by þe resoun of [a] man y-blent* is.	
Ulysses and his men escape from the Sirens,	And, finally, þoruȝ my sotilte, I and my men ben eskapid fre,	2084
	Seiling forþe, al mat of werynesse, Til we cam vp, <i>with</i> ful gret distresse,	
and anchor at Phæacia,	At Phenyce, & toke a-noon þe lond, Cast anker, and oure shippes bond.	2088
	But, sothly, þer it fil vs ful vnfaire ; For þe peple, cruel and contraire, Only of malis fil on me anoon,	
where his men are slain,	And slowe my men almost euerychon ;	2092
and he plunderd.	Tresour & good, litel þat I hadde, Was me by-raft ; and al <i>with</i> hem þei ladde ; And fewe of hem þat wer left alive, þei token hem & put in prisoun blyve.	2096
	þus hap Fortune lad me on her daunce <i>With</i> litel Ioie and plente of meschaunce, Of whos daunger lerned and expert,	
So he is in evil plight,	I am falle in meschef and pouert ;	2100
	And <i>with</i> gret dool & sorwe ful my brest, On se and londe, by soupe & nat by est I am com vn-to ȝoure presence,	
and has told King Ido- meneus his mishaps, because he trusts him.	And haue declared plainly in sentence	2104
	Myn auentures to ȝoure worpinesse, Of trust only and of feithfulnesse þat I haue to ȝow in special.	
	And now I haue rehersid & told al	2108
	To ȝoure hiznesse in my best[e] wyse, <i>With</i> -oute more—to me it doth* suffice."	

2078. eskaped] skapid A, scaped D 1.

2082. y-blent] blent C, A, D 1.

2102. est] west D 1.

2110. to me it doth] it doth to me C.

Of þe grete comforte that kyng Ydumeus shewed
to Vlyxes; and howe kyng Alpheon, for his
grete wysdam, ressavyd hym worshipfully, and
conveyed hym to his kyngdam.¹

And þan3 in hert he was constreyned sore,	
þilk[e] tyme Vlixes spak no more,	2112
But held his pes, ful hevy in lokyng.	
And Ydumeus lik a gentil kyng	
Counforted hym al þat euere he myȝt,	
And besy was his hert[e] for to liȝt,	2116
And hym besouȝt his heuynes[se] lete,	
And as long as hym list in Crete	
With hym abide,—he made hym surete	
He shuld[e] faren also * wel as he,	2120
And nat want of what may do him ese.	
And whan his sorwe som-what gan apese,	
þat his rage drow vn-to an ende,	
Leue he toke, & seide he wolde wende	2124
Oute of þat londe home to his contre.	
But first þe kyng, of fredam & bounte,	[leaf 146 a]
ȝaf vn-to hym gret riches and array,	
And what-so-euere was vn-to his pay,	2128
Gold, tresour, & many oþer þinges ;	
And at þe partynge of þese tweyne kynges	
þere wer shippes whan him list to saile,	
Redy stuffid with meyne* and vitaile.	2132
And þus Vlixes gan hym redy make ;	
And whan he haþe his leue fully take,	
He hasted hym & toke anoon þe se,	
And gan saile toward his contre.	2136
But first he went to kyng Alphenoun,	
Whiche passingly hadde affeccoun	
To sen Vlixes at his home-comyng,	
And desirous ouer al[le] thing	2140
To han of hym newly aqueyntaunce :	

2111. *new* ¶ D 1. 2120. also] as C.2130. þe] *om.* A, D 1—tweyne] twoo D 1.2131. *him*] hem D 1. 2132. meyne] money C.

2140. ouer] of ovir A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 142 c (misplaced after line 2108).

- For vn-to hym was inly gret plesaunce
 To here hym talke, for his elloquence,
 For his wysdam & his hiȝe prudence. 2144
 And þer he was, after al his smert,
 Receyved plainly *with* a[s] glad [an] hert
 As euere ȝit was any maner man
 Siþen tyme pat þe world be-gan ; 2148
 And to eneres of his Felicite,
 þer herd he first of Penelope,
 His trewe wyf, *with*-oute spot or blame,
 Of whom ȝit grene* is þe noble fame, 2152
 Whiche from hir lord, for al his long absence,
 In þouȝt nor dede nevir dide offence,
 But sothly was, boþe in chere & dede,
 þeruz-oute Grece example of wommanhede. 2156
 And ȝit was she, as bokes list expresse,
 þoruz-oute þe world merour of fairnes,
 And among Grekis born of hizest blood,
 Called of auctours boþe fair and good ; 2160
 And ȝit seyn bokes of hir, douteles,
 Was neuer noon pat had so gret pres,
 But she hir kepte, chaunging for no newe,
 Vn-to hir lord euere I-liche trewe, 2164
 Of hert [ay] oon, nat partid in-to tweyne,
 pat she is called quene & souereyne
 Of wyfly troupe in þis bokis olde.
 And oft, I fynde, hir hert[e] wold[e] colde, 2168
 She turne pale for hir lord so ferre,
 In hir closet to heren of þe werre,
 Of drede she had, & for fere eke quake,
 Of fantasies for hir lordes sake ; 2172
 For his absence, boþe eve & morwe,

2148. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 2151. or] of A.

2152. ȝit grene] grene ȝit C.

After 2157 D 1 inserts :

Thoruz Grece example of wommanhede
 And ȝit was she *with* outen ony drede.

2159. of] of þe D 1. 2161. And ȝit] As D 1.

2169. She turne] And wexe D 1—so] was so D 1.

2170. heren of] þenke on D 1.

2171. Of] And of D 1—& for fere eke] ofte she dide D 1.

2173. eve] on euen D 1.

- Was deth to hir & importable sorwe.
 And ay, in sothe, for Ioie or any game, [leaf 146 b]
 Whan it fel she herd Hectoris name, 2176 Whenever Penelope heard of Hector, she swoond
 In any place anoon she fil a-swowne,
 And gan hir silf al in teris drowne,
 Of wommanhed so she was a-ferde
 To here þe slaught^r of his mortal swerde, 2180 for fear that he should meet Ulysses.
 List hir lord, of knyztly surquedie,
 Hadde of fortune falle in iupartye,
 Of hap or sort tamet þat worpi knyzt,
 þat selde or neuer she felt hir hert[e] lizt. 2184
 And many a dreme* a-nyztes dide hir gaste,
 Al þe while þat þe sege laste ;
 And euery play was venym in hir sizt,
 Whan þat she was from hir owne knyzt : 2188 Absence from him took
 For in þis world she had Ioie noon
 Of hiȝe nor lowe, plainly, but of oon,
 For whos sake al myrþe she refuseth.
 And who-so be* þat in his hert[e] museth 2192
 Of any womman any ping but good,
 Of malencolye mevid in his blood,
 Lat hym aduerte of wisdom and [y-]se,
 And remembre on Penelope, 2196
 For his decert list þat he be blamyd !
 And, o Guydo, þou shuldest ben* ashamed
 To seyn of wyves any ping but wele :
 For, in good feith, as fer as I can fele, 2200 Guido, you ought to be ashamed to abuse wives !
 þouȝ oon or two do among offence,
 She þat is good þoruȝ hir prouidence
 Is þer-of no ping for to wyte.
 And þouȝ Guydo in his boke endite 2204 Against Helen, Cressid, and
 þe variaunce of Eleyne or Cryseyde,
 Or Medea, þat for sorwe deyde, Medea, set
 Lete þer ageyn, of riȝt and equite,
 þe wyfly trowpe of Penelope, 2208 Penelope and
 þe maydenhed of zong[e] Policene, Polyxena.

2174. &] an D 1. 2185. a dreme] dremes C.

2189. þis] þe D 1—had Ioie] ioye hadde A.

2192. be] he be C.

2198. And] om. D 1—ben] bem C.

See too the goodness of Hecuba, Cassandra,	And þe goodnes of Eccuba þe quene, Of Cassandra eke þe stedfastnes,— And <i>with</i> al þis, take þe kyndenes	2212
Penthesilea.	Of Pantasile, <i>with</i> -oute variaunce, And put al þis to-gidre in balaunce, And 3e shal fynde, 3if 3e list acounte, Maugre who grucchip, trouth[e] shal surmounte,— I dar aferme—& bere a-weye þe pris : þer wil no man replie þat is wys,— He were to feble in his oppinioun !	2216
Ulysses is told of a con-	And while Vlixes was <i>with</i> Alphenoun, It was to hym made relacioun	2220
spiracy of lords to	Of an hatful conspiracioun, þat certeyn lordis envircoun his contre	
ravish Penelope	Ravisshe wolde his quene Penelope, Maugre alle þo þat were þer ageyn, Al-be þat she was euere I-like pleyne, In hir troupe stidefast as a wal. 3et þei haue cast, pleyndly, þat she shal	[leaf 146 c] 2224
by force ;	Be take of force, it may nat be eschewed, But it so be in haste she be reskewed : For þei hem cast þe tyme nat aiourne ; For day and nyȝt <i>with</i> hir [þei] soiourne, Inly in herte for loue disamaied.	2228
and tho she cleverly frus- trates it,	But of wisdam she hape hem so delaied, þat þer was noon so manly nor so sage, þat koude of* hir geten avauntage, So avise she was in hir wirkyng. And whan Vlixes conceyved al þis þing, And fully knewe by open evidence, And also [had] in special credence Sent vn-to hym fro Penelope, þe mater hool declaringe in secre, His owne sone Thelamonevs, He wexe in herte wood and furious,	2232 2236 2240
it enrages him.		2244

2210. And] *om.* D 1. 2225. were] wil be D 1.

2236. of] on C.

2237. avise] avised D 1.

2238. whan] *om.* D 1—conceyved] conceywith A, conceyueth D 1.2244 is misplaced at the top of the column in C, and marked b ;
2243 is marked a.

And wolde make no delacioun,
 But in al haste besouzte Alphenoun,
 þe myzti kyng, of his hiȝ bounte
 To releue hym in his aduersite, 2248
 And þat he wold poruȝ his myzti hond
 Of gentilnes conueye hym to his lond.*
 He graunteþ hym & seiþ nat onys nay;
 And bope two in ful gret array 2252
 Taken þe se whan þe wynd was good;
 Wel fortunēd, for no þing hem *with*-stood,
 þei be arived & hadde no lettyng,
 Wher Vlixes, as ȝe han herd, was kyng. 2256
 And secrely a-nyzt þei wer conueied
 To hem þat han his ligaunce disobeied;
 And merciles, or þei myzt a-wake,
 In her beddes þei han hem alle take, 2260
 Makynȝ noon *prolongyng* til þe* morwe,
 But in al hast, for no wyzt durst hem borwe,
 Smet of her hedes by iugement final
 And set hem vp on þe castel wal, 2264
 Eueryche by oþer endelong þe rowe,
 Vp-on þe hour whan þe cok gan crowe.
 And þus al nyzt þei kept hem silf[e] cloos,
 Til þat Phebus meryly aroos 2268
 In þe orient, whan þe larke song;
 And þo þis kynges *with* her meyne strong,
 Freshely beseyn, entre þe cite.
 Who was þo glad but Penelope! 2272
 Who made Ioie but þis goodly quene,
 Ful desirous hir owne lorde to sene!
 But ȝif I shulde al in ordre sette,
 þe grete myrþe þei made whan þei mette,— 2276
 Make rehersaile of compleintes olde,
 And how þei gan hier hertes to vnfolde
 Eche to oþer, and list no þing concele,

Ulysses begs
Alphenon to

send him
home.

Both sail to

Ithaca,
where Ulysses
at night has

all his foes
beheaded,

and next
morning,

enters his
city,
and is
welcomd by
Penelope.

[leaf 143 d]

They tell each
other their
troubles.

2250. lond] hond C. 2253. Taken] Token D 1.

2255. arived] armed D 1.

2257. a-nyzt] by nyzt D 1.

2261. þe] on þe C. 2262. durst] sholde D 1.

2277. Make] And make D 1.

2278. her] om. D 1.

- And þe gladnes þat þei inly fele,— 2280
 3if I schulde put al in memorie,
 þe reioisshinge and þe hertly glorie
 Ulysses's folk rejoice at his return. þat his liges made at his comynge,
 þe costis eke þei hadde at his metynge, 2284
 þe 3iftes grete and presentis riche,
 —In al þis world, I trow[e], noon I-liche—
 It were to long tariyng for my boke!—
 And how þat he newe assuraunce toke 2288
 Of his lordis and his liges alle,
 And how þat þei to his grace falle,
 He makes much of Alphenon, þe chere he made eke to Alphenoun
 Of gentilnes þoru3 his hize renoun, 2292
 And how þe dou3ter, inly debonaire,
 Of Alphenoun, Nausia þe faire,
 By Vlixes mediacioun*
 weds his son Telamon. I-wedded was vn-to Thelamoun, 2296
 Born by discent—þer may no man say nay—
 To reioisshe his crowne after his day :
 And þus cam in by his purviaunce
 Of two regnes þe my3ti alliaunce,— 2300
 And how al þis brou3t was to þe knotte,
 Men wolde deme me plainly to sotte,
 To presume of oppinioun
 For to delate a descripcioun, 2304
 Siben Guydo, touching but þe chef
 Guido is brief about all this, In þis mater, of stile was but bref,
 saying that Alphenon went home, Shortly rehersing how kyng Alphenoun
 Repeired is hom to his regioun, 2308
 and Ulysses and Penelope livd happily And Vlixes in his chefe cite
 Abood stille with Penelope,
 Where I hym leue in Ioie and in solace
 Til Antropos likeþ to purchase 2312
 For to ficche finally þe date,
 till they died. þe thred [to] vntwyne of his lyues fate.

2290. to] vn to A. 2294. Nausia] and Nausia D 1.

2295. mediacioun] meditacioun C.

2302. me plainly] plainly me D 1.

2311. 2nd in] om. A.

2313. ficche] ffynnyche A.

Howe Pirrus, the sonn of Achilles, sleughe Menalippus and Polistines, sonnes to Atastus, which kept kenge Pelle out of his kyngdam, to þe which Pirrus restoryd him ageyne.¹

- N**ow mvste I ful besy ben a whyle,
 To directe þe trais of my stile 2316 I must now tell you about
 In discryving, shortly of entent,
 þe stok of Pirrus by lyneal discent, Pyrrhus.
 Myn auctor folwe & be compendious—
 Whos olde fader hiȝte Pelleus, 2320 His grand-father was Peleus,
 His granmoder called Thetides, his grand-mother Thetides;
 Of whiche two cam worþi Achilles, [leaf 147 a] his father Achilles,
 þat at Troye by tresoun lost his lyf; 2324 his mother Dardania,
 And Dardanya called was his wyf,
 Pirrus moder, & douȝter, as I rede,
 Vn-to þe kyng called Lycomede,
 Havyng a fader þat Atastus hiȝte, and her grandfather Atastus,
 Whiche, in sothnes, al þat euere he myȝt 2328
 Bare heuy herte to kyng Pelleus,
 To Achilles and also to Pirrus,—
 To al þe* kyn, plainly, on þat side.
 And of malis, rancour,* & of pride, 2332
 And of envie in an hatful rage,
 Whan Pelleus falle was in age
 He beraft hym bope septer and crowne,
 And from his se lowe aliȝte him downe; 2336 who took Peleus's realm,
 And in-to exile, availle may no stryf,
 He made hym go with Thetides his wif,
 Of hiȝe disdeyn,—geyne may no grace,—
 And in his hert gan day & nyȝt compasse 2340 and tried to kill Pyrrhus
 þe deth of Pirrus,—kepe him ȝif he can!—
 And þer-vp-on maliciously began
 To shape a way, by await liggyng
 Hym for to slen at his home comynge. 2344
 But þis Pirrus, from his treynes fre,
 Many daunger eskaped of þe se, but he escaped.

2320. olde] bele D 1. 2331. þe] þat C.

2332. rancour] of rancour C. 2335. hym] om. A.

2337. in-to exile] in thexyl A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 143 c.

- Many wawe and many tempest wood,
 Pyrrhus first landed at Malasus (Molossis). *With gret[e] los bope of men and good,* 2348
 At Malasus aldirfirst gan londe,
 A strong* cite a litel fro þe stronde,
 Wher þat he was refreshed wonder wel.
 And þer he knewe grounde & euerydel, 2352
 First of þe exile, like as men hym tolde,
 Of Thetides and Pelleus þe olde,
 His foe Atastus And how Atastus bar to hym hatrede
 Vn-to þe deth ; wher-of he gan drede, 2356
 And þouzt he wolde, as he þat was riȝt wys,
 Be som engyn eschewen his malys,
 And þer-vp-on don his besy peyne.
 has 2 sons Now hadde Atastus oper sonys tweyne, 2360
 Menalippus and Polistenes,
 and one daughter. And a douȝter called Thetides.
 And al þis while woful Pelleus,
 Peleus and his wife are imprisond in an old castle. In a castel olde and ruynous, 2364
With Thetides, ful of sorwe and care,
 For drede of deth day & nyȝt gan dare,
 Dis[es]peired in his vnweldy age 2368
 Recur to finde of þis mortal rage,
 Except þat he had an hope of ȝore
 þat Pirrus shuld help him and restore
 At his repeer, whan-so þat it falle—
 After whos comyng often he gan calle, [leaf 147 b] 2372
 þe tyme curse þat he so long abood.
 Pyrrhus sails But whan Pirrus* al þis vndirstood
 At Malasus by relacioun,
 Ful faste he gan haste oute of þe toun, 2376
 Toke þe se and faste gan hym hyȝe
 for Thessaly, Toward þe lond called Thesalye,
 Of entent to maken ordinaunce
 On Atastus for to do vengauunce. 2380
 but sends 2 spies before him. But aldirfirst, þis Pirrus ful prudent,
 Espies tweyne he to-forn hath sent

2347. Many (*both*) many a D 1.2350. strong] *straunge* C—2nd a] *om.* A.

2362. called] y callid A, y called D 1.

2372. calle] falle D 1.

2374. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C.

2375. by] by trewe D 1.

2377. Toke] And tooke D 1.

- To Thesalye forþe to-gidre goon ;
 And Crilippus called was þe ton, 2384 Pyrrhus's
 And Adrastus named was his fere— spies
 þei wern expert, hem nedeth nat to lere.
 In whos expleit, to more avauntage,
 þis Pirrus haþe direct his message 2388
 Of Thesalye to a citeȝeyn go to a citizen
 Called Assandrus, a maner chamberleyn of Thessaly
 With Pelleus, and whilom ful secre to get
 While he was flouringe in felicite. 2392 information.
 And whan Pirrus, in conclusioun, When Pyr-
 Knewe al þe sothe by relacioun, rhus knows
 On se nor lond hym ne list to * tarie, all is safe,
 Al-be þat he fond þe wynde contrarie ; 2396
 But he, eskaped many dredful stoundis, he sails to
 Of Thesalye aprocheþ to þe boundis : where
 For Eolus hath his lust obeied, 2400
 And, of fortune wonderly conueied,
 He driven was, as it wer, by grace
 To ariven in þe same place
 Wher Pelleus in a doolful cave
 For drede of deth lay hym silf to saue, 2404
 Soule saue his wyf, *with-uten* any feris, Peleus is,
 Al enclosed *with* busshes and *with* breris. in a cave;
 And Pirrus þer went vp first to londe, and when
 Sool by hym silf walkyng on þe stronde, he lands,
 Pensif and trist, and his weye toke 2408
 Where Pelleus in þe caue quoke, Peleus
 Hauyng *with* hym þo noon oþer guyde thinks
 Saue his swerd hangyng by his syde. 2412
 And vnwarly, *with* a dredful hert,
 Pelleus oute of þe caue sterte
 Disamayed, of his lyf in doute,
 Whan he behelde a knyȝt þere walke aboute, 2416
 And astonyd abood & stood ful stille,
 Imaginyng þat he sawe Achille,
 By þis Pirrus stondyng in þe place, he, Pyrrhus,
 is Achilles,

2385. Adrastus] Adastrus A. 2391. whilom] somtyme D 1.

2395. to] nat C. 2398. Of] And of D 1.

2415. of] and of D 1.

- for Pyrrhus
is so like his
father. By alle þe signes shewid in his face : 2420
For nature, with-oute variaunce, [leaf 147 c]
Made hem so lik of chere & contenaunce,
Of forme, of shap, and lymys euerychon,
þat difference in effect was noon. 2424
- His grand-
father Peleus
embraces
him, And Pelleus, with-oute lenger space,
Gan anon Pirrus to embrace,
And abraide oute of his dedly þouȝt,
And for Ioie sette al his sorwe at nouȝt ; 2428
- and tells him
his mis-
fortunes, And gan to hym by & by declare
Bope his exile and his euele fare,
His pitous lyf, his pouert & meschaunce,
And Fortunys fals[e] variaunce, 2432
- and how
Atastus
hates him. And of Adastus þe feruent hoot envie,
þe cruelte and þe tyranye—
Ceriously he told Pirrus al.
And he, ful sobre, stood stille as a wal. 2436
- Pyrrhus goes
back to his
ship,
and hears
that Atastus
and his 2 sons With face pale and in hert[e] wroth,
Specheles to ship a-geyn he gooth ;
And þer [he] was informed, dout[e]les,
þat Menalippus and Polistenes 2440
- are hunting
near. And Adastus, to-gidre alle þre,
With huge array and a gret meyne
þe same day, ful surquedous of pride,
Hunte a forest, a litel þere beside. 2444
- He dresses as
a poor man, And whan Pirrus þer-of toke good hede,
With-oute a-bood chaunge gan his wede,*
Ful porely, rent, and disarayed,
—Liche a man þat were for þouȝt dismaied— 2448
- takes his
sword,
and goes to
the forest. Girt with his swerde, made no delay,
But to þe forest toke þe ryȝt[e] way,
Sool by hym silf, with-oute companye,
So secrely þat no man myȝt espie. 2452
- And as he drewe many diuers boundis,
He herd[e] hornes & vncouplyng of houndis ;

2422. hem] hym A. 2423. and] of D 1.
2432. And] And also D 1. 2433, 2441. Adastus] Atastus A.
2444. 2nd a] om. A. 2445. toke good] had take D 1.
2446. wede] wete C.
2453. And as he] As he þat D 1—many] to many D 1.
2454. &] om. A, D 1.

- And, like a man þat list make his mone
 Fro siȝt of folke, he drewe him ay allone. 2456
- And, casuely disseuered fro þe pres,
 First he mette with Polistenes,
 Menalippus ridyng by his side ;
 And boþe two on Pirrus gan abide, 2460
 And boistously of hym to enquere
 Fro whens he cam & also what he were,
 So febly clad and of so pore estate,
 Walkyng þere as he were disolat. 2464
- And lowly he of chere & contenaunce,
 Stille and humble in his dalliaunce,
 Answerid ageyn, & seyde how þat he
 Fordriven was *with* meschef of* þe se, 2468
 And affermyd, pale & no þing red,
 His felaship drowned was and ded— [leaf 147 d]
 Fyve hundrid—þe waves were so rage—
 Of olde & ȝonge and of mydel age— 2472
 And he eskaped—þe tempest was so rif,
 As he hem tolde,—vnneþe *with* þe lyf.
 And, ouer-more, he tolde hem platly eke,
 Towching his birpe, þat he was a Greke, 2476
 And went[e] þer, destitut of Ioie,
 Late comen fro þe sege of Troye,
 And besouȝt hem toward his lyving
 To helpen hym *with* som refreshing, 2480
 As hym þat had catel loste and good,
 Like as þei sawe naked how he stood,
 Praiyng also, in hope it shulde availe,
 Hym to releue *with* cloþing or vitaile, 2484
 To his refut sumwat to prouide.
 And þei bad hym þat he shuld abide ;
 For þei wil wit, pleylnly, what he can.
 And pilk[e] whyle be-sides hem þer ran 2488
 A ful gret hert doun by þe riuier ;
 And Menalippus priked his courser,

Pyrrhus
meets Atas-
tus's 2 sons,

Polisthenes
and Mena-
lippus.

He tells em

how 500 of
his men were
drownd at
sea,
but he
escaped,

and is a
Greek

come from
the siege of
Troy.

He begs food
and goods of
them.

2459. Menalippus] And Menalippus D 1.

2461. of] to A—to] gan D 1. 2468. of] on C.

2481. hym] he D 1. 2485. refut] refuyt D 1.

2487. wit] wete A, D 1.

	As hym sempte it was to hym dewe,	
Menalippus follows a stag.	þoruþ þinne & pikke only to purswe	2492
	He spareth nat, but alweye after rood ;	
	And his broþer <i>with</i> Pirrus stille abood—	
Polisthenes	Polisthenes—and toke of it noon hede,	
dismounts and lies down.	But in al haste a-liȝte fro his stede,	2496
	On þe grene to reste hym þer beside,	
	As he þat was wery for to ryde,	
	With-oute meyne beyng hym silf[e] sool,	
	Lestyng of Pirrus þe compleint & þe dool.	2500
	But sodeynly, or he myȝt aduerte,	
Pyrrhus kills him,	Cruel Pirrus ran hym to þe herte,	
	And left hym ded, lyggynge on þe plein.	
	Whan Menalippus repeired was ageyn,	2504
	Seynge his broþer baskyng in his blood,	
	And Pirrus eft, furious and wood,	
	<i>With</i> a face of colour pale and wan,	
and Mena- lippus too, when he returns ;	To Menalippus in his ire ran,*	2508
	And slowe hym eke, or þat he toke hede.	
	And þus þei laie on þe grounde & blede,	
	þe breþer two, <i>with</i> Pirrus swerd I-slawe.	
	And he anon aside gan hym drawe,	2512
	Metynge a knyȝt, wer it of sort or cas,	
as well as Cynaras,	As seith þe story, called Cynaras,	
	Of whom Pirrus gan in hast enquere,	
	Whos man he was or what he dide [t]here ;	2516
	And he answered, & made no tariynge,	
a knight of Atastus's.	He was servaunte <i>with</i> þe myȝti kyng	
	Called Atastus, lord of þat contre.	[leaf 148 a]
	And Pirrus þo, of dedly enmyte,	2520
	<i>With</i> cruel swerde, al freshe & red of blod,	
	Ran hym þoruþ-oute, as any lyoun wood.	
	And after þat þe forest he forsoke,	
Pyrrhus goes back to his ship,	And in al hast þe riȝt[e] weye he toke	2524
	To ship ageyn, pale & blak of hewe,	

2491. hym] it A.

2497, 98 *are transposed in D 1, and marked b and a.*2500. Lestyng] Listnyng D 1—2nd þe] *om.* A.

2502. Cruel] Cruelly D 1.

2504. Whan] And whanne D 1.

2508. ran] he ran C.

2511. I-slawe] slawe D 1.

2519. Atastus] Adrastus D 1.

- And gan anon to araie hym newe,
 Al in purpil, whiche, as clerkes telles,
 Is for kynges & for no wyȝt elles. 2528
 And þanne Pirrus, freshe & wel be-seyn,
 To þe forest repeired is ageyn,
 Wher sodeynly of hap in his walkyng
 In short while he mette with þe kyng, 2532
 Old Atastus, þat asked of Pirrus,
 "What man art þou, [þat] be pi silf[e] þus
 Walkest þus [here] al day to and fro?"
 "Certes," quod Pirrus, "ful of sorwe & wo, 2536
 Inly supprised of hertly compleynyng,
 Oon of þe sonys of Priamus þe kyng
 I was whilom, put oute of memorie,
 Whan þat Troye floured in his glorie, 2540
 Now refutles, in-to meschef brouȝt,
 I walke sool, ful of care & pouȝt,
 Fer in exile oute of Troie toun,
 With cruel Pirrus to lyven in presoun, 2544
 Bounde vn-to hym, þouȝ me be ful loth,
 Myn hond assured with many ful gret oth
 Tobeye his lust in captiuite—
 Lo, here is al,—þus it stant with me!" 2548

**Howe Atastus enquired of Pirrus if he knewe ought
 of Pirrus governance, and Pirrus made him a
 synge to þe Cave wher Pelle was, to thentent
 to seley hym in lokenge thidere.¹**

- Atastus þo, of entencioun,
 After many oper questioun,
 Enquered of hym in his daliaunce,
 ȝif he knewe ouȝt of Pirrus gouernaunce, 2552
 Or ȝif þat he koude ouȝt vnderstonde
 Wher he hym kepte sith he cam to londe.
 "I-wis," quod he, "ȝif ȝe list hym haue,

2527. Al] As D 1. 2533. Atastus] Adastus D 1.

2535. þus] om. D 1—al day] a day D 1.

2539. whilom] som tyme now D 1. 2541. in-to] nowe to D 1.

2549. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2550. oper] anothir D 1.

2551. Enquered] Conqueryd A, Enqueringe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 144 c.

Pyrrhus says, in yon cave,	He kepip hym cloos in þe 3onder cave Amonge bruskaile <i>with</i> a shrouded face,"— Makyng a signe to þe same place. And al was doon for an ydel ma3e : For while þe kyng þedirward gan ga3e,	2556 2560
and draws his sword to slay Atastus.	Hasti Pirrus gan his swerd oute drawe In purpos ful Atastus to haue slawe ; But wonderly, þe story can 3ow lere,	 2564
But Queen Thetides	Quene Thetides dide anoon appere, Al be-reyned <i>with</i> terys on hir face, And gan þe swerd of Pirrus to embrace,	 2567
prays him to spare her father.	Preiying him his dedly hond restreyne. " Hastow * nat slayn my 3ong[e] breþer tweyne?— [leaf 148 b] And now, alas ! my fader, hoor and gray, Merciles fro me wilt take a-way ? Put vp þi swerde ! & no blood ne shede ! And haue pite vp-on þi kynrede,	 2572
	And aduerte clerly to þe fyn, How þou art come of þe same lyne, And hatful is, who-so loke a-ri3t, Vnkynde blood in euery mannys si3t."	 2576
Pyrrhus, raging,	And Pirrus þo, as any tigre wroþe, Gan afferme, <i>with</i> many ful gret oþe, þat who-so grucche or a-geyn[e]s pleyne,	 2580
says he'll kill Atastus for	He shal hym sleen <i>with</i> his hondis tweyne : " For hath nat he be fals extorcious	 2584
banishing Peleus.	Put Pelleus oute of his regioun, Whiche is 3our lord, & 3e his trewe wif ?— þat finally he shal lese his lyf, And here anoon of myn hondis deye ;— In þis mater þer is no more to seye." But Pelleus, darynge in þe cave, Of grace only list his* lif to saue— Al oþer help platly is for nou3t.	 2588
On which, Peleus is brought out of the cave.	And Pelleus was anoon forþe brou3t, Croked & olde, vnweldy eke to se, And to-fore Pirrus fil down on his kne,	 2592

2556. þe] *om.* D 1.

2562. Atastus] Adastus D 1.

2568. Hastow] And hastow C.

2578. many] many a D 1.

2588. his] hir C.

Beseching hym with a pitous face		Peleus begs Pyrrhus not
At his request taken hym to grace,		
And þat he wold in his manly herte		
Goodly considre þe dedly wo & smerte	2596	
Of Atastus, and þe mortal payne		to kill Atastus,
þat he hadde for his sonys tweyne,		
Whiche laie ded to-forn hym on þe grene,		whose 2 sons he has slain.
"Slayn with þour swerde þat is so sharp & kene,	2600	
Whiche he ne may recuren in no wyse,		
þe sorwe of whiche * ouȝt I-now suffyse,		
þouȝ ȝe on hym do no more vengauce :		
Al þis peised iustly in balaunce ;	2604	
Sith he is hooly submitted to þour myȝt,		
Takeþ now hym to merci anoon riȝt,		
And late þoure swerd his age not consume—		
þis my request, as I dar presume."	2608	
And þanne Pirrus, shortly for to seyn,		Pyrrhus consents.
Whan he hadde put vp his swerd ageyn,		
Seynge merci myȝt[e] most availe,		
With-out wordis or any rehersaile,	2612	
First of al, to-forn hem euerychon,		
þe kynges made accorden in-to oon,		Then he and Atastus agree
By his wisdom, concluding vp in dede,		
þat eche of hem shulde his riȝt possede	2616	
In Thesalye, parted in-to tweyne,	[leaf 148 c]	to divide Thessaly between them.
þat nouþer hadde mater to compleyne,		
Eueryche to regne in his dewe se.		
And while þei were to-gidre alle þre,	2620	
Oute of presence of any oþer man,		
Atastus first þus his tale gan :		

**Howe Atastus resygnede his parte of the kyngdam
of Thesalye to his cosyne Pirrus.¹**

"Sirs," quod he, "to þow is nat vnknowe		Also Atastes makes a proposal.
How þouȝ age now I am brouȝt lowe,	2624	

2602. whiche] swiche C. 2603. ȝe] thou A.
 2608. þis] This is D 1. 2609. new ¶ A.
 2614. made] he made D 1. 2617. in-to] in A.
 2622. gan] bigan D 1. 2623. new ¶ D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 a.

Atastus being
old and
feeble,

And þoruȝ naturis kyndly mocyoun

Am wexe feble of wyt and [of] resoun,

Beyng vnweldy of my lymes alle

—So many ȝeris arn vp-on me falle—

2628

And can vneþe any þing discerne,

To feble, in soth, a kyngdam to gouerne,

Of lyf nor deth takyng now noon hede,

and his sons
dead,

Sith my sonys slay[e]n ben and dede,

2632

And sool am left now *with*-oute eyr,

Of worldly lust fully in dispeir,

þe tyme passed of my felicite.

Fortunys turne *with* mvtabilite

2636

Hath tauȝt me, pleynly, I dar it wel expresse,

In worldly Ioie is no sikernesse,

Nor verray trust no while to abide ;

But I wil now for my silf prouide,

2640

And in al hast, by prudent puryaunce,

Me discharge* of al gouernaunce—

Ageyn my sort me list not maligne ;

resigns the
crown of
Thessaly

But septer & crowne frely I resigne,

2644

Of Thesalye lordshipe & eke lond

Of my fre wil hool in-to þin hond,—

þer schal no man reclayme nor* seye nay,

Interupte nor make no delay

2648

Touching þis þing, by no collusioun,

For I þe putte in* pocessioun.”

And, here-vp-on, of al þat euere he seide

Makyng ful feith, his hond in his he leide,

2652

Quene Thetides sittyng þere present.

And Pelleus, of þe same entent,

Vn-to Pirrus for his purpa[r]tye

to Pyrrhus.

Resigned eke þe riȝt of Thesalye,

2656

Fully affermyng þat of ȝore ago

His ful desire and his Ioie also

Was euere in oon his nevew to succede,

As riȝtful eyr his kyngdam to possede,

2660

2626. Am] I am D 1.

2628. arn] bene D 1.

2632. Sith] Sithen D 1.

2637. tauȝt] cauȝte D 1.

2642. discharge] dischange C.

2647. nor] & C, ne D 1.

2650. in] in þe C.

2651. here-vp-on] ther upon A.

2646. hool] hoolly A.

- “ And outerly, *with-oute* repentaunce,
 Al þat longeþ [vn-] to my lig[e]aunce,
 Septer & swerd, crowne* & diademe,
 So as a kyng lyf and* deth to deme, 2664
 In-to þin hond, *with-oute* lenger date,
 þis same houre hooly I translate.” [leaf 148 d]
 And whan þe knotte of þis conuencioun
 Was fully brouȝt to conclusioun, 2668
 Parformyd vp hool þe vnite
 For euermore, atwen þese kynges þre,
 Atastus knyȝtes, disseuered enviroun,
 Oute of þe forest be descended doun, 2672
 And be bidding, platly, of her lord
 þei were echon sworn to þis acord.
 And attonis þis lusti companye
 To Thesalye fast[e] gan hem hiȝe ; 2676
 And Pirrus folke, ligginge on þe se,
 Be seiled forþe, streit to þe cite.
 And Atastus doth sette a parlement,
 Where openly he gaf commaundement 2680
 þat alle his liges, of hiȝe or* lowe estat,
With-oute strif or any more debate,
 Specially of gentil blod y-born,
 þe same day to Pirrus to be sworn 2684
 Like her degrees in þe royal halle,
 To perseuere his trew[e] liges alle
 Duryng her lyf, for ernest or for game.
 And Pelleus commaunded haþe þe same 2688
 For his parti, *with-oute* any fraude.
 And þus *with* Ioie & solemne laude,
 Pirrus was of euery maner age
 Gladly accepted to his heritage. 2692
 And on a day fortunat and good,
With glad aspectus whan þe heuene stood,
 Wel according to swiche maner þing,
 Worpi Pirrus was y-crowned kyng 2696
- When this
is settled,

 Atastus's
knights

 and
Pyrrhus's
men sail to
Thessaly.

 All the folk

 swear alle-
giance to
Pyrrhus,

 and he is
crownd King
of Thessaly.

2662. to] vnto A. 2663. swerd crowne] crowne swerd C.

2664. and] or C. 2675. And] Alle D 1.

2679. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2681. or] & C.

2689. For] On D 1. 2696. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

I'll not say
anything of
the Corona-
tion revels,

Of Thesalye, þe riche regioun—

It were but veyn to make menciouun

Of her reuel ne her gret array,

Nor of þe fest made þe same day,

2700

Eke in þe story I fynde it nat, in soth.

I wyl passe ouer as myn auctor doth—

Saue in his boke it is specefied

þat þe kyngdam was fer magnified

2704

Of Thesalye by þe grete myȝt

Of þis Pirrus, whilom so good a knyȝt,

Where I leue hym in his royal se,

Tournyng agayn to kyng Ydumee,

2708

Whiche in þis while was graue vnder stoon.

but turn to
Meriones,
King of
Crete,

And after hym, his sone Mereoun,

þe story seith, was crownd king of Crete ;

But a while regnyng in quyete,

2712

He deide also—it wold[e] be noon oper.

who was suc-
ceeded by his
brother.

And þanne anon Leorica, his broþer,

As riȝtful eyr be successioun

[leaf 149 a]

Was crowned kyng of þat regioun,

2716

Atastus

In whiche tyme Atastus, out of drede,

By þassent of Pirrus, as I rede,

Ful besi was to make in special

A riche toumbe, passyngly royal,

2720

buries royally
Menalippus
and Poli-
sthenes.

Where buried wern *with* ful huge pres

Menalippus and Polistenes,

Boþe two in þe forest slawe

þoruȝ Pirrus swerde, be ful cruel lawe—

2724

Of hem can I noon oper processe make,

But euene her fully my leve* I take

Of hem boþe, and also eke yfere

Of Atastus, her owne fader dere,

2728

Of whom, sothly, for al his lokkes hore,

In Troye boke rede I can no more.

I'll now tell
you the end
of Pyrrhus.

But now mvst I ageyn to Pirrus* wende,

To write of hym þe sory woful* ende,

2732

2706. whilom] somtyme D 1.

2714. And þanne] Thanne in haste D 1.

2717. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2719. Ful] But D 1.

2724. be] *with* D 1—cruel] gret D 1. 2726. leve] tale C.

2731. Pirrus] *purpos* C. 2732. sory woful] woful sory C.

Whiche, whan he sat hizest in his se,
Made ful blind *with* veyn prosperite,
Gouernyng þe lond of Thesalye,

He falsly fil in-to a fantasie

2736 Pyrrhus
falls madly
in love with
Hermione,
the wife of
Orestes ;

To sette his loue on Hermyon þe quene,
Horestes wyf, regnynge in Methene,
For whom he brent hoot as any fyre.

And in fulfillyng of his foule desire,
His *purpos* hool þus he brouȝt aboute :

2740

Hir rauyssyng whil hir lord was oute,
Lad hir hoom & hilde hir as his wyf,
Semyng to hym it was a blisful lyf

ravishes her,
and takes her
home as his
wife,

2744

And ful reles of his peynes smerte.

Of whiche Horestes bar ful hevvy herte,
And cast hym pleylny avengid for to be
Whan he may haue opportunyte ;

2748

For pilk[e] tyme, pouȝ he had[de] wrong,
He was to feble & Pirrus was to strong.

Whiche held also, in stori it* is tolde,
Andronomeca with hym in housholde,
Hectoris wyf, by whom whylom she had
A litel child, whiche *with* hir she lad—

tho he has
there
Andromache,
Hector's
wife,

2752

þe sege complet and destruccioun—

Whan she was brouȝt out of Troye toun :

2756

Lamedonta, I fynde, was his name,

Encresyng after to ful worþi fame.

And by Pirrus she had a sone also

Called Achilleydos, so as writ Guydo ;

by whom he
has a son,
Achilleidos.

2760

And þis wommen, for al hir gret estate,

Atwen hem silf amonge wern at debate :

And Hermonye, in hir Ire al hoot,

In compleynyng to hir fader wrot

[leaf 149 b] 2764

þat hir fere, for al hir hize degre,

Hermione
writes in
wrath to her
father, Mene-
laus,

Andronomeca was cherissshed bet þan she

Of kyng Pirrus, besechyng Menelay

that Pyrrhus
prefers
Andromache
to her.

2768

Tenhasten hym, in al þat euere he may,

Come hym silf anoon þat it were do,

2736. falsly] fully D 1. 2751. it] as C.

2753. whylom] somtyme D 1. 2756. out of] vn to D 1.

2762. Atwen] Betwene D 1.

- To sle pis woman & hir* childe also.
 Menelaus And he bood nat, but faste gan him hiȝe,
 In an hete, towarde Thesalye 2772
 tries to kill Andromache; To be venged *with* his swerde of stele
 Vp-on hir pat trespasseþ* neuer-a-dele.
 But maugre hym, in al his cruelte,
 but she is rescued from him. She was reskewed myd of þe cite. 2776
 It is a þing whiche haþ* nat ben herd :
 To a womman a kyng to drawe his swerd—
 I wil no more in pis mater dwelle,
 In maner shamed it to write or telle. 2780

**How Cruelly kyng Horrestes, in the Tempylle of
 Appollo within the Ille of Delos, sleugh Pirrus,
 for that he had ravissheð quene Hermone, his
 wyff, and here kept in avoutreye.¹**

- This was while Pyrrhus was in Delos,
 But pis was doon while Pirrus of corage
 To Delos was goon on pilgrimage,
 Havyng *with* hym but a litel rout, 2784
 to pray to Apollo for the soul of Achilles.
 To Appollo to knelen & to loute,
 For þe soule to preyen of Achille,
 And his avowes also to fulfille,
 And panken hym *with* humble affeccioun
 Of good expleit he had at Troye toun, 2788
 And for wreche, also, þat was take
 At þe cite for his faderis sake.
 But al pis þing here y-specified
 Orestes goes to Delos with his knights,
 Kyng Horestes warly hath espied, 2792
 And to Delos gan hasten him ful riȝt,
 Ledyng *with* hym many lusty knyȝt ;
 And vnwarly he *with* Pirrus mette,
 And vengably vp-on hym he sette, 2796
 þat finally in þat straunge londe
 Horestes slow hym *with* his owne hond.

2770. hir] pis C. 2774. trespasseþ] trespassed C.

2776. myd of] amid D 1. 2777. haþ] has C.

2781. of] *om.* D 1.

2791. al] for al D 1—y-specified] specified D 1.

2794. many] many a D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 d.

After Pirrus : þis is þe trouth[e] pleyne—
þer was no man þat list it *with-seyn*. 2836

When
Achilleidos
comes of age,
he resigns
Thessaly to
his half-
brother,
Hector's son,

But, I fynde, whan he cam to age
He resigned hool his herytage
To his broþer frely and his riȝt—
Lamedonte, a wonder manly knyȝt, 2840

þat was discendid of Troianysse blood,
Doun fro þe stook of hym þat was so good,
Flour of knyȝthod, diffence of Frigia,
þat hym begat on Andronomeca— 2844

Ordeyned now, who-so gruche or frowne,
Of Thesalye for to bere þe crowne.
And whan he was made lord of þat lond,
And al was frely resigned to his hond, 2848

who orders
all the Trojan
captives

He hath comaunded, no man dar replie,
þoruȝ þe kyngdam of al Thesalye,
þat alle þat wern in captiuite
Or prisoners of Troye þe cite, 2852

to be set free,

For loue or hate, excepcioun was noon,
þat alle shulde at her large goon,
By ful assent of Achilleydos ;
And swiche as wern eke in presoun cloos, 2856

With-oute raunsoun shal deliuered be,
And reioisshe þe fulle liberte
By custom vsid, boþe in borwe & toun,
Of þe liges of þat regioun. 2860

to their great
joy.

And þus þe folke þat cam þral fro Troye
Restored ben sodeinly to Ioie [leaf 149 d]
By Lamedonte, and I-maked fre.
And he eke regned in his royal se 2864

Ful myȝtely, as I haue made mynde ;—
In Troye boke no more of hym I finde,
Nor of Pirrus, nor of his kynred.
Fro hens forþe I can no processe rede, 2868

But incidentes þat bere no substaunce,
Whiche were but veyn to put in remembrance,

2835. is] *om.* A. 2841. Troianysse] Troyans D 1.

2848. to] in to D 1. 2859. borwe] burgh A.

2864. regned] regneth A, D 1.

2868. processe rede] more *procede* D 1.

—Except myn auctor, I not to what entent,		Guido here
Here Impeth in a litel incident	2872	inserts an
I-wrouzt & doon of ful ȝore a-goon,		incident
Touching þe deth of þe kyng Menon,		about King
Whiche be envie of cruel Achilles		Menon.
Was slawe, in soth, among Mirundones,	2876	
Only for he proudly gan purswe		
Vp-on Achilles Troylus to reskwe.		
Whom kyng Priam made buried be		
Beside Troylus in Troye þe cite,	2880	
In a temple y-bilt of marbil olde.		

Howe quene Menone, longe aftire that she dyed,
kam to þe towmbe of here husbonde, & karide
away his bones.¹

And to what fyn [þat] þis tale is tolde,		
In þis chapitle I shal reherse anon :		
þe noble quene of þis kyng Menon,	2884	His dead
After þe tyme long & many day		Queen,
þat she was ded & grauen vnder clay,		
At hys toumbe heuenly gan appere		deckt with
Al be-set with briȝt[e] sterris clere,	2888	stars,
Whos similitude, for to rekne al,		appears at
Was lyke a þing þat were immortal,		his tomb,
þat no man myȝt outterly sustene		
To beholde,—of lok she was so shene,—	2892	
Doun discendyng fro þe firmament,		
Ful many man being þere present,		
Clad in a mantel ful celestial,		
And of hir port passingly royal,	2896	
With swet[e]nes freshe as any rose,—		
Made in al haste þe toumbe to vnclose *		opens it,
Of hir lord, & takeþ oute þe bonys,		takes out his
And in a cheste made of gold & stonys	2900	bones,
		and puts
		them in a
		chest.

2874. 2nd þe] om. D 1.

2878. Troylus] to Troylus D 1.

2881. y-bilt] bilte D 1.

2883. new ¶ A.

2885. many] many a D 1.

2894. many] many a D 1.

2898. vnclose] enclose C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146 b (misplaced after line 2882).

Menon's
Queen then
disappears;

She couched hem, as fast as euer she may,
Disapered, & wente anoon hir way.
And to-for þat nor after, in certeyn,
In þilke place she was neuer seyn.
Somme affermyng, as by liklynes,
She was ouþer aungel or goddes,
þe soule or fate of þe same kyng—

2904

and as this is

I can not deme in swiche heuenly þing,
Nor þer-in holde noon oppinioun,

2908

beyond my
reason,

For it transcendeth, shortly, my resoun.
And me list nat in swiche mater diffyne,

[leaf 150 a]

I'll tell you
the end of
Ulysses,

But resort riȝt as any lyne

2912

To Vlixes, & a while dwelle,
Of his ende þe surplus for to telle,
And how þat he myȝt[e] nat eskape
þe parodye,* þat was for hym shap;

2916

For Parchas han his laste terme set,
And Antropos mesured oute & met
His lyues prede, on þe rokke sponne.
Defende þi silf, Vlixes, ȝif þou konne!
Shewe þi manhod, & be nat afferde,
And be wel war of þi sonys swerde!

2920

and sharpen
my pen to
do it,

For I shal now, lyk as I am wont,
Sharpen my penne, boþe rude & blont,
To descryue þe fyn of þi soiour,
Vp-on þe boundis set of my labour:

2924

for I'm tired,

For almost wery, feint & waike I-now
Be þe bestes & oxes of my plow,
þe longe day ageyn þe hil to wende.

2928

and near the
end of my
Troy Book.

But almost now at þe londes ende
Of Troye boke, ficche I wil a stake,
Saue I mote spende a fewe lines blake
þe laste chapitle shortly to translate
Of al þis werke, and ympen in þe date
Of * þilke day deth sette on hym arest,
Ful execute by hym he louede best.

2932

2936

2916. parodye] parodoye C. 2919. sponne] y spoune D 1

2931. ficche] pycche A.

2933. chapitle] chapitre A, D 1.

2935. Of] On C.

- Al sodeynli, or men myȝt aduerte,
 Perce wolde euene to þe herte—
 Diffence noon myȝt[e] be devysed.
- Ulysses tries And Vlixes, with hir loke supprysed, 2972
 Gan hir beholde al-weie more & more,
 And in his slep for to siȝe sore,
 Presyng ay with ful besy peyne
- to embrace
 this dream-
 fairy, Hir tenbracen in his armys twayne; 2976
 But * ay þe more he presed hir to se,*
- but she flees
 from him. Ay þe more from hym [she] gan to fle; 2980
 And* ay þe more [þat] he gan purswe,*
 She ageynwarde gan hym to eschwe,
 So contrarie to hym was fortune!
- And whan she sawe he was importune,
 She axed hym, shortly, what he wolde;
 And he to hir þe plat[te] troupe tolde: 2984
 "Certis," quod he, "my lyues emperesse,
 Wher þat ȝe ben woman or goddes
 I can not deme nor Iugen half ariȝt,
 I am so dirked and blendid in my siȝt; 2988
 But I dar wel affermyn in þis place,
 My lyf, my deth stant hooly in ȝour grace,
 More of merci requiryng þanne of riȝt
 To rewe on me, whiche am ȝour owne knyȝt, 2992
 And of pite and compassioun
 Goodly to sen to myn sauacioun:
 For my desire but I may fulfille,
 þis silf[e] nyȝt to haue of ȝow my wille, 2996
 To my recure I can no remedie,
 or he'll die. For lak of roupe but I most[e] dye.
 Now haue I al, a-twexe hope & drede,
 My silf declared to ȝoure wommanhede." 3000
 And after þat she kepte hir clos a while,

2969. Al] And D 1.

2975. Presyng] Percyng A, Parceyuyng D 1.

2976. Hir] Hym D 1.

2977, 78 are misplaced with 2979, 80 in C.

2977. But] And C, D 1.

2979. And] But C—purswe] to purswe C.

2986. Wher] Wheper D 1. 2988. siȝt] myȝt D 1.

2993. of] haue D 1. 2998. but] but þat D 1.

2999. a-twexe] bitwene D 1.

- And ful sadly gan on hym to smyle,
And, as it is put in remembraunce,
Seyde vn-to hym, with sobre countenaunce : 3004
" Sothly," quod she, " þin affeccioun
Wolde fully turne to confusioun
Of vs boþe, it is so perillous,
So inly mortal and contagious, 3008
þat outterly, þer geyn[e] may no red,
But oon of vs moste anon be ded—
þis is þe fyn of þe hatful chaunce
þat shulde folwe after oure plesaunce." 3012
And as Vlixes gan to neyȝe nere,
Beholdyng ay on hir heuenly cher,
Where-as she stood vpriȝt on þe grounde,
He sawe hir holde a spere longe & rounde, 3016
þe hed þer-of al of burned stele,
Forged new & grounde wonder wele ;
And þer-vppon in his avisioun
He sawe a baner blased vp & doun, 3020
þe felde þer-of al [of] colour ynde,
Ful of fysshes betyn, as I fynde,
And in som bokys like as it is tolde,
In þe myddes a large crowne of golde. 3024
And or þat she turne gan hir face,
Likly anon to parte* oute of þe place,
She spak to hym, & seyde in wordes pleyn :
" þis ful tokene of partyng of vs tweyn 3028
For euere-more, nowþer for sour nor swete,
After þis day neuer ageyn to mete !"
And, disapering, anon hir leue she toke.
And after þat he sodeynly* a-woke, 3032
And gan to mvse in his fantasie
What þing þis dreame myȝt[e] sygnyfie ;
But wher it ment owþer euel or good,
þe secrenes he nat vndirstood, 3036
For it surmountid, sothly, his resoun.

The Dream-
lady says
Ulysses's
love for her

[leaf 150 c]

means the
death of one
of them.

He sees that
she has a
spear with
a head of
burnisht
steel,

and a dark-
blue banner,

with fish

and a golden
crown em-
broiderd
on it.

She tells him

they'll never
meet again.
She vanishes;

and Ulysses
wakes.

3003. put] y-put A. 3007 to end of *Troy Book* missing in A.

3015. she] om. D 1. 3016. longe] large D 1.

3020. blased] blasinge D 1. 3026. parte] parten C.

3028. þis] þis is D 1. 3032. he sodeynly] sodeynly he C.

3035. wher] wheþer D 1—owþer] om. D 1.

- Ulysses sends
for men to þer-fore he sent þoruȝ his regioun
For swiche as wern sotil expositours
Of fate or sort, or crafti deuinours, 3040
For alle þe clerkis soget to his crowne,
expound his dream. Tassemble in oon his sweuene to expowne.
And whan þei knewe be informacioun
þe maner hool of his avisioun, 3044
They say he
will soon be þei conclude, accordynge in-to oon,
þe tyme aprocheþ & shal come anon
þat oon þat is nexte of his kynrede
speard by
his next of kin. *With* a spere shuld[e] make hym blede. 3048
—Lat se wher he his fate can remewe !
Sip it is hard destyne to eschewe,
As seyn þo folke in þer oppinioun,
þat werke & truste on * constellacioun.— 3052
Ulysses tries And Vlixes, mvsyng on pis tale,
Chaungeth colour & gan wexe pale,
Wonder dredful & ful of fantasies,
Gan in hym-silf seke remedyes 3056
to avoid this, To voide a-weie ping þat wil nat be—
He stareth brode, but he may nat se, [leaf 150 d]
His inward loke was *with* a cloude shent ;
But wenyng he to haue be prudent, 3060
and puts his
son Telamon in prison, Made calle his sone Thelamoun,
And to be take & shette vp in presoun,
so that no ill
chance may befall him. He supposyng fully in his wit
Fro alle meschef þer-by to go quyte— 3064
He nat aduerteth nor ne toke noon hede
To þe sharpnes of [þe] speris hed,
Nor to þe fysshes in þe baner bete,
Nor to þe se, wher þei swymme & flete, 3068
Nor of þe quene þat called is Circes,
þat signes brouȝt of werre & nat of pes,
Nor of þe crowne, tokene of dignite
Of oon þat shal holde his royal se, 3072
Mid þe wawes, bope fel & wood,

3042. sweuene] dreme D 1. 3045. conclude] concludid D 1.

3048. blede] to blede D 1. 3052. on] oon C.

3053. þis] his D 1. 3060. to haue] for to D 1.

3062. And] om. D 1. 3065. ne] om. D 1.

3068. to] of D 1—&] or D 1. 3073. Mid] Amid D 1.

- Amonge þe fysshes in þe large flood ;—
 And he shal make þe devisioun,
 To-forne remembrid in thavisioun, 3076
 Ageyn his wil, of verray ignoraunce,
 And execute þe fatal purueiaunce
 Vp of þe dreme *with* his spere of stele,
 Whiche Vlixes considereth neuere-a-dele, 3080 *Ulysses*
 Nor to no wyȝt hath suspecioun *suspects*
 But to his sone called Thelamoun, *only his son*
 þat is closed & shet vp in a tour. *Telamon,*
 And Vlixes, *with* coste & gret labour, 3084
 Fro day to day doth his besynes
 For hym-silf to make a *forterresse*, *and builds a*
 Bilt on a roche, of lym & square stonys, *fortress*
 Depe diche aboute for þe nonys, 3088
 þat no man may entre on no side,
 Where he casteþ al his lyue tabide *to live in,*
With certeyn men chose in special, *with*
 Niȝt & day to wache on þe wal 3092 *watchers*
 þat no wyȝt shulde haue [noon] entre, *to stop any*
 But it so falle þat he be secre, *one entering*
 Knowe of olde, and to counceil sworne. *it.*
 Now, as þe story rehersed hath to-forne, 3096
 þe olde fool, þis dotard Vlixes,
 A sone hadde be-geten on Circes—
 Freshe & lusti, ȝonge and coraious ;
 And he was called Thelagonyus, 3100 *But this old*
 Born in þe se amonge þe flodis rage, *fool forgets*
 þat was also, [for] to rekne his age, *that he has a*
 Fyue & twenti ȝere or þere a-boute ; *son by Circe,*
 But of his fader he was ay in doute 3104 *aged 25;*
 What man he was or who it myȝt[e] be, *and he*
 Beinge pere-of in noon-surete. *doesn't know*
 Til on a day he, desirous to knowe, [leaf 151 a] *who his*
 To his moder fil on knees lowe, 3108 *father is.*
 Beseching hir, goodly (& nat spare)
 Of his fader þe troupe to declare ; *He begs his*
mother to
tell him.

3079. Vp of] Vp on D 1. 3088. Depe] And depe D 1.

3090. al] om. D 1. 3092. on] vpon D 1.

3101. þe se] an Ile D 1. 3105. who it] what he D 1.

- What he was, & where he shulde dwelle,
 He besouzt pat she wolde telle. 3112
- Circe puts
 her son
 Telegonus
 off at first,
 But, sothly, she long and many daies
 Of prudence put hym in delayes,
 Til pat she sawe she myzt haue no reste,
 So inportune he was in his requeste ; 3116
 And whanne she knewe *per* was non *oper* bote,
 Fro point to point she tolde hym crop & rote
 Of Vlixes, & where pat he was kyng.
 And he anoon made no lettyng, 3120
 But toke leve—it may no better be—
 And seide plainly he wolde his fader se ;
 Wher-of pe quene gan in herte colde.
 But whan she sawe she myzt him nat *with*-holde, 3124
 She hym besouzt, *with* chere debonaire,
 pat he wolde sone ageyn repeire.
 And forthe he seileth onward on his wey,
With-oute abood, pe silf[e] same day, 3128
 By many port and many fer contre,
 Til he was brouzt pere he wolde be—
 To Achaia, a lond of gret renoun.
 And he gan cerche poruȝ pe regioun 3132
 After pe place and paleis principal
 Where-as pe kyng helde his se royal ;
 And he so long in pe contre rood,
 Til he was tauzt where pe kyng abood, 3136
 per Vlixes was shet vp in mewe,
 To whiche place in haste he gan *purswe*,
 A gret party releued of his sorwe.
 And on a Monday, erly be pe morwe, 3140
 Vn-to pe brigge pe rȳt[e] weie he toke,
 And fond a porter deynous of his loke ;
 And lowly first he gan hym to preie
 pat he wold goodly hym conveie 3144
 In-to pe courte, & mȳke no taryng,
 For a message he hadde to pe kyng.
 But proudly he denyed hym pe gate,

3111. was &] is or D 1. 3118. hym] *om.* D 1.3121. no better] noon *opir* D 1.

3140. Monday] day D 1.

- And shortly seide þat he cam to late
 To entre þere in any maner wyse,
 And vngoodly gan hym to dispise,
 Frowarde of speche and malicious.
 But in al haste Thelagonyus,
 As he þat was in herte nat afferde,
 þe proude porter hent[e] be þe berde,
 And with his fyste brast * his chawle boon,
 þat he fil ded, mvet as a stoon ; [leaf 151b] 3156 and kills him.
 And oper eke þat hym þo with-stood
 He made proudly to lepe * in-to [þe] flood ;
 And whan mo cam to make resistence,
 He hent a swerde, be manly violence, 3160 Then he
 And furiously in his Irous tene takes a
 (þe story seith) he slowe of hem fiftene, sword,
 Hym-silfe al-moste wounded to þe deth, and slays
 And gan, for-wery, sothly, faile breth. 15 men.
 And Vlixes, what for noise & soun, 3164
 To þe brigge is descendid doun, Ulysses
 Findinge his men at entre of þe gate comes down,
 Ded & slayn be ful mortal hate ; 3168
 And he ful Irous hent anoon a darte, and hurls
 Of auenture standing þo a-parte, a dart at
 And cruelly caste at Thelagoun. Telegonus.
 But þe stroke, as in conclusioun, 3172
 Damageth nat, for it glood a-side ; It slips aside ;
 And he for haste no lenger wolde abide,
 Hent * vp þe darte, with-oute more areste, and with it
 And smot þe kyng lowe vnder þe breste 3176 Telegonus
 þoruþ þe ribbes, shortly for to seie, wounds
 [þat] Of þe wounde he * moste [nedis] deie,— Ulysses
 Having þo noon oppinioun mortally.
 þat he was kyng, nor suspecioun, 3180
 Nor þat he had his owne fader slawe.
 Whiche faste gan to his ende drawe ;
 His wounde was so dedly & so kene

3155. brast] roof C.

3158. lepe] lepen C.

3170. stondyng þo a-parte] & þouþte he shulde haue parte D 1.

3173. Damageth] Damaged D 1.

3175. Hent] Rent C—vp þe darte] it vp D 1.

3178. he] þat he C.

- pat he myȝt him silve nat sustene, 3184
 Ulysses falls down,
 But pale & wan to þe grounde gan glide,
 His men aboute vp-on euery side,
 pat besy wern to help hym and releue.
 But his sore gan so ake and greve 3188
 pat he wel felte þat he mvste be ded ;
 But abrayding, as he lifte vp his hed,
 Havyng as ȝit mynde & good resoun,
 and, recollecting his dream,
 Remembre gan on his avisioun, 3192
 And how it was tolde him, oute of drede,
 pat oon pat was nexte of hys kynrede,
 Descendid down from his owne lyne,
 His sweuene shal parforme to þe fyne 3196
 And a-complisshe with* a dart of stele.
 And for he coude nat conceyve wele
 What pat he was, nor who it shulde be,
 tells his men to fetch Telegonus to him.
 He bad anoon vn-to his meyne, 3200
 With-oute harme or any violence
 Fette anoon vn-to his presence
 þe ȝonge man whiche at þe gate stood,
 pat hath pat day shad so moche blood. 3204
 And whan he was a-forn Vlixes* brouȝt, [leaf 151 e]
 Of hym he hath enquired oute & souȝt,
 Firste of his kyn and nexte of his contre :
 Telegonus says he is the
 " Certis," quod he, " I was born in þe se, 3208
 Amonge fysshes myd þe wawes grene,"—
 And seide also his moder was a quene
 son of Circe
 Called Circes, of whom þe name is kouþe
 Boþe Est & west, and riȝt fer be souþe, 3212
 by a king culd
 And tolde also his fader was a kyng,
 pat hym begat at his home-comyng
 Fro Troye toun, toward his contre ;—
 " And as my moder Circes tolde me 3216
 Secrely, þat he Vlixes hiȝte,
 Of wham desirous for to han a siȝte,
 I entred am þis myȝti regioun,
 And haue pursuyd vn-to þis dongoun 3220

3192. on] of D 1. 3197. And] om. D 1—with] it with C, D 1.

3205. Vlixes] hym C. 3209. myd] amid D 1.

3213. D 2 begins again. 3220. And] I D 1.

- Only in hope my fader to haue seyn ;
 But I se wel my labour is in veyn.
 And sith, in soth, loste is my traueyl,
 And þat it may on no side aveyle, 3224
 It were foly lenger here to dwelle :
 Lo, here is al þat I can 3ou telle
 Of my kynred ; axeth me no more.”
 With þat Vlixes gan to sy3e sore, 3228 Ulysses
 For lak of blood, as he þat was ful pale, sighs,
 And seide anoon, whan he herde his tale :
 “ Now wote I wel my woful destine
 Fulfilled is—it may noon oþer be !— 3232
 Now wote I wel þat it is to late
 To grucche or strive ageyn my pitous fate ;
 For my sone, as clerkes whylom tolde,
 Hath made an ende of my daies olde, 3236
 þer-on expectant, with peynes ful greuous !”
 And, with þat word, Thelagonyus,
 Whan he wist ageyn natures lawe
 þat he, alas ! hadde his fader slawe, 3240
 Whiche in þat lond long[e] bar his crowne,
 With-oute abood he fil anoon a-swo[w]ne,
 His cloþes rent, his 3olwe here to-torn : swoons,
 “ Allas ! ” quod he, “ þat euere was I born ! 3244
 For cursid is my woful destine
 And my fortune, whiche I may nat fle !
 Cursid my sort, cursid myn auenture !
 And I, refus of euery creature, 3248
 Forwaried eke my disposicioun,
 And cursid is my constellacioun—
 Cursed also and infortunat
 þe hour in whiche my fader me [be]gat ! 3252
 So wolde God, with-oute lenger red,
 —Taquiten hym anoon—þat I were ded, [leaf 151 a]
 To leie my lif for his deth to borwe ! ”
 And whan þe kyng sawe his gret[e] sorwe, 3256

He fears his
labour is in
vain.

Ulysses
sighs,

and says his
fate is seald,

for his slayer
is his son.

Telegonus

swoons,

and curses
his destiny,

and the hour
in which
Ulysses begat
him.

3234. ageyn] azens D 1. 3235. whylom] somtyme D 1.

3242. a-swowne] in swowne D 2, in swoun D 1.

3244. was I] I was D 2.

3247. Cursed (both)] Cursid be D 1.

3252. in] of D 2.

- And wist he was his sone of Circes* born,
 By many signe rehersed here-to-forne,
 Ulysses for-
 gives Tele-
 gonus for
 killing him,
 He vn-to hym anoon for-gaf his deth,
 As he myȝt for want & lak of breth, 3260
 So importable was his passioun.
- And his sone ycalled Thelamoun,
 aud sends
 for his son
 Telamon,
 Whiche hap in presoun so many day be shet,
 To his presence in al haste was fet ; 3264
 Whiche, whan he saw his fader in swiche point,
 Vp-on þe deth stondyng in disioint,
 And knewe also, & þe troupe [hap] founde
 By whom he had his laste dedly wounde, 3268
 A swerd he hent, &, mortally lrous,
 And wolde haue ronne on Thelagonivs,
 Of hize dispit avenged for to be.
- But Vlixes of faderly pite 3272
 Made his men hold hym & restreyne ;
 And amynd of al his greuous peyne,
 By his prudence—& þat was don anoon—
 He made his sones for to be al oon ; 3276
- And gaf in charge vn-to Thelamoun,
 whom he
 charges
 Of enternes and affeccioun,
 And of hool herte, feyned neuer-adel,
 Al his lyue to loue his proper wel, 3280
 To parte *with* hym tresour, gold, & good,
 As to þe nexte born of al his blood.
- And þo, in soth, was no lenger taried,
 to love
 Telegonus,
 and share his
 goods with
 him,
 þat Vlixes rially was caried 3284
 Of Achaya to þe chefe cite ;
 And after þat lyued daies þre,
- Ulysses dies.
 With-oute more, & þo gaf vp þe gost.
 I can nat seyn, pleyndly, to what cost, 3288
 After pis lyf þat his soule is goon,

3257. Circes] Cures C.

3258. signe] signes D 2, D 1—here] *om.* D 1.

3263. many] many a D 1.

3263, 64 *are omitted in* D 2.

3266. þe] his D 2, D 1.

3270. Thelagonivs] Thelamonivs D 1.

3278. and] and of D 1.

3282. þe] *om.* D 2.

3285. Of] To D 1—to] þat was D 1.

3289. þis] his D 1.

But in a towmbe of metal & of stoon þe body was closed and yshet ;		Ulysses is buried.
And after þat maked was no let,	3292	
þat Thelamoun, with gret sollennite, I-crowned was in his fadres see,		His son Telaar mon is crownd king
Swerd & septer deliuered to his hond Of Achaya, a ful worþi lond,	3296	of Achaea,
Rizt abundaunt of tresour & of good. And Thelagoun with hym þer abood		
A 3ere complet, wel cherissed in his sizt, And of his broþer toke þe ordre of knyzt ;	3300	and knights his brother Telegonus,
And for hym list no lenger þer abide, þe kyng for hym wysly gan prouide, þat he with gold, gret tresour, & plente	[leaf 152 a]	
Repeired is home to his contre ; And his moder, of age wex[e] sad, Of [his] repeire passingly was glad, As she þat sawe be hir sorserie	3304	who then goes home to his mother Circe,
He skaped was many iupartie, Many pereil, & many gret distresse. And after þat, she fil in-to seknesse, And hir dette 3alde vn-to nature,	3308	
Whiche eskope may no creature In al þis world þat is here lyuyng. After whos deth hir sone was made kyng Of Aulydos, þe merueillous contre,		
As I haue tolde, enclosed with a see, Amonge rokkes, wher many shippes drowne ; And sixti 3ere þer he bar his crowne, þis manly man, [þis] Thelagonyus.	3312	
And his brother, Thelamonyus, Regned also in his regioun Seuenti wynter, as made is mencion.	3316	and on her death is made King of Aulis,
And after þat, þei made a royal ende, And boþe two to Iubiter þei wende,	3320	which he rules for 60 years,
	3324	while his brother Telaar mon reigns for 70.

3293. sollennite] solempnyte D2.

3295. Swerd & septer] Sceptre & swerde D1.

3303. he] om. D1—gret] & D1. After 3322, D1 inserts the following line: And aftir þat þei made is mencion.

To regne þere among þe sterreis briȝt.

Here Dares,
the poet of
Troy, stops.

But now þe lanter and þe clere liȝt¹

Is wastid oute of Frigius Darete,

Whilom of Troye wryter & poete,

3328

Guyde haue I noon, forþe for to passe :

For euene here in þe silf[e] place

He ficched hath þe boundis of his stile,

He was at
the Siege;

At þe sege he present al þe while,

3332

And ay in oon *with* hem dide abide—

and Dictys
the Greek was
also there.

Dites þe Greke on þe toper side.

And boþe two as in her writyng

They don't
differ in
essentials,

Ne varie nat but in litel ping

3336

Touching mater, as in special,

þat is notable or historial :

I do no fors of incidentes smale,

Of whiche, in soth, it is but litel tale.

3340

save that
Dictys

Saue þis Dites maketh mencionn

Of þe noumbre slay[e]n at þe toun

Lastinge þe sege, affermyng, out of drede,

says 800,006
Greeks were
slain,

Eyȝte hundrid þousand & sixe wer *per* dede

3344

On Grekis side, vpriȝt in þe felde ;

and Dares

And as Dares also þere behelde,

On Troye party in þe werre kene

says 600,086
Trojans
were too.

Six hundrid þousand seuenti & sixtene

3348

Were slay[e]n þere—in Guydo ȝe may se—

With hem þat cam to help[e] þe cite

Fro many coost & many regioun,

In diffence & reskus of þe toun.

[leaf 152 b] 3352

The Siege
lasted 10
years,
6 months,

And ful ten ȝere, so as I can caste,

And sixe monþes þe myȝti sege laste,

Or it was gete,—Dares writ hym silve—

and 12 days,
ere the Greeks
had full
possession
of Troy.

And, ouermore, complet dayes twelve

3356

Or Grekis hadde ful pocessioun,

By fals engyn of þe Greke Synoun,

3326. lanter] lanterne D 2, D 1.

3328. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.

3329. Guyde] Of Guydo D 1—I noon forþe] not ferþer D 1.

3336. in] in a D 2.

¹ There is no space between lines 3325 and 3326 in the MSS.
Large capital supplied by editor.

Like as to-forn rehersed was but late.

I haue no more [of] latyn to translate

3360 I've no more
Latin to
english,
of Dictys,
Dares or
Guldo.

After Dites, Dares, nor Guydo,

And me to adden any more þer-to

þan myn auctours specefie & seyn,

þe occupacioun, sothly, wer but veyn,

3364

Lik a maner of presumpcioun.

And tyme complet of þis translacioun,

This trans-
lation I
finisht

By iust[e] rekenyng & accountis clere,

Was a þousand & foure hundrid þere,

3368 A.D. 1420,

And twenti ner,—I knowe it out of drede—

After þat Crist resseyved oure manhede *

Of hir þat was Emperesse and quene

Of heuene & helle, and [a] maide clene—

3372

þe eyzte þere, by computacioun,

[8 Hy. V: 21 March, 1420,
to 20 March, 1421] in the 8th
year

Suyng after þe coronacioun

Of hym þat is most gracious in werkyng,

Herry þe Fyfþe, þe noble worpi kyng

3376 of Henry V,

And protector of Brutis Albyoun—

And called is, þoruþ his hiþe renoun,

þoruþ his prowes & his chiualrie,

Also fer as passeþ * clowde or skye,

3380

Of Normaundie þe myzti conquerour :

the Con-
queror of
Normandy,

For þoruþ his knyþthod & diligent labour,

Maugre alle þo þat list hym [to] with-seyn,

He hath conquered his herytage ageyn,

3384

And by his myzti prudent gouernaunce

who has
recoverd the
Kingship of
France,

Recured eke his trewe title of Fraunce ;

þat who-so liste loken and vnfolde

þe pe-de-Grew of cronycles olde,

3388

And cerchen bokes y-write longe a-forn,

He shal fynde þat he is iustly born

to which he
is lineally
entitled.

To regne in Fraunce by lyneal discent.

And onward now he is made regent

3392 He is Regent
of it now.

Of pilke lond duryng his fader lyf,

3364. but] in D 2, D 1.

3365. Lik] And like D 1.

3369. ner] þeere D 1.

3370. manhede] maidenhede C.

3380. Also fer] As ferforthe D 1—passeþ] passed C.

3387. so] *om.* D 2—loken] and loke D 1.

3389. cerchen] cereþeþ D 2, cercheth D 1.

3392. made] y mad D 2. 3393. fader] faders D 1.

	Of his goodnes to voide werre & stryf,—	
After Charles VI's death, Hy. V 'll be King of France.	He to reioisshe, <i>with</i> -oute more delay, Septer & crowne after þe kynges day, As it is clerly, in conclusioun, Enrolled vp in þe conuencioun.	3396
Then I hope the Golden Age 'll come,	And þanne I hope þe tyme fortunat, Of þe olde worlde called aureat,	3400
and war	Resorte shal, by influence of grace, þat cruel Mars shal no more manace With his lokis furious and wood, By false aspectus for to shede blood	[leaf 152 c] 3404
between us and France cease,	A-twene þe folkes of þis rewmys tweyne, Whiche euery wyzt ouzt[e] to compleyne. But, as I trust in myn oppinioun, þis worþi kyng of wisdam & resoun	3408
the two countries becoming one,	And of kny3thod shal so doon his peyne To maken oon þat longe hath be tweyne : I mene þus, þat Yngelond and Fraunce May be al oon, with-oute variaunce,	3412
for Henry V is the Prince of Peace.	Oute of hertis old rancour to enchase By influence of his my3ti grace, þat called is of clerkis, dout[e]les, þe souereyn lord and þe prince of pes.	3416
	And I hope his grace shal now reyne, To sette reste atwene þis rewmys tweyne : For in his power, sothly, stondeth al ; And alliaunce of þe blod royal,	3420
He is to wed	þat is knet vp by bonde of mariage, Of werre shal voide aweie þe rage, To make pes <i>with</i> bri3t[e] bemys shyne.	
Princess Katherine of France.	And on þat is called Kateryne, And namyd is ri3t good & faire also, Shal be mene a-twixe boþe two, Of grace enprentid in hir wommanhede, þat to compleyne we shal haue no nede.	3424 3428
	And I hope hir gracious arryvaile	

3404. aspectus] aspectis D 2, D 1.

3405. A-twene] Betwene D 1.

3409. so doon his] do his besy D 1. 3410. longe] nowe D 1.

3413. Oute] And oute D 1. 3422. þe] al þe D 1.

3426. a-twixe] bitwene D 1.

- In-to þis lond shal so moche availle,
 þat Ioie, honour, and prosperite,
 With-oute trouble of al aduersite, 3432
 Repeire shal, & al hertly plesaunce,
 Plente, welfare, & fulsom abundaunce,
 Pes & quiete, boþe nyȝe and ferre,
 With-oute strife, debat, or any werre, 3436
 Meschef, pouert, nede, or indygence,
 With ful ceessyng of deth & pestilence—
 Sothly, al þis I hope ȝe shal sen
 Come in-to lond *with* þis noble quene, 3440
 þat we shal seyn of hert, & feyne nouȝt:
 Blessed be she þat al þis hath vs brouȝt!
 —And he þat haþ þoruȝ myȝt of his werkyng,
 Of his knyȝthod concluded al þis ping, 3444
 And swiche mervailles *in* armis don & wrouȝt,
 And his purpos fully aboute brouȝt
 Of hiȝe wisdam set *in* his inward siȝt,
 Reioisshynge al þat longeth to his riȝt, 3448
 And hiȝest sit of worpinesse in glorie
 With þe scepter of conquest and victorie— [leaf 152 d]
 I praie to God only for his beste,
 Whan he hath al set in pes and reste, 3452
 And is ful put in clere pocessioun
 Of al þat longeth to his subieccioun,
 To sende hym home *with* as gret honour
 As euere ȝit hadde any conquerour, 3456
 Longe after, in Ioie and in quyete
 For to regnen in his royal sete!
 þus shal I ay—þer is no more to seye—
 Day & nyȝt for his expleit y-preye 3460
 Of feythful herte & of hool entent,
 þat whylom gaf me in commaundement,
 Nat ȝore a-go, in his faderes tyme,
 þe sege of Troye on my maner to ryme, 3464

With
Princess
Katherine,
I hope will
come pros-
perity and
peace,

and an end
of pestilence,

so that we
may bless
her.

I pray God
to send Hy. V

home with
honour,

to reign long
in quiet.

He bade me,
in Hy. IV's
time, to
ryme the
Siege of Troy.

3438. &] & of D 2. 3440. lond] þis lond D 1.
 3442. þis] þis ping D 1—vs] *om.* D 1. 3443. And] As D 1.
 3445. *in* armis] *om.* D 1. 3447. hiȝe] his D 1.
 3456. ȝit] *om.* D 1. 3457. Longe] And longe D 1.
 3460. y-preye] to preie D 1.
 3462. whylom gaf me] to me ȝaf D 1. 3464. on] in D 1.

For Hy. V's sake,	Moste for his sake, to speke in special. Al-pouȝ þat I be boistous and rual, He gaf me charge þis story to translate, Rude of konnyng, called Iohn Lydgate, Monke of Burie be professioun, Vsyng an habite of perfeccioun, Al-be my lyf acorde nat þer-to— I feyne nat; I wote wel it is so— It nedeth nat witnesse for to calle, Record I take of my brethren alle, þat wil nat faille at so gret a nede. And al þat shal þis noble story rede	3468
I, John Lydgate, Monk of Bury,	I be-seche of support and of grace, þer I offende in any maner place, Or wher-so-euere þat þei fynde errour, Of gentilnesse to shewe þis fauour : Benygnely for to done her* peyne To correcte, raþer þan disdeyne. For wel wot I moche þing is wrong, Falsly metrid, bope of short & long ; And, ȝif þei shuld han of al disdeyn, It is no drede, my labour wer in veyn. Late ignoraunce & rudnesse me excuse : For ȝif þat ȝe, platly, al refuse, For certeyn fautes whiche ȝe shal fynde, I doute nat, my þauk is set be-hynde ; For in metring pouȝ þer be ignoraunce, Ȝet in þe story ȝe may fynde plesaunce Touching substaunce of [þat] myn auctour wryt. And pouȝe so be þat any word myssit, Amendeth it, with chere debonaire ; For an errour to hyndren & appaire, þat is nat seide of purpos nor malys, It is no worshippe to hym þat is wys ; And no wyȝt gladly so sone ȝeveþ [a] lak [leaf 153 a] (Specialy be-hynden at þe bake),	3472 3476 3480 3484 3488 3492 3496 3500
have englisht this Poem.		
I beseech my readers		
to correct, and not disdain,		
my faults,		
and let my ignorance excuse me.		
Tho my metring is poor, my author's substance will please.		

3479. so] þat D 1. 3481. her] his C.

3483. moche] þat moche D 1.

3493. substaunce] þe substaunce D 1.

3496. &] or D 1. 3498. It] þat D 1.

3500. Specialy] And specialy D 1.

3494. And] om. D 1.

- As he, in sothe, þat can no skyl at al—
 He goth ful hool þat neuer had[de] fall
 And I nat fynde, of newe nor of olde,
 For to deme þer is noon so bolde,
 As he þat is blent *with vnkonnyng* :
 For blind Baiard cast pereil of no þing,
 Til he stumble myddes of þe lake !
 And noon so redy for to vndir-take
 þan he, in soth, nor bolder to seie wers,
 þat can no skyl on prose nor on vers ;
 Of alle swiche þat can nat be stille,
 Litel forse, wher þei seie good or ille !
 For vn-to hem my boke is nat direct,
 But to swiche as hauen, in effect,
 On symple folke ful compassioun,
 þat goodly can by correccioun
 Amende a þing, & hindre neuere-adel,
 Of custom ay redy to seie wel :
 For he þat was gronde of wel-seying,
 In al hys lyf hyndred no makying,
 My maister Chaucer, þat founde ful many spot—
 Hym liste nat pinche nor gruche at euery blot,
 Nor meue hym silf to parturbe his reste
 (I haue herde telle), but seide alweie þe best,
 Suffring goodly of his gentilnes
 Ful many þing enbracid *with rudnes*.
 And ȝif I shal shortly hym discryue,
 Was neuer noon to þis day alyue,
 To rekne alle, boþe ȝonge & olde,
 þat worpi was his ynkhorn for to holde.
 And in þis lond ȝif þer any be,
 In borwe or toun, village or cite,
 þat konnyng haþ his tracis for to swe,
 Wher he go brood or be shet in mwe—
 To hym I make a direccioun
 Of þis boke to han inspeccioun,
- 3504 No one is so bold to blame as the ignoramus,
- 3508 and the man who can't write.
- 3512 My book is not meant for him,
- 3516 but is for simple folk who can correct it,
- 3520 and take it in good part.
- My Master, Chaucer,
- 3524 was always kind.
- 3528 No living man is worthy to hold his inkhorn.
- But if he has
- 3532 a competent follower,
- 3536

3507. myddes] amiddes D 1. 3512. wher] wheþer D 1.

3520. no] his D 1. 3524. telle] told D 2, tolde D 1.

3532. borwe] borgh D 2—1st or] om. D 1.

3534. Wher] Wheþer D 1—go] so D 2.

I ask him to alter my verse as he likes.	Besechyng hem, with her prudent loke, To race & skrape þoruȝ-oute al my boke, Voide & adde wher hem semeth nede ;	
Tho I've not written rhetoric,	And þouȝ so be þat þei nat ne rede In al þis boke no rethorikes newe, ȝit I hope þei shal fynde trewe	3540
I've told my story plainly ;	þe story pleyne, chefly in substaunce. And who-so liste to se variaunce, Or worldly þing wrouȝt be daies olde,	3544
and in it you can see how changeable Fortune is,	In þis boke he may ful wel beholde Chaunge of Fortune, in hir cours mutable, Selde or nat feithful ouper stable,	[leaf 153 b] 3548
plunging kings into poverty,	Lordes, princes from her royalte Sodeinly brouȝt in aduersite, And kynges eke plounged* in pouert,	3552
and upsetting kingdoms, ravishing women,	And for drede darynge in desert,— Vnwar slauȝter compassed of envie, Mordre execut by conspirasie, Await[e] liggyng falshede and tresoun,	3556
	And of kyngdammys sodeyn euersioun,— Rauysshying of wommen for delyt, Rote of þe werre & of mortal despit, Fals mayntenaunce of avout[e]rye,	3560
and then taking ven- geance,	Many worpi causyng for to dye, Synne ay concludynge, who-so takeþ hede, Vengaunce vnwar for his final mede— To declare, þat in al worldly lust,	3564
	Who loke aȝt, is but litel trust, As in þis boke exauple ȝe shal fynde, ȝif þat ȝe list enprente it in ȝour mynde—	
so that every- thing here wastes like a flower.	How al passeth & halt here no soiour, Wastyng a-way as doth a somer flour, Riche & pore, of euery maner age :	3568
Our life is but a pilgrim- age.	For oure lyf here is but a pilgrymage, Meynt with labour & with moche wo, þat ȝif men wolde taken hede þer-to And to-forn prudently aduerte,	3572

3551. plounged] ploungēt C. 3552. desert] couert D 1.

3563. þat] om. D 1. 3564. Who] Who so D 1.

3565. As] And D 1.

Litel Ioie pei shuld han in her herte To sette her trust in any worldly ping ; For per is nouper prince, lord, nor kyng, Be exaample of Troye, like as ȝe may se, pat in pis lif may haue ful surete. þerfore, to hym þat starf vppon þe rode, Suffringe deth for oure alder goode,		
Lyfte vp ȝoure hertis & pinke on him among : For be ȝe neuere so myȝti nor so strong, <i>With</i> -oute hym al may nat availle ; For he can ȝif victorie in bataille And holde a felde, shortly to conclude, <i>With</i> a fewe ageyn gret multitude.	3576	Trust not in any worldly thing!
And be grace he makeþ princes stronge, And worpi kynges for to regne longe, And tirauntis sodeynly oppresse, þrowe hem doun, for al her gret richesse ; And in his hond power he reserueth Eche man taquite liche as he disserueth—	3584	Lift up your hearts to Christ.
To whom I preie with deuocioun, <i>With</i> al myn herte & hool affeccoun, pat he list graunt longe contenuaunce, Prosperite, and good perseueraunce, Helpe, welfare, victorie, and honour	3588	He alone can
Vn-to pat noble myȝti conquerour, Herry þe Fyfþe, to-forn y-specefied, So pat his name may be magnified Here in þis lyf vp to þe sterres clere, And afterward,* aboue þe nynþe spere, Whan he is ded, for to han a place !	3592	make Princes strong,
þis praie I God* for to send hym grace, At whos biddynge, as I tolde late, First I be-gan þe sege to translate. And now I haue hooly in his honour Executed þe fyn of my labour.	3596	and throw down Tyrants.
Vn-to alle pat shal þis story se,	[leaf 153 c]	Him I pray
		to grant prosperity
		and victory to the noble
		Henry V, here,
		and hereafter a place in Heaven.
		At his bidding I began this Siege of Troy,
		and to all who see it

3576. lord] *om.* D 1.

3584. victorie] victor D 2.

3590. [prowe] And prowē D 1.

3592. taquite] to quite D 1.

3599. y-specefied] specefied D 1.

3602. afterward] after pat C. 3604. God] good C.

I humbly
commit it.

With humble herte and al humylite
 þis litel boke lowly I be-take,
 It to supporte—and þus an ende I make.

3612

Explicit liber quintus et Vltimus.¹LENVOYE.¹Most worthy
Henry,

Most worpi prince, of kny3thod sours * & welle,
 Whos hi3e renoun þoru3 þe world doþ shine,
 And alle oþer in manhood dost excelle,

born to rule

Of merit egal to þe worpi nyne,
 And born also by discent of lyne

two realms,

As ri3tful eyr by title to atteyne,
 To bere a crowne of worpi rewmys tweyne!

known o'erall
the world as

And also fer as Phebus in his spere
 From est to west shedeþ his bemys bri3t,
 And Lucyna, *with* a shrowdid chere,

the best
knight,
and worthy
to be highest
in the House
of Fame,

Goth compas rounde *with* hir pale li3t,
 þou art [y-]rekned for þe best[e] kny3t,

To be registred worpi as of name
 In þe hi3est place of þe hous of fame,

To holde a palme of kny3thod in þin hond,

For worpines and for hi3e victorie,

As þou þat art drad on se & lond,

And euermore * *with* laude, honour, & glorie,

For iust conquest to be put in memorie,

crown'd with
laurel,

With a crowne made of laurer grene

Vp-on pin hed, to-fore þat famus quene²—

Whilom ordeyned only for conquerours,

Stable of herte, *with* longe perseueraunce,

And gaf nat vp til þei wer victours,

Emprises take for no sodeyn chaunce,

1. sours] flour C. 8. also] as D 1. 12. þou] For þou D 1.

18. euermore] ouermore C. 22. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.

24. nat vp] it vp not D 1. 25. sodeyn] sedeyn D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 149 d, and D 2.² There is no space between this and the following stanza in C.

Whos name ay floureþ <i>with</i> newe remembraunce		illustrious,
And fadeth nat of 3eris 3ore a-goon,		
Amonge whiche pou maist be set for oon :	28	
For þoru3 þe world in euery regioun	[leaf 153 d]	
Reportid is <i>with</i> fame þat fleth wyde,		
þat naturelly þi condicioun		
On þing be-gonne is kny3tly to abide,	32	
And for þe tyme manly sette a-side		despising
Reste and ese, what cost þer-on be spent,		ease,
Til þou haue cheved þe fyn of þin entent.		
Most circumspect and passinge avysee,	36	
Al þi werkes conveied with prudence,		
Saad & demvre, like to Iosue,		firm as Joshua,
Ageyn whos swerd is no resistance,		
And hast also heuenly influence,	40	
With Salomon, wysly to discerne,		wise as Solomon,
Only be grace þi peple to gouerne—		
Mercy eke meynt <i>with</i> þi magnificence,		merciful,
On alle oppressed for to haue pite,	44	
And of rebelles be manly violence		
Abate canst þe grete cruelte ;		
And so <i>with</i> Dauid þou hast kyngly pite,		pitiful like David,
And hi3e prowes <i>with</i> Sesar Iulius,	48	a conqueror like Caesar,
In his tyme most victorius.		
And manly holdest in þin hondes two		
—Who can beholde by clere inspeccioun—		
þe swerd of kny3thod & þe scepter * also :	52	holder of sword and sceptre,
The ton to bring to subieccioun		
Hertes made proude by fals rebellioun,		
And <i>with</i> þe scepter to rewle at þe beste		
þi pore liges, þat wolde live at reste.	56	
Now, þou þat haste manhod, vertu, & grace,		
Attemperaunce, fredam, & bounte,		
Lowly I praie, <i>with</i> a dredful face,		
Disdeyne nat benyng[e]ly to se	60	I pray you look benignly

39. Ageyn] Ageins D 1. 43. þi] om. D 1.

45. violence] influence D 1.

50. manly] namly D 2. 52. scepter] swerde C.

- on my booke, Vp-on þis boke rudly made by me,
To fyn only to agreen þin hiȝnesse—
And rewe of merci vp-on my symplesse,*
- And [eke] in þi knyȝtly aduertence 64
Considre & se, my souereyn lord most dere,
Of þi Innat famous sapience,
and as Christ receivd kindly the Widow's 2 mites, þat Crist Iesus received * with good chere
þe twey Mynutes ȝoue of herte entere 68
By þe wydowe, whiche of wille & þouȝt
Gaf al hir good, & kepte hir silf riȝt nouȝt.
- By whiche ensample, so þat it nat offende
þoruȝ myn vnkonnyng to þin hiȝe noblesse, [leaf 154a] 72
Late good wil my litel gift * amende,
And of þi mercy & renomede goodnesse
and don't disdain it. Hauē no disdeyn of my bareyn rudnesse,
And, in makyng þouȝ I haue no mvse, 76
Late trewe menyng þe surplus [al] excuse.
- Mōre þan good hert hath no maner wyȝt
To presente nouȝer to God nor man,
And for my part to þe, as it is riȝt, 80
þat gyf I hool as ferforþe as I can,
Ay to perseuere, fro tyme þat I gan,
I'll ever pray for you, With wil & þouȝt for þin estate to preie,
Whiche to conserue, þus finally I seie : 84
- that you may please God, First of al, Almyȝti God to queme
With al þat may be to his plesaunce,
that your rule may continue long, And to þi crowne and þi diademe
Grace & good eure with long continuance, 88
Of þi liges feithful obeisaunce,
and that God may grant you every virtue. And eche vertu þat man may specefie,
I praye God graunte vn-to þi regalye !

62. agreen] gree D 1.

63. symplesse] sympilnesse C.

67. received] recerved C—good] gret D 2.

68. ȝoue of herte] of herte ȝoue D 1—of] with D 2.

72. hiȝe] om. D 2.

73. gift] gilt C.

75. no] noon D 2.

79. nor] no D 1.

80. þe] ȝou D 1—is] is to D 2.

81. gyf] ȝeue D 1.

82. gan] by gan D 1.

83. þin] ȝoure D 1.

84] Which to consydre for thyn estat I preye D 2.

86. to] vn-to D 1.

89. Of] And of D 1.

91. þi] ȝoure D 1.

Verba translatoris ad librum suum.¹

- Go, litel bok, & put þe in þe grace
 Of hym þat is most of excellence ;
 And be nat hardy to apperen in no place
 With-outte support of his magnificence :
 And who-so-euere in þe fynde offence,
 Be nat to bold for no presumpcioun—
 þi silfe enarme ay in pacience,
 And þe submitte to her correccioun.²
- 92 Little book,
get the favour
of your King.
- 96
and patiently
submit to
correction.
- And for þou art enlumined with no floures
 Of rethorik, but with white & blak,
 þerfore þou most abide alle showres
 Of hem þat list sette on þe a lak ;
 And whan þou art most likly go to wrak,
 Ageyn[e]s hem þin errour nat diffende,
 But humblely with-drawe & go a-bak,
 Requerynge hem al þat is mys to amende.
- 100 As you're not
eloquent,

take blame
- 104
humbly,
and ask
complainers
to amend
your faults.

Amen ∴ Amen ∴³

94. apperen] appere D 1. 96. in þe fynde] finde in the D 1.

103. a] no D 2. 105. hem] him D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 150 b, and D 2.² There is no space between this line and the next, in C.³ Occurs in D 2.

FEB 14 1986

PRATT

MAR 7 1986

PRATT

MAR 19 1986

JUN 20 1986

PRATT

MAY 28 1987

PRATT

JAN 4 1988

MAR 14 1988

MAY 6 1988

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

